SOCIAL SCIENCE

CONTENTS

HISTORY

Unit 1	The Rise Of Nationalism In Europe	01
Unit 2	Nationalism in India	19
Unit 3	Making of Global World	34
Unit 4	Print Culture and Modern World	48

CIVICS

Unit 1	Power Sharing	64
Unit 2	Federalism	81
Unit 3	Gender , Religion and Caste	99
Unit 4	Political Parties	115
Unit 5	Outcome of Democracy	135

GEOGRAPHY

Unit 1	Resource & Development	157
Unit 2	Forest And Wildlife Resources	171
Unit 3	Water Resources	180
Unit 4	Agriculture	193
Unit 5	Mineral and Resources	205
Unit 6	Manufacturing Industries	220
Unit 7	Lifeline of Indian Economy	233

ECONOMICS

Unit 1	Development	236
Unit 2	Sectors of Indian Economy	256
Unit 3	Money & Credit	276
Unit 4	Globalisation	294

Instructions

- Section A: Multiple Choice Questions — Each question carries 1 mark.
- Section B: Short Answer Questions — Each question carries 2 marks.
- Section C: Short Answer Questions — Each question carries 3 marks.
- Section D: Long Answer Questions — Each question carries 5 marks.
- Section E: Paragraph Questions — Answer in brief paragraphs as instructed.
- Section F: Map-based Questions — Label as directed on the outline map provided.

HISTORY

Chapter 1: The Rise of Nationalism in Europe

Section A

1. Arrange the following events in chronological order and choose the correct option:
I. Defeat of Napoleon in the battle of Leipzig
II. Beginning of struggle for Greek independence
III. Formation of customs union Zollverein
IV. Signing of Treaty of Vienna
(a) I, II, III, IV (b) I, IV, II, III
(c) II, I, III, IV (d) II, I, IV, III

2. Which of the following was the main objective of the Congress of Vienna held in 1815?
(a) To restore monarchies that had been overthrown by Napoleon
(b) To spread revolutionary ideas of liberty and equality across Europe
(c) To redraw boundaries of Europe based on linguistic identities
(d) To establish democracy and remove feudal privileges

3. Arrange the following regions of Italy in the order of their inclusion in the Unified Italy and choose the correct option.
I. Venetia II. Savoy Sardinia III. Sicilies
(a) I, II and III (b) II, III and I
(c) I, III and II (d) II, I and III

4. When was the first clear expression of nationalism noticed in Europe?
(a) 1787 (b) 1759
(c) 1789 (d) 1769

5. Assertion (A): On Prussian initiative 'Zolleverin' Custom Union was formed.
Reason (R) It was to create unified economic territory allowing the unhindered movement of goods, people and capital.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

6. Which one of the following group of countries collectively defeated Napoleon in 1815?
(a) Britain, Russia, Prussia and Austria
(b) Britain, Russia, Prussia and Australia
(c) Britain, Russia, Netherlands and Germany
(d) Britain, Luxembourg, Germany and Italy

7. Which of the following revolutions is called as the first expression of 'Nationalism'?
(a) French Revolution
(b) Russian Revolution
(c) Glorious Revolution
(d) The Revolution of the liberals

8. Choose the correct option from the following regarding nineteenth century liberalism
(a) Monarchy, social hierarchy and property must be maintained.
(b) The abolition of state-imposed restrictions on the movement of goods and capital.
(c) Criticised the glorification of reason and science.
(d) Not tolerating dissent and imposing censorship.

9. Arrange the following events in chronological order and choose the correct option.
I. Treaty of Constantinople
II. Hamburg granted autonomy to Hungary
III. Balkan Conflict
IV. Napoleonic Civil Code
(a) IV, II, I, III (b) IV, III, II, I
(c) IV, I, II, III (d) I, IV, III, II

10. Who among the following had sought to put together a coherent programme for a unitary Italian Republic during 1830s?
(a) Victor Emmanuel I (b) Victor Emmanuel II
(c) Giuseppe Mazzini (d) Count Cavour

11. In which one of the following countries did the first liberalist-nationalist upheaval take place in July 1830?
(a) France (b) Germany
(c) England (d) Italy

12. Which one of the following is not true about female allegory of France?
(a) She was named Marianne.
(b) She took part in the French Revolution.
(c) She was a symbol of national unity.
(d) Her image were marked on coins and stamps.

13. Who among the following was the founder of 'Young Europe' underground secret society in Berne?
(a) Giuseppe Garibaldi (b) Giuseppe Mazzini
(c) Count Cavour (d) Otto Von Bismarck

14. Which of the following statements correctly explains the term 'Nation-State' as it emerged in Europe after 1789?
(a) A state governed by absolute monarchy with diverse subjects
(b) A state whose people developed a sense of common identity and shared history
(c) A state formed only through military conquests and expansion
(d) A state that followed religious uniformity as its main principle

15. Who among the following was the architect for the unification of Germany?
(a) Otto Von Bismarck (b) William I
(c) Frederick III (d) William II

16. What impact did the storming of the Bastille by the French have on Europe?
(a) People across Europe got inspired to fight against the rule of the monarch.
(b) Made monarchs from different parts of Europe abdicate from the throne.
(c) Inspired nations across Europe to colonise other countries of the world.
(d) People in Europe started to fear the French revolutionaries.

17. In reference to the Germania allegory the "olive branch around the sword" symbolizes which one of the following?
(a) Being freed
(b) Heroism and strength
(c) Willingness to make peace
(d) Beginning of a new era

18. Which of the following best describes the political and economic system that prevailed in most parts of Europe before the French Revolution of 1789?
(a) Capitalism and Liberalism
(b) Feudalism and Monarchy
(c) Democracy and Socialism
(d) Nationalism and Industrialism

19. Read the facts regarding the Revolution of the Liberals in Europe during 1848.
I. Abdication of the monarch
II. Universal male suffrage had been proclaimed
III. Political rights to women were given
IV. Freedom of the press had been asked for
(a) Both I and II are correct
(b) I, II and III are correct
(c) Both II and IV are correct
(d) I, II and IV are correct

20. On which of the following modern aspects did the new Germany place a strong emphasis?
I. Currency II. Banking
III. Legal system IV. Demography
(a) Both I and II are correct
(b) Both II and III are correct
(c) Both III and IV are correct
(d) Both I, II and III are correct

21. Assertion (A): The tricolour flag was chosen to replace the former royal standard during the French Revolution.
Reason (R): The tricolour flag symbolized liberty, equality, and fraternity - values that were central to the revolution.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

22. Identify the characteristics of Cavour among the following.
I. He was an Italian statesman.
II. He spoke French much better than Italian
III. He was a tactful diplomat.
IV. He belonged to a royal family.
(a) Both I and II are correct
(b) I, II and III are correct
(c) II, III and IV are correct
(d) II, II and IV are correct

23. Who among the following had sought to develop a realistic portrait of the German nation through a painting titled Germania?
(a) Ernst Renan (b) Philip Veit
(c) Frederic Sorrieu (d) Otto von Bismarck

24. What measures and practices were introduced by the French revolutionaries to foster a sense of collective identity among the French people during the French Revolution?
I. Promotion of regional dialects
II. Adoption of the tricolour as the new French flag
III. Abolition of the Estates General
IV. Promotion of a uniform system of weights and measures
(a) Statements II and III are correct.
(b) Statements I and IV are correct.
(c) Statements II and IV are correct.
(d) Statements I and III are correct.

25. Consider the statements given below and choose the correct answer.
Statement I: Nationalist feelings among middle-class Germans in 1848 aimed to establish a nation-state governed by an elected parliament.
Statement II: The liberal initiative for nation-building in Germany in 1848 was suppressed by the combined forces of the monarchy, military, and junkers of Prussia.
(a) Statement I is correct and Statement II is incorrect.
(b) Statement I is incorrect and Statement II is correct.
(c) Both Statements I and II are correct.
(d) Both Statements I and II are incorrect.

26. Match the correct option.

List I (Year)	List II (Events)
A. 1914-18	1. The First War
B. 1921	2. Indentured labour abolished
C. 1929-35	3. The Great Depression
D. 1939-45	4. Second World War

(a) A-1, B-2, C-3, D-4 (b) A-4, B-3, C-2, D-1
(c) A-2, B-3, C-1, D-4 (d) A-2, B-3, C-4, D-1

27. Match the correct option.

List I (Year)	List II (Events)
A. 1789	1. Unification of Italy
B. 1859-70	2. Unification of Germany
C. 1866-71	3. Piedmont and France defeated Austria
D. 1859	4. The French Revolution occurred

(a) A-4, B-1, C-2, D-3 (b) A-3, B-2, C-1, D-4
(c) A-4, B-3, C-2, D-1 (d) A-1, B-2, C-3, D-4

28. You are a member of a debating society in nineteenth century Europe. You have been tasked with arguing the importance of liberalism during this period. Which concept of liberalism, primarily emphasizing individual freedom and equality before the law, influenced societal changes and political systems in your debate points?
(a) The preservation of monarchy and traditional structures
(b) Universal suffrage and absolute democracy
(c) The end of autocracy and equality before the law
(d) Strong religious influences in politics

29. Assertion (A): After Russian occupation in Poland, the Russian language was imposed on its people.
Reason (R) The use of Polish soon came to be a symbol of struggle against Russian dominance.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

30. Which types of governments were mainly driven in Europe after the defeat of Napoleon in 1815?
(a) Conservative (b) Liberal
(c) Federal (d) Feudal

31. Assertion (A): Napoleon introduced administrative reforms in the territories under his control, incorporating revolutionary principles for rationalising and improving efficiency.
Reason (R): The Napoleonic Code, implemented in regions under French control, abolished privileges based on birth, established equality before the law, and secured the right to property.

(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but *R* is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

32. Who among the following led the unification of Italy?
(a) Count Cavour (b) Giuseppe Mazzini
(c) Otto von Bismarck (d) Metternich

33. Assertion (A): Many artists and poets within Europe made paintings and wrote poems to highlight the plight of Greeks under the Ottoman empire.
Reason (R): Many Europeans had sympathies for ancient Greek culture and supported the work of Greek nationalists.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

34. Which of the following statements correctly defines liberal nationalism in 19th-century Europe?
(a) Freedom for individuals and equality before law
(b) Preservation of monarchies and aristocratic privileges
(c) Promotion of absolutist rule under monarchs
(d) Emphasis on communal identity over individual rights

35. Assertion (A): The Frankfurt Parliament of 1848 faced challenges in establishing a unified German nation state, leading to its ultimate disbandment.
Reason (R): The opposition from the aristocracy and military, coupled with the erosion of social support, weakened the Frankfurt Parliament's position.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

Picture Based Questions

36. Napoleon in the given picture is depicted as a postman. What do each letter falling from his bag represent?

(a) Number of wars he fought
(b) Letters he posted to the monarchs
(c) Territories lost by him
(d) Areas conquered by him

37. Given below is the painting 'Imperial Federation - Map of the World showing the extent of the British Empire in 1886'. Observe the painting and answer the question that follows.

Which of the following elements depicted in the painting seem conflicting when presented together?
(a) The British soldiers and British colonies spread in both East and West.
(b) The variety of animals and costumed figures depicting countries and their people.
(c) Britannia, the personification of Britain, seated on top of the world and the words federation written at the top of the image.
(d) The words 'freedom' and 'fraternity' written at the top and Atlas, depicting human labour, holding the world upon his shoulders

38. Look at the image given below and answer the following question.

What does this caricature of Bismarck primarily suggest?
(a) Bismarck's fear of parliamentary opposition
(b) Bismarck's admiration for liberal ideologies
(c) Bismarck's authoritarian control over the parliament
(d) Bismarck's collaborative approach with the deputies

39. Look the image given below and answer the following question.

What does the symbolism of the "Portrait Garibaldi as holding on to the base of the boot" in the cartoon primarily represent?
(a) Garibaldi's attempt to establish a new kingdom.
(b) The annexation of the Northern Italian states.
(c) The unification of Italy and Garibaldi's contribution.
(d) The division of Italian territories between monarchs.

40. Look at the image given below and answer the following question.

What does the symbolism of the "*Olive branch around the sword*" in the image primarily represent?
(a) Symbol of the German empire - strength
(b) Readiness to fight
(c) Willingness to make peace
(d) Heroism

41. Ravi is a student focused on art and symbolism, analyzing a painting depicting Christ, saints, and angels watching over a procession of nations. In the painting where Christ, saints, and angels oversee a procession of people from various nations, what do these celestial figures symbolize about the relationship between these nations?

(a) Friendship among the nations
(b) Fraternity among the nations
(c) Love among the nations
(d) Freedom of the nations

42. What did the term "*Zollverein*" refer to in 19th-century Germany?
(a) A customs union formed to facilitate trade among German states
(b) A secret revolutionary society in Germany
(c) A treaty between Prussia and Austria
(d) A confederation of German monarchs

43. Observe the map, which was used during the 19th century to display the power of Britain. Which of the following is the map MOST LIKELY about?

(a) Different kinds of people who are found in Britain
(b) Sea routes from only Britain to different parts of the world
(c) Celebrating the British rule over different parts of the world
(d) People of different countries moving to Britain to lead a better life

Section B

1. Name the painting prepared by Frederic Sorrieu in 1848.

2. What was the main aim of the French Revolutionaries?

3. Name the Civil Code of 1804 which established equality before law and secured the right to property in France.

4. 'During the nineteenth century, nationalism emerged as a force which brought about sweeping changes in the political and mental world of Europe'.
OR
How did nationalism affect the political and mental realms of Europe in the 19th century?

5. "Conservative regimes set up in Europe in 1815 were autocratic." Support the statement by giving any two arguments.

6. "In Sorrieu's utopian vision, the peoples of the world are grouped as distinct nations, identified through their flags and national costume."
How does Sorrieu visually differentiate various nations in his utopian depiction?

7. "The political and constitutional changes that came in the wake of the French Revolution led to the transfer of sovereignty from the monarchy to a body of French citizens."
What fundamental shift occurred regarding sovereignty after the French Revolution?

8. Examine the significance of the Statue of Liberty in Frédéric Sorrieu's paintings, "The Dream of Worldwide Democratic and Social Republics".

9. Provide evidence to support the claim that the French Revolution was a turning point in European history.

10. "The Habsburg Empire that ruled over Austria-Hungary was a patchwork of many different regions and peoples. The only tie binding these diverse groups together was a common allegiance to the emperor."
What factor provided unity among the diverse regions within the Habsburg Empire, in the absence of nation-states?

11. "Industrialisation began in France and parts of the German states during the nineteenth century. In its wake, new social groups emerged, such as a working-class population and middle classes composed of industrialists and businessmen."
How did industrialisation influence the emergence of new social classes?

12. Why did Frederic Sorrieu present Utopian vision in his prints in 1848? Give one reason.

13. The French revolutionaries introduced the French flag as a measure to create a sense of collective identity amongst the French people.
Name two nation-states that had adopted a national flag for their respective nations by 1848.

14. The Bourbon Kings of Spain ruled which part of Italy?

15. Write one key feature of constitutional monarchy.

16. What was the importance of the Act of Union 1707?

17. What comprised in the Balkans region?

18. Why were 'anti - imperialist movements' are called as nationalists?

Section C

1. Explain the functioning of conservative regimes established in France in 1815.
2. 'The decade of 1830 had brought great economic hardship in Europe'. Support the statement with arguments.
3. How did Romanticism seek to develop a particular form of nationalist sentiments during 18th century? Explain.
   OR
   Romanticism, a cultural movement sought to develop a particular form of nationalist sentiment. Justify the statement with suitable arguments.
4. How did nationalism and the idea of the nation-state emerge?
5. "Like Germany, Italy too had a long history of political fragmentation". Explain.
6. What do you know about the Greek War of Independence?
7. Summarise the attributes of a nation, as Renan understands them. Why, in his view, are nations important?
8. How had Napoleonic Code exported to the regions under French control? Explain with examples.
9. Assess the influence of Napoleonic reforms on Europe beyond France.
10. "The fragmented states of our beloved Germany must come together as one nation. Only through unity can we ensure the rights and freedoms of our people. The old autocratic regimes suppress our liberties and hinder our progress. We, the liberals, must lead the charge towards a united and free Germany, where the ideals of liberalism can flourish."
    Analyze how Friedrich's views reflect the ideology of liberalism in the context of national unity.
11. What were the various impact of French Revolution?
12. What is the symbolism of Christ and Statue of Liberty in Frederic Sorrieu's painting?
13. Explain any four reasons how the initial enthusiasm of the people of France soon turned to hostility after Napoleon's takeover of France.
    OR
    Explain by giving four reasons as to why the people, who earlier had welcomed Napoleon opposed him later?
14. Why did Frederic Sorrieu present Utopian vision in his prints in 1848? Explain one reason.
15. Examine any three effects of print culture on the French Revolution.
16. "Liberalism in the early-nineteenth-century advocated for economic freedom, aiming to eliminate barriers in the movement of goods and capital." Justify this statement.
17. Explain the measures and practices introduced by the French revolutionaries to create a sense of collective identity amongst the French people.
18. Describe the role of Romanticism in developing nationalist feelings among Europeans during the nineteenth century.
    OR
    Define the term 'Romanticism'. How did it facilitate the promotion of nationalist sentiment?
19. "Mazzini believed that God had intended nations to be the natural units of mankind. So Italy could not continue to be a patchwork of small states and kingdoms."
    How did Giuseppe Mazzini's vision of national unity, as a reflection of divine intent, influence his drive for Italian unification?
20. Oliver ran a business that spread across Germany, the Dutch Republic and Italy when the Napoleonic Code of 1804 was implemented.
    What were the five key changes he might have experienced due to the Napoleonic Code of 1804?
21. "The growth of revolutionary nationalism in Europe sparked a struggle for independence amongst the Greeks starting in 1821." Justify this statement.
22. How had Napoleonic Code exported to the other regions under French control? Explain with examples.

Section D

1. Analyse the role of Giuseppe Mazzini in the unification of Italy.
2. How did the ideology of 'liberalism' affect Europe in the early nineteenth century? Explain.
3. How did ideas of national unity in early nineteenth century Europe allied to the ideology of liberalism? Explain.
   OR
   How was liberalism allied to national unity in Europe in the early decades of the 19th century? Analyse.
4. Explain the process of formation of the 'United Kingdom of Great Britain'.
5. How would you evaluate Napoleon as an administrator who created a more rational and efficient system? Elucidate with suitable examples.
6. 'Romanticism, a cultural movement, sought to develop a particular form of nationalist sentiment'. Justify the statement with suitable arguments.
7. "In Britain, the formation of the nation-state was not the result of a sudden upheaval or revolution". Validate the statement with relevant arguments.
8. How did the Greek war of independence mobilise nationalist feelings among the educated elite across Europe? Explain.
9. 'The Treaty of Vienna depicted the spirit of conservatism'. Substantiate the statement with key features of the treaty.
10. Describe the process of unification of Italy.
11. Analyse the process of Italian Unification.
    OR
    Explain the process of Unification of Italy.
    OR
    Analyse the role of Giuseppe Mazzini in the Unification of Italy.
12. Culture played an important role in the development of nationalism in Europe during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Support the statement with examples.
13. How did ideas of national unity in early nineteenth-century Europe align with the ideology of liberalism? Explain.
14. Highlight the various measures and practices that French revolutionaries introduced to create a sense of collective identity amongst the French people.

15. Do you agree that the period of 1848 was considered as a phase of the Revolution of the Liberals in Europe? Elucidate with suitable examples.
16. (a) How would you evaluate Napoleon as an administrator who created a more rational and efficient system? Elucidate with suitable examples.
(b) "The 1830s were considered the beginning of great difficulties in Europe." Analyse the statement.
17. Assess the impact of the French Revolution on the idea of nationhood.
18. Why was the period of 1848 considered a phase of the revolution of the Liberals in Europe? Explain.
OR
Do you agree that the period of 1848 was considered as a phase of the Revolution of the Liberals in Europe? Elucidate with suitable examples.
19. How did Greece war of independence mobilise nationalist feelings among the educated elite across Europe? Explain.

Section E

1. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.
Socially and politically, a landed aristocracy was the dominant class on the continent. The members of this class were united by a common way of life that cut across regional divisions. They owned estates in the countryside and also townhouses. They spoke French for purposes of diplomacy and in high society. Their families were often connected by ties of marriage. This powerful aristocracy was, however, numerically a small group. The majority of the population was made up of the peasantry. To the west, the bulk of the land was farmed by tenants and small owners, while in Eastern and Central Europe the pattern of landholding was characterised by vast estates which were cultivated by serfs.
In Western and parts of Central Europe, the growth of industrial production and trade meant the growth of towns and the emergence of commercial classes whose existence was based on production for the market. Industrialisation began in England in the second half of the eighteenth century, but in France and parts of the German states, it occurred only during the nineteenth century. In its wake, new social groups came into being: a working-class population and middle classes made up of industrialists, businessmen, and professionals. In Central and Eastern Europe, these groups were smaller in number till the late nineteenth century. It was among the educated, liberal middle classes that ideas of national unity, following the abolition of aristocratic privileges, gained popularity.
(i) What characterised the dominant class socially and politically during the mentioned period?
(a) Majority owning vast estates and townhouses, speaking French for diplomacy.
(b) Landed aristocracy, small but powerful, with a common way of life and French-speaking.
(c) Industrialists and businessmen from the growth of towns and trade.
(d) Peasantry actively participating in industrial production.
(ii) In which regions did the landed aristocracy own vast estates and cultivate them with the help of serfs?
(a) Western Europe (b) Central Europe
(c) Northern Europe (d) None of these
(iii) During which century did industrialisation begin in England?
(a) 17th century, marking early industrial development.
(b) 18th century, significant growth in industrial production and trade.
(c) 19th century, industrialisation in France and parts of the German states.
(d) 20th century, a delayed onset of industrialisation.
(iv) Among which social classes did ideas of national unity gain popularity after abolishing aristocratic privileges?
(a) Working-class population in industrial production.
(b) Peasantry seeking political freedom.
(c) Landed aristocracy preserving traditional privileges.
(d) Educated, liberal middle classes advocating national unity.
2. Read the sources given below and answer the questions that follow.
Source A – A New Conservatism After 1815
In 1815, representatives of the European powers — Britain, Russia, Prussia, and Austria — who had collectively defeated Napoleon, met at Vienna to draw up a settlement for Europe. The Congress was hosted by the Austrian Chancellor Duke Metternich. The delegates drew up the Treaty of Vienna of 1815 with the objective of undoing most of the changes that had come about in Europe during the Napoleonic Wars. The Bourbon dynasty, which had been deposed, was restored to power.
(i) Why and where did the representatives of the European powers who had collectively defeated Napoleon meet?
Nationalists in Greece got support from other Greeks living in exile and also from many West Europeans who had sympathies for ancient Greek culture. Poets and artists lauded Greece as the cradle of European civilisation and mobilised public opinion to support its struggle against a Muslim empire. The English poet Lord Byron organised funds and later went to fight in the war, where he died of fever in 1824. Finally, the Treaty of Constantinople (1832) recognised Greece as an independent nation.
(ii) What role did the poets and artists play in the Greek War of Independence?
Source C – Hunger, Hardship and Popular Revolt
In 1848, food shortages and widespread unemployment brought the population of Paris out on the roads. Barricades were erected, and Louis Philippe was forced to flee. A National Assembly proclaimed a republic, granted suffrage to adult males above 21, and guaranteed the right to work.
(iii) Why was Louis Philippe forced to flee?
3. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.
What we know today as Germany, Italy, and Switzerland were divided into kingdoms, duchies, and cantons, whose rulers had their own autonomous territories. Eastern and Central Europe were under autocratic monarchies, within the territories of which lived diverse peoples. They did not see themselves as sharing a collective identity or a common culture. Often, they even spoke different languages and belonged to different ethnic groups.

The Habsburg Empire, which ruled over Austria-Hungary, for example, was a patchwork of many different regions and peoples. It included the Alpine regions — the Tyrol, Austria, and the Sudetenland — as well as Bohemia, where the aristocracy was predominantly German-speaking. It also included the Italian-speaking provinces of Lombardy and Venetia.
In Hungary, half of the population spoke Magyar, while the other half spoke a variety of dialects. In Galicia, the aristocracy spoke Polish. Besides these three dominant groups, there also lived within the boundaries of the empire a mass of subject peasant peoples — Bohemians and Slovaks to the north, Slovenes in Carniola, Croats to the south, and Romanians to the east in Transylvania.
Such differences did not easily promote a sense of political unity. The only tie binding these diverse groups together was a common allegiance to the emperor.
(i) Why were Germany, Italy, and Switzerland not nation-states till the mid-eighteenth century?
(ii) Were there any nation-states in Europe till the mid-eighteenth century? How?
(iii) Describe the Habsburg Empire.

Answer Key

Section A				
1. (b)	2. (a)	3. (b)	4. (c)	5. (a)
6. (a)	7. (a)	8. (b)	9. (c)	10. (c)
11. (a)	12. (b)	13. (b)	14. (b)	15. (a)
16. (a)	17. (c)	18. (b)	19. (d)	20. (d)
21. (a)	22. (b)	23. (b)	24. (c)	25. (c)
26. (a)	27. (a)	28. (c)	29. (a)	30. (a)
31. (a)	32. (a)	33. (a)	34. (a)	35. (a)
36. (d)	37. (d)	38. (c)	39. (c)	40. (c)
41. (b)	42. (a)	43. (c)		

Solutions

Section A

1. Correct Answer: (b)
Correct Chronological Order of Events:
1. Defeat of Napoleon in the Battle of Leipzig - 1813
2. Signing of Treaty of Vienna - 1815
3. Beginning of struggle for Greek independence - 1821
4. Formation of Customs Union (Zollverein) – 1834
Defeat of Napoleon (1813) → Treaty of Vienna (1815) → Greek Independence struggle (1821) → Zollverein (1834).

2. Correct Answer: (a)
The Congress of Vienna (1815), presided over by Austrian Chancellor Duke Metternich, aimed to restore conservative order in Europe after Napoleon's defeat. Monarchies were reinstated, and boundaries were redrawn to maintain a balance of power.

Why others are wrong:
(b) Spreading revolutionary ideas was opposed by the Congress.
(c) Boundaries were drawn politically, not linguistically.
(d) The Congress opposed democracy and nationalism.

3. Correct Answer: (b)
1. Savoy Sardinia (Piedmont-Sardinia) - It was the first region that took leadership under King Victor Emmanuel II and Cavour in the 1850s.
2. Sicilies (Kingdom of Two Sicilies) - Unified after Garibaldi's Expedition of the Thousand (1860).
3. Venetia - Annexed in 1866 after Austria's defeat in the Austro-Prussian War.

4. Correct Answer: (c)
- The first clear expression of nationalism in Europe was seen during the French Revolution (1789).
- The revolutionaries introduced ideas of la patrie (the fatherland) and le citoyen (the citizen), stressing equality, unity, and rights for all citizens.
- National symbols like the tricolour flag and national hymns were introduced, inspiring other European nations.

5. Correct Answer: (a)
- Assertion (A): Correct
  The Zollverein (Customs Union) was established in 1834 under Prussian leadership.
- Reason (R): Correct
  Its main aim was to create a unified economic territory by abolishing tariff barriers, ensuring the free movement of goods, people, and capital across German states.
- Since the Zollverein directly aimed at creating economic unity (which supported later political unification), R correctly explains A.

6. Correct Answer: (a)
- In 1815, Napoleon was defeated at the Battle of Waterloo.
- The defeat was a collective effort of the four major powers of Europe:
  1. Britain
  2. Russia
  3. Prussia
  4. Austria
- After Napoleon's defeat, the Congress of Vienna was held under Austrian Chancellor Duke Metternich to restore monarchies and redraw the map of Europe.

7. Correct Answer: (a)
The French Revolution (1789) is considered the first clear expression of nationalism in Europe.
Revolutionaries introduced ideas such as:
- Sovereignty belonging to the people (not monarchy).
- Establishment of a nation-state based on equality, liberty, and fraternity.
- Use of common symbols (tricolor flag, national anthem) to unite citizens.

Other options:
(b) Russian Revolution → Happened much later (1917).
(c) Glorious Revolution → Took place in England (1688), focused on monarchy vs. parliament, not nationalism.
(d) Revolution of the Liberals (1848) → Important, but came after the French Revolution.

8. Correct Answer: (b)
Nineteenth-century liberalism in Europe mainly meant economic liberalism

Liberals opposed:
- State-imposed restrictions on trade.
- Internal customs duties.
- Controlled markets.

They supported:
- Free movement of goods, capital, and people.
- Formation of a unified economic territory (example: Zollverein in 1834 in Prussia)

Why not others?

(a) Monarchy, hierarchy → These were supported by conservatives, not liberals.

(c) Criticised reason and science → False, liberals valued reason, progress, and science

(d) Imposing censorship → This was done by conservatives, liberals opposed censorship

9. Correct Answer: (c)

Chronological Order of Events:

1. Napoleonic Civil Code (IV) - 1804

- Introduced by Napoleon; spread ideas of equality before law, abolition of feudal privileges, and protection of property.

2. Hungary granted autonomy (II) - 1867

- Austro-Hungarian Compromise (Dual Monarchy) gave Hungary autonomy under Austrian crown.

3. Treaty of Constantinople (I) - 1832

- Recognized the independence of Greece from Ottoman Empire.

4. Balkan Conflict (III) - Late 19th & early 20th century

- Series of conflicts due to rise of nationalism and decline of Ottoman Empire.

10. Correct Answer: (c)

During the 1830s, Giuseppe Mazzini sought to put together a coherent programme for the unitary Italian Republic. He also formed a secret society called Young Italy in Marseilles and Young Europe in Berne.

11. Correct Answer: (a)

- The first liberalist-nationalist upheaval of July 1830 took place in France, also called the July Revolution.
- The revolution led to the overthrow of the Bourbon monarchy of Charles X and the installation of Louis Philippe as the constitutional monarch.
- It inspired uprisings in other parts of Europe (like Belgium, Poland, and Italy), spreading the spirit of liberalism and nationalism.

Why not the others?

Germany (b): Nationalist uprisings began later (1848 revolutions were more significant).

England (c): England did not face such a violent liberal-nationalist upheaval in 1830; instead, it saw gradual political reforms.

Italy (d): Italian uprisings were influenced by France's revolution but occurred later in the 1830s and 1840s.

12. Correct Answer: (b)

(a) True → The female allegory of France was named Marianne.

(b) False → Marianne was an allegorical figure (symbolic representation), not a real person, so she did not literally take part in the French Revolution.

(c) True → She symbolized national unity and liberty.

(d) True → Her images appeared on coins and stamps to inspire unity among French citizens.

13. Correct Answer: (b)

- Giuseppe Mazzini (1805-1872) was a great Italian revolutionary and nationalist.
- He believed in uniting fragmented states into nation-states.
- He founded Young Italy (1831) and later Young Europe (1834) in Berne, Switzerland, with members from Italy, France, Poland, and Germany.
- His societies aimed to fight monarchy and spread the idea of liberal nationalism.

Why not the others?

(a) Giuseppe Garibaldi → Another Italian revolutionary, but he was more active in military campaigns, not in founding Young Europe.

(c) Count Cavour → Prime Minister of Sardinia-Piedmont; led unification diplomatically, not through secret societies.

(d) Otto von Bismarck → German leader who unified Germany through "Blood and Iron," not by secret societies.

14. Correct Answer: (b)

Explanation:

The concept of the nation-state emerged after the French Revolution (1789) when sovereignty shifted from monarchy to the people. Citizens began to identify with a common culture, language, history, and territory, forming the basis of modern nationalism in Europe.

Why not the others?

(a) represents monarchic empires, not nation-states.

(c) reflects expansionist kingdoms, not democratic national unity.

(d) ignores cultural diversity; nationalism was based on civic unity, not religion.

15. Correct Answer: (a)

Explanation:

- Otto von Bismarck, the Prime Minister of Prussia, is known as the architect of German unification.
- He followed the policy of "Blood and Iron" (wars + diplomacy) to achieve this goal.
- Through three wars — the Danish War (1864), the Austro-Prussian War (1866), and the Franco-Prussian War (1870–71) — Bismarck succeeded in uniting the German states under Prussian leadership.
- Finally, in 1871, the German Empire was proclaimed at the Palace of Versailles, and William I of Prussia was crowned the Emperor (Kaiser) of unified Germany.

Why not the others?

(b) William I: Became Emperor of unified Germany in 1871, but he did not lead the unification process himself.

(c) Frederick III: Successor of William I, ruled briefly and was not linked to the unification movement.

(d) William II: Last German Emperor (Kaiser), ruled later, after unification (1888-1918).

16. Correct Answer: (a)

Explanation:

- The storming of the Bastille (14 July 1789) marked the beginning of the French Revolution.
- It became a symbol of the struggle against absolutism and tyranny.
- Across Europe, liberal and nationalist thinkers, students, and common people were inspired by this act to fight for liberty, equality, and fraternity.
- It encouraged revolts and movements against feudal privileges and monarchies in different European regions.

Why not the others?

(b) → Monarchs did not abdicate immediately; monarchies continued but with growing opposition.

(c) → It was not about colonisation, it was about liberty and democracy.

(d) → Rather than fear, it gave hope and inspiration to oppressed people.

17. Correct Answer: (c)

- In the Germania allegory, various symbols represented values of nationalism.
- The olive branch around the sword symbolized peace achieved through struggle.
- It conveyed the idea that while the sword represented readiness to fight, the olive branch indicated the ultimate aim was peace and unity.

18. Correct Answer: (b)

Before 1789, Europe was dominated by absolute monarchies and the feudal system, where land was controlled by aristocrats and the peasants worked under their authority. The French Revolution challenged these structures and paved the way for liberty, equality and fraternity.

Why others are wrong:

(a) Capitalism and Liberalism emerged after the Industrial and French Revolutions.

(c) Democracy and Socialism developed much later in the 19th century.

(d) Nationalism and Industrialism were products of post-revolution Europe, not pre-1789.

19. Correct Answer: (d)

I. Abdication of the monarch → Correct

In France, Louis Philippe abdicated the throne in 1848 due to the revolution.

II. Universal male suffrage → Correct

The 1848 revolutionaries in France introduced universal male suffrage, though not for women.

III. Political rights to women → Incorrect

Women were excluded from political rights; they formed clubs and associations but were denied voting rights.

IV. Freedom of the press → Correct

One of the key liberal demands was freedom of the press along with freedom of association.

20. Correct Answer: (d)

I. Currency → Correct

After unification (1871), Germany emphasized a common currency to strengthen its economy.

II. Banking – Correct

A modern banking system was developed to support rapid industrialization and trade.

III. Legal System – Correct

A uniform legal system was introduced across the German Empire to unify governance and economic policies.

IV. Demography – Incorrect

Demography (the study of population) was not a focus; the emphasis was on economic and legal integration.

21. Correct Answer: (a)

During the French Revolution (1789), the royal standard was replaced by the tricolour flag (blue, white, red).

The three colours symbolized the revolutionary ideals:

- Blue & Red → colours of Paris, representing liberty & equality.
- White → the colour of the monarchy, now reinterpreted to represent fraternity and unity of the nation.

Thus, the tricolour became the national flag of France, embodying liberty, equality, fraternity.

Therefore, both the assertion and reason are true, and R correctly explains A.

22. Correct Answer: (b)

- Statement I: True - Cavour was an Italian statesman, Prime Minister of Piedmont-Sardinia, and key leader in the unification of Italy.
- Statement II: True - Cavour was more fluent in French than in Italian, as French was the language of aristocracy and diplomacy.
- Statement III: True - He was a tactful diplomat who skillfully allied with France and used diplomacy to achieve Italian unification.
- Statement IV: X False - Cavour did not belong to a royal family; he came from a noble but non-royal aristocratic family.

Thus, the correct characteristics are I, II, and III.

23. Correct Answer: (b)

- The female allegory "Germania", painted by Philip Veit, symbolized the German nation-she carried a sword and a black-red-gold tricolour flag representing freedom and unity.
- The image became a symbol of the liberal-nationalist movement in 19th-century Germany.

Why other options are wrong:

(a) Ernst Renan - was a French philosopher who gave a famous lecture on "What is a Nation?"

(c) Frederic Sorrieu - was a French artist known for his series of prints The Dream of Worldwide
Democratic and Social Republics.

(d) Otto von Bismarck - was a Prussian leader who unified Germany through wars, not an artist.

24. Correct Answer: (c)

1. Promotion of regional dialects → Incorrect.

The revolutionaries actually encouraged the use of French language as a common medium instead of regional dialects to create unity.

2. Adoption of the tricolour as the new French flag → Correct.

The French Revolution introduced the blue-white-red tricolour, which became a symbol of the nation.

3. Abolition of the Estates General → Incorrect.

The Estates General was not abolished; it was transformed into the National Assembly.

4. Promotion of a uniform system of weights and measures → Correct.

Revolutionaries standardized weights and measures (metric system) to create uniformity across France.

25. Correct Answer: (c)

- Statement I is correct → The Frankfurt Parliament (1848) was convened by middle-class professionals, artisans, and peasants who wanted a unified German nation-state with a constitution and elected parliament.
- Statement II is also correct → The Frankfurt Parliament's liberal efforts failed because it did not gain support from peasants and workers. Finally, the monarchy, military, and Junkers (landowning aristocracy of Prussia) crushed the movement.

Thus, both statements are historically accurate.

26. Correct Answer: (a)

A (1914-18) → 1 The First World War
B (1921) → 2 Indentured labour abolished
C (1929-35) → 3 The Great Depression
D (1939-45) → 4 Second World War

Explanation:

1. 1914-18: First World War was fought between Allied Powers and Central Powers, reshaping global politics and economy.
2. 1921: Indentured labour system (where Indian labourers were sent abroad under oppressive contracts) was officially abolished.
3. 1929-35: The Great Depression started in the USA (1929 stock market crash) and spread globally, affecting agriculture, industry, and employment.
4. 1939-45: The Second World War was fought, involving most nations, ending with the defeat of Axis Powers and beginning of UN formation.

27. Correct Answer: (a)

A. 1789 → 4 . The French Revolution occurred
The French Revolution began in 1789.
B. 1859-70 → 1 . Unification of Italy
The process of Italian unification (Risorgimento) was completed by 1870, starting with the 1859 war with Austria.
C. 1866-71 → 2 . Unification of Germany
Germany was unified in 1871 under Bismarck, after the Franco-Prussian War.
D. 1859 → 3 . Piedmont and France defeated Austria
In 1859, the alliance of Piedmont-Sardinia and France defeated Austria at the Battle of Magenta & Solferino, a key step in Italian unification.

Correct Matching Order:

A → 4
B → 1
C → 2
D → 3

28. Correct Answer: (c)

(a) The preservation of monarchy and traditional structures
- This is opposite to liberalism. Liberalism opposed monarchy and feudal traditions.

(b) Universal suffrage and absolute democracy
- Although liberalism supported voting rights, in the 19th century it mainly emphasized equality before law and end of autocracy, not yet universal suffrage or absolute democracy.

(c) The end of autocracy and equality before the law
- This is the correct concept of nineteenth-century liberalism. It stressed freedom of the individual, equality before law, and a constitution to limit autocratic rulers.

(d) Strong religious influences in politics
- Liberalism actually wanted separation of religion from politics, not dominance of religion.

29. Correct Answer: (a)

True - The Russian rulers forced the Polish people to learn and use the Russian language in schools and public offices.
True - Poles used their own language as a form of resistance. Language became a strong symbol of national identity.
- A is correct (Russian language was imposed).
- R is also correct (Polish language became a symbol of resistance).
- And R correctly explains A , because the imposition of Russian led to Polish being used as a tool of struggle.

Correct Answer: (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A

30. Correct Answer: (a)

- After Napoleon's defeat in 1815, the Congress of Vienna (led by Austria's Metternich) restored monarchies and aimed to suppress revolutionary and liberal ideas.
- Conservative governments came to power across Europe, prioritizing tradition, monarchy, aristocracy, and the Church.
- The goal was to reverse the changes brought by the French Revolution and Napoleon, and maintain stability by avoiding liberal constitutions or representative governments.

Why other options are incorrect:

(b) Liberal: Wrong → Liberal ideas (constitutionalism, equality before law, nationalism) were actively suppressed after 1815.
(c) Federal: Wrong → Europe was not governed under a federal system; instead, monarchies and empires dominated.
(d) Feudal: Wrong → Feudalism had already declined; the 19th century was shaped by monarchies and conservatism, not feudal lords.

31. Correct Answer: (a)

- Napoleon introduced several administrative reforms like a uniform legal system, efficient taxation, and merit-based appointments.
- The Napoleonic Code (Civil Code of 1804) reflected revolutionary principles: it abolished feudal privileges, promoted equality before the law, and protected the right to property.
- Hence, both Assertion and Reason are correct, and Reason directly explains Assertion because the Code was the main tool through which Napoleon rationalised administration.

32. Correct Answer: (a)

Count Camillo di Cavour, the Prime Minister of Sardinia-Piedmont, was the chief architect of Italian unification through diplomacy and alliances.

33. Correct Answer: (a)

During the struggle of the Greeks against Ottoman rule in the 1820 s, many European artists, poets, and intellectuals expressed their support through cultural works.
- Example: Lord Byron, the English poet, composed poems and even fought in the war.
- Painters created works glorifying the Greek struggle.

The reason behind this sympathy was that Europeans admired the ancient Greek culture, philosophy, and democratic traditions. They saw the modern Greek struggle as a revival of their glorious past.
Hence, R correctly explains A.

34. Correct Answer: (a)

Liberal nationalism promoted constitutionalism, representative government, and equality before law, rejecting feudal control.

35. Correct Answer: (a)

The Frankfurt Parliament (1848) tried to unite the German states under a single constitution and monarchy.
However, it failed because:
- The aristocracy and military opposed it.
- The king of Prussia, Friedrich Wilhelm IV, refused the crown offered by the elected assembly.
- It also lost social support as peasants and workers withdrew.

Hence, the Parliament was disbanded in 1849.
Therefore, both A and R are true, and R correctly explains A.

36. Correct Answer: (d)
- In this satirical picture, Napoleon is shown as a postman carrying a bag full of letters.
- Each letter falling out of his bag represents the areas he had conquered in Europe during his military campaigns.
- This was a way to criticize Napoleon's ambition to spread his control rapidly across territories.
- Hence, the correct interpretation is Areas conquered by him.

37. Correct Answer: (d)
- The painting glorifies the British Empire as a global power, ruling over colonies worldwide.
- However, the use of words like "freedom" and "fraternity" directly conflicts with the reality of colonialism, where colonies were denied freedom and exploited.
- The figure of Atlas (symbol of hard human labour) shows the burden of empire carried on the shoulders of the oppressed, which contradicts the ideals of liberty and fraternity.
- Thus, the contradiction/conflict lies in portraying Britain as a liberating power while actually upholding a vast exploitative empire.

38. Correct Answer: (c)
- In the caricature, Bismarck is shown with a whip in his hand, symbolising domination and force.
- He is depicted as someone subduing the deputies in parliament, rather than debating or cooperating with them.
- This reflects his authoritarian style of rule, where he imposed decisions instead of engaging in democratic discussion.
- Bismarck was known as the "Iron Chancellor" and believed in "blood and iron" - meaning wars and force, not parliamentary debates, were the tools to unify Germany.

Thus, the caricature suggests Bismarck's control and suppression of parliamentary proceedings, not fear, admiration, or collaboration.

39. Correct Answer: (c)
- Italy is often symbolised as a boot-shaped peninsula in maps and cartoons.
- In the cartoon, Garibaldi is shown holding onto the base of the boot - this signifies his crucial role in securing the southern parts of Italy (like Naples and Sicily) and attaching them to the unified Italian kingdom.
- This image highlights Garibaldi's efforts and sacrifices in the cause of Italian unification under Victor Emmanuel II.
- The cartoon therefore celebrates his contribution to the creation of a united Italy.

Why not the other options?
(a) Wrong - Garibaldi never wanted to create a separate kingdom for himself; he handed territories to Victor Emmanuel II.
(b) Wrong - it is not limited to Northern states; Garibaldi's role was mainly in the South.
(d) Wrong - this is about unity, not division of territories.

40. Correct Answer: (c)
- The olive branch is a universal symbol of peace.
- The sword stands for war, power, and struggle.
- When an olive branch is shown wrapped around a sword, it conveys the message that even though military power exists, the ultimate aim is peace.
- In the context of German unification, this image symbolised that the newly unified empire had strength but also a desire to maintain peace in Europe.

Why not the other options?
(a) German empire's symbol was not the olive branch but the black, red, and gold tricolour & the eagle.
(b) Sword alone would mean readiness to fight, but the olive branch changes the meaning to peace.
(d) Heroism is not symbolised by olive branches; instead, it relates to bravery/valor.

41. Correct Answer: (b)
- The painting is inspired by the idea of Utopian vision of nations.
- Celestial figures like Christ, saints, and angels are shown to bless and guide nations, symbolizing unity, harmony, and fraternity among them.
- It represents the hope that despite different nationalities, cultures, and identities, people could live together in brotherhood (fraternity).

Why not the other options?
(a) Friendship is too casual; fraternity represents a deeper political and social bond.
(c) Love among nations is not the correct political ideal-fraternity was the recognized value.
(d) Freedom is not the focus here; it's about the relationship among nations.

42. Correct Answer: (a)
The Zollverein, established under Prussian leadership in 1834, removed tariff barriers and standardized currencies, helping economic unity and paving the way for political unification.

43. Correct Answer: (c)
(a) Incorrect → The map does not show the diversity of people within Britain; it shows colonies abroad.
(b) Incorrect → While sea routes are visible, the main focus of the map is not trade routes, but Britain's dominance.
(c) Correct → The map highlights areas under British control (marked in pink/red) and was used as propaganda to celebrate and showcase British imperial power in the 19th century.
(d) Incorrect → It does not indicate migration to Britain for a better life, but rather the extent of territories colonised by Britain.

Section B

1. In 1848, Frederic Sorrieu prepared the painting 'The Dream of Worldwide Democratic and Social Republics-The Pact between Nations'.

2. The main aim of the French Revolutionaries was to liberate the people of France and also the people of Europe from despotism and establish nation-state under common people's rule.

3. The Civil Code of 1804, which established equality before the law and secured the right to property in France, is known as the Napoleonic Code.

4. The rise of nationalism in the 19th century fundamentally changed Europe's political and intellectual landscape. It resulted in the redrawing of borders, the development of nation-states and the emergence of a collective consciousness among people, impacting their views and mindsets about identity and belonging.
5. The conservative regimes established in Europe after 1815 were predominantly autocratic due to the following reasons:
   (i) Monarchical Authority: Many conservative regimes sought to restore absolute monarchies, emphasising the divine right of kings. Leaders like Metternich in Austria and the Holy Alliance aimed to maintain traditional authority structures, limiting political participation and suppressing democratic ideals.
   (ii) Repression of Liberal Movements: Conservative governments actively opposed liberal and nationalist movements that advocated for constitutional reforms and individual rights. The Congress of Vienna, for instance, aimed to suppress revolutionary ideas and maintain the status quo, leading to increased censorship and the suppression of dissent to preserve the power of monarchs.
6. In his utopian vision, Sorrieu depicts nations with unique flags and national costumes to differentiate them. The purpose of these visual markers is to represent the distinct identities of every country, showing a diverse yet unified global population under the general subject of distinct national characteristics.
7. The fundamental shift which occurred after the French Revolution was the monarchy surrendering authority to the French people. It established that people, rather than the monarchy, would constitute the nation and have the power to define its path and governance, marking a significant transition in the political landscape of France.
8. The Statue of Liberty held the torch of liberty in one hand and the charter of the rights of man for the others. All the countries payed homage to the statue as they passed by. The countries past the Statue had already become nation States.
   If represented the struggle for freedom, to become independent nation-states.
9. The French Revolution was a turning point in European history in below aspects
   (i) The French Revolution ended monarchy, heralding democracy in Europe, inspiring revolutionary movements across the continent.
   (ii) It induced profound social and political transformations, reshaping European society fundamentally.
10. The factor that provided unity among the diverse regions within the Habsburg Empire, in the absence of nation-states was their shared loyalty to the emperor as there was no collective identity or common culture binding the territories. Their political unity originated from their loyalty to a common monarch, and the absence of centralised nation-states meant that each region retained a significant degree of autonomy.
11. Industrialisation played an important role in the emergence of new social classes. The rise of industrialisation, which marked the establishment of market production, resulted in the emergence of a working-class population and middle classes. This new social class, which included industrialists, business people and professionals, was especially visible in the West and parts of Central Europe.
12. Frederic Sorrieu made his Utopian prints in 1848 to show his dream of a peaceful world where all countries are free and work together as friends.
    He wanted to encourage people to believe in freedom and togetherness.
13. The two nation-states that had adopted a national flag for their respective nations by 1848 were Switzerland and United States.
14. The Bourbon kings established a kingdom that included southern mainland Italy and the island of Sicily.
15. The key feature of constitutional monarchy is:
    The monarch exercises authority according to a written or unwritten constitution.
16. The Act of Union was signed between England and Scotland in 1707. This resulted in the formation of the 'United Kingdom of Great Britain', which meant, in effect, that England was able to impose its influence on Scotland. The British parliament was henceforth dominated by its English members.
17. The Balkans are usually characterised as comprising of Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, Kosovo, Montenegro, North Macedonia, Romania, Serbia, and Slovenia.
18. The anti-imperialist movements that developed everywhere were nationalist in the sense that they all struggled to form independent nation-states and were inspired by a sense of collective national unity, forged in confrontation with imperialism.

Section C

1. The functioning of conservative regimes established in France in 1815 is given below
   - After Napoleon's defeat in 1815, the Bourbon monarchy was restored in France under Louis XVIII. The goal was to bring back the monarchy and aristocratic privileges that had existed before the French Revolution. The conservative regime aimed to maintain the monarchy's power while ensuring that the revolutionary ideas from the French Revolution did not resurface.
   - Louis XVIII issued the Constitutional Charter of 1814, which served as a compromise between the monarchy and the constitutionalists. This charter guaranteed certain civil liberties, like freedom of the press and equality before the law, and established a bicameral legislature. However, it kept the monarchy powerful and limited the power of the legislature. '
   - The conservative regimes were highly concerned about the spread of revolutionary ideals. After the French Revolution and the rise of Napoleon, the conservative powers in Europe wanted to ensure that revolutionary movements did not spread further. In France, the monarchy sought to control and suppress the growth of liberal and republican ideas. They were particularly cautious about liberal nationalism, which sought more democratic and nationalist changes.

2. The decade of 1830 had brought great economic hardship or crisis in Europe in the following ways
   - There was an enormous increase in population all over Europe. As a result, unemployment became a common feature in most of the countries.
   - Migration of rural people to the cities further made the situation worse. Small scale producers in towns sometimes faced with stiff competition from rural areas where production was carried out mainly in homes or small workshops. These products imported from rural areas were obviously cheaper than the town-made products.
   - Due to population, the demand of foods increased. It led to the rise of food prices. This increased price along with a year of bad harvests led to widespread poverty in town and whole country.
3. Romanticism referred to a cultural movement which sought to develop a particular form of national sentiment in the following ways
   - Romantic artist and poets generally criticised the glorification of reason and science.
   - They focussed on emotions, intuition and mystical feelings.
   - Their effort was to create a sense of a shared collective heritage, a common cultural past as the basis of a nation.
4. Nationalism and the idea of the nation state emerged within the culturally and regionally diverse groups of Europe. Due to industrialisation and transformation of society, there emerged a middle-class consisting of businessmen, working professionals, industrialists, labourers and working class people.
   Out of these, the educated middle-class people thought of uniting the culturally compatible sections of people in Europe by abolishing the privileges enjoyed by the aristocracy. This led to nationalism and emergence of idea of the nation-state.
5. (i) Italians were scattered over several dynastic states.
   (ii) Sardinia-Piedmont was ruled by an Italian princely house.
   (iii) Italy was unified in 1861, and Victor Emmanuel II was proclaimed King of United Italy.
   (iv) Giuseppe Mazzini had sought to put together a programme for a unitary Italian Republic.
   (v) The unification of Italy was a result of many wars, through a tactful diplomatic alliance with France by Chief Minister Cavour.
   (vi) Garibaldi joined the fray.
6. The Greek War of Independence was a nationalist uprising against Ottoman rule, inspired by nationalism and Enlightenment ideas. The Greeks sought to reclaim their sovereignty after centuries under Ottoman control. The war ended with the Treaty of Constantinople (1832), officially recognising Greece as an independent nation. This struggle inspired other nationalist movements in Europe.
7. Emst Renan was a French philosopher and attributes of a nation are according to him as follows:
   (i) A nation is not formed by a common language, race, religion or territory.
   (ii) To form a nation, social capital, common glories and deeds of the past and common will are necessary.
   (iii) Inhabitants of a nation have the right to be consulted in reference of large-scale solidarity.
8. The Napoleonic Code which was also known as the Civil Code of 1804 was exported to the regions under French control in the following ways
   - In the Dutch Republic, in Switzerland, in Italy and Germany, Napoleon simplified administrative divisions, abolished the feudal system and freed peasants from serfdom and manorial dues.
   - In the towns, guild restriction were removed. Transport and communication systems were improved.
   - The Napoleonic Code introduced uniform laws, standardised weights and measures, common national currency. These were helpful for peasants, artisans, workers, businessmen and small-scale producers. They enjoyed a new found freedom. These laws facilitated the movement and exchange of goods and capital from one region to another.
9. The influence of Napoleonic reforms on the rest of Europe was:
   (i) Destroyed democracy: Through a return to monarchy, Napoleon destroyed democracy in France and the administrative field was made rational and efficient.
   (ii) Napoleonic Reforms in European Territories: In the Dutch Republic, Switzerland, Italy, and Germany, Napoleon simplified the administrative divisions, abolished the feudal system, and freed the peasants from serfdom and manorial dues.
10. Friedrich's views reflect the ideology of liberalism in this below context:
    (i) Unity and Freedom: Friedrich's call for German unity reflects liberal nationalism's focus on collective identity and self-determination.
    (ii) Criticism of Autocracy: He opposes autocratic regimes, advocating for individual freedoms and democratic governance.
    (iii) Liberal Leadership: His call for liberals to lead the movement emphasizes the liberal belief in government by consent and democratic reforms.
11. The various impacts of French Revolution were
    - The revolution led to the setting up of Jacobin Clubs in different cities of Europe by students and other members of educated middle classes. It further paved the way for the French armies to moved into Holland, Belgium, Switzerland and some parts of Italy in the 1790s. The idea of nationalism began to be carried by French armies.
    - Another impact of the revolution was the rise of Napoleon. He took several steps to reform the economy of Europe. The most important among them was the Civil Code of 1804 which brought the concept of equality of law and uniform laws.
    - French Revolutionaries wanted to liberate the people of Europe from despotism.
12. The symbolism of Christ and Statue of Liberty in Frederic Sorrieu's paintings follows:
    (i) In Frédéric Sorrieu's painting, Christ and the Statue of Liberty symbolize a utopian vision of universal brotherhood and democracy.
    (ii) Christ represents moral and spiritual guidance, advocating for peace and fraternity among nations.
    (iii) The Statue of Liberty embodies the ideals of freedom, enlightenment, and individual rights, reflecting Sorrieu's hope for a world of democratic and social republics united in harmony.

13. Initially, the French Armies were welcomed as harbingers of liberty. But the initial enthusiasm soon turned to hostility because people gradually understood that the new administrative arrangements did not go hand in hand with political freedom.
The four factors which seemed to outweigh the advantages of the administrative changes are
- Increased taxation on people.
- Strict censorship on printing media and books.
- Forced conscription into the French armies to satisfy its imperialist ambition.
- Restriction on freedom.

14. Frederic Sorrieu presented Utopian vision in his prints in 1848 because of his dream of a world made up of 'democratic and social republics.' He prepared a series of four prints visualising his dream.
In one of the prints it showed that people of all ages of Europe and America marched in a long train and offered homage to the Statue of Liberty. France with his tricolour flag reached the statue.

15. The impacts of print culture on the French Revolution are:
(i) Print created the possibility of the wide circulation of ideas. Those people who disagreed with established authorities could now print and circulate their ideas. Through the printed message, they could persuade people to think differently.
(ii) Print led to the faster mobilisation of the masses towards the political ideas of freedom, liberty, justice and other ideals for which French revolutionaries were fighting.
(iii) Print also helped in highlighting the draconian decisions of the established political institutions like monarchs and people belonging to higher estates. This led to the awakening of the people, and they became a part of the revolution.

16. Early-nineteenth-century liberalism advocated economic freedom, aiming to eradicate obstacles in goods and capital movement. It is evident from following
- Liberalism emphasised free markets and the removal of state-imposed restrictions.
- Commercial classes found diverse customs duties and regional measures obstructive to economic growth.
- The call for a unified economic territory led to the creation of Zollverein in 1834, abolishing tariff barriers and reducing currencies, alongside railway development.
- Railways increased mobility, aligning economic interests with national unification and strengthening economic nationalism.

17. The French revolutionaries introduced various measures and practices that created a sense of collective identity amongst the French people
(i) The ideas of la patrie (the fatherland) and le citoyen (the citizen) emphasized the notion of a united community enjoying equal rights under a constitution.
(ii) A new French flag, the tricolour, was chosen to replace the former Royal Standard.
(iii) The Estates General was elected by the body of active citizens and renamed the National Assembly.
(iv) New hymns were composed, oaths taken, and martyrs commemorated, all in the name of the nation.
(v) A centralized administrative system was put in place, and it formulated uniform laws for all citizens within its territory.
(vi) Internal custom duties and dues were abolished, and a uniform system of weights and measures was adopted.
(vii) Regional dialects were discouraged, and French, as it was spoken and written in Paris, became the common language of the nation.

18. (i) The feeling of nationalism did not only come due to territorial expansion or war; culture played a major role in developing a sense of nationalism.
(ii) Romanticism is a cultural movement that sought to develop a particular kind of national imagination.
(iii) Romanticists did not support the glorifying of science and reason; rather, they focused on mysticism, religion, institutions, and emotion.
(iv) Folklores, folktales, and folksongs were collected as it was believed they gave the true manifestation of people's thoughts and lives.
(v) Some historians argued that German culture was to be defined among the people (Volkskultur).
(vi) Common deeds of the past and social capital inculcated a feeling of collective belonging among the people.
(vii) Language was also central to developing nationalism. This was the case in Poland, which was divided by the Great Powers; yet nationalist feelings were kept alive through songs and folklore.

19. Giuseppe Mazzini's vision for the unification of Italy was influenced by his idea that states were meant to be the natural units of humanity. According to Mazzini, Italy's fragmented structure of small states and kingdoms contradicted this divine plan.
He advocated for a unified republic, believing that such unification was fundamental to securing Italian liberty. This idea had a significant influence on Mazzini, who founded secret societies across Europe and Italy with the intention of unifying the country and spreading the model of a unified republic.

20. The key changes that Oliver might have experienced due to the Napoleonic Code of 1804 were
- He was able to operate his entire business in one currency because all locations used the same currency.
- He was able to carry his commodities and capital easily from one location to another due to improvement in transportation.
- He and his other business partners and consumers were all subject to the one uniform law.
- He was able to employ standardised weights and measurements across many places.
- He was no longer required to pay taxes to any aristocrat.

21. The growth of revolutionary nationalism in 19th-century Europe sparked the Greek War of Independence, starting in 1821. Greek nationalists, encouraged by sympathy from West Europeans (which was drawn by Greek cultural symbolism), led to a movement to free Greece from the Ottoman Empire's rule.
International support was further shown by individuals such as Lord Byron, who contributed to the war effort and provided money for it. This culmination resulted in the Treaty of Constantinople in 1832, recognising Greece as an independent nation, showcasing how revolutionary nationalism sparked the flames of independence movements.

22. Napoleonic Code was exported to the regions under French control and affected several aspects of French society:
(i) Simplified administrative divisions.
(ii) Abolished the feudal system.
(iii) Freed peasants from serfdom and manorial dues.
(iv) In towns, guild restrictions were removed.
(v) Transport and communication system improved.
(vi) Any other relevant point.
(Any three points to be explained with examples.)

Section D

1. 1. Giuseppe Mazzini was a great Italian revolutionary who sought to unify Italy as a republic.
2. He founded Young Italy (1831) to spread nationalist ideas among the youth.
3. He believed Italy should be a united nation under a republican government, not fragmented under monarchs.
4. His writings and speeches inspired revolutionaries across Italy to rise against Austrian domination and local rulers.
5. Though his attempts at revolts (1830s-1840s) failed, his ideals inspired leaders like Garibaldi, Cavour, and Victor Emmanuel II, who later achieved Italian unification.

2. The ideology of liberalism allied with nationalism in the following ways:
(i) Liberalism stood for freedom for individuals and equality of all before the law.
(ii) It emphasised the concept of government by consent.
(iii) It stood for the end of autocracy and clerical privileges.
(iv) It believed in a constitution and representative government through Parliament.
(v) The coming of the railways further linked economic interests to national unification, as it helped stimulate mobility.

3. The ideas of national unity in early nineteenth century Europe allied to the ideology of liberalism in the following ways
- For the liberal middle classes, the ideas of national unity means the abolition of aristocratic privileges. Liberalism stood for freedom for the individual and equality of all before the law.
- Liberalism emphasised the concept of government. It urged for a Constitution and representative government through Parliament. National unity can be maintained by the proper governance of the Parliament.
- In the economic sphere, liberalism is in favour of the freedom of markets and the abolition of state-imposed restrictions on the movement of goods and capital. During the nineteenth century, this was a strong demand of the middle class which was in favour of national unity.

4. The formation of the United Kingdom of Great Britain was a gradual process that emerged through the dominance of the English nation over other ethnic groups in the British Isles. Prior to the 18th century, there was no singular British nation; rather, the region was inhabited by distinct ethnic groups, including the English, Welsh, Scots, and Irish, each with their own cultural and political traditions. England, growing in power and wealth, extended its influence over these groups, particularly through its parliament, which had asserted control over the monarchy by 1688.
The key event in the formation of the United Kingdom was the Act of Union of 1707, which united England and Scotland to form the 'United Kingdom of Great Britain'. Although termed a union, it was largely driven by English dominance, with the English parliament playing a central role. Scottish political institutions were suppressed, and their distinct culture faced systematic repression, especially in the Highlands, where Gaelic language and dress were banned.
Ireland also came under English dominance, marked by religious conflict between the Protestant minority and Catholic majority. English support of Protestant control led to the suppression of Catholic revolts. After the failed Irish uprising of 1798, Ireland was forcibly incorporated into the United Kingdom in 1801.
The new British nation was built around English symbols, including the Union Jack, the national anthem, and the promotion of the English language, leaving the older nations as subordinate partners within the union.

5. The Civil Code of 1804-usually known as the Napoleonic Code-secured the right to property, established equality before the law, and removed all privileges based on birth.
(i) The Napoleonic Code was followed by the regions under the French control.
(ii) New businessmen, artisans, peasants, and workers enjoyed a new-found freedom.
(iii) In territories under French control, such as Italy, Germany, Switzerland and the Dutch Republic, peasants were freed from manorial dues, peasants were freed from serfdom, the feudal system was abolished and administrative divisions were simplified.
(iv) Guild restrictions were removed in towns.
(v) There were improvements in communication and transport systems.
(vi) To facilitate the movement and exchange of goods and capital from one region to another, small-scale producers of goods and businessmen began to realise that common national currency, standardised measures and weights, and uniform laws were of great help.

6. The development of nationalism did not come about only through wars and territorial expansion. Culture played an important role in creating the idea of the nation: art and poetry, stories and music helped express and shape nationalist feelings.
(i) Romantic artists and poets generally criticised the glorification of reason and science and focused instead on emotions, intuition and mystical feelings. Their effort was to create a sense of a shared collective heritage, a common cultural past, as the basis of a nation.
(ii) Romantics such as the German philosopher Johann Gottfried Herder (1744-1803) claimed that true German culture was to be discovered among the common people - das volk. It was through folk songs, folk poetry and folk dances that the true spirit of the nation (volksgeist) was popularised. So collecting and recording these forms of folk culture was essential to the project of nation-building.

(iii) The emphasis on vernacular language and the collection of local folklore was not just to recover an ancient national spirit, but also to carry the modern nationalist message to large audiences who were mostly illiterate. This was especially so in the case of Poland, which had been partitioned at the end of the eighteenth century by the Great Powers - Russia, Prussia and Austria.

(iv) Even though Poland no longer existed as an independent territory, national feelings were kept alive through music and language. Karol Kurpinski, for example, celebrated the national struggle through his operas and music, turning folk dances like the polonaise and mazurka into nationalist symbols.

(v) Language too played an important role in developing nationalist sentiments. After the Russian occupation, the Polish language was forced out of schools and the Russian language was imposed everywhere. In 1831, an armed rebellion against Russian rule took place, which was ultimately crushed. Following this, many members of the clergy in Poland began to use language as a weapon of national resistance. Polish was used for church gatherings and all religious instruction. As a result, a large number of priests and bishops were put in jail or sent to Siberia by the Russian authorities as punishment for their refusal to preach in Russian. The use of Polish came to be seen as a symbol of the struggle against Russian dominance.

7. In Britain, the formation of the nation-state was not the result of a sudden upheaval or revolution. It was the result of a long-drawn-out process.

(i) The primary identities of the people who inhabited the British Isles were ethnic ones-such as English, Welsh, Scot or Irish. There was no British nation prior to the 18th century.

(ii) All of these ethnic groups had their own cultural and political traditions.

(iii) Because of steady growth of the English nation in case of wealth, importance and power, it was able to extend its influence over the other nations of the islands.

(iv) The Act of Union 1707 between England and Scotland resulted in the formation of the 'United Kingdom of Great Britain'. It meant that England was able to impose its influence on Scotland.

(v) The English Parliament, which had seized power from the monarchy in 1688 at the end of a protracted conflict, was the instrument through which a nation-state with England at its centre, came to be forged.

(vi) The growth of the British identity meant that Scotland's distinctive culture and political institutions were systematically suppressed.

(vii) The Scottish Highlanders were forbidden to speak their Gaelic language or wear their national dress, and large numbers were forcibly driven out of their homeland.

8. The Greek war of independence mobilised nationalist feelings among the educated elite in the following ways

- Many Western Europeans had a natural sympathy for the ancient Greek Culture and other Greeks in exile supported Greek nationalists.
- The Greeks were motivated to launch their independence movement in 1821 by the rise of revolutionary nationalism in Europe. The European educated class was inspired by the outcome of the struggle and become more patriotic. Greece received assistance from the fellow Greeks living abroad.
- Poets and artists praised Greece as the cradle of European civilisation and they encouraged the public to fight against the Muslim empire.
- Lord Byron, an English poet, raised money, fought in a war and died of fever in 1824.

9. The Treaty of Vienna of 1815 embodied the spirit of conservatism through several key measures

- Restoration of Monarchies The treaty aimed to restore the monarchies that Napoleon had overthrown, including restoring the Bourbon dynasty in France. This reflected a conservative desire to return to traditional rulers and institutions.
- Redrawing Boundaries To prevent future French expansion, new states were created around France's borders, such as the Kingdom of the Netherlands and additions to Piedmont. This reinforced a conservative approach to maintaining stability through territorial adjustments.
- Territorial Redistributions Prussia and Austria gained territories to strengthen their positions, while the German Confederation of 39 states, established by Napoleon, was preserved. This upheld existing power structures and aimed to balance power conservatively across Europe.
- Division of Poland Russia and Prussia were granted parts of Poland, further reshaping the map in a conservative effort to maintain the influence of established powers.

Overall, the Treaty of Vienna sought to undo the revolutionary changes brought by Napoleon and restore a conservative order in Europe.

10. Unification of Italy:

(i) During the middle of the 19th century, Italy was divided into seven states, of which only one, Sardinia-Piedmont, was ruled by an Italian princely house.

(ii) The unification process was led by three revolutionaries-Giuseppe Mazzini, Count Camillo de Cavour, and Giuseppe Garibaldi. In 1830, Mazzini decided to unite Italy. He had formed a secret society, 'Young Italy', to achieve his goal.

(iii) After earlier failures in 1831 and 1848, King Victor Emmanuel II took to unify the Italian states through wars.

(iv) Through a tactful diplomatic alliance with France by Cavour, Sardinia-Piedmont succeeded in defeating the Austrian forces in 1859.

(v) Under the leadership of Garibaldi, armed volunteers marched into South Italy in 1860 and the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies and succeeded in winning the support of the local peasants in order to drive out the Spanish rulers.

11. The process or various stages in the Unification of Italy were as follows

Political Fragmentation of Italy:

Italy had a long history of political fragmentation. During the middle of the nineteenth century, Italy was divided into seven states. Of these, only Sardinia-Piedmont was ruled by an Italian princely house. At that time, northern Italy was under Austrian Habsburg control, the central regions were ruled by the Pope, and the southern regions were ruled by the Bourbon kings of Spain.

Role of Giuseppe Mazzini:

During the 1830s, Giuseppe Mazzini tried to unite Italy. He formed the secret society called Young Italy. However, both the uprisings of 1831 and 1848 failed. Even the ruling elites wanted a unified Italy, as it would offer economic development and political dominance.

Role of Cavour:

The unification of Italy was the result of many wars. Chief Minister Cavour made a tactful diplomatic alliance with France, and Sardinia-Piedmont succeeded in defeating the Austrian forces in 1859.

Role of Garibaldi:

A large number of armed volunteers under the leadership of Giuseppe Garibaldi joined the unification movement. In 1860, they marched into southern Italy, and the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies succeeded in driving out the Spanish rulers with the help of local people. In 1861, Victor Emmanuel II was proclaimed king of united Italy.

12. Due to the following reasons, culture played an important role in the development of nationalism:
(i) Nationalist feelings in Europe were shaped by poetry, storytelling, and music.
(ii) Romanticism was a cultural movement that influenced this situation. Romantic poets and artists were critical of reason and science.
(iii) It encouraged the development of a sense of shared collective heritage.
(iv) Folk dancing, folk poetry, and folk melodies were seen as expressions of national identity.
(v) Another expression of nationalism was speaking in the vernacular language.

13. The ideology of liberalism allied with nationalism in the following ways:
(i) Liberalism stood for freedom for individuals and equality of all before the law.
(ii) It emphasised the concept of government by consent.
(iii) It stood for the end of autocracy and clerical privileges.
(iv) It believed in a constitution and representative government through Parliament.
(v) The coming of the railways further linked harnessing economic interests to national unification as it helped stimulate mobility.

Commonly Made Error:

Mostly Students got confused with the meaning of words like national unity and liberalism.

Answering Tip:

Learn clearly the meaning of these words to explain the answer.

14. The various measures and practices that French revolutionaries introduced to create a sense of collective identity amongst the French people were:

- The ideas of la Patrie (the fatherland) and le citoyen (the citizen) were introduced, which unified people by giving them equal rights under a constitution.
- The French tricolour was chosen as the new flag instead of the former Royal Standard.
- Citizens were allowed to elect members to the Estates General, which was renamed the National Assembly.
- A central administrative system was put in place, and it formulated uniform laws for all citizens within its territory.
- French became the common language, as it was written and spoken in the capital city, Paris, while regional languages were discouraged.
- A uniform system of weights and measures was introduced, followed by the abolition of customs duties and dues.

15. Yes, the period of 1848 was considered a phase of the Revolution of the Liberals in Europe. This period saw widespread uprisings and demands for liberal reforms across several European states.

The revolutions of 1848 were characterised by a shared desire for constitutionalism, political rights and national unification.

One well known example is the February Revolution in France, where widespread discontent led to the overthrow of the Monarchy and the establishment of the Republic on the basis of universal male suffrage.

Another example is the Frankfurt Parliament in Germany, where middle-class professionals, businessmen, and artisans came together to vote for an all-German National Assembly.

The assembly drafted a constitution for a German nation with a Constitutional monarchy. In Italy, various states experienced uprisings seeking national unification and liberal reforms. Similarly in other regions like Poland, and the Austro-Hungarian Empire, liberal middle-class individuals sought constitutionalism and national unification.

16. (a) To evaluate Napoleon as an administrator who created a more rational and efficient system with suitable example as follows:
(i) Napoleonic Code Implementation: Established property rights, legal equality, and abolished birth based privileges, becoming a model for regions under French influence.
(ii) Economic Liberation: Businessmen, artisans, peasants, and workers experienced unprecedented freedom, fostering economic growth and productivity.
(iii) Feudal System Abolishment: In territories like Italy, Germany, Switzerland, and the Dutch Republic, the Napoleonic reforms eradicated serfdom and manorial dues, modernizing the agrarian economy.
(iv) Removal of Guild Restrictions: Enhanced urban economic activities by eliminating medieval guild restrictions, aiding artisans and townspeople.
(v) Infrastructure and Standardization: Upgraded transport and communication systems, alongside the adoption of uniform laws, weights, and measures, facilitated cross-regional trade and commerce.
(b) The 1830s were considered the beginning of great difficulties in Europe.
1. The July Revolution (1830, France) sparked uprisings across Europe.
2. In Belgium, an uprising led to its independence from the Dutch.
3. In Poland, nationalists attempted to overthrow Russian domination but were crushed.
4. In Italy and Germany, revolts broke out demanding constitutional governments and national unification.
5. These movements were suppressed by conservative forces, but they reflected the growing nationalist and liberal spirit, making the 1830s a period of unrest and difficulties.

17. The French Revolution had a profound impact on the idea of nationhood:
(i) It promoted the concept of nationalism, emphasizing the idea of a nation as a community of people with shared identity, culture, and aspirations.
(ii) The Revolution fostered a sense of national unity among the French people, who rallied behind the ideals of liberty, equality, and fraternity.
(iii) The Revolution also spread these ideas beyond France, inspiring nationalist movements across Europe and the world.
(iv) It led to the emergence of nation-states and the formation of new political entities based on the principle of self-determination.
(v) The French Revolution thus played a crucial role in shaping the modern concept of the nation and the aspirations of people for independence and self-governance.

18. The period of 1848 was considered a phase of the revolution of the Liberals in Europe because of the following reasons:
(i) Events of February 1848 in France had brought about the abdication of the monarch, and a republic based on universal male suffrage had been proclaimed.
(ii) Germany, Italy, Poland and the Austro-Hungarian Empire - men and women of the liberal middle classes combined their demands for constitutionalism with national unification.
(iii) They took advantage of the growing popular unrest to push their demands for the creation of a nation-state on parliamentary principles - a constitution, freedom of the press and freedom of association.
(iv) In the German regions, a large number of political associations whose members were middle-class professionals, businessmen and prosperous artisans came together in the city of Frankfurt and decided to vote for an all-German National Assembly.
(v) The middle classes resisted the demands of workers and artisans and consequently lost their support. In the end, troops were called in, and the assembly was forced to disband.
(vi) The issue of extending political rights to women was a controversial one within the liberal movement, in which large numbers of women had participated actively over the years.
(vii) Women had formed their own political associations, founded newspapers and taken part in political meetings and demonstrations.

19. (i) Greece had been a part of the Ottoman Empire since the 15th century.
(ii) The growth of revolutionary nationalism in Europe led to the struggle for independence among the Greeks from the Ottoman Empire.
(iii) Greece got support from Greeks living in exile and West Europeans who had sympathies for ancient Greek culture.
(iv) Poets and artists lauded Greece as the cradle of European civilisation and mobilised public opinion to support its fight against the Muslim empire.
(v) Organised funds and went to fight the Greek war.
(vi) The Treaty of Constantinople (1832) recognized Greece as an independent nation.

Section E

1. (i) (b) Landed aristocracy, small but powerful, with a common way of life and French-speaking.
(ii) (b) Central Europe, with vast estates cultivated by serfs.
(iii) (b) 18th century, significant growth in industrial production and trade.
(iv) (d) Educated, liberal middle classes advocating national unity.

2. (i) The Europeon powers who had collectively defeated Napoleon met at Vienna to draw up a settlement for Europe.
(ii) Poets and artists considered Greece as the cradle of European civilisation and mobilised public opinion to support their struggle against a Muslim Empire.
(iii) Louis Philippe was forced to flee because revolution started due to food shortage and wide spread unemployment.

3. (i) Germany, Italy and Switzerland were not nation states till the mid-eighteenth century. As they were divided into Kingdoms, Duchies and Cantons, whose rulers had their autonomous territories.
(ii) Yes, there were nation-states in Europe till the mid 18th century. Eastern and Central Europe were under autocratic monarchies within the territories of diverse peoples. They did not see themselves as sharing a collective identity or a common culture.
(iii) The Habsburg Empire ruled over Austria-Hungry was a patchwork of many different regions and peoples. It included the Alpine regions the Tyrol, Austria and the Sudetenland- as well as Bohemia. Its also included the provinces of Lombardy and Venetia.

Chapter 2: Nationalism in India

Section A

1. Arrange the following historical events in chronological order and choose the correct option:
I. Bardoli Satyagraha
II. Rowlatt Satyagraha
III. Champaran Satyagraha
IV. Kheda Satyagraha
(a) I, II, III, IV (b) III, II, I, IV
(c) II, I, IV, III (d) III, IV, II, I

2. Arrange the following events of Indian National Movement in chronological order and choose the correct option.
I. Formation of Swaraj Party
II. Lahore session of the Indian National Congress Gandhi-Irwin Pact
III. Formation of Depressed Class Association
IV. Formation of Depressed Class Association
(a) II, III, I, IV (b) I, II, IV, III
(c) I, III, IV, IV (d) IV, III, II, I

3. Arrange the following events of Indian National Movement in chronological order and choose the correct option.
I. Formation of Khilafat Committee in Bombay
II. Jallianwala Bagh Massacre
III. Bardoli Satyagraha
IV. Withdrawal of Non-Cooperation Movement
(a) I, II, III, IV (b) II, I, IV, III
(c) I, III, IV, III (d) III, IV, II, I

4. In India, the growth of modern nationalism in intimately connected to the
(a) Western education
(b) Awareness of people
(c) Anti-colonial movement
(d) None of the above

5. Arrange the following in chronological order and choose the correct option:
(i) Napoleonic Wars
(ii) The Treaty of Vienna
(iii) Greek Struggle for Independence
(iv) Slav Nationalism in Ottoman Empire
(a) (iii), (ii), (i) and (iv) (b) (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv)
(c) (iv), (iii), (ii) and (i) (d) (iv), (ii), (iii) and (i)

6. Certain events are given below. Choose the appropriate chronological order:
(i) Coming of the Simon Commission to India
(ii) Demand of Purna Swaraj in Lahore Session of INC
(iii) Government of India Act, 1919
(iv) Champaran Satyagraha
(a) (iii) - (ii) - (iv) - (i) (b) (i) - (ii) - (iv) - (iii)
(c) (ii) - (iii) - (i) - (iv) (d) (iv) - (iii) - (i) - (ii)

7. Arrange the following events in the correct chronological order leading up to the Civil Disobedience Movement.
I. Boycott of the Simon Commission
II. Poorna Swaraj resolution passed
III. Letter with 11 demands sent to Viceroy Irwin
IV. Salt March
(a) IV, III, II, I (b) II, I, III, IV
(c) I, IV, III, II (d) I, II, III, IV

8. Arrange the following historical events in chronological order and choose the correct option.
I. Second Round Table Conference
II. Simon Commission arrives in India
III. Beginning of Dandi March
IV. Incident of Chauri-Chaura
(a) I, II, III and IV (b) IV, II, III and I
(c) IV, II, I and III (d) I, II, IV and III

9. Who among the following led the peasant movement in Bardoli, in 1928?
(a) Baba Ramchandra (b) Jawaharlal Nehru
(c) Subhash Chandra Bose
(d) Vallabhbhai Patel

10. Rearrange the following in the correct sequence:
(i) Rowlatt Act was passed.
(ii) The Partition of Bengal officially came into existence.
(iii) Satyagraha Movement in Ahmedabad.
(iv) Satyagraha Movement in Kheda District (Gujarat).
(a) (iv) – (ii) – (i) – (iii) (b) (ii) – (iii) – (iv) – (i)
(c) (ii) – (iv) – (iii) – (i) (d) (i) – (iii) – (ii) – (iv)

11. In which one of the following countries did the first liberalist-nationalist upheaval take place in July 1830?
(a) France (b) Germany
(c) England (d) Italy

12. Which province did not boycott the council election?
(a) Madras (b) Ahmedabad
(c) Hyderabad (d) Lucknow

13. Identify the correct option that describes the act given below.
(i) The Act was passed by the Imperial Legislative Council.
(ii) It gave power to the government to repress political activities.
(iii) It empowered the government to detain political prisoners without trial.
(a) Rowlatt Act
(b) Vernacular Press Act
(c) Government of India Act
(d) Inland Emigration Act

14. Consider the statements given below and choose the correct answer.
Statement I: In his famous book Hind Swaraj (1909), Mahatma Gandhi declared that British rule was established in India with the cooperation of Indians, and had survived only because of this cooperation.
Statement II: Gandhiji proposed that the Non-Cooperation Movement should unfold in stages.
(a) Statement I is correct and II is incorrect
(b) Statement I is incorrect and II is correct
(c) Both I and II are incorrect
(d) Both I and II are correct

15. Assertion (A): In 1918, Gandhiji organised a Satyagraha to support the peasants of the Kheda district of Gujarat.
Reason (R): The peasants were affected by crop failure and plague epidemic. They could not pay the revenue and were demanding that revenue collection be relaxed.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

16. Assertion (A): Mahatma Gandhi decided to launch the Civil Disobedience Movement by violating the Salt Law.
Reason (R): The Salt Law was a symbol of British exploitation, affecting all sections of Indian society.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

17. Which among the following statements is incorrect about Gandhiji?
(a) He supported separate electorates.
(b) He led the Dandi March.
(c) He started the Non-Cooperation Movement.
(d) He attended Round Table Conference.

18. Assertion (A): The Non-Cooperation Movement had a significant impact on the minds of Indians.
Reason (R): The movement led to a boycott of foreign goods, which in turn boosted the production of Indian textile mills and handlooms.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

19. Assertion (A): The Simon Commission's arrival in India sparked widespread protests and demonstrations.
Reason (R): All major political parties, including the Congress and the Muslim League, opposed the commission due to its lack of Indian representation.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

Picture Based Questions

20. The given picture depict which among the following events during British rule?

(a) Boycott of Foreign Cloth
(b) The Dandi March
(c) Khilafat Movement
(d) Kisan Sabha

Section B

1. Explain the role of anti-colonial movement in the rise of 'modern nationalism' in India.
2. Mention the views of Mahatma Gandhi on Satyagraha.
3. How did the Non-Cooperation Movement unfold in the cities and towns of India?
4. Why did Gandhiji say 'Satyagraha is pure soul-force' ? Explain by giving two arguments.
5. Why was the Inland Emigration Act of 1859 troublesome for plantation workers?
6. Dr BR Ambedkar, who organised the dalits into the Depressed Classes Association in 1930, clashed with Mahatma Gandhi at the Second Round Table Conference by demanding separate electorates for dalits.
(i) What was the primary objective of Dr BR Ambedkar in organising the Dalits into the Depressed Classes Association in 1930?
(ii) Why did Dr BR Ambedkar and Mahatma Gandhi clash at the Second Round Table Conference?
7. Chauri Chaura - whose name derives from that of two villages - is a town in Gorakhpur district, about halfway between Gorakhpur and Deoria. It has a small railway station, which initially put Chauri Chaura on the map. The town was the scene of a violent incident with far-reaching consequences during the freedom struggle a century ago.
Source: The Indian Express
(i) When and where did the Chauri Chaura incident occur?
(ii) What was the main cause of the incident?
8. Mention any two economic impacts of the First World War on India.
9. On 13th April, 1919, the Baisakhi Day, a meeting of freedom fighters was scheduled at Jallianwala bagh to protest against the Rowlatt Act.
Source: Times of India
(i) When and where did the Jallianwala Bagh massacre occur?
(ii) Who was responsible for the massacre?
10. Mahatma Gandhi found in salt a powerful symbol that could unite the nation. On 31st January, 1930, he sent a letter to Viceroy Irwin stating eleven demands. Where and when did the Salt March take place?
11. Why did Gandhiji decide to withdraw from the Movement in 1922?
12. What is the importance of the Lahore Congress Session of 1929 ?
13. During the Non-Cooperation Movement, thousands of workers defied the authorities, left the plantations and headed home. They believed that Gandhi Raj was coming.
What was the historical significance of the Non-Cooperation Movement?

Section C

1. "Not all social groups were moved by the abstract concept of Swaraj." Support the statement in the light of Civil Disobedience Movement of 1930s.
2. Discuss the most likely events which led to the launch of the Non-Cooperation Movement.
Build the answer around these points
   - The idea of Satyagraha
   - The Rowlatt Act
   - Jallianwala Bagh Massacre
3. "Tribal peasants interpreted the message of Mahatma Gandhi and the idea of swaraj in another way and

participated in the Non-Cooperation Movement differently." Justify the statement.
OR
"Tribal peasants interpreted the message of Mahatma Gandhi and the idea of 'Swaraj in yet another way." Explain the statement in the context of Non-cooperation Movement.

4. "Workers too had their own understanding of Mahatma Gandhi and the notion of Swaraj." Support the statement in context of plantation workers of Assam.
5. What was the impact of the First World War on India?
OR
How was the social and political situation of India affected by the First World War? Explain.
6. Explain any three effects of the Non-Cooperation Movement on the Indian economy.
OR
Analyse the economic impacts of the Non-Cooperation Movement.
7. Why did Non-Cooperation Movement gradually slowdown in cities? Explain two reasons.
8. Analyse the impacts of Gandhi-Irwin pact on the Indian freedom struggle.
9. Describe the incidence of the Jallianwala Bagh Massacre.
10. What was the Rowlatt Act? How did it affect the National Movement?
OR
What was Rowlatt Act? How did the Indians show their disapproval towards this Act?
11. Explain how Alluri Sitaram Raju's methods to protest against the British atrocities were in direct contradiction to Gandhi's methods.
12. Analyse the role of Alluri Sitaram Raju in the Indian National Movement.
13. "Ideas of national unity in the early nineteenth century Europe were closely allied to the ideology of liberalism." Examine the statement.
14. Explain the effects of 'worldwide economic depression' on India, towards late 1920s.
15. Explain the reason for the Lahore Session of the Congress in 1929 to be called the historical session.
OR
Mention the main contents of Indian National Congress in December 1929 held under the leadership of Jawaharlal Nehru.
16. How did the Indian merchants and industrialists relate themselves to the Civil Disobedience Movement? Explain.
17. Why did Gandhiji launch the Civil Disobedience Movement? Explain any three reasons.
18. Describe the role of poor peasantry in the 'Civil Disobedience Movement'.

Section D

1. Explain four points about Gandhiji's Satyagraha.
OR
Gandhiji's idea of Satyagraha emphasised the power of truth and the need to search for truth. In the light of this statement assess the contribution of Gandhiji towards Satyagraha.
2. Who launched the Khilafat Movement? Why was the movement launched?
OR
What were the circumstances which led to the Khilafat and the Non-Cooperation Movement?
3. Examine the progress of the Civil Disobedience Movement in the countryside.
4. 'The Treaty of Vienna depicted the spirit of conservation,' Substantiate the statement with key features of the treaty.
5. How did the 'Non-Cooperation Movement' spread in cities across the country? Explain its effects on the economic front.
6. 'The Civil Disobedience Movement was different from the Non-Cooperation Movement.' Support the statement with examples.
7. There were variety of cultural processes through which Indian captured people's imagination. Explain the statement with examples.
OR
"History and fiction, folklore and songs, popular prints and symbols all played a part in the making of nationalism in India". Support the statement.
OR
The ideas of nationalism developed through a movement to revive Indian folklore. Explain the statement in the context of the national movement.
8. 'Through the Civil Disobedience Movement, Mahatma Gandhi sought to unite the nation, and he accomplished his goal'. In light of the given statement, discuss the role of common people in the civil disobedience movement.
9. "Nationalism spreads when people begin to believe that they are all part of the same nation". Justify the statement.
OR
Explain the major factors which promoted the sense of nationalism in the Indians?
10. Explain the participation of women in the 'Civil Disobedience Movement'.
11. 'Mahatma Gandhi decided to withdraw the Non-Cooperation Movement as he felt that the movement is turning violent in many places and satyagrahi needed to be properly trained before they would be ready for mass struggles.'
Justify the statements with relevant points referring to Indian National Movement.
12. Explain the attitude of the Indian merchants and the industrialists towards the 'Civil Disobedience Movement'.
13. How did people belonging to different communities, regions or language groups develop a sense of collective belonging in nineteenth-century India? Explain.
OR
How was the sense of collective belonging developed during the Freedom Movement? Explain.
OR
How did a variety of cultural processes play an important role in the making of Nationalism in India? Explain with examples.
OR

How did people belonging to different communities, regions or language groups develop a sense of collective belonging?

OR

How did people belonging to different communities, regions and language groups develop a sense of collective belonging in late-nineteenth-century India? Explain with examples.

14. How did ideas of national unity in early nineteenth century Europe allied to the ideology of liberalism? Explain.

Section E

1. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.

"We believe that it is the inalienable right of the Indian people, as of any other people, to have freedom and to enjoy the fruits of their toil and have the necessities of life, so that they may have full opportunities of growth.

We believe also that if any government deprives a people of these rights and oppresses them, the people have a further right to alter it or to abolish it.

The British Government in India has not only deprived the Indian people of their freedom but has based itself on the exploitation of the masses and has ruined India economically, politically, culturally, and spiritually.

We believe, therefore, that India must sever the British connection and attain Purna Swaraj, or Complete Independence."

(i) Why was freedom considered an inalienable right of the Indian people?

(ii) Why was Purna Swaraj considered essential by the people of India?

(iii) Explain the significance of the Lahore Session of Congress (1930).

OR

(i) Why was Swaraj considered an inalienable right of India?

(ii) Which type of government is supported in the source?

(iii) Explain any two effects of British rule in India.

2. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.

Emboldened with his success, Gandhiji in 1919 decided to launch a nationwide Satyagraha against the proposed Rowlatt Act (1919). This Act had been hurriedly passed through the Imperial Legislative Council despite the united opposition of the Indian members. It gave the government enormous powers to repress political activities and allowed detention of political prisoners without trial for two years. Mahatma Gandhi wanted non-violent civil disobedience against such unjust laws, which would start with a hartal on 6th April.

(i) Why did the British introduce the Rowlatt Act?

(ii) Examine the affect of this Act on Indians?

(iii) How did Mahatma Gandhi respond to the Rowlatt Act? Provide one reason for his reaction.

3. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.

It is said of "passive resistance" that it is the weapon of the weak, but the power which is the subject of this article can be used only by the strong. This power is not passive resistance; indeed, it calls for intense activity. The movement in South Africa was not passive but active. 'Satyagraha is not physical force'. A satyagrahi does not inflict pain on the adversary; he does not seek his destruction in the use of satyagraha, there is no ill will whatever. 'Satyagraha is pure soul force'. Truth is the very substance of the soul. That is why this force is called satyagraha. The soul is informed with knowledge. In it burns the flame of love. Non-violence is the supreme dharma...' It is certain that India cannot rival Britain or Europe in force of arms. The British worship the war God and they can all of them become, as they are becoming, bearers of arms. The hundreds of millions in India can never carry arms. They have made the religion of non-violence their own.

In his famous book Hind Swaraj (1909), Mahatma Gandhi declared that British rule was established in India with the cooperation of Indians and had survived only because of this cooperation. If Indians refused to cooperate, British rule will collapse within a year.

(i) Gandhiji said, "passive resistance is not the weapon of the weak". Why?

OR

Why did Gandhiji say "Satyagraha is pure so force"? Explain by giving two arguments.

(ii) What according to Mahatma Gandhi is the weapon to use to collapse British rule in India?

4. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.

The Movement in the Towns

The movement started with middle-class participation in the cities. Thousands of students left government-controlled schools and colleges, headmasters and teachers resigned, and lawyers gave up their legal practices. The council elections were boycotted in most provinces except Madras, where the Justice Party, the party of the non-Brahmans, felt that entering the council was one way of gaining some power — something that usually only Brahmans had access to.

The effects of Non-Cooperation on the economic front were more dramatic. Foreign goods were boycotted, liquor shops were picketed, and foreign cloth was burnt in huge bonfires. The import of foreign cloth halved between 1921 and 1922, its value dropping from ₹102 crore to ₹57 crore. In many places, merchants and traders refused to trade in foreign goods or finance foreign trade. As the boycott movement spread and people began discarding imported clothes and wearing only Indian ones, the production of Indian textile mills and handlooms went up.

(i) Explain the role of the Justice Party in boycotting council elections.

(ii) How were the effects of Non-Cooperation on the economic front dramatic?

(iii) Explain the effect of the Boycott Movement on foreign textile trade.

5. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.

Mahatma Gandhi's letter was, in a way, an ultimatum. If the demands were not fulfilled by 11th March, the letter stated, the Congress would launch a Civil Disobedience Campaign. Lord Irwin was unwilling to negotiate. So, Mahatma Gandhi started his famous Salt March, accompanied by 78 of his trusted volunteers. The march covered over 240 miles, from Gandhiji's ashram in Sabarmati to the coastal town of Dandi in Gujarat.

The volunteers walked for 24 days, covering about 10 miles a day. Thousands came to hear Mahatma Gandhi wherever he stopped, and he told them what he meant by Swaraj, urging them to peacefully defy the British. On 6th April, he reached Dandi and ceremonially violated the law by manufacturing salt through boiling sea water.

Questions:

(i) What did Gandhiji's letter to Lord Irwin state?

(ii) Why did Gandhiji march to Dandi?

(iii) Gandhiji chose to defy the salt tax in the Civil Disobedience Movement. Substantiate the statement giving reasons.

Section F

1. Name the place where the session of Indian National Congress took place in 1920 September.
2. Name the place where the session of Indian National Congress took place in 1920 December.
3. Name the place where the session of Indian National Congress took place in 1927.
4. Name the Place where Mahatma Gandhi Started the Satyagraha movement for Peasants affected by Crop failure and revenue Demand.
5. Name the place where Mahatma Gandhi led the movement of Cotton Mill workers.
6. Name the place where Mahatma Gandhi Started the Satyagraha for Indigo Peasants.
7. Name the place where Jallianwala Bagh incident took place.
8. Name the place where Gandhiji Broke the Salt law?

Answer Key

Section A				
1. (d)	2. (b)	3. (c)	4. (c)	5. (b)
6. (d)	7. (d)	8. (b)	9. (d)	10. (b)
11. (a)	12. (a)	13. (a)	14. (d)	15. (a)
16. (a)	17. (a)	18. (a)	19. (a)	20. (b)

Solutions

Section A

1. **Correct Answer: (d)**

   1. Champaran Satyagraha - 1917 (Gandhiji's first Satyagraha in India, against indigo planters in Bihar)

   2. Kheda Satyagraha - 1918 (peasants in Gujarat against revenue demands during famine)

   3. Rowlatt Satyagraha - 1919 (against the unjust Rowlatt Act)

   4. Bardoli Satyagraha - 1928 (peasants' movement in Gujarat against increased land revenue, led by Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel)

2. **Correct Answer: (b)**

   1. Formation of Swaraj Party – 1923
   - Formed by C.R. Das and Motilal Nehru after the withdrawal of Non-Cooperation Movement.

   2. Lahore Session of INC - 1929
   - Declared Purna Swaraj (Complete Independence) as the goal.

   3. Gandhi-Irwin Pact - 1931
   - Gandhi agreed to attend the Second Round Table Conference.

   4. Formation of Depressed Class Association - 1930
   - By Dr. B.R. Ambedkar to safeguard rights of the depressed classes.
   - (Though founded in 1930, its activities became more prominent during the Round Table Conferences.)

   Correct Chronological Order: (i) → (ii) → (iv) → (iii)

3. **Correct Answer: (c)**

   1. Formation of Khilafat Committee in Bombay - March 1919
   - Khilafat agitation started after WWI; committee formed to protest against British treatment of Turkey.

   2. Jallianwala Bagh Massacre - April 13, 1919
   - General Dyer ordered firing on peaceful gathering in Amritsar.

   3. Withdrawal of Non-Cooperation Movement - February 1922
   - Gandhiji withdrew after the Chauri Chaura incident.

   4. Bardoli Satyagraha - 1928
   - Led by Vallabhbhai Patel against increased land revenue in Gujarat.

   Correct Chronological Order: (i) → (ii) → (iv) → (iii)

4. **Correct Answer: (c)**
   - The rise of modern nationalism in India was not just due to education or awareness, but mainly because of the struggles against colonial rule.
   - Nationalism grew as people from diverse regions, languages, and communities came together in their shared fight against British exploitation.
   - Movements like the Swadeshi Movement, Non-Cooperation, Civil Disobedience, and Quit India united people and shaped the modern nationalist identity.
   - While Western education and people's awareness contributed, the anti-colonial movement was the central driving force.

5. **Correct Answer: (b)**

   1. Napoleonic Wars (1799-1815)
   - Series of wars led by Napoleon Bonaparte across Europe.

   2. Treaty of Vienna (1815)
   - After Napoleon's defeat at Waterloo, the Treaty of Vienna was signed to restore monarchies and redraw European boundaries.

   3. Greek Struggle for Independence (1821-1829)
   - Revolt against Ottoman rule, supported by Europeans, leading to the establishment of Greece as an independent nation.

   4. Slav Nationalism in the Ottoman Empire (mid-19th century, esp. 1848 onwards)
   - Nationalist movements among Slavic peoples against Ottoman and Habsburg control.

   Correct Order: (i) → (ii) → (iii) → (iv)

6. **Correct Answer: (d)**

   1. Champaran Satyagraha (1917) - Gandhi's first satyagraha in India against the exploitation of indigo farmers.

   2. Government of India Act (1919) - Introduced dyarchy and limited provincial self-governance.

   3. Simon Commission (1928) - Sent by the British but boycotted by Indians as it had no Indian me

   4. Demand of Purna Swaraj (1929) - Lahore Session of INC declared complete independence as the ultimate goal.

7. **Correct Answer: (d)**

Chronological Order Explanation:

1. Boycott of the Simon Commission (1928): Indians opposed the Commission as it had no Indian members, leading to widespread protests.
2. Poorna Swaraj Resolution (1929): At the Lahore Session of Congress, complete independence was declared as India's goal.
3. Letter with 11 Demands (1930): Gandhi sent this to Viceroy Irwin before launching the Civil Disobedience Movement, demanding economic and political reforms.
4. Salt March (1930): When demands were ignored, Gandhi led the historic Dandi March, marking the beginning of the Civil Disobedience Movement.

8. **Correct Answer: (b)**

Step-by-Step Chronology

1. Incident of Chauri-Chaura - 1922
   - Led to the suspension of Non-Cooperation Movement.
2. Simon Commission arrives in India - 1928
   - Boycotted by Indians with slogan "Simon Go Back".
3. Beginning of Dandi March - 1930
   - Salt March launched Civil Disobedience Movement.
4. Second Round Table Conference - 1931
   - Attended by Gandhi in London after Gandhi-Irwin Pact.

9. **Correct Answer: (d)**

- In 1928, peasants in Bardoli (Gujarat) protested against the 30% increase in land revenue imposed by the British.
- Vallabhbhai Patel led this struggle with great organizational skills and mobilized farmers through peaceful non-cooperation.
- The movement was successful → the government had to roll back the tax hike.
- For his leadership in Bardoli, Patel earned the title "Sardar" (meaning leader).

Why other options are incorrect:

(a) Baba Ramchandra - Incorrect→ He led the peasant movement in Awadh (U.P.), not Bardoli.

(b) Jawaharlal Nehru - Incorrect → Involved in farmers' struggles in U.P. (e.g., around Pratapgarh, 1920), not Bardoli.

(c) Subhash Chandra Bose - Incorrect → He was active in Congress and revolutionary activities, not in the Bardoli movement.

10. **Correct Answer: (b)**

1. Partition of Bengal (1905):
   - Officially came into existence in 1905 under Lord Curzon.
   - It was later annulled in 1911 due to mass protests.
2. Satyagraha in Ahmedabad (1918):
   - Gandhi led mill workers in Ahmedabad demanding better wages.
   - One of his earliest experiments with Satyagraha.
3. Satyagraha in Kheda District (1918):
   - Gandhi supported peasants in Kheda (Gujarat) demanding tax remission
4. Rowlatt Act (1919):
   - Passed by the British Government, allowing detention without trial.
   - It led to widespread anger and was one of the triggers of the Jallianwala

Chronological Order:

- 1905 → Partition of Bengal
- 1918 → Ahmedabad Satyagraha
- 1918 → Kheda Satyagraha
- 1919 → Rowlatt Act

11. **Correct Answer: (a)**

- The July Revolution of 1830 in France was the first liberal-nationalist upheaval.
- It led to the overthrow of the Bourbon king Charles X, who was replaced by Louis Philippe, known as the "Citizen King."
- This revolution inspired a wave of uprisings in Belgium, Poland, and Italy.
- It marked the beginning of liberal-nationalist movements across Europe during the 19th century.

12. **Correct Answer: (a)**

- During the Non-Cooperation Movement (1920-22), the Congress decided to boycott the council elections held under the Government of India Act, 1919 (Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms).
- However, in Madras province, the boycott was not observed effectively.
- Leaders like C. Rajagopalachari initially supported the boycott, but a section of leaders did not agree, and elections were contested.
- In contrast, in most other provinces (like Bengal, Bombay, Punjab), the boycott was strongly followed.

13. **Correct Answer: (a)**

- The Rowlatt Act (1919) was passed by the Imperial Legislative Council.
- It gave the British government sweeping powers to suppress political activities.
- It allowed political prisoners to be detained without trial for up to two years, which Indians considered highly repressive and unjust.
- This act was strongly opposed by Indian leaders like Mahatma Gandhi, leading to nationwide protests, and eventually the tragic Jallianwala Bagh massacre (1919) became linked to this act.

Other options explained:

(b) Vernacular Press Act (1878): Curbed freedom of the Indian press.

(c) Government of India Act: Various acts $(1858, 1919, 1935)$ dealt with governance but did not allow detention without trial.

(d) Inland Emigration Act (1859): Restricted movement of plantation workers in Assam.

So, the act described in the question is the Rowlatt Act, 1919.

14. **Correct Answer: (d)**

- Statement I is correct: In Hind Swaraj (1909), Gandhi wrote that the British ruled India not by their strength, but because Indians cooperated with them. If Indians withdrew their cooperation, the British rule would collapse.
- Statement II is also correct: Gandhiji proposed that the Non-Cooperation Movement (1920-22) should proceed in stages-first surrender of titles and boycott of schools, colleges, and law courts, then boycott of foreign goods, and finally refusal to pay taxes if the earlier stages succeeded.

Thus, both statements are correct.

15. Correct Answer: (a)

- In 1918, Gandhiji led the Kheda Satyagraha in Gujarat.
- The peasants were hit by crop failure and a plague epidemic, leaving them unable to pay land revenue.
- They demanded relaxation in revenue collection. Gandhiji supported them through non-violent Satyagraha, making this one of his early mass movements in India.

Thus, both Assertion and Reason are true, and Reason correctly explains Assertion.

16. Correct Answer: (a)

- The Salt Law gave the British a monopoly on the production and sale of salt. Indians were prohibited from making salt and had to pay a heavy tax even on this essential commodity.
- Since salt was used by everyone, rich or poor, it became a powerful symbol of colonial exploitation.
- Gandhiji deliberately chose the Salt Law to launch the Civil Disobedience Movement (1930), as it directly touched the lives of all sections of society and united them in protest.

Thus, both Assertion and Reason are true, and Reason correctly explains Assertion.

17. Correct Answer: (a)

(a) He supported separate electorates. → Incorrect
Gandhiji never supported separate electorates because he believed they would divide Indian society further on the basis of caste and religion. Instead, he advocated for joint electorates with reserved seats for minorities. He strongly opposed the British decision in the Communal Award (1932) that gave separate electorates to the Depressed Classes, which led to the Poona Pact between Gandhiji and Dr. B.R. Ambedkar.
(b) He led the Dandi March. → Correct
In 1930, Gandhiji launched the Civil Disobedience Movement by leading the famous Dandi March to protest against the Salt Law.
(c) He started the Non-Cooperation Movement. → Correct
Gandhiji started the Non-Cooperation Movement (1920-22) after the Jallianwala Bagh Massacre and the discontent with the Rowlatt Act.
(d) He attended Round Table Conference. → Correct
Gandhiji attended the Second Round Table Conference (1931) in London as the sole representative of the Indian National Congress, after signing the Gandhi-Irwin Pact.
Thus, the only incorrect statement is (a) He supported separate electorates.

18. Correct Answer: (a)

- The Non-Cooperation Movement (1920-22), led by Mahatma Gandhi, was one of the first mass movements against colonial rule. It had a deep psychological impact on Indians, as it united people across regions, castes, and classes against British authority. This makes Assertion (a) true.
- A key feature of the movement was the boycott of foreign goods (especially British textiles). People adopted swadeshi goods, khadi, and Indian handlooms, which gave a significant boost to Indian textile mills and handicrafts. This makes Reason (R) true.
- Moreover, the boycott of foreign goods was one of the major reasons why the movement left such a strong impact on Indians, as it connected economic independence with political freedom. Therefore, R correctly explains A.

19. Correct Answer: (a)

- The Simon Commission (1927) was set up by the British government to review the working of the Government of India Act, 1919.
- It was boycotted because all members were British; there was not a single Indian representative.
- When the commission arrived in India in 1928, it was greeted with nationwide protests, hartals, and demonstrations. The famous slogan "Simon Go Back" became popular during this movement.
- Both the Indian National Congress and the Muslim League (though divided on many issues) came together in opposition to this commission.

Thus:

- Assertion (A) is true → Protests and demonstrations did occur.
- Reason (R) is true → The lack of Indian representation was the main cause.
- And R correctly explains A.

20. Correct Answer: (b)

- The picture shows Mahatma Gandhi leading a group of people walking together with determination this is a famous historical photograph of the Dandi March (Salt March) of 1930.
- Gandhi started the march from Sabarmati Ashram to Dandi (a village on the Gujarat coast) to protest against the British monopoly on salt and the Salt Law.
- This march marked the beginning of the Civil Disobedience Movement.

Why not the other options?

(a) Boycott of Foreign Cloth → This involved public burning of foreign cloth but is not represented by this walking march picture.
(c) Khilafat Movement → Focused on protecting the Ottoman Caliphate (1919-24) but was not led through such a march.
(d) Kisan Sabha → Concerned with peasant movements, not the salt law or Gandhi's leadership.

Section B

- **1.** Colonial exploitation created widespread poverty and resentment.
- The shared struggle against foreign rule united people and gave rise to the idea of a collective Indian identity.

2. The views of Mahatma Gandhi on Satyagraha were

- Gandhi's method on movement and protest based on the truth and non-violence.
- As per Gandhiji, without being aggressive, a satyagrahi could win the battle through non-violence.

3. The Non-cooperation Movement unfolded in the cities and towns of India in the following manner

- There was a large-scale participation of the middle-class people living in the cities and towns.
- As the Non-cooperation began, thousands of students boycotted and left the government-controlled schools and colleges. Similarly, teachers also resigned from their positions and lawyers to gave up their legal practices.

4. 1. It is based on truth and non-violence, not physical force.
2. It aims at winning over the opponent through moral appeal and self-suffering, not by inflicting harm.

5. Under the Inland Emigration Act of 1859, plantation workers were not permitted to leave the tea gardens without permission, so it was troublesome for plantation workers.
6. (i) The primary objective of Dr BR Ambedkar in organising the Dalits into the Depressed Classes Association in 1930 was to mobilise the Dalits and fight for their rights. He aimed to uplift the Dalits, who were socially and economically marginalised, and ensure that they received equal treatment and opportunities.
   (ii) Dr BR Ambedkar and Mahatma Gandhi clashed at the Second Round Table Conference over the issue of separate electorates for Dalits.
7. (i) The Chauri Chaura incident occurred on 4th February, 1922, in Chauri Chaura village, Gorakhpur district, United Provinces (present-day Uttar Pradesh) in India.
   (ii) The main cause of the incident was a clash between a large group of protesters participating in the Non-Cooperation Movement and local police officials.
8. 1. Huge rise in prices → The war created a demand for goods and led to sharp price rise, causing great hardship for common people.
   2. Increased taxes → Custom duties were raised and income tax was introduced for the first time to meet war expenses.
   3. Forced recruitment and loans → Villagers had to supply soldiers and contribute to war loans, creating economic stress.
   4. Industrial growth → Some Indian industries (like textiles, jute, steel) expanded due to increased war demand.
9. (i) The Jallianwala Bagh massacre occurred on 13th April, 1919, in Jallianwala Bagh, an enclosed public garden in Amritsar, Punjab, India.
   (ii) British troops commander Brigadier General Dyer was responsible for the massacre.
10. The Salt March took place on 12th March, 1930 , in Sabarmati Ashram, Ahmedabad and culminated in Dandi, Gujarat, on 6th April, 1930.
11. Gandhiji decided to withdraw from the Non-Cooperation Movement in 1922 after the Chauri Chaura incident, where a mob killed 22 policemen. The violence went against his principle of non-violence, and he felt the movement would lose its moral strength.
12. It was the session in which the demand of 'Purna Swaraj' or full independence for India was made.
13. The Non-Cooperation Movement was a pivotal event in the Indian independence movement as it demonstrated the power of non-violent resistance and laid the groundwork for future struggles against British rule The movement also helped to shape the ideology and strategies of the Indian National Congress.

Section C

1. In April 1930, Gandhiji launched the Civil Disobedience Movement. However, not all social groups were moved by the abstract concept of Swaraj or full independence. One such social group was the Dalits. Dalits, or the oppressed, were considered the 'untouchable' class of society.
   Many Dalit leaders, especially Dr. B.R. Ambedkar, were keen on finding a different political solution to the problems of their community. They believed that political empowerment alone could resolve the problems arising from their social disabilities. They demanded reserved seats in educational institutions and a separate electorate in the legislative councils.
   Thus, Dalit participation in the Civil Disobedience Movement was limited, particularly in the Maharashtra and Nagpur regions, where Dalit organisations were quite strong.
2. The Non-Cooperation Movement's launch was fueled by three key events:
   (i) The Rowlatt Act This harsh law authorised the British to detain individuals without trial, sparking widespread outrage and igniting the flames of nationalism.
   (ii) The Jallianwala Bagh Massacre In April 1919, British troops opened fire on a peaceful gathering of unarmed civilians in Jallianwala Bagh, Amritsar, killing hundreds. This evil act became a symbol of British brutality and solidified the movement's resolve.
   (iii) Gandhi's Leadership Mahatma Gandhi, a staunch advocate for non-violent resistance, emerged as the movement's leader. His call for Satyagraha, a philosophy of non-violent protest, related with millions who were barred from freedom under British rule.
3. The tribal peasants interpreted the message of Mahatma Gandhi and the idea of Swaraj in different manner and participated in the Non-Cooperation Movement differently. For example, in the Gudem Hills of Andhra Pradesh, a militant guerrilla movement spread in the early 1920s. It is not a form of struggle that the Congress could approve. They were against the colonial rule and policies because it affected their livelihood as well as their traditional rights were also denied.
   OR
   The leader of the guerrilla movement, Alluri Sitarama Raju, talked about the greatness of Mahatma Gandhi and said he was inspired by the Non-Cooperation Movement and the idea of Swaraj. He persuaded people to wear khadi and give up drinking. But at the same time, he asserted that India could be liberated only by the use of force, not by non-violence. The Gudem rebels attacked police stations, attempted to kill British officials, and carried out guerrilla warfare to achieve Swaraj.
4. 1. They believed that Swaraj meant the freedom to move freely and return to their villages.
   2. They hoped Gandhi Raj would end restrictions under the Inland Emigration Act of 1859, which bound them to plantations.
   3. For them, Swaraj meant liberation from oppressive plantation rules and the ability to live with dignity in their own homes.
5. The First World War deeply affected India though it was under the British rule at that time.
   The impacts of the First World War on India were as follows
   - The British Government raised taxes, custom duties and income taxes in India to finance the war expenditures.
   - Villagers and farmers were forcefully recruited in the British army.
   - There was a rise in prices of food and other essential things.

6. The effects of Non-Cooperation Movement on the economic front were
- Foreign goods were boycotted, liquor shops were picketed, and foreign clothes were burnt in large bonfires.
- The import of foreign cloth halved between 1921 and 1922, its value dropping from ₹102 crore to ₹57 crore.
- In many areas, traders and merchants refused to trade in foreign goods and sometimes even refused to finance foreign trade.
- As the boycott movement spread, people began to use only Indian clothes and discard foreign ones. As a result, the production of Indian textile mills and handlooms increased significantly.

7. The Non-Cooperation Movement in the cities gradually slowed down for various reasons
(i) Khadi cloth was often more expensive than mass produced mill cloth and poor people could not afford to buy it. Thus, boycott of foreign goods could not continue for long.
(ii) Similarly, the boycott of British institutions posed a problem. No alternative institutions were set-up in their place. So, the students, teachers, lawyers and other professionals finally had to resume their studies and jobs in government institutions like schools, colleges, courts etc.

8. Impacts of Gandhi-Irwin Pact on the Indian Freedom Struggle
1. The Civil Disobedience Movement was suspended, and Gandhi agreed to attend the Second Round Table Conference in London.
2. Political prisoners were released, and the government agreed to withdraw repressive ordinances and return confiscated property of farmers.
3. The pact gave recognition to the Indian National Congress as a representative of the Indian people, strengthening its role in negotiations with the British.

9. (i) The Rowlatt Act was effective from 10^{-}March, 1919. In Punjab, the protest movement was vast and strong.
(ii) On 10th April, two renowned leaders of the Congress, Dr. Satya Pal and Dr Saifuddin Kitchlew, were arrested and were taken to an unknown place.
(iii) A public meeting was held on 13th April at Jallianwala Bagh in a small park enclosed by buildings on all sides to protest against the arrest.
(iv) General Dyer, with his British troops, entered the park, closed the entrance of the park and commanded his army to fire on the gathered people without any warning.
(v) The firing lasted for ten minutes, and sixteen hundred rounds were fired, killing about three hundred people, and more than two thousand people were left wounded and unattended.

10. Rowlatt Act was an oppressive act introduced by the British Government in 1919. It gave the Government enormous powers to repress, political activities and allowed detention of political person without trial for two years.
The Rowlatt Act affected the National Movement in the following ways
- Rallies were organised in various cities, workers went on strike in railway workshops and shops were closed down.
- British administration suppressed the nationalists. As a result, local leaders were picked up from Amritsar and Mahatma Gandhi was barred from entering Delhi.

11. Alluri Sitaram Raju's methods contradicted Mahatma Gandhi's approach to protesting against British rule. While Gandhi advocated non-violence (ahimsa) and civil disobedience, Raju believed that India's liberation could only be achieved through armed struggle. He led a militant guerrilla movement in the Gudem Hills, organizing attacks on police stations, attempting to kill British officials, and encouraging violent resistance. Though Raju admired Gandhi and supported the Non-Cooperation Movement's principles such as wearing khadi and rejecting alcohol, his reliance on violence directly opposed Gandhi's commitment to peaceful protest as the means to achieve Swaraj (self-rule).

12. 1. He led the Rampa Rebellion (1922-24) in Andhra Pradesh against oppressive forest laws that restricted tribal rights.
2. Inspired by Gandhiji's Non-Cooperation Movement, he supported the idea of swaraj but believed in armed struggle.
3. His movement united tribals against British exploitation, making him a heroic figure among the people of Andhra.

13. The ideas of national unity in early nineteenth century Europe were closely linked to the ideology of liberalism due to several key factors:
(i) In early 19th-century Europe, ideas of national unity were intertwined with liberal ideologies, advocating freedoms, equal rights, and government by consent.
(ii) Liberalism supported the end of autocratic privileges, promotion of constitutions, representative governments, and property rights, influencing nationalist movements.
(iii) While emphasising legal and political equality, early liberals did not necessarily advocate for universal suffrage, reflecting limitations in their vision of equality.

14. The effects of worldwide depression on India were as follows
- India's trade was affected, exports decreased as international prices crashed.
- Agricultural prices fell due to which farmers could not sell their produce and the British government continued to take high taxes.
- The economic instability and colonial rule provided an opportunity to Mahatma Gandhi to launch the Civil Disobedience Movement in 1930.

15. The Lahore session of the Congress in 1929 is considered historical because of the following reasons
- In the Lahore Session-December 1929, under the presidency of Jawaharlal Nehru, the Lahore Congress formalised the demand of 'Purna Swaraj' or full independence for India.
- This session declared that 26th January, 1930, would be celebrated as Independence Day, with people pledging to struggle for complete independence.
- It was after this session that Gandhiji sought to devise ways to relate the idea of independence with the daily issues of the people to make the struggle more relatable.

16. (i) Indian merchants and industrialists were keen on expanding their business and reacted against colonial policies that restricted business activities.
(ii) They wanted protection against imports of foreign goods, and a rupee-sterling foreign exchange ratio that would discourage imports.
(iii) To organise business interests, they formed the Indian Industrial and Commercial Congress in 1920 and the Federation of the Indian Chamber of Commerce and Industries (FICCI) in 1927.
(iv) Led by prominent industrialists like Purshottamdas Thakurdas and G.D. Birla, the industrialists attacked colonial control over the Indian economy and supported the Civil Disobedience Movement.
(v) They gave financial assistance and refused to buy or sell imported goods.
(vi) Most businessmen wanted to flourish in trade without constraints.
(vii) Any other relevant point.

17. The main reasons behind launching the Civil Disobedience Movement are
- Mahatma Gandhi sent a letter on 31st January, 1930 to Viceroy Irwin stating eleven demands. Some of these were of general interest, others were specific demands of different classes. However, Viceroy Irwin refused the demands.
- Gandhiji believed that the tax on salt and the Government monopoly over salt production was the most oppressive measure taken by the British Government. This law had to be removed. Thus, he broke the salt law by manufacturing salt by boiling water in Dandi and urged the people to refuse cooperation with the British. The Salt March marked the beginning of the Civil Disobedience Movement.

18. The peasants joined the Civil Disobedience Movement (1930-34) because the poor peasantry was not just interested in the lowering of the revenue but also the remission of rent, as many had rented land and had been unable to pay the rent during the years of depression and decreasing cash incomes. Many had rented land. They could not pay rent because of the depression and dwindling cash incomes. When the movement was called off in 1931, without the revenue rates being revised, the farmers were highly disappointed. In some parts of the country, they launched a 'no rent' campaign, which was not supported by the Congress because this might upset the rich peasant and the landlords. Many of them refused to participate when the movement was re-launched in 1932. These poor peasants joined a variety of radical movements, often led by socialists and communists.

Section D

1. After arriving in India, in 1915, Gandhiji successfully organised Satyagraha (which he had applied in South Africa), in various parts of India.
The idea of Satyagraha consists of
(i) The idea of Satyagraha emphasised the power of truth and the need to search for truth.
(ii) This idea suggested that if the cause was true and if the struggle was against injustice, then physical force was not necessary to fight the oppressor. Without being aggressive, the Satyagrahi could win the battle.
(iii) One can win the oppressor even by appealing to the conscience. Oppressor should be made to see the truth.
(iv) By this struggle, truth was bound to triumph (victory) ultimately. Gandhiji believed that this dharma of non-violence could unite all Indians.

2. The Khilafat Movement was a united struggle launched by Muhammad Ali and Shaukat Ali. It was launched because Gandhiji saw this as an opportunity to bring Muslims under the umbrella of a unified National Movement.
The circumstances which led to the launch of Khilafat and Non-Cooperation Movements were:
(i) The Khilafat Movement (1919-1924), was a pan-Islamic, political protest campaign launched by Muslims in British India to influence the British Government and to protect the Ottoman Empire during the aftermath of First World War.
(ii) There was a fear that the power of the spiritual head of the Islamic world (Khalifa) would be curtailed.
(iii) To defend his power, a Khilafat Committee was formed in Bombay, in 1919. The Khilafat leaders put pressure upon the British Government to give better treatment to Turkey.

3. From the cities, the Civil Disobedience Movement spread to the countryside.
(i) In the countryside, rich peasant communities, like the Patidars of Gujarat and the Jats of Uttar Pradesh were active participants.
(ii) They participated in the movement because they suffered the most due to the economic depression. As their cash income disappeared, they found it impossible to pay the government's revenue demand.
(iii) They demanded a reduction in revenue, but the government refused to do so. This led to a widespread resentment. These rich landlords participated in the boycott programmes, and refused to pay revenues. For them, the fight for Swaraj was a struggle against high revenues.
(iv) But they were deeply disappointed when the movement was called off in 1931 without the revenue rates being revised. So, when the movement was restarted in 1932, many of them did not participate.
(v) The poor peasantry also participated on a large scale in the hope that their unpaid rent to the landlords would be remitted.

4. The key features of the treaty are:
(i) Restoration of Monarchies: The main goal was to restore the old monarchies that Napoleon had removed. For example, the Bourbon dynasty was reinstated in France.
(ii) Loss of French Territories: France had to surrender all the territories it had annexed during Napoleon's rule.
(iii) Creation of Strong Boundaries: To prevent France from expanding again, strong states were established around it. The Kingdom of the Netherlands (including Belgium) was created in the north, and Genoa was added to Piedmont in the south.
(iv) Territorial Adjustments: Prussia received new lands on its western frontiers, while Austria gained control over northern Italy.
(v) Division of Poland and Saxony: Russia acquired a portion of Poland, and Prussia received part of Saxony.

5. The Non-Cooperation-Khilafat Movement was started by the Congress party in January 1921. Initially, this movement started with middle class participation in the cities.

Thousands of students, teachers and lawyers gave up their institutions and profession and joined the movement.

This movement began in different cities across the country. The Non-Cooperation Movement dramatically affected the economy of British India.

The economic effects of Non-Cooperation Movement were as follows

(i) As foreign goods and foreign clothes were boycotted, the import of foreign clothes halved between 1921 and 1922 and its value dropped from 102 crore to 57 crore rupees.

(ii) In many places, merchants and traders refused to trade in foreign goods or invest in foreign trade.

(iii) As people discarded imported clothes and started to use Indian clothes, production of Indian textile mills and handlooms went up. In this way, the Non-Cooperation Movement helped to boost the Indian economy.

6. The Civil Disobedience Movement was different from the Non-Cooperation Movement. The main differences between these two movements are

Civil Disobedience Movement	**Non-Cooperation Movement**
Civil Disobedience Movement was launched in 1930.	The Non-Cooperation Movement was launched in 1921 by Gandhiji.
The Civil Disobedience Movement was first supported by the Industrialists like GD Birla, Purshottamdas Thakur.	The Non-Cooperation Movement started with middle class participation.
The growing proximity of the Congress party and Hindu Mahasabha prevented the Muslims to participate in Civil Disobedience Movement.	Due to Khalifa issues, Muslim community participated in Non-Cooperation on a large scale.
The Civil Disobedience Movement was withdrawn in 1931, when Gandhi signed 'Gandhi-Irwin' pact.	The Non-Cooperation Movement was withdrawn by Gandhiji due to violent incident at Chauri Chaura.
Large scale participation of women is one of the most significant features of the Civil Disobedience Movement.	In Non-Cooperation Movement, women did not participate on a large scale.

7. There were a variety of cultural processes through which nationalism spread in people. History and fiction, folklore and songs, popular prints and symbols played a significant role in making of nationalism in the following ways

- Nationalist historians urged the readers to take pride in India's great achievements in the past and inspired them to struggle to change their miserable condition under British rule. Novels like 'Anandamath' written by Bankim Chandra Chattopadhayay inspired the revolutionaries in our country.
- Ideas of nationalism also developed through a movement to revive Indian folklore. In late 19th century, Indian, nationalists, like Rabindranath Tagore and Natesa Sastri collected folk tales, folk songs, ballads, nursery rhymes, myths.
- They wanted to give a true picture of traditional culture that had damaged by colonisers. Because folklore was the most trust worthy manifestation of people's real thoughts and characteristics.
- In the 20th century, with the growth of nationalism, the identity of India came to be visually associated with the image of Bharat Mata.
- Abanindranath Tagore and many more artists painted Bharat Mata and the devotion to this mother figure came to be seen as evidence of one's nationalism.
- Further, Gandhiji designed the Swaraj flag (red, green, white). Carrying this flag, holding it aloft during marches became a symbol of defiance.

8. The role of common people in the Civil Disobedience Movement:

(i) Common people from across the nation participated in the civil disobedience movement.

(ii) Thousands of people manufactured salt in different parts of the country and broke the salt law.

(iii) People boycotted foreign cloth and picketed liquor shops.

(iv) Peasants refused to pay revenue.

(v) Forest people violated forest laws by giving in to reserved forests to collect wood and graze cattle.

9. The spreading of nationalism took place due to following factors

- United Struggle Different religious groups and communities unitedly struggled against the British rule.
- Cultural Processes Unity spread through various cultural processes like history, folklore, songs and symbols that helped in spread of nationalism.
- Common Identity The painting of 'Bharat Mata' was commonly identified as motherland and inspired the people equally.
- Revival of Indian Folklore Reviving the folklore through folk songs, legends helped in promoting traditional culture and restore a sense of pride in the past history and culture.
- Role of the Leaders Leaders like Mahatma Gandhi, Jawaharlal Nehru aroused the feelings of nationalism through their motivational speeches and political activities.

Thus, it can be concluded that nationalism spread, when people began to believe that they were all part of the same nation.

10. Participation of women in the Civil Disobedience Movement:

(i) Women in large numbers participated in the Civil Disobedience Movement.

(ii) During the Salt March thousands of women came out of their homes to listen to Gandhiji.

(iii) They participated in protest marches and manufactured salt.

(iv) They picketed foreign cloth and liquor shops.

(v) Many went to jail.

(vi) They began to see service to the nation as a sacred duty of women.

11. Gandhi's decision to withdraw the Non-Cooperation Movement in 1922 reflected his commitment to non-violent resistance.

He observed that the movement has turned into violence in several places, specifically the Chauri Chaura incident where protestors set a police station on fire. His core principle of Satyagraha, caused him to believe the movement was losing its direction.

The movement, in its initial stage, had not adequately prepared participants for the challenges of non-violent resistance. Gandhi recognised the need for rigorous training to instill discipline and control, preventing future violence. Gandhi believed in a long-term, non-violent struggle for independence. He viewed the withdrawal as a strategic retreat, allowing time for reflection, internal reorganisation and development of a more sustainable and disciplined approach.

12. The attitude of the Indian merchants and the industrialists towards the Civil Disobedience Movement: (i) During the First World War, Indian merchants and industrialists had made huge profits and became powerful.

(ii) They wanted protection against imports of foreign goods and a Rupee-Sterling Foreign Exchange ratio would discourage imports.

(iii) To organise business interest, they formed the Indian Industrial and Commercial Congress (in 1920) the Federation of Indian Chamber of Commerce and Industries-FICCI (in 1927).

(iv) They gave financial assistance and refused sell or buy imported goods.

(v) Most businessmen came to see 'Swaraj' as a time when colonial restrictions on business would no longer exist and trade and industry would flourish without constraints.

(vi) After the failure of the Round Table Conference, business groups were no longer uniformly enthusiastic.

(vii) They were apprehensive of the spread o activities and worried about prolonged disruption business.

13. (i) The identity of the nation is most often symbolised with the image of Bharat Mata.

(ii) Bankim Chandra Chattopadhyay Mataram' as a hymn to the motherland.

(iii) Novel Anandamath played an in spreading nationalist fervour in the nation.

(iv) Moved by the Swadeshi movement, Abindranath Tagore painted Bharat Mata and portrayed her as an ascetic figure; she is calm, composed, divine and spiritual.

(v) Ideas of nationalism also developed through a movement to revive Indian folklore.

(vi) Icons and symbols in unifying people them a feeling of nationalism.

(vii) During the Swadeshi movement in Bengal, a tricolour flag (red, green and yellow) was designed.

(viii) Reinterpretation of history to instil a sence of pride in the nation.

14. The ideas of national unity in early nineteenth century Europe were closely allied to the ideology of liberalism. The following are some ways in which these ideas were Linked:

(i) Common Values: National unity and liberalism in early nineteenth-century Europe shared common values such as freedom, equality, and democracy, advocating for the power to be vested in the people rather than in monarchs.

(ii) Anti-monarchism: Both ideologies opposed traditional monarchies of Europe, advocating for representative governments that would be accountable to the people.

(iii) Cultural Identity: National unity and liberalism were grounded in a shared cultural identity, promoting the creation of nation-states that reflected the cultural identities of their people.

(iv) Emphasis on Individual Rights: Both ideologies stressed the importance of individual rights, advocating for the freedom of individuals to live their lives without government interference.

(v) Emphasis on Education: Education was seen as crucial for the development of a modern nation-state, with both national unity and liberalism stressing its importance.

Section E

1. (i) It was the inalienable right of the Indian people to have freedom and to enjoy the fruits of their hard labour and have the necessities of life, so that they might have full opportunities of growth.

(ii) Purna Swaraj has a deep significance in the history of India's struggle for attaining complete freedom. It was the starting point of an extensive political movement against the British Raj (colonial rule).

(iii) The Lahore Session of Congress (1930) was very significant because in this session, the prominent party Indian National Congress, took the resolution of Purna Swaraj or complete independence. In this, the Indian tricolour flag was hoisted by Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru on the banks of the Ravi river.

OR

(i) Swaraj was considered an inalienable right of Indians because it was believed that all people have the fundamental right to freedom. Under British rule Indians were deprived of this right. Therefore, they had the right to abolish British rule and attain Purna Swaraj.

(ii) The source supports a democratic government based on self-rule, where the people have the right to freedom, economic well-being and opportunities for growth.

(iii) Two effects of British rule in India are

- Economic exploitation The British government in India exploited the Indian masses, leading to economic ruin. The British colonial policies drained India's wealth, resulting in poverty.
- Cultural and spiritual decline British rule negatively impacted India's cultural and spiritual life, undermining traditional practices.

2. (i) Because of the cheaper prices and new designs as compared to Indian toys, Chinese toys gained popularity in India.

(ii) If the Indian government puts trade barriers (like quotas) on the import of Chinese toys, it will protect Indian producers from losses by limiting foreign competition.

(iii) Positive impact of globalisation:

- The entry of Chinese toys in India gave Indian buyers a greater choice of toys at cheaper prices due to market competition.

Negative impact of globalisation:

- Indian toy manufacturers faced losses and closure of their businesses due to intense competition from Chinese toys.

3. (i) Gandhiji said, 'passive resistance is not the weapon of the weak because it calls for intense activity with a lot of inner strength'.

OR

Gandhiji referred to 'Satyagraha' as 'pure soul force' because

- It is a non-violent way of resisting injustice, relying on truth and inner strength.
- It emphasises that the power to resist comes from one's spirit and conviction, rather than physical force.

(ii) Mahatma Gandhi in his book 'Hind Swaraj' declared that through non-cooperation (Satyagraha) only British rule could be collapsed in India as they could build their empire only with the cooperation of Indians.

4. (i) The council elections were boycotted in most provinces but, it was not boycotted in Madras. In Madras, the 'Justice Party', the party of the non-Brahmans was powerful. They felt that entering the council was one way of gaining power which was enjoyed by the Brahmans only, so they did not oppose council election.

(ii) The effects of Non-Cooperation Movement were dramatic on economic front as foreign goods were boycotted, foreign clothes were burnt and foreign trade and financing foreign trade was refused.

(iii) With the spread of Boycott movement, people began discarding foreign clothes and started wearing only Indian ones. As a result, production of Indian textile mills and handlooms went up.

5. (i) Gandhiji's letter to Lord Irwin stated that if the demands of the Indian National Congress were not fulfilled by 11th March, the Congress would launch the Civil Disobedience Campaign.

(ii) Gandhiji marched to Dandi as a part of the Civil Disobedience Campaign against the British salt laws. The march was a non-violent protest against the British monopoly on the production and sale of salt.

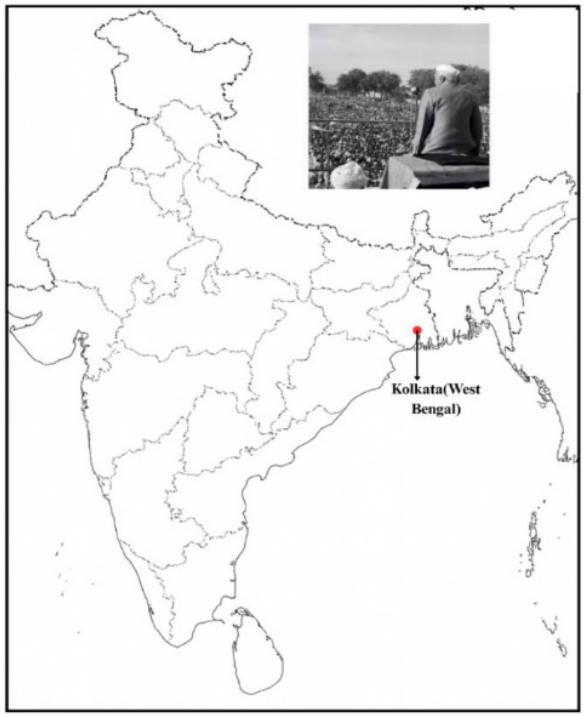
(iii) Gandhiji chose to defy the salt tax in the Civil Disobedience Movement for several reasons. First, the salt tax affected almost every Indian, making it a unifying issue for the movement. Secondly, making salt from seawater was a simple act that any Indian could perform, thereby enabling widespread participation in the movement. Lastly, by choosing a non-violent method of protest, Gandhiji aimed to demonstrate the unjust nature of British rule and the power of peaceful resistance.

Section F

1. The place where the session of the Indian National Congress was held.

- Calcutta (Kolkata), West Bengal
- The session of Indian National Congress was held in 1920 September.

Political Outline Map of India

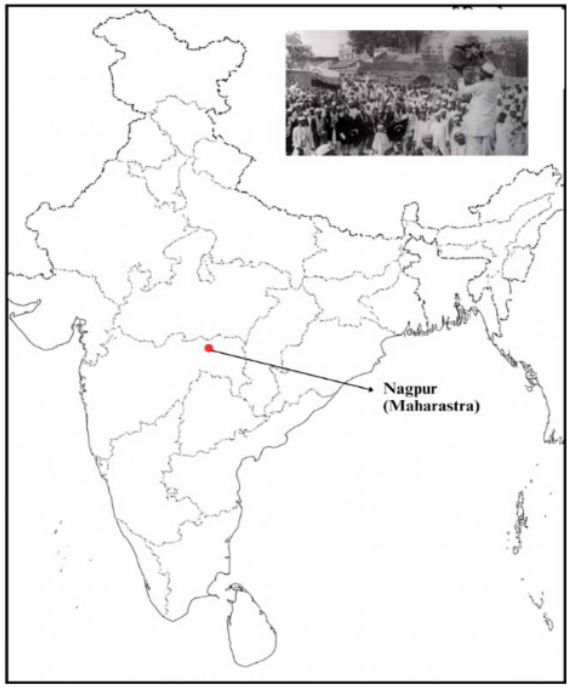


2. The place where the session of Indian National Congress was held in 1920 December.

The 1920 session of INC was held at Nagpur (Maharashtra).

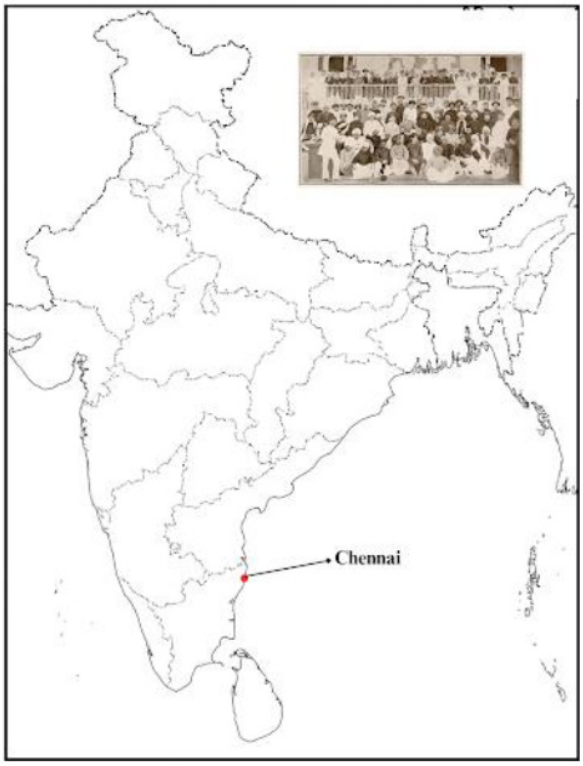
Importance: In this session, the Non-Cooperation Movement (led by Mahatma Gandhi) was officially adopted by the Congress.

Political Outline Map of India



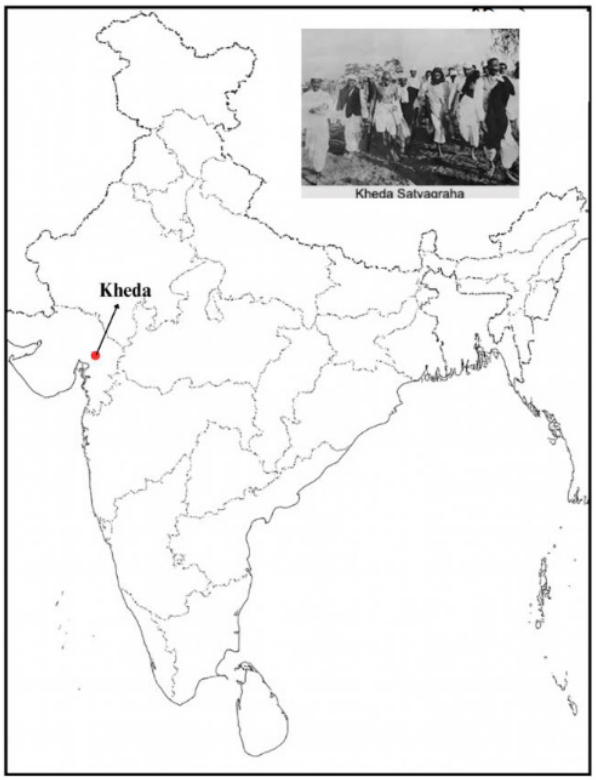
3. The place where the session of Indian National Congress took place in 1927.
Madras (now Chennai)
The INC session of 1927 was held at Madras, presided over by Dr. M.A. Ansari.

Political Outline Map of India



4. The place where Mahatma Gandhi started the Satyagraha movement for peasants affected by crop failure and revenue demand.
Kheda (Gujarat) – Satyagraha for peasants (1918)

Political Outline Map of India

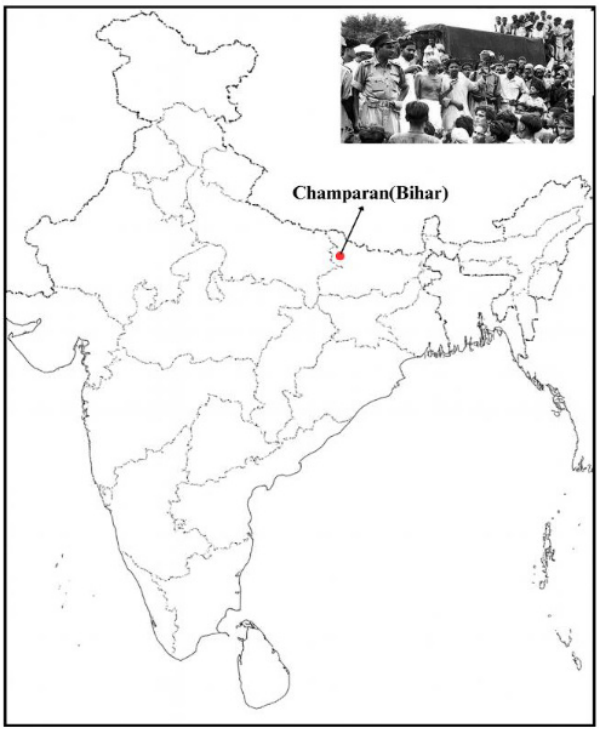


5. The place where Mahatma Gandhi led the movement of cotton mill workers Ahmedabad
In 1918, Gandhiji led a successful strike of Ahmedabad mill workers.

Political Outline Map of India

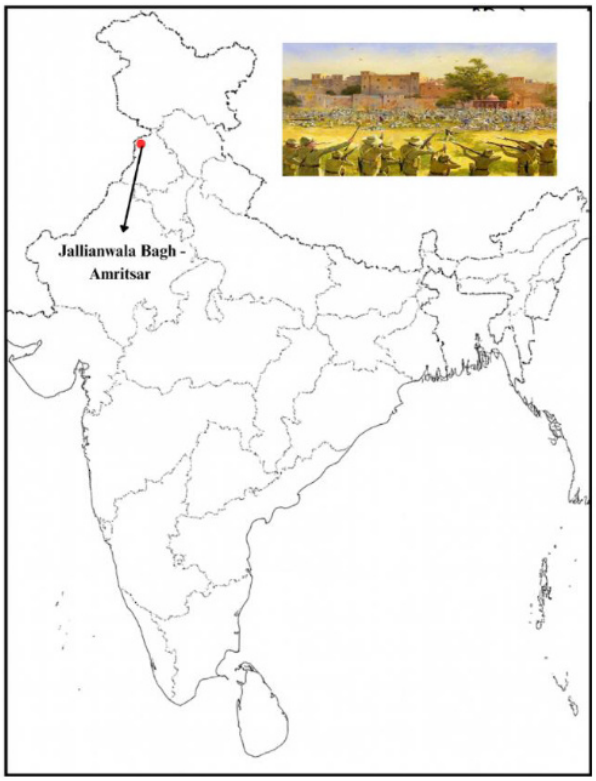
6. Champaran (Bihar)
In 1917, Gandhiji's first Satyagraha in India was at Champaran, for indigo cultivators.

Political Outline Map of India



7. Jallianwala Bagh
Amritsar (Punjab)
On 13th April 1919, General Dyer opened fire at people gathered in Jallianwala Bagh, Amritsar.

Political Outline Map of India



8. The place where Gandhiji broke the Salt Law
Dandi (Gujarat)
In 1930, Gandhi launched the Salt March and broke the Salt Law at Dandi.

Political Outline Map of India

Chapter 3: Making of Global World

Section A

1. The author of '*Book of Marvels*' is:
(a) Marco Polo (b) Columbus
(c) Vasco da Gama (d) Alfred Crosby

2. 'Potato famine' was related to which of the following countries ?
(a) England (b) Ireland
(c) Finland (d) Scotland

3. In the 17th century the city El Dorado in South America became famous as which one of the following?
(a) City of Diversity (b) City of Gold
(c) Small pox City (d) Trading City

4. Read the following reasons of migration of people from Europe to America till the 19th century and choose the correct option.
I. Poverty and hunger
II. Slaves for sale
III. Wide spread of diseases
IV. Religious conflicts and persecution
(a) Only I, II and III are correct.
(b) Only II, III and IV are correct.
(c) Only I, III and IV are correct.
(d) Only I, II and IV are correct.

5. 'Buddhism emerged from Eastern India and spread in several directions'.
Read the following reasons for its spread and choose the correct option.
I. Due to cultural exchange
II. Due to silk route
III. Due to trade and travellers
IV. Due to European efforts
(a) Only I, II and IV are correct.
(b) Only II, III and IV are correct.
(c) Only I, II and III are correct.
(d) Only I, III and IV are correct.

6. Choose the correct option regarding the Axis powers in the Second World War.
(a) Germany, Italy and China
(b) Britain, France and Germany
(c) Germany, France and Italy
(d) Germany, Japan and Italy

7. Which of the following term refers to the belief in and advocacy for the social, political and economic equality of women?
(a) Patriarchy (b) Matriarchy
(c) Socialist (d) Feminists

8. Choose the correct option to fill in the blank.
____ from India and South-East Asia travelled through 'Silk Route' to other parts of the wo
(a) Gold and Silver ornaments
(b) Clothes and Spices
(c) Grain and Pulses
(d) Iron and other metals

9. Which one of the following religions emerged from Eastern India and spread in several directions through intersecting points on the 'Silk Routes'?
(a) Hinduism (b) Christianity
(c) Buddhism (d) Jainism

10. Food offers many examples of long-distance cultural exchange. Traders and travellers introduced new crops to the lands they travelled. Even 'ready' foodstuff in distant parts of the world might share common origins. Which foods were introduced in Europe and Asia after Christopher Columbus discovered America?
(a) Potatoes and soya (b) Groundnuts and tomatoes
(c) Both (a) and (b) (d) None of these

11. The IMF and World Bank are referred as the Bretton Woods Institution or Bretton Woods Twins. The IMF and the World Bank were designed to meet the financial needs of the industrial countries. Why were the Bretton Woods Institutions established? Choose the correct option from the following.
(a) To promote the International trade
(b) To reconstruct the economies damaged during the Second World War
(c) To improve the adverse balance of payment situation of the non-member countries
(d) All of the above

12. The First World War had led to an economic boom, that is, to a large increase in demand, production and employment. When the war boom ended, production contracted and unemployment increased.
During the First World War, women in Europe stepped Into jobs which earlier men were expected to do. What was the reason?
(a) Because men went to battle.
(b) Because men went to other countries in search of jobs.
(c) Because of liberalisation of women in society.
(d) Because menfolk decided to take charge of the household work.

13. Globalisation means the assimilation of economics and societies through the flow of information, ideas, technologies, goods, services, capital, finance and people. The real meaning of Globalisation in a broad sense is connectivity in all aspects of human life. The term "Globalisation" refers to
(a) The process of creating a global government.
(b) The process of increasing inter-connectedness of the world's economies.
(c) The process of spreading a particular culture around the world.
(d) The process of establishing world peace.

14. In the late 19th century, Europeans were attracted to Africa due to its vast resources of land and minerals. Europeans came to Africa hoping to establish plantations and mines to produce crops and minerals for export to Europe but there was an unexpected problem - a shortage of labour willing to work for wages.
Give the correct reason for decline of household income in Europe after the First World War
(a) People' stopped going to work, as they were scared of the war situation.
(b) Death and injuries had reduced the number of able bodied work force.
(c) Home governments had imposed heavier taxes.
(d) People could not go to work because they got busy with reorganisation of their households.

15. Read the following reasons of migration of people from Europe to America till the 19th century and choose the correct option:
I. Poverty and hunger
II. Slaves for sale
III. Wide spread of diseases
IV. Religious conflicts and persecution
(a) Only I, II and III are correct
(b) Only II, III and IV are correct
(c) Only I, III and IV are correct
(d) Only I, II and IV are correct
(d) Only I, II and IV are correct

16. Who among the following reMed "When France sneezes, the rest of Europe catches cold"?
(a) Lord Byron (b) Metternich
(c) Johann Herder (d) Napoleon

17. Which of the following best explains the term 'Silk Routes' in the context of world history?
(a) Routes linking parts of Europe and Africa for slave trade
(b) Trade routes that connected different parts of the world through exchange of goods, culture, and ideas
(c) Routes used by European explorers to discover new continents
(d) Sea routes connecting India and China only for silk trade

18. Consider the statements given below and choose the correct answer.
Statement I In 19th century, technological advances were often the result of larger social, political and economic factors.
Statement II Colonisation stimulated new investments and improvements in transport faster railways, lighter wagons and larger ships helped move food more cheaply and quickly from faraway farms to final market.
(a) Statement I is correct and II is incorrect
(b) Statement I is incorrect and II is correct
(c) Both I and II are incorrect
(d) Both I and II are correct

19. Two statements I and II are given below. Read both the statements carefully and choose the correct option:
Statement I: Rapid improvement in technology has been one major factor to stimulate the globalisation process.
Statement II: This has made much faster delivery of goods across long distances possible at lower costs.
(a) Both statements I and II are correct and statement II is the correct explanation of statement I.
(b) Both statements I and II are correct, but statement II is not the correct explanation of statement I.
(c) Statement I is correct, but statement II is incorrect.
(d) Statement I is incorrect, but statement II is correct.

20. Read the facts regarding the Revolution of the Liberals in Europe during 1848 and choose the correct option:
(i) Abdication of the monarch
(ii) Universal male suffrage had been proclaimed
(iii) Political Rights to women were given
(iv) Freedom of the press had been asked for
(a) Only (i) and (ii) are correct
(b) Only (i), (ii) and (iii) are correct
(c) Only (i) and (iv) are correct
(d) Only (i), (ii) and (iv) are correct

21. Assertion (A): Culture played an important role in creating the idea of the nation.
Reason (R): Weavers in Silesia had led a revolt against contractors who supplied raw materials and gave them orders for finished textiles but drastically reduced their payments.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

22. Assertion (A): The silk routes were regarded as the most important route linking the distant parts of the world.
Reason (R): Routes existed even before the Christian Era and flourished till the 15th century.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

23. Assertion (A): On 18 May 1848, 831 elected representatives marched in a festive procession to take their places in the Frankfurt parliament convened in the Church of St Paul.
Reason (R): The Frankfurt parliament was a significant event in the history of Germany, representing a key moment in the push for political reforms and national unity.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

24. Assertion (A): The expression of nationalist sentiments through art and culture had a significant impact on the formation of nations.
Reason (R): Artistic mediums such as painting, literature, and music served as powerful tools for expressing and shaping nationalist feelings, fostering a sense of shared identity and pride among the people.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

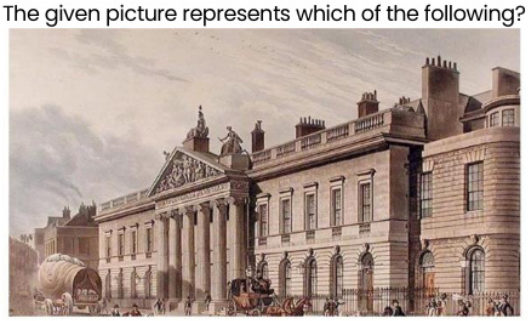
25. Assertion (A): After the Corn Laws were scrapped, food could be imported into Britain more cheaply than it could be produced in the country.
Reason (R): Technology had a great impact on the transformation of 19th century world such as railways, steamship and telegraph.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

26. Assertion (A): Discovery of America resulted in transformation of trade, life and abundance of wealth for Europeans.

Reason (R): The Americas had vast lands, minerals, silver and gold which enhanced European trade.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

27. Assertion (A): To deal with external surpluses and deficits a conference was held in July, 1944 at Bretton Woods in New Hampshire, USA.
Reason (R): The world wide spread of MNCs was a notable feature in the 1950s and 1960s as US business expanded worldwide.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

28. The given picture represents which of the following?



(a) East India Company House, London
(b) The Smithfield Club
(c) Mt. Washington Hotel
(d) East India Company Surat

29. Which of the following aspects best signifies this image during World War I?

(a) Indian indentured labours
(b) Workers in a ammunition factory
(c) Diggers at work (South Africa)
(d) Irish emigrants

30. Match Column 'A' with Column 'B' and choose the correct option.

Column A	Column B
(i) The Silk Route	(A) Caused a global economic downturn.
(ii) The Industrial Revolution	(B) Dominated trade in India.
(iii) The East India Company	(C) Changed production methods and increased raw material demand.
(iv) The Great Depression	(D) Connected the East and West for trade.

(a) (i)-(D), (ii)-(C), (iii)-(B), (iv)-(A)
(b) (i)-(C), (ii)-(D), (iii)-(B), (iv)-(A)
(c) (i)-(C), (ii)-(A), (iii)-(D), (iv)-(B)
(d) (i)-(B), (ii)-(A), (iii)-(D), (iv)-(C)

31. Until the 18th century, which two countries were considered the richest in the world?
(a) China and Japan (b) England and France
(c) India and China (d) England and Italy

32. For more than a millennium, cowries from the Maldives found their way to _____ and East Africa.
(a) USA (b) India
(c) China (d) Japan

33. Many expeditions set off in search of _____ , the fabled city of gold.
(a) El Dorado (b) Mexico
(c) Peru (d) Spain

34. Which of the following is an impact of the global agricultural economy that had emerged by 1890?
(a) Food was being transported from across the world.
(b) Local food production and consumption went hand in hand.
(c) The demand for labour in America and Australia fell greatly.
(d) Surplus food was being exported to other countries from Britain.

35. How did the invention of refrigerated ships promote better living conditions for the people of Europe?
(a) Potatoes became a staple part of this diet for many people.
(b) Many people could afford expensive items such as meat, eggs and butter.
(c) Corn laws were scrapped due to the easier transport of corn to Europe from America.
(d) British bread manufacturers made more profit since wheat could now be imported easily.

36. Which of the following methods was used by the European employers to force Africans to work for wages?
(a) Infected cattle from British Asia were introduced, which caused Rinderpest in the local cattle.
(b) Inheritance laws were changed so that some members of families had to work for wages.
(c) Incentives, like gold, were given to people who agreed to work for wages.
(d) Employers agreed to give part of their profits to workers.

37. What was the main reason for the Great Depression of the 1930s?
(a) Overproduction in agriculture and industries leading to fall in prices and demand
(b) Rise in global employment and industrial profits
(c) High demand for colonial goods in European markets
(d) Expansion of gold reserves and increase in trade

38. In the early 19th century, the share of cotton textiles in exports from India reduced from 30% to 15% and the share of raw cotton increased from 5% to 35%.
Which of the following explains the above statement?
(a) Taxes were imposed on imports of textiles into Britain.
(b) The British exported Indian textiles to Britain and other countries at a good price.
(c) Since there were more farmers than weavers in India, raw cotton was exported more than textiles.
(d) The Indian cotton textiles were of poor quality and were not being exported to international markets.

39. Assertion (A): Nineteenth-century indenture has been described as a new system of slavery.
Reason (R): The indentured labourers had few legal rights, and their living and working conditions were harsh.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

Section B

1. What do you understand by the term Feminist?

2. How was the Indian subcontinent crucial for the trade network during the sixteenth century?

3. How did our foods facilitate cultural exchanges between distant countries? Explain with any two examples.

4. Who led the liberal-nationalist revolutions during this period?

5. Globalisation has altered the way we live and earn a livelihood. Consequently, trade and travel have been recognised as significant determinants of the spread of disease. What led to globalisation?

6. Explain the word El Dorado.

7. In the 19th century, hundreds of thousands of Indian and Chinese labourers went to work on plantations, in mines and in road and railway construction projects around the world.
(i) What does the flow of labour mean?
(ii) What do you mean by indentured labour?

8. Interpret the concept of 'liberalisation' in the field of economic sphere during the nineteenth century in Europe.

9. Give the names of nations which constituted the two power blocs during the First World War.

10. Indian indentured workers came from which regions of India?

11. State the names and countries of the two hostile groups that turned on each other in the First World War.

12. How the 19th century 'indentured labour' has often been described?

Section C

1. The silk routes are a good example of trade and cultural link between distant parts of the world. Explain with examples.
OR
How did silk routes link the world? Explain with three examples.
OR
'The silk routes are a good example of vibrant pre-modern trade and cultural links between distant parts of the world'. Substantiate the statement with illustrations.

2. What were the effects of the British Government's decision to abolish the Corn Laws?
OR
Explain the impacts of scrapping of the Corn Laws.

3. Divya is a curator designing an exhibit on Romanticism's impact on European nationalism. The exhibit explains how Romanticism's emphasis on emotions, intuition, and mystical feelings fostered national unity. It showcases how Romantic poets, painters, and composers glorified the past and celebrated folk traditions, inspiring pride and a sense of cultural identity among European nations. As a visitor to Divya's exhibit, how did Romanticism's focus on emotions, intuition, and mystical feelings contribute to developing nationalist sentiments and national unity in 19th century Europe?

4. What were canal colonies? Why were they built?

5. Explain three reasons for the attraction of Europeans to Africa.

6. What the three ways in which a Multinational Corporation can enter a foreign market?

7. Who were indentured labourers? How were they recruited? Explain condition of the indentured labourers who went to work in different parts of the world.
OR
Write a short note on indentured labourers.

8. How did the revolutions of 1830 and 1848 differ from each other?

9. Mention any three circumstances that compelled Indians and Chinese to work as indenture labour in plantation and mines.

10. How did the First World War alter global economic power structures, particularly between Britain and the United States?

11. Explain the impact of the First World War on Britain's economy.

12. Explain the Irish Potato Famine.

13. How did housing and consumer boom lead to prosperity in the US?

14. Who were some of the prominent leaders of these revolutions?

15. How did Bretton Woods inaugurated an era of unprecedented growth in trade?

16. How did food promote long-distance cultural contacts in the pre-modern world? Explain.

17. Why did Group 77 countries demand a New International Economic Order? Explain.

18. 'The global transfer of diseases became instrumental in colonisation of Africa and South America'. Explain the statement.

19. A good place to start is the changing pattern of food production and consumption in industrial Europe. Traditionally, countries liked to be self-sufficient in food. But in 19th century Britain, self-sufficiency in food meant lower living standards and social conflict. Why was this so?
Build the answer around these point
- Corn Laws
- Import and export
- Demand and supply

20. 'Food offers many examples of long-distance cultural exchange '. Justify the statement.

21. Read the statements given below regarding trade in 19th century.
Statement 1 (S1): Trade flourished and markets expanded in the late 19th century. But this was not only a period of expanding trade and increased prosperity.
Statement 2 (S2): The expansion of trade and a closer relationship with the world economy also meant a loss of freedoms and livelihoods.
Explain the relationship between expanding trade and increased prosperity is.

Section D

1. What is globalisation? Explain.
2. How did Europeans try to recruit and retain labour? Explain any two methods.
3. Write any three factors responsible for indentured labour migration from India.
4. What led to the decline of textile exports from India in the 19th century? Explain in three points.
5. Explain any five consequences of the Great Depression of 1929 on Indian economy.
   OR
   Explain the effects of the Great Depression of 1929 on the Indian economy.
   OR
   When did the Great Depression begin? Explain its impact on the world.
6. Until the 19th century, poverty and hunger were common in Europe. Cities were crowded and deadly disease were wide spread. Religious conflicts were common and religious dissenters were persecuted. Thousands therefore fled Europe for America. Here by the 18th century, plantations worked by slaves captured in Africa were growing cotton and sugar for European markets.
   Why the year 1929 known as the Great Depression? Explain the main factors responsible for the Great Depression.
7. Describe the role of technology in transformation of the world in the 19th century.
8. 'Romanticism, a cultural movement sought to develop a particular form of nationalist sentiment'. Justify statement with suitable arguments.
9. How did Henry Ford's assembly line and mass production methods impact the US economy in the 1920s, and what were the broader social and economic effects?
10. How did the outbreak of Rinderpest in the 1890s facilitate European colonial objectives in Africa, particularly regarding labour and resource control?
11. You are participating in a debate competition representing your school, and the topic is "Factors Influencing the Portuguese and Spanish Conquest of America Beyond Military Superiority." Your task is to present a compelling argument on this topic. Prepare a detailed argument that explain the various factors that influenced the Portuguese and Spanish conquest of America aside from their military firepower.
12. Ananya, an Indian student in Italy, discovers the connection between Italian pasta and Chinese noodles. Inspired by a discussion with Giuseppe, a local eatery owner, she researches the historical spread of foods like tomatoes, spices, and potatoes, realising how food has facilitated long-distance cultural exchanges. Discuss with examples how food has served as a medium for long-distance cultural exchange and enriched global cultures.

Section E

1. Read the given sources and answer the following questions.

   Source A Decolonisation and Independence

   At the same time, most developing countries did not benefit from the fast growth the Western economies experienced in the 1950s and 1960s. Therefore, they organised themselves as a group i.e. the Group of 77 (or G-77) to demand a New International Economic Order (NIEO).

   By the NIEO they meant a system' that would give them real control over their natural resources, more development assistance, fairer prices for raw materials and better access for their manufactured goods in developed countries' markets.

   (i) Why did most developing countries organise themselves into the Group of 77 during 1960s?

   Source B Indentured labour Migration from India

   Recruitment was done by agents engaged by employers and paid a small commission. Many migrants agreed to take up work hoping to escape poverty or oppression in their home villages. Agents also tempted the prospective migrants by providing false information about final destinations, modes of travel, the nature of the work and living and working conditions. Often migrants were not even told that they were to embark on a long sea voyage. Sometimes agents even forcibly abducted less willing migrants.

   (ii) How were the indentured workers exploited by the recruiting agents?

   Sources C The Great Depression

   The Great Depression began around 1929 and lasted till the mid-1930s. During this period, most parts of the world experienced catastrophic declines in production, employment, incomes and trade. The exact timing and impact of the depression varied across countries.

   But in general, agricultural regions and communities were the worst affected. This was because the fall in agricultural prices was greater and more prolonged than that in the prices of industrial goods.

   (iii) During the Great Depression, why was the agricultural sector worst affected?

2. Read the extract and answer the questions that follows.

   The Bretton Woods conference established the International Monetary Fund (IMF) to deal with external surpluses and deficits of its member nations. The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (popularly known as the World Bank) was set up to finance post-war reconstruction: The IMF and the World. Bank are referred to as the Bretton Woods institutions or sometimes the Bretton Woods twins. The post-war international economic system is also often described as the Bretton Woods system. The IMF and the World Bank commenced financial operations in 1947.

   Decision-making in these institutions is controlled by the Western industrial powers. The US has an effective right of veto over key IMF and World Bank decisions.

   The international monetary system is the system linking national currencies and monetary system. The Bretton Woods system was based on fixed exchange rates. In this system, national currencies, for example, the Indian rupee, were pegged to the dollar at a fixed exchange rate. The dollar itself was anchored to gold at a fixed price of $35 per ounce of gold.

   (i) Why the International Monetary Fund (IMF) was set-up?

   (ii) What was the Bretton Woods system?

   (iii) What decision was taken at Bretton Woods in New Hampshire, USA?

Answer Key

Section A				
1. (a)	2. (b)	3. (b)	4. (c)	5. (c)
6. (d)	7. (d)	8. (b)	9. (c)	10. (c)
11. (d)	12. (a)	13. (b)	14. (b)	15. (d)
16. (b)	17. (b)	18. (d)	19. (a)	20. (d)
21. (b)	22. (a)	23. (a)	24. (a)	25. (b)
26. (a)	27. (b)	28. (a)	29. (b)	30. (a)
31. (c)	32. (c)	33. (a)	34. (a)	35. (b)
36. (b)	37. (a)	38. (a)	39. (a)	

Solutions

Section A

1. Correct Answer: (a)

- Marco Polo wrote Book of Marvels describing his travels to Asia.
- Columbus was an explorer who discovered the Americas, but he didn't write this book.
- Vasco da Gama discovered the sea route to India, not the author of this work.
- Alfred Crosby was a modern historian (20th century), not connected to medieval travel writings.

Therefore, the correct answer is Marco Polo.

2. Correct Answer: (b)

- The Potato Famine (1845-1849), also called the Great Irish Famine, occurred in Ireland.
- A potato disease (late blight) destroyed crops, leading to mass starvation and death.
- Over 1 million people died, and many migrated to America.

3. Correct Answer: (b)

- El Dorado was a legendary city or empire in South America, believed to be filled with immense wealth and treasures of gold.
- The Spanish and European explorers in the 16th and 17th centuries were fascinated by this myth and launched many expeditions to find this "golden city".
- Though it was never found, the legend symbolized the European obsession with wealth and colonization in the Americas.

4. Correct Answer: (c)

- Poverty and hunger (I): Large numbers of Europeans migrated to America seeking better economic opportunities, as Europe was facing food shortages and poverty (e.g., Irish Potato Famine).
- Slaves for sale (II): Europeans themselves did not migrate as slaves for sale; instead, Africans were forcibly taken to America as slaves. Hence, this is not a reason for European migration.
- Wide spread of diseases (III): Epidemics, poor living conditions, and lack of medical facilities pushed many to migrate.
- Religious conflicts and persecution (IV): Groups like the Puritans and other minorities fled Europe to escape religious persecution and settled in America.

5. Correct Answer: (c)

I. Cultural exchange: Correct

- Buddhism spread through cultural interactions with Central Asia, China, and Southeast Asia.

II. Silk route: Correct

- The Silk Route played a key role in transmitting Buddhist texts, art, and ideas to Central Asia and China.

III. Trade and travellers: Correct

- Merchants, monks, and travellers (like Faxian, Xuanzang) spread Buddhism to Sri Lanka, Myanmar, and beyond.

IV. European efforts: Incorrect

- Buddhism spread much before European colonisation; Europeans had no role in its early spread.

6. Correct Answer: (d)

(a) Germany, Italy and China - Incorrect, because China was part of the Allies fighting against Japan and Germany.

(b) Britain, France and Germany - Incorrect, Britain and France were Allied Powers, not Axis.

(c) Germany, France and Italy - Incorrect, France was invaded and occupied by Germany; it was not an Axis power.

(d) Germany, Japan and Italy - Correct. These three nations formed the core Axis Powers in WWII.

7. Correct Answer: (d)

(a) Patriarchy - Incorrect -A system where men hold power and dominate political, social, and economic roles. It is the opposite of gender equality.

(b) Matriarchy - Incorrect - A social system where women hold primary power and leadership roles, but it does not specifically mean gender equality.

(c) Socialist - Incorrect - Refers to an ideology that advocates for social and economic equality in terms of class and wealth, not specifically about gender.

(d) Feminists - Correct - Feminism advocates for the social, political, and economic equality of women with men.

8. Correct Answer: (b)

(a) Gold and Silver ornaments - Incorrect - These were precious, but not the primary goods transported from India through the Silk Route.

(b) Clothes and Spices - Correct - India and South-East Asia were famous for fine textiles (like silk and cotton clothes) and spices (pepper, cardamom, cloves, etc.), which were in huge demand in Europe and other regions.

(c) Grain and Pulses - Incorrect - These were local consumables and not widely traded over long distances on the Silk Route.

(d) Iron and other metals - Incorrect - While India was known for high-quality iron (like wootz steel), the main commodities on the Silk Route were spices and cloth.

9. Correct Answer: (c)

(a) Hinduism - Incorrect - Hinduism originated in India but it did not spread widely through the Silk Routes in the same way as Buddhism.

(b) Christianity - Incorrect - Christianity originated in the Middle East, not Eastern India, so it is not correct here.

(c) Buddhism - Correct - Buddhism emerged in Eastern India (6th century BCE) and spread to Central Asia, China, Korea, Japan, and Southeast Asia via the Silk Routes. Buddhist monks, traders, and pilgrims carried texts, art, and teachings along these routes.

(d) Jainism - Incorrect -Jainism also originated in India but remained largely confined to the Indian subcontinent and did not spread through the Silk Routes.

10. Correct Answer: (c)

(a) Potatoes and soya (Partially Correct) – The potato originated in the Andes (South America) and was introduced to Europe and Asia after Columbus's voyages. However, soya was native to East Asia, not America.

(b) Groundnuts and tomatoes (Partially Correct) – Both groundnuts (peanuts) and tomatoes originated in South America and were carried to Europe and Asia after Columbus's discovery.

(c) Both (a) and (b) (Fully Correct) – Crops like potatoes, groundnuts, tomatoes, and maize were introduced to Europe and Asia after the discovery of America.

(d) None of these (Incorrect) – Incorrect because these crops did spread after Columbus's discovery.

11. Correct Answer: (d)

(a) To promote international trade - One of the main aims of IMF and World Bank was to ensure smooth international trade by providing monetary stability.

(b) To reconstruct war-damaged economies - After World War II, many European and Asian countries faced destruction. The World Bank financed their reconstruction.

(c) To improve balance of payment situations - The IMF was established to provide short-term loans to countries facing deficits in their balance of payments.

(d) All of the above (Most Complete) - Since all the given purposes were true, this is the best option.

12. Correct Answer: (a)

(a) Because men went to battle - Correct - During WWI, millions of European men were recruited into the army, leaving vacant positions in factories, offices, and farms. Women stepped in to fill these roles.

(b) Because men went abroad - Incorrect - Men did not migrate for jobs during the war; they were conscripted into military service.

(c) Liberalisation of women - Incorrect - Though the war did indirectly empower women and pushed for suffrage later, the immediate reason was men fighting the war.

(d) Household work - Incorrect - Men did not stay back to take care of households; it was women who managed both jobs and families.

13. Correct Answer: (b)

(a) Creating a global government - Incorrect - Globalisation does not mean establishing one single government worldwide.

(b) Increasing inter-connectedness - Correct - It is the correct definition. Globalisation means greater integration of economies, societies, and cultures through trade, communication, and exchange.

(c) Spreading a particular culture - Incorrect -While cultural exchange is a part of globalisation, it is not limited to one culture dominating the world.

(d) Establishing world peace - Incorrect - Globalisation promotes cooperation but does not automatically ensure world peace.

14. Correct Answer: (b)

(a) People stopped going to work - Incorrect - This is not true; people worked during war, but workforce strength was reduced due to deaths and injuries.

(b) Death and injuries reduced workforce - Correct - The First World War caused massive casualties. Millions of soldiers and civilians died or were injured, leading to shortage of working-age men and decline in household income.

(c) Heavier taxes - Incorrect - Though governments did impose taxes, the primary reason for income decline was reduced manpower.

(d) Busy with household reorganisation - Incorrect - This is irrelevant and not supported historically.

15. Correct Answer: (d)

I. Poverty and hunger – Correct

- Large numbers of Europeans migrated to America seeking better opportunities due to poverty and famine in Europe.

II. Slaves for sale - Correct

- Slaves from Africa were transported to America and sold for plantation work.

III. Wide spread of diseases - Wrong

- Diseases caused many deaths, but they were not a reason for migration.

IV. Religious conflicts and persecution - Correct

- Many Europeans migrated to escape religious persecution and to practice their faith freely.

16. Correct Answer: (b)

(a) Lord Byron - Incorrect - An English poet, supporter of Greek independence, not linked with this quote.

(b) Metternich - Correct - The Austrian Chancellor, Prince Metternich, said this in the context of the 1830 Revolution in France, highlighting how French revolutions inspired uprisings across Europe.

(c) Johann Herder - Incorrect - A German philosopher who promoted nationalism through folk culture, but not related to this quote.

(d) Napoleon - Incorrect - French ruler and emperor, but he did not make this remark.

17. Correct Answer: (b)

The Silk Routes were ancient trade routes that connected Asia, Europe, and Africa. Along with silk, they facilitated the exchange of spices, textiles, art, and ideas, creating early forms of globalization.

18. Correct Answer: (d)

- Statement I - True. Technological changes in the 19th century (like steam engines, textile machinery, and iron industry growth) were deeply connected to social needs (urbanisation), political factors (colonial expansion), and economic requirements (industrial production).
- Statement II - True. Colonisation encouraged new investments in transport. Railways, ships, and wagons allowed faster movement of goods like food grains and raw materials from colonies to industrial centres, ensuring cheap and quick supply.

Thus, both statements are correct.

19. Correct Answer: (a)

- Statement I-Correct: Rapid improvements in technology (like faster ships, railways, telegraph, etc.) were key drivers of globalization.
- Statement II - Correct: These technological improvements reduced transport costs and made faster delivery of goods possible.
- Link: Statement II directly explains how technology stimulated globalization (by lowering cost and speeding delivery).

20. Correct Answer: (d)

(i) Abdication of the monarch - Correct. In 1848 , revolutions across Europe forced monarchs like Louis Philippe of France to abdicate.
(ii) Universal male suffrage - Correct. The demand for universal male suffrage was a key part of liberal revolutionaries' agenda.
(iii) Political rights to women - Incorrect. Women participated actively, but they were not granted political rights.
(iv) Freedom of the press - Correct. Liberals strongly demanded freedom of press and expression.
Hence, only (i), (ii), and (iv) are correct.

21. Correct Answer: (b)
- Assertion (A) is true → Culture (art, poetry, music, stories, folklore) indeed played a vital role in shaping nationalist feelings and creating the sense of a nation.
- Reason (R) is also true → The Silesian weavers' revolt (1845) was against exploitation by contractors.
- However, R does not explain A → Culture relates to nationalism, while the weavers' revolt was an issue of economic hardship.

22. Correct Answer: (a)
- Assertion (A) is true → The Silk Routes were historically the most significant routes connecting distant regions of Asia, Europe, and Africa. They facilitated not just silk trade but also the movement of goods, culture, ideas, and religions.
- Reason (R) is also true → These routes existed even before the Christian Era and continued to flourish until the 15th century.
- Since R correctly explains A, option (a) is correct.

23. Correct Answer: (a)
- Assertion (A) is true → On 18 May 1848, the Frankfurt Parliament met in the Church of St Paul, attended by 831 elected representatives from various German states.
- Reason (R) is true → It was indeed a historic moment as it represented an attempt to unify Germany and draft a constitution for a nation-state based on liberal principles.
- Since R correctly explains A, the correct option is (a).

24. Correct Answer: (a)
- Assertion (A) is true → Nationalist sentiments were indeed strengthened through cultural expressions such as art, literature, and music.
- Reason (R) is true → These mediums played a key role in shaping shared identity and pride, uniting people under the idea of nationhood.
- Since R correctly explains A, the correct answer is (a).

25. Correct Answer: (b)
- Assertion (A) is true → The repeal of the Corn Laws (1846) allowed Britain to import cheap grain, making food cheaper than domestic production.
- Reason (R) is also true → Technological developments like railways, steamships, and telegraphs did transform the 19th-century world.
- But R does not explain A → The reason food became cheaper in Britain was due to free trade (scrapping of Corn Laws), not directly because of technological progress.

26. Correct Answer: (a)
- Assertion (A) is true → The discovery of America in 1492 transformed European trade, economy, and lifestyle. It opened new trade routes and brought immense wealth.
- Reason (R) is also true → The Americas had rich natural resources like vast fertile lands, minerals, and large deposits of gold and silver. These boosted European trade and economic power.
- R correctly explains A → It was precisely due to the wealth and resources of the Americas that Europe experienced abundance and transformation in trade and life.

27. Correct Answer: (b)
- Assertion (A) is true → The Bretton Woods Conference (July 1944) was indeed organized to create a stable international monetary system and deal with issues of external surpluses and deficits after World War II. Institutions like the IMF and World Bank were established.
- Reason (R) is also true → In the 1950s and 1960s, the spread of Multinational Corporations (MNCs), particularly from the USA, became a key feature of global business expansion.
- But R is not the correct explanation of A → The Bretton Woods Conference was not held because of MNC expansion; it was held to stabilize global economy post-WWII.

28. Correct Answer: (a)
- The picture shows the East India House in London, which was the headquarters of the East India Company.
- This grand building symbolized the power and control the company had over trade and colonies, particularly India.
- It was located on Leadenhall Street, London, and served as the center of administration until the British Crown took over India in 1858.

29. Correct Answer: (b)
- The image shows a large number of shells/ammunitions being produced in an industrial setting.
- During World War I, there was a huge demand for weapons and ammunition, which led to the mass mobilization of workers, including women, into war industries.
- This signified the industrial scale of modern warfare and how economies were redirected toward the war effort.

30. Correct Answer: (a)
1. The Silk Route → (d)
- Connected the East and West, facilitating trade in silk, spices, precious metals, and ideas.

2. The Industrial Revolution → (c)
- Brought changes in production methods (machines, factories) and created huge demand for raw materials like cotton.

3. The East India Company → (b)
- After gaining political control, it dominated Indian trade and exploited Indian resources.

4. The Great Depression → (a)
- In the 1930s, it caused a global economic downturn, leading to massive unemployment and decline in trade/agriculture.

Why not others?
- Option (b), (c), (d) → mismatch events with outcomes (e.g., Silk Route never caused depression, Industrial Revolution was not about connecting East & West).

31. Correct Answer: (c)

- India and China were considered the richest countries in the world until the 18th century.
- Both had:
  - Flourishing economies based on agriculture, handicrafts, and trade.
  - Large populations supporting production and consumption.
  - Global centers of trade, manufacturing, and innovation.
- European traders (Portuguese, Dutch, English) were eager to trade with India and China for silk, spices, cotton textiles, and porcelain.

Why not others?

(a) China and Japan → Japan was not a global trade leader before the 18 th century.

(b) England and France → They became powerful after the Industrial Revolution, i.e., late 18^{th}-19^{th} century.

(d) England and Italy → Italy declined after the Renaissance; England rose only later.

32. Correct Answer: (c)

- Cowries (Hindi: cowdi) were small seashells that were widely used as a form of currency in trade.
- For over a thousand years, cowries from the Maldives were transported by traders across the Indian Ocean trade network.
- These shells reached China and East Africa, where they became important in local economies.
- This shows the deep commercial and cultural linkages between South Asia, East Africa, and East Asia during the pre-modern global trade era.

33. Correct Answer: (a)

- European explorers in the 16^{th} and 17^{th} centuries set off in search of El Dorado, a mythical city of gold believed to exist in South America.
- The idea of El Dorado fascinated explorers and adventurers, driving many risky expeditions into the Amazon and Orinoco regions.
- This reflects the European age of exploration, motivated by wealth, trade, and colonisation.

Why not the others?

(b) Mexico → Spain did conquer Mexico (Aztecs), but Mexico was never called the city of gold.

(c) Peru → Spain also conquered Peru (Incas) and looted silver and gold, but the mythical golden city was El Dorado, not Peru.

(d) Spain → Spain was the colonising country, not the "fabled city of gold."

34. Correct Answer: (a)

By the 1890 s, a global agricultural economy had developed due to:

- Expansion of railways and steamships.
- Large-scale migration of labour.
- Vast lands in America, Australia and Africa being brought under cultivation.

Food was no longer produced just for local consumption, but transported across continents to meet global demand.

For example: wheat from America, meat from Australia, and crops from colonies were sent to Europe.

Why not the others?

(b) Local food production and consumption went hand in hand → Wrong, because production was for global markets, not just local needs.

(c) The demand for labour in America and Australia fell greatly → Wrong, demand for labour actually increased due to expansion of agriculture.

(d) Surplus food was being exported to other countries from Britain → Wrong, Britain was importing food, not exporting, as it depended on colonies.

35. Correct Answer: (b)

- The invention of refrigerated ships in the late 19th century was revolutionary.
- Perishable food items like meat, butter, cheese, eggs could now be transported over long distances without spoiling.
- This made these previously luxury items cheaper and more widely available to the European working class.
- As a result, the quality of diet improved, leading to better health and living conditions.

Why not the others?

(a) Potatoes became staple food → Wrong, potatoes were already a staple crop in Europe since the 16th century (introduced from the Americas), unrelated to refrigerated ships.

(c) Corn laws were scrapped → Wrong, Corn Laws were repealed in 1846, long before refrigerated ships.

(d) British bread manufacturers made more profit → Wrong, wheat imports increased but this is not related to refrigerated ships (more to steamships and railways).

36. Correct Answer: (b)

- In Africa, Europeans wanted cheap labour for mines and plantations.
- To force Africans to work, inheritance laws were changed:
- Only one member of the family was allowed to inherit land.
- Other members were left with no land and had to work for wages to survive.
- This was a deliberate colonial strategy to push Africans into wage labour, ensuring a steady supply of workers.

Why not the others?

(a) Rinderpest → True that cattle plague spread (late 1880s), but it destroyed African livelihoods. It was not directly a method used by Europeans to force wage labour (though it indirectly increased dependence on colonial employers).

(c) Incentives like gold → Wrong, Europeans never lured Africans with gold; instead, they forced them into low-paid, exploitative work.

(d) Sharing profits with workers → Wrong, colonial employers exploited labour; no profit-sharing system existed.

37. Correct Answer: (a)

The Great Depression (1929-1933) began in the U.S.A. due to overproduction and stock market collapse, which reduced global demand, caused price crashes, unemployment, and economic hardship worldwide - especially in colonies like India.

38. Correct Answer: (a)

- During the early 19^{th} century, Britain was undergoing rapid industrialisation, and its own machine made cotton textiles became dominant in international markets.
- To protect their industries, the British government imposed heavy import duties on Indian textiles.

- This led to a decline in Indian textile exports (from 30% to 15%).
- At the same time, British factories required a large supply of raw cotton for their mills. Hence, exports of raw cotton from India increased (from 5% to 35%).

Why not others?

(b) → Wrong, because Britain did not encourage Indian finished textiles; instead, they promoted British machine-made cloth.

(c) → Irrelevant; the shift was due to British policies, not farmer-to-weaver ratio.

(d) → Wrong, Indian cotton textiles were world-famous for their quality (e.g., muslin, calico). The decline was political-economic, not due to poor quality.

39. Correct Answer: (a)

- In the 19th century, millions of poor Indians were taken as indentured labourers to work in British colonies like Mauritius, Fiji, Trinidad, Guyana, and Suriname.
- They were tied by contracts (indentures) but in reality, they faced conditions very similar to slavery.
- Labourers worked long hours on plantations, received very low wages, and had few legal rights to protest.
- If they tried to escape, they were often captured and punished.
- Hence, historians describe indenture as a "new system of slavery".

Why not others?

(b) Wrong → R is directly explaining why indenture was called a new slavery.

(c) Wrong → R is true, not false.

(d) Wrong → A is true, not false.

Section B

1. (i) Feminist is the person who supports or advocates for women's rights.

(ii) He or she believes in equality in terms of rights either social or political for both men and women.

2. In the 16th century, the Indian subcontinent was vital for trade because of its key location along the Indian ocean. It acted as a central hub where trade routes met, allowing the exchange of goods, people and ideas. This region played a crucial role in connecting different parts of Asia, making it a vital point in the complex trade networks of that era.

3. Food has played an important role in facilitating cultural exchanges between distant countries. This can be justified by the following examples

- Tradeers and travellers introduced new crops to the regions they travelled.
- Pasta was brought to Sicily by Arab traders, while noodles travelled West from China to become spaghetti.

4. The 1848 revolution of the liberals refers to the various national movements pioneered by educated middle classes alongside the revolts of the poor, unemployed and starving peasants and workers in Europe.

5. Trade, migration of people in search of work, the movement of capital, etc led to Globalisation.

6. El Dorado was the fabled city of South America. In 17th century, Europe legends spread about South America's fabled wealth, so many expeditions set-off in search of El Dorado.

7. (i) The flow of labour mean the migration of people in search of employment.

(ii) Indentured labour is a bonded labour under contract to work for an employer for a specific amount of time.

8. Liberalisation in the Economic Sphere (19th Century Europe):

(i) Market Freedom: Economic liberalization emphasized reducing state intervention in economic activities, advocating for free trade and the removal of customs barriers.

(ii) Capital Movement: It supported the free movement of capital and goods across borders, promoting a unified economic territory for better trade efficiency.

9. The Nations which constituted the two power blocs during the First World War are- Britain, France and Russia, US (Allies) and Germany, Austria-Hungary and Ottomon Empire (Central powers).

10. Most Indian indentured workers came from Eastern Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Central India and dry districts of Tamil Nadu.

11. (i) Triple Alliance consisting of Germany, Italy and Austria-Hungary

(ii) Triple Entente consisting of Britain, France and Russia

12. The 19th century 'indentured labour' has often been described as 'new system of slavery'.

Section C

1. Silk routes existed before the Christian era and flourished till the 15th century.

The significance of silk routes was as follows

- The silk routes are good examples of pre-modern trade and cultural links between the distant parts of the world, i.e. linking Asia with Europe and North Africa.
- Along the silk routes, the silk cargoes from China, Indian spices and textiles, gold and silver from Europe were carried to different parts of the world.
- The Buddhist preachers, Christian missionaries and later on, Muslim preachers travelled along these routes.
- These routes proved to be a great source of trade and cultural links between distant parts of the world.

Thus, it can be concluded that silk routes are a good example of trade and cultural link between distant parts of the world.

2. Under the pressure from industrialists and urban dwellers, the British Government abolished the Corn Laws. The effects of abolishing corn laws were

- Food could be imported into Britain more cheaply than it would be produced within the country.
- British agriculture was unable to compete with imports. Vast areas of lands were left uncultivated and people started migrating to cities or other countries in search of work.
- As food prices fell, consumption in Britain rose. Faster industrial growth in Britain also led to higher incomes and therefore, more food imports.
- Around the world in Eastern Europe, Russia, America, Australia, lands were cleared and food production expanded to meet the British demand.

3. Romanticism contributed to nationalism and unity in 19th-century Europe by:

(i) Celebrating Folk Culture: Romantic poets and artists highlighted local traditions, folklore, and languages, creating pride in cultural identity.

(ii) Emotional Bond with Homeland: Emphasis on emotions and intuition strengthened people's connection to their nation.
(iii) Promoting Shared Heritage: Romantic works glorified national history and struggles, inspiring unity and resistance against foreign domination.

4. Canal colonies were the areas irrigated by the new canals.
The British government built these new canals for the following reasons
- They built a network of irrigation canals in West Punjab to transform semi-desert land into a fertile agricultural land.
- The Britishers wanted to export wheat and cotton. So, people from other parts of Punjab were called and settled to grow wheat and cotton canal colonies.

5. The three reasons for the attraction of European to Africa were
(i) Africa had abundant land and was rich in mineral resources. Its population was relatively small.
(ii) The Europeans were hoping to establish plantations and mines in Africa to produce crops and minerals for export to Europe.
(iii) In Africa, industrial revolution did not take place. Africans were militarily weak and backward. Europeans thought that they could easily capture the country and use its resource and people for their own profit.

6. (i) Setup production and marketing network from scratch.
(ii) Acquire a local company and expand production.
(iii) Set up partnerships with local companies.

7. Indentured labourers were bonded labourers under contract to work for an employer for a specific amount of time, to pay-off their passage to a new country or home. Recruitment of indentured labourers was done by agents engaged by employers and were paid a small commission.
The conditions of the indentured labourers in different parts of the world was very pathetic. It can be described as
- They were subjected to harsh, inhuman and unsympathetic conditions.
- If they were unwilling to migrate, they were abducted by agents.
- If they were caught while escaping, they faced severe punishment.
- They had very few legal rights.
- Deductions were made from their wages if the work was found unsatisfactory.

8. The revolutions of 1830 and 1848 in France differed from each other in the following ways:

Aspect	**Revolution of 1830**	**Revolution of 1848**
Outcome for Monarchy	Led to a constitutional monarchy	Abolished the monarchy and declared a republic
Catalysts	Social and political inequalities	Economic hardships and industrial revolution impacts
Achievements	Achieved social equality	Achieved limited political equality

9. In the 19th century, many Indians and Chinese labourers went to work on plantations, in mines and in different construction projects as indentured labour around the world.
The circumstances that compelled them to work as indentured labour were
(i) Decline of cottage industry.
(ii) Increase in land rents.
(iii) Unemployment, poverty and indebtedness.
Due to these reasons, poor were forced to migrate in search of work. The prospective migrants were tempted by the false promises of the agents and became indentured labourers.

10. The war disrupted traditional economic links and forced Britain to rely heavily on loans from the United States, transforming the U.S. into a major international creditor by the war's end. The economic boom that benefited industries in the U.S. also undermined Britain's dominance, as its economy struggled with debt and weakened international standing. The U.S. emerged with stronger overseas investments and industrial growth, while Britain, once the world's leading economy, grappled with debt, reduced markets, and new competition from industrialising countries like Japan, marking a shift in global economic power.

11. The impact of First World War on Britain's economy were as follows
- Britain which was a leading economy of the world before the First World War faced a prolonged crisis. While Britain was pre-occupied with war, industries had developed in Japan and India. After the war, Britain found it difficult to recapture its earlier position.
- Britain had borrowed huge amount of money from the USA for its war time expenditure, thus at the end of the war, Britain was burdened with huge external debt.
- After the war, production in Britain declined which led to huge job losses. In 1921, one in every five British workers was out of work. Anxiety and uncertainty about work became an enduring part of the post-war time.

12. The Irish Potato Famine (1845-1852) was caused by a potato disease (potato blight) that led to crop failures in Ireland. Since potatoes were a staple food, the failure resulted in severe hunger, killing over 1 million people and causing 2 million to emigrate. The British government's inadequate response worsened the crisis, leading to social and political unrest in Ireland.

13. The housing and consumer boom in the 1920s created the basis of prosperity in the US. It happened in the following ways
- Large investments in housing and household goods seemed to create a cycle of higher employment and incomes. This led to rising consumption demand, more investment and again more employment and incomes.
- In 1923, the US resumed exporting capital to the rest of the world and became the largest overseas lender.
- US imports and capital exports boosted European recovery and world trade and also it enhanced the income growth over the next six years.

14. Some prominent leader as follows:
(i) Giuseppe Mazzini: Italian revolutionary who established Young Italy, advocating national unification and democracy, inspiring nationalists across Europe.

(ii) Count Camillo de Cavour: Key architect of Italian unification, Cavour skill fully used diplomacy and strategic alliances, significantly advancing Italy's consolidation.
(iii) Giuseppe Garibaldi: Celebrated for leading the Redshirts and uniting southern Italy, Garibaldi's military campaigns were crucial in the unification process, embodying the spirit of nationalism.

15. Bretton Woods inaugurated an era of unprecedented growth in trade in the following ways
- The Bretton Woods Conference established the International Monetary Fund (IMF) to deal with external surplus and deficits of its member nations.
- The conference also established the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (known as World Bank) to finance post-war reconstruction. The IMF and World Bank were referred as the Bretton Woods Institutions or the twins of the Bretton Woods.
- Both these institutions commenced financial operations in 1947.
- Decision making in these institutions was controlled by the Western industrial powers.

16. Food promoted long-distance cultural contacts in the pre-modern world in various ways:
(i) Trade and Exchange: Different regions cultivated unique crops and spices. Through trade, merchants exchanged these food items over long distances, facilitating cultural interactions.
(ii) Culinary Influences: As food items travelled across regions, they influenced local cuisines. People adopted new cooking methods, spices and ingredients, creating a blend of flavours.
(iii) Cultural Celebration and Rituals: Food played a central role in cultural celebrations and rituals. Festivals often involved unique dishes and culinary practices. When people from different regions came into contact during these events, it led to the sharing of food traditions, contributing to a shared cultural experience and understanding.

17. Group 77 countries demanded a New International Economic Order (NIEO) because
- They wanted to revise the International Economic System in favour of the developing countries.
- They wanted a system that would give them a real control over their natural resources.
- They wanted to set-up a system under which they could get a fairer price for raw materials and better access for their manufactured goods in the developed countries' market.

18. This statement states the fact that the European conquest of colonies in Africa and South America was not just a result of superior, modern, sophisticated firepower. It was because of the germs such as those of smallpox that they carried with them.
Smallpox in particular proved to be a fatal disease. Once, it reached the continent, it started spreading deep into the continent. It killed and destroyed a large portion of the community and paved the way for conquest. Thus, the global transfer of disease became instrumental in colonisation of Africa and South America.

19. In the context of the changing pattern of food production and consumption in industrial Europe, particularly in 19th century Britain, several factors contributed to the conflict between self-sufficiency in food and living standards as follows
- Corn Laws The Corn Laws in Britain imposed tariffs and restrictions on imported grains, particularly corn (wheat). These laws were implemented to protect domestic agriculture by keeping grain prices high. However, this policy made imported food expensive and constrained the supply of cheaper grains from overseas markets.
- Import and Export Dynamics The Corn Laws' ban on imported grains made it harder for Britain's growing urban population to find affordable food. It was because they had to pay more for needs like food, the working class's living conditions were worsened by this situation.
- Imbalance between Supply and Demand The industrial revolution caused a sharp rise in urbanisation and a large increase in the number of people living in cities. This raised the need for food, but the import prohibition limited the amount of reasonably priced grains available, leading to food shortages and price increases.

20. (i) Traders and travellers introduced new crops to the lands they travelled.
(ii) It is believed that noodles travelled west from China to become spaghetti.
(iii) Some people also believe that Arab traders brought pasta to Sicily, an island now in Italy.
(iv) Food items such as potatoes, maize and chillies were introduced in Europe and Asia after Christopher Columbus discovered America.

21. The relationship between expanding trade and increased prosperity during the late 19th century is complex, as evident from the two statements provided.
Statement 1 (S1) highlights the positive aspects of the period, emphasising the flourishing trade and expanded markets. Expanding trade usually leads to increased economic activity, greater access to goods, wider markets for products and potentially higher profits. This expansion in trade contributed to economic growth, stimulated industrialisation and facilitated the exchange of goods on a global scale.
On the other hand, Statement 2 (S2) clarifies the adverse effects linked to trade growth. It led to important changes that had a negative impact on some groups. Greater competition for regional industries and customary livelihoods resulted from the economy's growing integration with the global economy.

Section D

1. (i) Globalisation refers to an economic system that has emerged in the last 50 years.
(ii) It is generally associated with the economy as the free movement of capital, goods, technology, ideas and people across the globe.
(iii) Globalisation in a broader sense also includes cultural exchanges between different countries of the world.
(iv) Trade and cultural exchange always went hand in hand.
(v) Traders and travellers introduced new crops to the lands that they travelled. Europe's poor began to eat better and live longer with the introduction of the humble potato.

2. The European employers found it difficult to recruit labour in Africa because historically Africa had abundant land and a relatively small population. For centuries, land and livestock sustained African livelihoods and people had no need to work for a wage.

In late 19th century Africa, there were few consumer goods, so there was little reason to work for a wage. Europeans were attracted to Africa due to its vast resources of land and mineral. They came to Africa hoping to establish plantations and mines to produce crops and minerals for export to Europe. But there was an acute problem of shortage of labour.

The Europeans then used some methods to recruit and retain labour. These were

(i) Heavy taxes were imposed which could be paid only by working for wages on plantations and mines.

(ii) Inheritance laws were changed so that peasants were displaced from lands. Only one member of a family was allowed to inherit land, as a result of which the others were pushed into labour markets.

(iii) Mine workers were confined to compounds and not allowed to move freely.

(iv) Cattle disease rinderpest was introduced which destroyed their dependence on livestock for sustenance.

3. In the 19th century, a large number of Indian labourers went to work on plantations, in mines and in road and railway construction projects around the world. The following factors were responsible for indentured labour migration from India

(i) In India, indentured labourers were hired under contracts. They promised with return travel to India. The agents provide them false information about the nature of work, living and working conditions. Hoping for a better future, the workers migrated in other countries.

(ii) Most Indian indentured workers came from the present-day regions of Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Central India and the dry districts of Tamil Nadu. In these regions, cottage industries declined, land rents rose, lands were cleared for mines and plantations. All these factors forced the poor to migrate in search of work.

(iii) Many indentured labourers agreed to take up work hoping to escape poverty or oppression in their home villages. Labourers were largely required in other countries and the scope of employment forced the workers to migrate.

4. The following factors led to the decline of textile exports from India in 19 th century

(i) The British Government introduced high tariffs on import of cotton cloth. Indian textile industry faced stiff competition and export of cotton textiles began to decline.

From the early 19th century, British manufacturers also began to seek overseas markets for their cloth. As a result, the Indian textile industry was adversely affected.

(ii) Indian textile industry faced stiff competition in other international markets. A steady decline of Indian cotton textile was seen from some 30 per cent around 1800 to 15 per cent by 1815.

By the 1870 s, this proportion had dropped to below 3 per cent. While exports of manufacturers decline rapidly, exports of raw materials increased. Between 1812 and 1871, the share of raw cotton increased from 5 per cent to 35 per cent.

(iii) British forced the farmers of India to produce indigo and opium instead of textile. Indigo used for dyeing cloth was exported to Britain.

Opium grown (from the 1820) in India was exported to China and with the money earned through opium sale, Britain financed its tea and other imports from China.

5. The Great Depression began around 1929. During this period, most parts of the world experienced dangerous declines in production employment, income and trade. In the 19th century, colonial India had become an exporter of agricultural goods and importer of manufactures.

The Great Depression immediately affected Indian trade in the following ways:

(i) India's exports and imports nearly halved between 1928 and 1934. As international prices crashed, prices in India also plunged.

(ii) Peasants and farmers suffered more than urban dwellers. Agricultural prices fell sharply, but the colonial government refused to reduce revenue demands.

(iii) Peasants producing for the world market were the worst hit. As gunny exports collapsed, the price of raw jute crashed more than 60 per cent.

(iv) Jute producers fell deeper and deeper into debt.

(v) The Great Depression had a political impact. It paved the way for Gandhiji to launch the Civil Disobedience Movement in India.

6. The year of 1929 came to be known as the Great Depression because during this period most parts of the world experienced large decline in production, employment, income and trade.

The Great Depression was caused by several factors such as

- Many countries financed their investments through loans from the US. In the early 1920s, the economy of the US was strong. But the over production in industrial and agricultural sector led to the depression.
- There was a sudden growth in the purchase of refrigerators, washing machines, radios, gramophone players, etc through hire-purchase. With the fall in prices and the prospect of depression, US banks slashed domestic lending and called back loans.
- Farms could not sell their harvests, households were ruined and business collapsed. The consumerist prosperity of 1920s disappeared.
- Faced with falling incomes, many households could not repay what they had borrowed. They even were forced to give up their homes, cars and other consumer durables.
- US banking system collapsed.

7. Technology has played an important role in transformation the world economy in the 19th century in the following ways

- Technology can be regarded as the primary source in economic development. The railways, steamships, the telegraph were important inventions in the 19th century.
- The technological advances were the result of larger social, political and economic factors. For example, colonisation stimulated new investment and improvements in transport system.
- Faster railways, lighter wagon and large refrigerated ships helped move food more cheaply and quickly from America, Australia or New Zealand to final markets in different European countries.
- The reduced shipping costs lowered meat prices in Europe. The poor in Europe could consume a more varied diet which included meat, butter and eggs.
- Better living condition in Europe promoted social peace within the country and people started to support the policies of imperialism.

8. Romanticism played a significant role in developing nationalist sentiment by emphasizing cultural identity age emotional connections. Here's how:
(i) Glorification of Folk Traditions: Romantic thinkers celebrated local folklore, songs, and traditions as symbols of national pride. For example, the Grimm Brothers collected German folktales to promote unity among Germans.
(ii) Emotional Connection to Homeland: Romanticism emphasised emotions and intuition over reason. This created a deep emotional bond with one's homeland, strengthening nationalist feelings.
(iii) Celebration of Cultural Heritage: Romantic artists and writers, like Johann Gottfried Herder, believed that the national spirit (Volksgeist) was found in folk culture, promoting pride in one's heritage.
(iv) Role of Art and Literature: Painters like Eugène Delacroix depicted nationalist struggles, while composers like Karol Kurpiński used folk music to inspire national unity, as seen in Poland's resistance to Russian dominance.
(v) Rejection of Foreign Domination: Nationalism encouraged people to oppose foreign rule by promoting their cultural uniqueness, leading to movements for national independence across Europe.

9. Henry Ford's use of the assembly line revolutionised mass production in the United States during the 1920s. By standardising tasks on a moving conveyor belt, Ford significantly increased production speed and lowered costs, making consumer goods like the Model T Ford more affordable. His approach also raised productivity by requiring workers to perform repetitive tasks, which initially led to high stress and labour turnover. To retain workers, he doubled daily wages, creating a model for higher pay that enabled more people to afford consumer goods, thereby stimulating demand.
The expansion of mass production fuelled a consumer boom, marked by rising purchases of durable goods on credit. This growing consumer demand further stimulated economic growth, increasing employment and wages, while simultaneously boosting US investments and exports globally. However, this rapid economic expansion eventually came to an abrupt end with the onset of the Great Depression in 1929.

10. The Rinderpest outbreak in the 1890s devastated African cattle, which were vital to the local economy and livelihoods. As 90 per cent of the cattle population perished, Africans faced economic ruin, losing their primary source of wealth and subsistence, European colonisers exploited this disaster to control remaining cattle resources, thereby consolidating their power. They imposed heavy taxes and limited land inheritance to compel Africans to work on European plantations and mines, filling the labour shortage that had previously hampered colonial enterprises. By monopolising livestock and transforming Africans into wage labourers, European powers systematically dismantled traditional livelihoods and social structures. This enabled colonisers to extract resources more effectively and secure control over African territories, aligning with their broader imperialist goals across the continent.

11. The various factors that influenced the Portuguese and Spanish conquest of America aside from their military firepower:
(i) The Portuguese and Spanish conquest of America was not solely due to superior firepower.
(ii) The most powerful weapon was the germs like smallpox carried by Europeans.
(iii) America's original inhabitants had no immunity to these diseases.
(iv) Smallpox spread rapidly, decimating communities before Europeans arrived.
(v) This massive population decline facilitated easier conquest and colonization by Europeans.

12. Food has historically acted as a powerful medium for long-distance cultural exchange and has enriched global cultures. The movement of food items across regions symbolised not only trade but also cultural interactions.
1. Link between Italian Pasta and Chinese Noodles - This shows how ideas and food habits travelled through the Silk Routes and created shared cultural traditions across continents.
2. Introduction of New World Crops - After the discovery of America, crops like potatoes, maize, tomatoes, chillies, and groundnuts were introduced in Europe, Asia, and Africa. These became staple foods in many regions, transforming local cuisines. For example:
- Potatoes from the Americas became essential in Europe (e.g., Ireland).
- Tomatoes and chillies enriched Indian and Asian cuisines.

3. Spices from Asia - India's spices such as pepper and cloves were in high demand in Europe, leading to long-distance trade and even colonial expansion.
4. Cultural Enrichment through Exchange - Food exchanges helped in blending of cultures:
- Tea from China and coffee from Arabia spread worldwide.
- American corn and potatoes helped populations in Europe and Asia fight hunger and grow rapidly.

5. Result - Such exchanges not only diversified diets but also created shared cultural identities and global cuisines. Food thus became an important symbol of how cultures influenced and enriched each other through trade, travel, and interaction.

Section E

1. (i) Most developing countries organise themselves into the Group of 77 during 1960s because they did not benefit from the fast economic growth experienced in 1950s and 1960s.
(ii) The recruiting agents provided indentured workers false information about final destination, modes of travel, the nature of work and living and working
conditions. Sometimes agent even forcibly abducted less willing workers. In this way, recruiting agents exploited indentured workers.
(iii) During the Great Depression, the agricultural sector was worst affected because the fall in the agricultural prices was greater and more prolonged than the price of industrial goods.

2. (i) The IMF was set-up to promote International Monetary Cooperation.
(ii) The Bretton Woods System was based on fixed exchange rates. In this system, national currencies viz. the Indian rupees were pegged to the dollar at a fixed exchange rate.
The dollar itself was anchored to gold at a fixed price of $35 per ounce of gold.
(iii) In Bretton Woods Conference, New Hampshire USA, decision were taken for establishing World Bank and International Monetary Fund (IMF) to preserve Global economical stability and full employment in the industrial world.
These institutions would also deal with surplus and deficit of member nations and finance post war reconstruction.

Chapter 4: Print Culture and Modern World

Section A

1. Assume you are doing research on 15th century print culture. Which of the following would be the most significant advantage for your research ?
(a) Easier access to rare manuscripts
(b) Reduced need for libraries
(c) Increase in the ability to copy text by hand
(d) Increased speed and accuracy of print

2. Match the Following:

List-1 (Publication)	List-II (Authors)
A. Bengal Gazette	1. Tulsidas
B. Kesari	2. James August Hickey
C. Ramcharitmanas	3. Ram Mohan Roy
D Sambad Kaumudi	4. Bal Gangadhar Tilak

(a) A-1, B-2, C-3, D-4 (b) A-2, B-3, C-4, D-1
(c) A-2, B-4, C-1, D-3 (d) A-4, B-1, C-2, D-3

3. Who among the following published 'Sambad Kaumudi'?
(a) Rashsundari Debi
(b) Tarabai Shinde
(c) Raja Rammohun Roy
(d) Ram Chaddha

4. Arrange the following in chronological order:
(I) Print culture created the conditions for the French Revolution.
(II) Martin Luther's writings led to the beginning of the Protestant Reformation.
(III) Menocchio reinterpreted the message of the Bible.
(IV) Johann Gutenberg invented the Printing Press.
(a) III, II, I & IV (b) I, II, III & IV
(c) IV, III, II & I (d) IV, II, III & I

5. Consider the statements given below and choose the correct answer.
Statement I: Western printing techniques and mechanical press were imported in the late 19th century as Western powers established their outposts in China.
Statement II: Beijing became the hub of the new print culture, catering to Western-style schools.
(a) Only I
(b) Only II
(c) Both I and II are incorrect
(d) Both I and II are correct

6. Which one of the following was NOT the reason for the popularity of scientific ideas among the common people in eighteenth-century Europe?
(a) Printing of ideas of Isaac Newton
(b) Development of printing press
(c) Interest of people in science and reason
(d) Traditional aristocratic groups supported it

7. Why was reading manuscripts not easy in India?
(a) Manuscripts were highly expensive.
(b) Manuscripts were widely spread out.
(c) Manuscripts were written in English and Hindi.
(d) Manuscripts were fragile.

8. Which among the following newspapers is related to Bal Gangadhar Tilak?
(a) Hindustan (b) Bangla Patrika
(c) Veer Bhoomi (d) Kesari

9. In the hundred years between 1450 and 1550, printing presses were set up in most countries of Europe. Printers from Germany travelled to other countries, seeking work and helping start new presses. As the number of printing presses grew, book production boomed.
What was the primary reason for the boom in book production?
(a) Increased demand for reading materials
(b) Advancement in printing technology
(c) Improved paper quality
(d) Government subsidies for printing

10. In North India, the ulama were deeply anxious about the collapse of Muslim dynasties. They feared that colonial rulers would encourage conversion, change the Muslim personal laws. To counter this, they used cheap lithographic presses, published Persian and Urdu translations of holy scriptures, and printed religious newspapers and tracts.
What can we infer about the relationship between the ulama and the colonial rulers?
(a) They were allies in promoting modernisation and reform.
(b) They maintained a neutral stance towards the colonial government.
(c) They were distrustful and apprehensive of colonial policies.
(d) They were actively involved in supporting the colonial administration.

11. Name the first weekly magazine published in India by James Hickey.
(a) Anandabazar Patrika
(b) Yugantar
(c) Sambad Kaumudi
(d) Bengal Gazette

12. Assertion (A): After the mid of 19th century women's schools were set up in the cities and towns.
Reason (R): Many journals began carrying the writings of women and explained why women should be educated.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

13. Which one of the following regions became a part of unified Italy in 1866 ?
(a) Sardinia-Piedmont (b) Venetia
(c) Sicily (d) Papal State

14. The novel, a literary firm which had developed in Europe, ideally catered to this need. It soon acquired distinctively Indian forms and styles. For readers, it opened up new worlds of experience, and gave a vivid sense of the diversity of human lives.
What effect did printing have on the desire for new kinds of writing?
(a) It increased the need for religious texts.
(b) It fueled a demand for personal stories and experiences.
(c) It led to a decline in traditional forms of literature.
(d) It had no significant impact on reading preferences.

15. Identify the magazine with the help of the given features:
(i) It was the first English-language newspaper published on the Indian subcontinent.
(ii) It was founded in Calcutta, capital of British India.
(iii) The magazine was edited by Augustus Hickey.
(iv) The magazine was started in 1780.
(a) Bengal Gazette (b) Sambad Kaumudi
(c) Rast Goftar (d) Hindu Patriot

16. Consider the statements given below and choose the correct answer:
- Statement I: With the onset of the Great Depression in the 1930s, publishers feared a decline in book purchases. To sustain buying, they brought out cheap paperback editions.
- Statement II: In the 1920s in England, popular works were sold in cheap series, called the Shilling Series.

(a) Statement I is correct and II is incorrect
(b) Statement I is incorrect and II is correct
(c) Both I and II are incorrect
(d) Both I and II are correct

17. Assertion (A): The new reading culture was accompanied by a new technology.
Reason (R): From hand printing there was a gradual shift to mechanical printing.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

18. Assertion (A): Painters like Raja Ravi Varma helped in producing images for mass circulation.
Reason (R): By the end of the 19th century, a new visual culture had started.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

19. Assertion (A): By the 17th century, the use of print diversified in China because of a blooming urban culture.
Reason (R): The imperial state in China was the major producers of printed materials.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

20. In which of the two languages were 50 books published in 1674 ?
(a) Konkani and Kannada
(b) Malayalam and Manipuri
(c) Telugu and Tamil
(d) Oriya and Bhojpuri

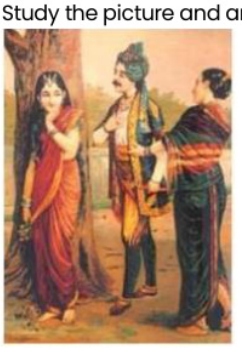
21. When was the Vernacular Press Act passed?
(a) 1858 (b) 1868
(c) 1878 (d) 1898

22. Assertion (A): The distribution, application, and preservation of knowledge were fundamentally altered with the invention of printing.
Reason (R) Printing enabled intellectuals to produce, comment on, and evaluate texts which spread as ideas across Europe.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

23. Identify the picture.

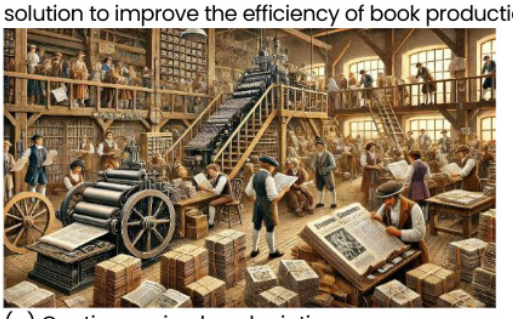
(a) Portrait of Rabindranath Tagore
(b) Portrait of Raja Rammohan Roy
(c) Portrait of J Gutenberg
(d) Portrait of Balgangadhar Tilak

24. Study the picture and answer the question that follows:



(a) Rabindranath Tagore
(b) Raja Rammohan Roy
(c) K. T. Ranade
(d) Raja Ravi Varma

25. Given that Western printing techniques and mechanical presses were introduced to China in the late nineteenth century, what would be a possible solution to improve the efficiency of book production?



(a) Continue using hand printing
(b) Use cheaper quality paper
(c) Adopt Western printing techniques and mechanical presses
(d) Reduce the number of books printed

Section B

1. Who published the fast-selling 'Istri Dharm Vichar' to teach women how to be obedient wives?
2. Name the autobiography of Rashsundari Debi.
3. Who invented the Printing Press ?
4. Why had Englishmen demanded a clamp down on the 'Vernacular Press' in the 19th century?
5. What were penny magazines?
6. Name a Gujarati newspaper published in 1822.
7. Name two Persian newspapers which began to be published in India in the early 19th century.
8. Why was the printing of textbooks sponsored by the Imperial State in China?
9. Why did the Roman Catholic Church impose control over publishers and booksellers?
10. Name the first weekly paper published in India.
    OR
    Who started to edit the Bengal Gazette weekly in 1780?
11. What was the basic objective of selling penny chapbooks in England?
12. Why was Gutenberg's press too slow as compared to present press technology?
13. You are an exchange student in Japan attending a seminar on cultural history. The speaker discusses the introduction of hand-printing technology by Buddhist missionaries in the 8th century. They invite participants to share their thoughts on how this technology might have influenced Japanese society.
14. Who is credited with inventing the printing press?
15. On what material were the manuscripts written in ancient India?
16. Name the book published by Raja Ram Mohan Roy.
17. When was print technology introduced in Japan?
18. What impact did mechanical printing have on book production in Europe?
19. Why was printing of textbooks sponsored by the Imperial State in China?

Section C

1. Write about the different innovations in the printing technology during the 19th century.
    OR
    Mention any three innovations which improved the printing technology after the 17th century.
    OR
    Explain any five innovations in print technology in Europe that took place after the 18th century.
    OR
    Analyse the significant changes in printing technology during 19th century in the world.
2. How had the Imperial State in China been the major producer of printed material for a long time? Explain with examples.
3. "By the end of the 19th century, a new visual culture took shape in India". Explain the statement with examples.
4. Examine the role of missionaries in the growth of press in India.
5. How did print come to India? Explain with an example.
6. How did printing technology evolve during the 19th century? Build answer around these points
    - Made out of metal - 8,000 sheets per hour
    - Printing newspapers
7. Examine any three effects of print culture on the French Revolution.
8. 'By the seventeenth century, as urban culture bloomed in China, the uses of print diversified'. Explain the statement by giving suitable examples.
9. Read the statements given below regarding expansion of world trade.
    Statement 1 (S1) In 1295, Marco Polo, a great explorer, returned to Italy after many years of exploration in China.
    Statement 2 (S2) Production of handwritten manuscripts was also organised in new ways to meet the expanded demand.
    Explain, how these statements are reflecting in print culture.
10. Mention any three characteristic features of the printed books in the late 17th century.
11. What restrictions were imposed by the Vernacular Press Act on the Indian Press? Explain.
    OR
    In what ways the Vernacular Press Act of 1878 was a repressive step by the government? Explain.
    OR
    Why was the Vernacular Press Act passed in 1878?
12. As a student in pre-colonial India, you learn from beautifully illustrated and meticulously written manuscripts on palm leaves and handmade paper. However, you notice they are fragile, expensive, and accessible only to the wealthy. Based on your experiences as a student in pre-colonial India, explain the characteristics and limitations of handwritten manuscripts before the introduction of printing.
13. How Novels available to the masses in Europe during the nineteenth century?
14. Why did the production of handwritten manuscripts not satisfy the demand for books?
    OR
    What is manuscript? Write any three shortcomings of manuscript?
15. Who was Martin Luther? What was his contribution to the Protestant Reformation?
    OR
    How did Martin Luther's writings bring reforms in religious field? Explain.
16. Describe any five strategies developed by the printers and publishers in the 19th century to sell their products.
17. How did books create new culture of reading? Explain with three examples.
    OR
    How had the printing press created a new culture of reading in Europe? Explain with example.
18. How did the ideas of scientists and philosophers become more accessible to common people after the beginning of print revolution in Europe?
19. By the 17th century, as urban culture bloomed in China, the uses of print diversifield? Explain the statement by giving suitable examples.
20. Why did British the Government curb the freedom of the Indian press after the Revolt of 1857?
21. Who was Marco Polo? What was his contribution to print culture?
22. "By the end of the 19th century, a new visual culture took shape in India". Explain the statement with examples.

Section D

1. "How did easy access to books develop a new culture of reading during the 18th century?" Analyse.
2. "Print culture played a significant role in the growth of nationalism in India."
   Explain this statement with five points.
3. (a) "Not everyone welcomed the printed book." Explain the statement with examples from sixteenth century Europe.
   OR
   (b) "By the seventeenth century, the flourishing of urban culture in China also led to diversity in the use of printing." Explain the statement with examples.
4. Explain the different stages of development of printing technology in China.
5. "Printing press played a major role in shaping the Indian society of the 19th century". Support the statement with examples.
   OR
   How did the print initiate public debates and affect the religious and social reforms? Explain.
   OR
   Analyse any three impacts of print culture on the religious reform movement of 16th century.
6. Describe the impact of the Print Revolution in Europe during the 15th and 16th centuries.
7. Explain with examples how print culture catered to the requirements of children.
8. How did the print revolution shape the intellectual and cultural climate of the 18th century, particularly in relation to the French Revolution? Also Examine the impact of the print revolution on literacy rates and the proliferation of reading material in early modern Europe.
9. In the 17th century, as urban culture bloomed in China, the uses of print diversified. Print was no longer used just by scholar officials. Merchants used print in their everyday life, as they collected trade information.
   Reading increasingly became a leisure activity.
   Why did Shanghai in China become a significant hub for the new print culture, and how did it cater to Western-style schools?
10. Read the information about New Print Technology and answer the question that follows.
    Gutenberg printed about 180 copies, of which no more than 50 have survived. They were not just products of new technology. The text was printed in the new Gutenberg press with metal type, but the borders were carefully designed, painted and illuminated by hand by artists.
    What made the copies of Gutenberg's Bible unique, besides being products of new technology? How it reflected the preferences of the elites of that time?
11. How did the revolt of 1857 impact the attitude towards freedom of the press in colonial India?

Section E

1. Read the given source and answer the questions that follow:
   The power of the printed word is most often seen in the way governments seek to regulate and suppress print. The colonial government kept continuous track of all books and newspapers published in India and passed numerous laws to control the press.
   During the First World War, under the Defence of India Rules, 22 newspapers had to furnish securities. Of these, 18 shut down rather than comply with government orders. The Sedition Committee Report under Rowlatt in 1919 further strengthened controls that led to imposition of penalties on various newspapers. At the outbreak of the Second World War, the Defence of India Act was passed, allowing censoring of reports of war-related topics. All reports about the Quit India movement came under its purview. In August 1942, about 90 newspapers were suppressed.
   (i) Explain the meaning of 'censor'.
   (ii) Why did the colonial administration keep an eye on books and newspapers?
   (iii) Why did Gandhiji start a nationwide Satyagraha against the Rowlatt Act? Explain any two reasons.
2. Read the following source and answer the questions that follow.
   Krishnaji Trimbuck Ranade, an inhabitant of Poona, intends to publish a newspaper in the Marathi language with the aim of providing useful information on every topic of local interest. It will be open for free discussion on subjects of general utility, scientific investigation, and speculations connected with the antiquities, statistics, curiosities, history, and geography of the country—especially of the Deccan. The patronage and support of all interested in the diffusion of knowledge and the welfare of the people is earnestly solicited.
   Bombay Telegraph and Courier, 6th January 1849
   'The task of the native newspapers and political associations is identical to the role of the opposition in the House of Commons in the Parliament of England—that of critically examining government policy to suggest improvements, by removing those parts that may not be beneficial to the people, and by ensuring the speedy implementation of useful measures.
   These associations ought to carefully study particular issues, gather diverse and relevant information about the nation, and explore possible and desirable improvements. In doing so, they will surely earn considerable influence.'
   Native Opinion, 3rd April 1870
   Analyse the primary objective proposed by Ranade for publishing Marathi language newspaper.
3. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.
   New forms of popular literature appeared in print, targeting new audiences. Booksellers employed pedlars who roamed around villages carrying small books for sale.
   There were almanacs or ritual calendars, along with ballads and folktales. Other forms of reading material, largely for entertainment, also began to reach ordinary readers.
   In England, penny chapbooks were carried by petty pedlars known as chapmen and sold for a penny, so that even the poor could buy them.
   In France, there were the Biliotheque Bleue — low-priced, small books printed on poor-quality paper and bound in cheap blue covers.
   Then there were romances printed on four to six pages, and more substantial histories, which were stories about the past. Books came in various sizes, serving many different purposes and interests.

(i) What were chapbooks?
(ii) How Biliotheque Bleue was different from chapbooks?
(iii) What were the new forms of literature introduced in Europe to attract the new readers?

4. Read the information below and answer the questions that follow.

Source 1:
Religious Reform and Public Debates
There were intense controversies between social and religious reformers and the Hindu orthodoxy over matters such as widow immolation, monotheism, the Brahmanical priesthood, and idolatry. In Bengal, as the debate developed, tracts and newspapers proliferated, circulating a variety of arguments.

Source 2:
New Forms of Publication
New literary forms also entered the world of reading, such as lyrics, short stories, and essays on social and political matters. In different ways, they reinforced the new emphasis on human lives and intimate feelings, as well as on the political and social rules that shaped them.

Source 3:
Since social reforms and novels had already created great interest in women's lives and emotions, there was also an interest in what women themselves would have to say about their own lives.
(i) Evaluate how the print shaped the nature of the debate in the early nineteenth century in India.
(ii) To what extent do you agree that print opened up new worlds of experience and gave a vivid sense of the diversity of human lives?
(iii) To what extent did the print culture reflect a great interest in women's lives and emotions? Explain.

5. Read the information below and answer the questions that follow.

Why Newspapers?
"Krishnaji Trimbuck Ranade, inhabitant of Poona, intends to publish a newspaper in the Marathi language with a view of affording useful information on every topic of local interest. It will be open for free discussion on subjects of general utility, scientific investigation, and the speculations connected with antiquities, statistics, curiosities, history, and geography of the country and of the Deccan especially. The patronage and support of all interested in the diffusion of knowledge and welfare of the people is earnestly solicited."
Bombay Telegraph and Courier, 6 January 1849 wrote: "The task of the native newspapers and political associations is identical to the role of the Opposition in the House of Commons in Parliament in England. That is, of examining government policy to suggest improvements, removing those parts that will not be to the benefit of the people, and also by ensuring speedy implementation. These associations ought to carefully study the particular issues, gather relevant information on the nation as well as on what is possible and desirable improvements, and this will surely have considerable influence."
(i) Explain the main reason for publishing newspapers by Krishnaji.
(ii) How was the task of native newspapers and political associations seen identical to the role of Opposition?
(iii) Analyze the reasons for the popularity of newspapers in the nineteenth century.

6. Read the following source carefully and answer the questions that follow:
Printed Words
This is how Mercier describes the impact of the printed word and the power of reading in one of his books:
"Anyone who had seen me reading would have compared me to a man dying of thirst who was gulping down some fresh life-giving water... Lighting my lamp with extraordinary caution, I threw myself hungrily into the reading. An easy eloquence, effusive and animated, carried me from one page to the next without my noticing it. A clock struck off the hours in the silence of the shadows, and I heard nothing. My lamp began to run out of oil and produced only a pale light, but still I read on. I could not even take out time to raise the wick for fear of interrupting my pleasure. How those new ideas rushed into my brain! How my intelligence adopted them!"
(i) How does the passage reflect the immersive nature of reading for Mercier?
(ii) Why did Mercier describe himself as a virtual water drinker?
(iii) How did reading influence Mercier's intellectual capacity and his engagement with new concepts? Explain in two points.

Answer Key

Section A				
1. (d)	2. (c)	3. (c)	4. (d)	5. (d)
6. (d)	7. (d)	8. (d)	9. (b)	10. (c)
11. (d)	12. (a)	13. (b)	14. (b)	15. (a)
16. (d)	17. (a)	18. (a)	19. (b)	20. (a)
21. (c)	22. (a)	23. (c)	24. (d)	25. (c)

Solutions

Section A

1. Correct Answer: (d)
- The 15th century print revolution began with Johann Gutenberg's invention of the printing press.
- Before this, manuscripts had to be hand-copied, which was slow, expensive, and prone to errors.
- With the printing press:
- Books and texts could be produced quickly.
- Copies were accurate and standardized.
- This enabled the rapid spread of ideas, crucial for research and education.

Why not the others?
(a) Easier access to rare manuscripts → Rare manuscripts were still limited; printing focused on making texts widely available, not just rare ones.
(b) Reduced need for libraries → Libraries were still important for preserving and accessing collections. Printing did not eliminate their need.
(c) Increase in the ability to copy text by hand → Printing reduced the need for hand-copying, making this irrelevant.

2. Correct Answer: (c)

A. Bengal Gazette → 2. James Augustus Hickey (India's first newspaper, 1780)

B. Kesari → 4. Bal Gangadhar Tilak (Marathi newspaper started by Tilak)

C. Ramcharitmanas → 1. Tulsidas (Epic in Awadhi, written by poet-saint Tulsidas)

D. Sambad Kaumudi → 3. Ram Mohan Roy (Newspaper started in 1821 by Raja Ram Mohan Roy)

3. Correct Answer: (c)

- Raja Rammohun Roy published the newspaper 'Sambad Kaumudi' in 1821.
- It was a weekly newspaper in Bengali, advocating social and religious reforms, including opposition to sati system, and promoting education and women's rights.
- Through this paper, he spread liberal ideas and criticized social evils in Indian society.

Why not the others?

(a) Rashsundari Debi → She was the first Indian woman to write an autobiography (Amar Jiban), not connected with Sambad Kaumudi.

(b) Tarabai Shinde → She wrote Stri Purush Tulana (Comparison of Men and Women), criticizing gender inequality, not a newspaper publisher.

(d) Ram Chaddha → He was a social reformer associated with other reformist writings, but not Sambad Kaumudi.

4. Correct Answer: (d)

Step-by-Step Timeline:

1. Johann Gutenberg invented the Printing Press (c. 1455) → This was the beginning of modern print culture.

→ So, IV comes first.

2. Martin Luther's writings (1517, Ninety-Five Theses) → Sparked the Protestant Reformation.

→ So, II comes second.

3. Menocchio's reinterpretation of the Bible (16th century, Italy) → He used print material to form his own radical ideas.

→ So, III comes third.

4. Print culture and the French Revolution (late 18th century) → Revolutionary ideas spread through pamphlets and newspapers.

→ So, I comes last.

Correct Order:

IV → II → III → I

5. Correct Answer: (d)

- Statement I – True: In the late 19th century, as Western imperial powers such as Britain and France expanded their presence in China, they introduced mechanical printing presses and modern web printing techniques, which changed Chinese print culture.
- Statement II – True: Beijing became the centre of this new print culture, particularly as it supplied the growing demand for textbooks, newspapers, and Western-style school materials, spreading ideas and education.

6. Correct Answer: (d)

(a) Printing of ideas of Isaac Newton - Correct

The works of scientists like Isaac Newton were printed and circulated widely. This made them accessible to ordinary people, spreading awareness and curiosity.

(b) Development of the printing press - Correct

- The printing press was crucial in the 18th century for disseminating scientific ideas rapidly, reaching beyond elite circles to the general public.

(c) Interest of people in science and reason - Correct

- The Enlightenment period saw a growing interest in rational thought and scientific reasoning. People wanted explanations based on evidence, not just faith or tradition.

(d) Traditional aristocratic groups opposed it - Incorrect

- Aristocratic groups were generally conservative and aligned with the monarchy. They resisted scientific and rational ideas because these challenged traditional authority, which was one reason for the limited spread of scientific ideas.

7. Correct Answer: (d)

(a) Manuscripts were highly expensive - Incorrect

While some manuscripts were valuable, expense was not the primary difficulty in reading them.

(b) Manuscripts were widely spread out - Incorrect

Though manuscripts were located in different regions, the main problem was not their spread, but their delicate condition.

(c) Manuscripts were written in English and Hindi - Incorrect

This is incorrect because manuscripts were mostly written in regional languages and Sanskrit, not English and Hindi, which became common much later under colonial influence.

(d) Manuscripts were fragile - Correct

Manuscripts in India were written on palm leaves or handmade paper. They were easily damaged, difficult to handle, and not durable. This fragility made reading and preserving them very challenging.

8. Correct Answer: (d)

(a) Hindustan – Wrong

Hindustan was a nationalist newspaper but not connected with Tilak. It was run in North India by other leaders to spread anti-colonial ideas.

(b) Bangla Patrika – Wrong

This was a Bengali newspaper, associated with intellectuals from Bengal, not Tilak.

(c) Veer Bhoomi – Wrong

Not connected to Bal Gangadhar Tilak; it was another regional newspaper, not among Tilak's publications.

(d) Kesari – Correct

Started by Bal Gangadhar Tilak in 1881 in Marathi, it became a strong voice against British rule and spread the message of nationalism among the masses. Tilak also ran an English newspaper called The Mahratta.

9. Correct Answer: (b)

(a) Increased demand for reading materials - Wrong

- Demand did increase later, but the immediate cause of the boom was the supply-side revolution brought by the printing press.

(b) Advancement in printing technology - Right

The invention of the printing press by Gutenberg (mid-15th century) transformed book production.

- Books could be printed faster.
- Large numbers of copies were produced.
- Costs were reduced, making books accessible to more people.

Hence, this was the primary driver of the boom.

(c) Improved paper quality - Wrong

- Paper quality did improve over time, but it was not the key factor behind the explosion of book production.

(d) Government subsidies for printing - Wrong

- There is no evidence of widespread government subsidies during that period. The boom was technology-driven.

10. Correct Answer: (c)

(a) They were allies in promoting modernisation and reform

- Incorrect, because the ulama were not allied with colonial rulers. Instead, they resisted Western influence and tried to preserve Islamic traditions.

(b) They maintained a neutral stance

- Wrong, as the ulama were not neutral. They actively opposed colonial policies by printing religious texts to counter British influence.

(c) They were distrustful and apprehensive of colonial policies

- Correct. The ulama feared colonial attempts to undermine Muslim law and traditions. Their actions (printing scriptures and religious tracts) reflect distrust and resistance.

(d) They were actively involved in supporting the colonial administration

- Incorrect, because they were opposing, not supporting, British rule.

11. Correct Answer: (d)

(a) Anandabazar Patrika

- Wrong. It was founded in 1922 (by Prafulla Kumar Sarkar), much later than the 18th century.

(b) Yugantar

- Incorrect. This was a nationalist newspaper started in 1906 during the freedom struggle, not the first magazine.

(c) Sambad Kaumudi

- Wrong. This was started by Raja Ram Mohan Roy in 1821, mainly to promote social reforms.

(d) Bengal Gazette

- Correct. The Bengal Gazette (also known as Calcutta General Advertiser), published in 1780 by James Augustus Hickey, was the first weekly newspaper/magazine in India. It marked the beginning of Indian print journalism.

12. Correct Answer: (a)

- Assertion (a) - True: After the mid-19th century, especially in colonial India, women's schools were established in several cities and towns (e.g., Calcutta, Bombay, Madras). Reformers like Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar, Jyotiba Phule, and later reformist movements strongly supported women's education.
- Reason (R) - True: Social reform journals and newspapers published writings by women and essays explaining the importance of women's education for social progress. These writings challenged traditional views and created awareness, which directly encouraged the opening of schools for girls.
- Link between A and R: Since these journals inspired social reforms and justified the cause of women's education, they played a direct role in the establishment of women's schools in cities and towns. Hence, R correctly explains A.

13. Correct Answer: (b)

- Sardinia-Piedmont – Wrong
  It was already the center of the unification process under King Victor Emmanuel II before 1861.
- Venetia – Correct
  Venetia was added to Italy in 1866 after the Austro-Prussian War, when Austria was defeated and ceded Venetia to Italy.
- Sicily – Wrong
  Sicily became part of Italy earlier, in 1860, after Garibaldi's famous campaign of the "Expedition of the Thousand."
- Papal State – Wrong
  The Papal States were annexed later, in 1870, when Rome became the capital of Italy.

14. Correct Answer: (b)

(a) It increased the need for religious texts - Wrong

- While religious texts were printed, printing went far beyond religion. Readers increasingly sought new forms such as novels, essays, and personal narratives.

(b) It fueled a demand for personal stories and experiences - Right

- Printing opened up access to diverse writings. The novel as a literary form spread in India, satisfying readers' curiosity about different lives, personal stories, and social realities. This reflects the true impact of printing on reading culture.

(c) It led to a decline in traditional forms of literature - Wrong

- Printing did not erase traditional forms but coexisted with them, often adapting to changing cultural tastes.

(d) It had no significant impact on reading preferences - Wrong

- Printing had a huge impact, transforming reading habits by making books more accessible and diversifying genres.

15. Correct Answer: (a)

Statement I: Correct

During the Great Depression (1930s), people had less money to spend on books. To encourage continued reading, publishers introduced cheap paperback editions, making books affordable for the masses.

Statement II: Correct

In the 1920s in England, publishers began producing popular works in cheap series called the Shilling Series. These were priced low (one shilling), ensuring that even middle-class and working-class people could access literature.

- Option (a) – Incorrect because both statements are true, not one.
- Option (b) – Wrong Incorrect because Statement I is true.
- Option (c) – Incorrect because both statements are true.

16. Correct Answer: (d)

Statement I – Correct

During the Great Depression (1930s), people had less money to spend on books. To encourage continued reading, publishers introduced cheap paperback editions, making books affordable for the masses.

Statement II – Correct

In the 1920s in England, publishers began producing popular works in cheap series called the Shilling Series. These were priced low (one shilling), ensuring that even middle-class and working-class people could access literature.

- Option (a) – Incorrect because both statements are true, not one.
- Option (b) – Incorrect because Statement I is true.
- Option (c) – Incorrect because both statements are true.

17. Correct Answer: (a)

(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A

- The rise of new reading culture was possible because printing shifted from hand press to faster mechanical printing, allowing wider circulation of books and newspapers.

(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A

- Incorrect, because R directly explains A.

(c) A is true, but R is false

- Wrong, since R is also factually correct.

(d) A is false, but R is true

- Wrong, A is true as well.

18. Correct Answer: (a)

(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A

- Raja Ravi Varma created iconic paintings of mythological figures which were later reproduced as prints and calendars for mass circulation. This was possible because, by the late 19th century, a new visual culture had emerged where cheap prints and lithographs became popular. Hence, R correctly explains A.

(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A

- Incorrect because R directly explains why Ravi Varma's images could reach the masses.

(c) A is true, but R is false

- Wrong, since R is also factually correct.

(d) A is false, but R is true

- Wrong, both A and R are true statements.

19. Correct Answer: (b)

- Assertion (A): True.

  By the 17th century, China had a flourishing urban culture. People demanded novels, plays, poetry collections, and entertainment literature. This led to a great diversification of print use.
- Reason (R): True.

  The imperial state in China was indeed a major producer of printed materials. For example, they printed Confucian classics for civil service examinations.
- However, R does not explain A directly.
- The urban culture's demand for entertainment and knowledge was the main reason behind diversification of print (Assertion).
- The state's role was more about official texts and exams, not the cause of diversification.

20. Correct Answer: (a)

(a) Konkani and Kannada - Right

- In 1674, about 50 books were published in these two languages.
- This was due to the spread of printing technology by Catholic missionaries in South India, especially in coastal regions.
- Konkani and Kannada became important early vernacular languages for printed works.

(b) Malayalam and Manipuri - Wrong

- Printing in Malayalam grew later in the 18th -19th centuries, and Manipuri printing came much later (not in the 17th century).

(c) Telugu and Tamil - Wrong

- Although Tamil had some of the earliest printed books (16th century, by Jesuit missionaries), it was not recorded that 50 books were printed in 1674 in Telugu and Tamil together.

(d) Oriya and Bhojpuri - Wrong

- These languages had very limited printed works until the 19th century.

21. Correct Answer: (c)

(a) 1858 - Wrong

- In 1858 , the British Crown took direct control of India after the Revolt of 1857 , but no Vernacular Press Act was passed then.

(b) 1868 - Wrong

- No such press-related act was introduced in 1868 in India.

(c) 1878 - Right

- The Vernacular Press Act was passed in 1878 by Lord Lytton, the Viceroy of India.
- It aimed to suppress criticism of British policies in vernacular newspapers.
- It gave the government power to censor, seize, and shut down publications if they were deemed seditious.

(d) 1898 - Wrong

- No Vernacular Press Act was passed in this year.

22. Correct Answer: (a)

- Assertion (a): True. The invention of printing (by Johann Gutenberg in the 15th century) revolutionised the spread, preservation, and use of knowledge. Books became cheaper, more widely available, and literacy rates improved.
- Reason (R): True. Printing allowed intellectuals to produce and share texts easily, comment on them, and spread new ideas across Europe - for example, the spread of Renaissance humanism, Reformation ideas, and Enlightenment thought.
- Link between A and R: R directly explains A. The wide availability and commentary on texts is exactly how printing transformed knowledge distribution and preservation.

23. Correct Answer: (c)

(a) Portrait of Rabindranath Tagore - Wrong

- Rabindranath Tagore (1861–1941) was a poet, philosopher, and Nobel laureate, usually depicted in flowing robes with long hair and a beard. The picture does not match his typical portrayal.

(b) Portrait of Raja Rammohan Roy - Wrong

- Raja Rammohan Roy (1772–1833), a social reformer, is often shown in traditional Indian attire with a turban, not in European clothing.

(c) Portrait of J. Gutenberg - Right
- Johann Gutenberg (1400–1468), the inventor of the printing press, is often shown in European attire with a cap, holding or pointing towards a book or press-related tools—exactly as depicted in the picture.

(d) Portrait of Bal Gangadhar Tilak - Wrong
- Bal Gangadhar Tilak (1856–1920), an Indian nationalist leader, is usually depicted in Indian attire with a turban, not like the medieval European figure in this picture.

24. Correct Answer: (d)

(a) Rabindranath Tagore - Wrong
He was a poet, writer, philosopher, and Nobel laureate. Tagore had no connection with painting such mythological images.

(b) Raja Rammohan Roy - Wrong
He was a social reformer and the founder of the Brahmo Samaj. He worked for abolition of Sati and women's education, not painting or printing of images.

(c) K. T. Ranade - Wrong
Not associated with famous lithographs or mythological paintings of this type.

(d) Raja Ravi Varma - Right
He was one of India's greatest painters who blended European techniques with Indian themes. He printed mythological figures like Raja Ritudhwaj and Princess Madalsa, making them available for mass circulation through lithographs. His works popularized Indian epics and legends among the common people.

25. Correct Answer: (c)

(a) Continue using hand printing - Wrong
Hand printing was a slow and time-consuming method. It could not meet the growing demand for books in the nineteenth century.

(b) Use cheaper quality paper - Wrong
This would reduce the cost of books but not improve the efficiency of book production. The problem was not just cost but also speed and volume.

(c) Adopt Western printing techniques and mechanical presses - Right
The introduction of mechanical printing presses from the West greatly increased the speed, efficiency, and volume of book production. It allowed books to be printed faster, cheaper, and in larger quantities, meeting the needs of an expanding reading public.

(d) Reduce the number of books printed - Wrong
This would only lower the availability of books and go against the purpose of printing, which was to spread knowledge widely.

Section B

1. Ram Chaddha published the fast-selling 'Istri Dharm Vichar' to teach women how to be obedient wives.
2. 'Amar Jiban' was the autobiography written by Rashsundari Debi. It was published in 1876.
3. The Printing Press was invented by Johann Gutenberg.
4. The English demanded a clampdown on the vernacular press after the Revolution of 1857, as the presses became excessively nationalist and reported on colonial misrule.
5. Penny magazines were especially meant for women and these were manuals teaching proper behaviour and house-keeping.
6. In 1822, the 'Bombay Samachar', a Gujarati newspaper made its appearance.
7. Jam-i-Jahan Nama and Shamsul Akhbar were the two Persian newspapers which published in India from 1822.
8. A vast number of printing textbooks were required for the recruitment of a huge number of bureaucratic personnel through civil service examinations in China.
9. It was feared that if there was no control over what was printed and read, then rebellious and irreligious thoughts might spread.
10. Bengal Gazette, edited by James Augustus Hickey, was the first weekly paper published in India.
11. The basic objective of selling penny chapbooks in England was that even the poor could purchase it.
12. Gutenberg's press was too slow as it used hand printing method, but, present press technology follows mechanical printing method.
13. The introduction of hand-printing technology by Buddhist missionaries in the 8th century significantly influenced Japanese society by:
    (i) Cultural and Educational Spread: Facilitating the dissemination of religious texts and educational materials, thus enhancing literacy and cultural development.
    (ii) Artistic Development: Promoting the creation and distribution of illustrated manuscripts and prints, which enriched Japanese art and literature.
14. Inventor of the Printing Press: Johann Gutenberg, a German craftsman and inventor, is credited with the invention of the printing press in the 1430s.
    Development Location: The printing press was developed in Strasbourg, Germany.
15. In ancient India, manuscripts were written on palm leaves or on handmade paper.
16. Raja Ram Mohan Roy published Sambad Kaumudi.
17. Print technology was introduced in Japan around 768-770 AD by Buddhist missionaries from China.
18. The impact of mechanical printing on book production in Europe:
    (i) Mechanical printing, starting with Gutenberg's press in the 1430s, significantly increased book production compared to hand-copied texts.
    (ii) The cost and time of book production dropped, and accessibility increased, leading to a flood of books and the growth of a new reading public.
19. The printing of textbooks was sponsored by the Imperial State in China to promote education and literacy among the population, as well as to spread the ideas of Confucianism and loyalty to the emperor.

Section C

1. Through the 19th century, there was a series of new innovations in printing technology. They were
   (i) By the mid of 19th century, Richard M Hoe of New York had perfected the power-driven cylindrical press. It was capable of printing 8000 sheets per hour which was specially useful for printing newspapers.
   (ii) In the late 19th century, the offset press was developed which could print upto six colours at a time.
   (iii) From the beginning of the 20th century, electrically operated presses accelerated printing operations.

(iv) Some other improvements were developed e.g. methods of feeding paper improved, the quality of plates became better, automatic paper reels and photoelectric controls of the colour register were introduced.
(v) The 19th century periodicals serialised important novels, which gave birth to a particular way of writing novels.

2. The Imperial State in China as a major producer of printed material with example as follows
(i) Starting AD 594, China's major print production involved paper rubbed on inked woodblocks, driven by bureaucratic needs.
(ii) The Imperial State sponsored vast textbook printing for civil service exams, expanding with the 16th-century candidate surge.
(iii) By the 17th century, China's urban cultural growth led to print's diversification, making reading a widespread leisure pursuit.

3. By the end of the nineteenth century, a new visual culture started in India:
(i) Painters like Raja Ravi Verma produced images for mass circulation.
(ii) Cheap prints and calendars were easily available in the market.
(iii) By the 1870s, caricatures and cartoons were being published in journals and newspapers.
(iv) In 1860, a few Bengali women like Kailashbashini Devi wrote books highlighting the experiences of women. Hindi printing began seriously in the 1870s.
(v) In Punjab, folk literature was printed from the early 20th century.
(vi) In Bengal, the Battala was devoted to the printing of popular books; pedlars took the Battala publications to homes, enabling women to read in their leisure time.

4. The missionaries played a very significant role in the growth of press in India, in the following ways
- Portuguese missionaries in the mid-16th century introduced the printing press first in Goa.
- Jesuit priests learnt Konkani and printed several tracts. By 1674, about 50 books had been printed in the Konkani and in Kanara languages.
- Catholic priests printed the first Tamil book in 1579 at Cochin and the first Malayalam book in 1713.
- By 1710, Dutch Protestant missionaries also had printed 32 Tamil texts, many of these were translations of older books.

5. The arrival and expansion of the print in India was a slow and gradual process:
(i) The printing press first came to India with the Portuguese, who established the first printing press in the city of Goa in the mid-sixteenth century.
(ii) Gradually, at the beginning of the eighteenth century, the Dutch started printing books in Tamil.
(iii) It was by the close of the eighteenth century that the production of newspapers and magazines started. The first weekly magazine was brought by James Augustus Hickey in the year 1780.

6. Printing technology evolved during the 19th century in the following ways
- In the late 18th century, the press came to be made out of metal. Through the 19th century, there were a series of further innovations in printing technology. This was capable of printing 8,000 sheets per hour. This press was particularly useful for printing newspapers.
- In the late 19th century, the offset press was developed which could print up to six colours at a time.
- From the turn of the 20th century, electrically operated presses accelerated printing operations.

7. The impacts of print culture on the French Revolution are:
(i) Print created the possibility of the wide circulation of ideas. Those people who disagreed with established authorities could now print and circulate their ideas. Through the printed message, they could persuade people to think differently.
(ii) Print led to the faster mobilisation of the masses towards the political ideas of freedom, liberty, justice and other ideals for which French revolutionaries were fighting.
(iii) Print also helped in highlighting the draconian decisions of the established political institutions like monarchs and people belonging to higher estates. This led to the awakening of the people, and they became a part of the revolution.

8. (i) Print was no longer used just by scholar officials. Merchants used print in their everyday life, as they collected trade information.
(ii) Reading increasingly became a leisure activity. The new readership preferred fictional narratives, poetry, autobiographies, anthologies of literary masterpieces, and romantic plays.
(iii) Rich women began to read, and many women began publishing their poetry and plays. Wives of scholar officials published their works and courtesans wrote about their lives.

9. Statements 1 and 2 reflect developments in print culture because Marco Polo helped spread knowledge and highlighted the importance of organised manuscript production. Marco Polo, a great explorer from Italy, brought the technology of woodblock printing with him when he returned from China in 1295. He served as an important medium for the transfer of knowledge between East and West.
The introduction of woodblock printing marked the beginning of a new era in communication and information sharing, paving the way for future technological advancements such as the printing press.
The production of handwritten manuscripts was also organised in new ways to meet the expanded demand. With the increasing need for books, especially religious texts, universities, monasteries, and scriptoria became bustling centres of manuscript production. Manuscripts were copied by scribes, often monks, who dedicated their lives to this labour-intensive task.

10. The three characteristic features of printed books were
(i) In these books, borders were illuminated by hand with foliage and other different patterns. Illustrations in these books were painted.
(ii) In the books printed for the rich, some spaces were kept blank for the decoration.
Each purchaser had the right to select the design and decide the particular painting school that would do the decoration.
(iii) The printed books and literature could stimulate many distinctive individual interpretations of faith even among less educated working people.

11. The 'Vernacular Press Act' was passed in 1878 under the viceroy Lord Lytton to control the Vernacular papers.
The act empowered the government to impose restrictions on the press in the following ways
- This Act provided the government with extensive rights to censor reports and editorials in the vernacular press.
- The Act controlled the printing and circulation of seditious material, specifically which were against the British Government in India.
- The Act gave powers to the government to track the Vernacular newspapers.

12. (i) Material and Craftsmanship: Made from palm leaves and handmade paper, featuring intricate calligraphy and illustrations.
(ii) Languages: Written in Sanskrit, Arabic, and Persian, covering religious texts, poetry, and scientific treatises.
(iii) Limitations: Fragile, expensive, and mainly accessible to the wealthy; few villagers could read them and had to rely on teachers to read aloud.

13. Novels were easily available to the masses in Europe during the nineteenth century:
(i) Introduction of circulating libraries.
(ii) Technological improvements in printing.
(iii) Mass production at low cost.
(iv) Innovation in marketing led to expanded sales.
Any other relevant point.
(Any three points to be explained).
Commonly Made Error
Students have written very brief answers to this question, but they have tried to explain the main factors of time, labour, cost, etc.
Answering Tip
Students should remember that invention of the printing press and technological improvements in printing were the main cause of cut down on the cost of books.

14. The production of handwritten manuscripts could not satisfy the ever increasing demand for books due to the following shortcomings
Three shortcomings of manuscript are
(i) Manuscripts were fragile, awkward to handle and could not be carried around or read easily.
(ii) Copying was an expensive, laborious and time-consuming task.
(iii) Their circulation remained limited. This could not satisfy the increasing demand for books.

15. Martin Luther was a German monk, priest and professor of theology.
His contribution to the protestant reformation was
- He wrote 'Ninety-Five Theses' criticising many of the practices and rituals of the Roman Catholic Church.
- Luther taught that salvation is not earned by good deeds but received only as a free gift of God's grace through faith in Jesus Christ as redeemer from sin.
- A National Church was established by him in Germany and prayers began to be held in German language. It led to the beginning of the Reformation Movement in Europe.

16. Printers and publishers continuously developed new strategies to sell their products:
(i) Serialisation of important novels in nineteenth century periodicals. This gave birth to a particular way of writing.
(ii) In the 1920s in England, popular works were sold in cheap series, called the 'Shilling Series'.
(iii) Publishers feared a decline in book purchases during the Great Depression in the 1930s. They brought out cheap paperback editions of novels to sustain buying.
(iv) Printers published new books.
(v) In the 20th century, the dust cover or the book jacket, was also introduced.

17. Printing press and books created a new culture of reading habits in the following ways
(i) Earlier reading was restricted to the aristocrats and nobels only. Common people heard sacred texts read out, ballads recited and folk tales narrated. Now books reached a large section of people, so 'reading public' increased instead of 'hearing public'.
(ii) Printers began publishing popular ballads and folk tales with beautiful illustrations. These could be sung or recited at large gatherings.
(iii) With the expansion of printing technology, the distance between oral and reading cultures decreased thus the hearing public and reading public became intermingled.

18. After the beginning of print revolution, the ideas of scientists and philosophers became more accessible to the common people in the following ways
- Ancient and medieval scientific texts were compiled and published.
- Different types of maps and scientific diagrams were widely printed.
- Scientists like, Isaac Newton began to publish their discoveries, which could easily influence a large number of scientifically minded readers.
- The writings of great thinkers like Thomas Paine, Voltaire, Rousseau were widely printed and read.

All these made the minds of common people more reasonable and rational.

19. As urban culture flourished, the uses of print diversified. Print was not only limited to scholar officials, merchants also used print in their daily lives to acquire trade information. Reading increasingly became a leisure activity. The new readership preferred fictional narratives, poetry, autobiographies, anthologies of literacy masterpieces, and romantic plays. Rich women began to read, and many woman began publishing their poetry and plays.

20. (i) After the Revolt of 1857, the attitude toward freedom of the press changed. Enraged Englishmen demanded a clampdown on the 'Native' press.
(ii) As vernacular newspapers became assertively nationalist, the Colonial Government began debating measures of stringent control.

21. Marco Polo was a great explorer of Italy who stayed for many years in China. The main contribution of Marco Polo was that he introduced woodblock printing in Italy. Marco Polo returned back to Italy in 1295 , after many years of explorations in China. The earliest kind of woodblock printing technology was developed in China. Marco Polo brought this knowledge with him in Italy.
As a result, Italians began producing books with woodblocks and soon this technology spread to other parts of Europe.

22. By the end of the nineteenth century, a new visual culture started in India:
(i) Painters like Raja Ravi Verma produced images for mass circulation.
(ii) Cheap prints and calendars were easily available in the market.
(iii) By the 1870s, caricatures and cartoons were being published in journals and newspapers.
(iv) In 1860, a few Bengali women like Kailashbashini Devi wrote books highlighting the experiences of women. Hindi printing began seriously in the 1870s.
(v) In Punjab, folk literature was printed from the early 20 th century.
(vi) In Bengal, the Battala was devoted to the printing of popular books; pedlars took the Battala publications to homes, enabling women to read in their leisure time.

Section D

1. Easy access to books played a crucial role in developing a new culture of reading during the 18th century. This period saw significant changes in the way books were produced and distributed, which helped to democratise knowledge and foster a new reading culture.
Factors contributing to the development of the reading culture are as follows
- Printing Revolution The invention of the printing press in the 15th century and its spread in the 18th century made books more affordable and widely available.
- Rise of Public Libraries and Bookshops In the 18th century, public libraries and bookshops began to emerge in European cities. These spaces allowed people from different social backgrounds, including the middle class, to access books and engage with literature and ideas.
- Growth of Literature in Vernacular Languages In addition to classical languages like Latin, books began to be printed in vernacular languages, making literature and knowledge more accessible to a wider audience.
- New Ideas and Enlightenment The 18th century was also the period of the Enlightenment, where there was a surge of intellectual and philosophical ideas about democracy, rights, science and society. Books and pamphlets containing these ideas spread quickly, encouraging the culture of reading and the exchange of new ideas.
- Increased Literacy and Social Change As more people learned to read, literacy rates rose, leading to an educated middle class that engaged in discussions and contributed to social and political transformations.

2. Print culture had a powerful impact on the rise of Indian nationalism in the 19th and early 20th centuries. It helped spread new ideas, inspired reform movements, and united people against colonial rule.
(1) Spread of new ideas:
- Newspapers, journals, and pamphlets in English and vernacular languages helped spread modern ideas of liberty, equality, and freedom among educated Indians.

(2) Nationalist leaders used print:
- Leaders like Bal Gangadhar Tilak, Mahatma Gandhi, and Subhas Chandra Bose used newspapers such as Kesari, Young India, and Harijan to inspire people and criticize British policies.

(3) Exchange of opinions:
- Print media connected people from different regions, helping to exchange political opinions and build a sense of shared identity among Indians.

(4) Awakening of reform movements:
- Reformers like Raja Ram Mohan Roy and Jyotiba Phule used print to campaign against social evils like sati, child marriage, and caste discrimination, promoting social awareness.

(5) Countering colonial rule:
- Print helped expose British exploitation and mobilize people for movements like Swadeshi and Non-Cooperation, thus strengthening the spirit of nationalism.

3. (a)
1. Fear of uncontrolled ideas - Print created wide circulation of books which could challenge authority.
2. Religious objections - The Catholic Church opposed printed books because they spread Reformation ideas (e.g., Martin Luther's 95 Theses were widely circulated).
3. Rulers' concerns - Monarchical governments feared that books could encourage rebellion and criticism of authority.
4. Writers' concerns - Some feared decline of the art of storytelling and handwritten manuscripts.
5. Example - In 1558, the Catholic Church created the Index of Prohibited Books to control heretical ideas.
(b)
1. Urbanisation and literacy - Growing urban culture increased literacy and demand for books.
2. Variety of texts - Print was used for civil service exam preparation books, calendars, almanacs, and dictionaries.
3. Leisure reading - Fiction, poetry, and short stories became popular among urban dwellers.
4. Rich illustration - Books were beautifully illustrated with pictures, appealing to both rich and poor.
5. Example - Common people read cheap print editions, while scholars used high-quality classical texts.
Answer (Exam-ready):
By the seventeenth century, urbanisation in China led to greater literacy and printing of exam preparation guides, calendars, fiction, poetry, and richly illustrated books. This created diversity in the use of print, catering to both elite and common readers.

4. China was one of the countries where the earliest kind of print technology was developed. The different stages of development of printing technology in China are
- From AD 594 onwards, books in China were printed by rubbing paper against the inked surface of woodblocks. These papers were also invented in China. The imperial state of China was the major producer of printed material for a very longtime.
- At that time, China possessed a huge bureaucratic system which recruited its personnel through Civil Service examination. From the 16th century, the number of candidates for the examination increased, so the number of books also increased.
- By the 17th century, urban culture developed in China and merchants, rich women, wives of scholar-officials not only started reading different books like, fictions, poetry, autobiographies, anthologies of literary masterpieces, romantic plays, they also began to write.

- In the late 19th century, Shanghai became the hub of the new print culture by importing Western printing techniques and mechanical presses. From hand printing, there was a gradual shift to mechanical printing in China.

5. Printing press played a major role in shaping the Indian society of the 19th century. The impacts of print culture on the Indian society and religion were

- From the early 19th century, there were intense debates around religious issues. Different groups in colonial society offered a new interpretation of the beliefs of different religions.
- Newspaper spread the new ideas and also shaped the nature of the debate. New contradictory ideas were emerged and a wider public could participate in these discussions and expressed their views.
- In the early 19th century, an intense controversy between social and religious reformers and the Hindu orthodox section emerged. They angered about Brahmanical priesthood and idolatry, widow immolation, monotheism etc. Raja Rammohun Roy published 'Sambad Kaumudi' and wrote about the social evils at that time.
- The Hindu orthodoxy commissioned the 'Samachar Chandrika' to oppose his opinions. At that time, two Persian newspapers 'Jam-i-Jahan Nama' and 'Shamsul Akhbar', a Gujarati newspaper, the 'Bombay Samachar' were also published.
- In North India, the ulama used cheap lithographic presses to print religious newspapers and published Persian and Urdu translations of holy scriptures. They feared that colonial rule would change their personal laws. Urdu print helped them to battle against this fear.

Thus, print connected communities and people in different parts of India helped to develop their own views.

6. Impact of the Print Revolution in Europe during the 15th and 16th centuries:
(i) Printing reduced the cost of books.
(ii) The time and labour required to produce each book decreased, and multiple copies could be produced with greater ease.
(iii) Books flooded the market, reaching an ever-growing readership.
(iv) Publishers began issuing popular ballads and folktales with beautiful pictures and illustrations.
(v) Knowledge was previously transferred orally.
(vi) Print created the possibility of wide circulation of ideas and introduced a new world of debate and discussion.
(vii) Even those who disagreed with established authorities could now print and circulate their ideas. For example, Martin Luther, a German monk, priest, professor, and Church reformer, challenged the Church and initiated debates on his ideas.
(viii) This led to divisions within the Church and the beginning of the Protestant Reformation.
(ix) Print and popular religious literature stimulated many distinctive individual interpretations of faith, even among little-educated working people.
(x) In the sixteenth century, Menocchio, a miller in Italy, reinterpreted the message of the Bible and formulated a view of God and Creation that enraged the Roman Catholic Church.

7. (i) Primary education became compulsory in the late nineteenth century, children became an important category of readers. Production of school textbooks became critical for the publishing industry.
(ii) A children's press devoted to literature for children alone, was set up in France in 1857.
(iii) This press published new works as well as old fairy tales and folk tales.
(iv) The Grimm Brothers in Germany spent years compiling traditional folk tales gathered from peasants. What they collected was edited before the stories were published in a collection in 1812.
(v) Anything that was considered unsuitable for children or would appear vulgar to the elites was not included in the published version. Rural folk tales thus acquired a new form. In this way, print recorded old tales but also changed them.

8. The impact of the print revolution on the 18th-century cultural climate and literacy:
(i) Enlightenment Spread: The print revolution spread Enlightenment ideas that encouraged questioning traditional norms and authorities, setting the stage for the French Revolution.
(ii) Revolutionary Influence: Printed materials, like pamphlets and satires, criticized the monarchy and fueled public desire for change during the French Revolution.
(iii) Boost in Literacy: Cheaper and more accessible books from the print revolution significantly raised literacy rates across Europe.
(iv) Diverse Materials: A wider range of reading materials became available, including almanacs and newspapers, meeting the interests of an increasingly literate population.
(v) Educational Growth: More schools used printed books to educate the masses, further enhancing literacy and enabling broader discussions and engagement with new ideas.

9. Shanghai became a significant hub for the new print culture because it was influenced by a combination of Western impact, educational developments, economic significance, technological progress, and a changing cultural landscape that embraced a diverse readership.
With the coming of Western powers and establishing outposts in China during the late nineteenth century, Shanghai experienced a notable Western influence. This influence extended to various aspects of culture, including technology and education. Shanghai's status as a major commercial and economic center made it an ideal location for the development of the print industry.
Shanghai's catering to Western-style schools involved not only the adoption of Western printing technology but also the adaptation of content and formats to align with the educational needs and preferences of these institutions. By catering to
Western-style schools, Shanghai became a center where traditional Chinese literary forms coexisted and integrated with Western literary styles and educational practices.

10. The uniqueness of Gutenberg's Bible copies extended because of the innovative printing technology. Each copy was distinct because of the meticulous handwork involved in their production. Artists carefully designed, painted, and illuminated the borders, ensuring that no two copies were exactly the same. Even seemingly similar copies revealed differences upon close inspection. The manual addition of color to highlight holy words further enhanced the individuality of each page, making every copy a unique and personalised piece of craftsmanship.

The preferences of the elites during Gutenberg's time were intricately reflected in the unique features of the printed copies. Elites highly valued owning items that were exclusive and rare. The fact that no two copies were exactly the same, even when they appeared similar, appealed to their desire for uniqueness. Each elite could claim ownership of a Bible that was distinctly their own. Elites appreciated the artistic craftsmanship, aligning with their taste for finely crafted and aesthetically pleasing possessions.

11. The Revolt of 1857 significantly influenced the colonial authorities' attitude towards freedom of the press in India:

(i) The revolt of 1857 had a significant impact on the attitude towards freedom of the press in colonial India.

(ii) Enraged Englishmen demanded a clampdown on the 'native' press, fearing its potential role in inciting rebellion and anti-colonial sentiments.

(iii) There was a shift in the colonial government's attitude towards press freedom. They began debating and implementing measures of stringent control to curtail press freedom and increase censorship.

(iv) The revolt of 1857 heightened concerns about the press being a powerful tool for nationalist movements, leading to a more restrictive approach towards the dissemination of information and expression of dissent

(v) In 1878, the Vernacular Press Act was passed, modelled on the Irish Press Laws.

Section E

1. (i) To censor means to examine and suppress parts of books, newspapers, or other publications that are considered politically or morally unacceptable by the government.

(ii) The colonial administration feared that nationalist ideas would spread through print, mobilizing people against British rule. Hence, they closely monitored and restricted newspapers and books.

(iii)

1. The Act allowed detention of political prisoners without trial, violating civil rights.

2. It gave the government extraordinary powers of censorship and repression, curbing freedom of speech and press.

2. The primary objective proposed by Krishnaji Trimbuck Ranade for publishing a Marathi-language newspaper was to provide useful information on topics of local interest and to promote the diffusion of knowledge among the people. He aimed to create a platform for free discussion on subjects of general utility, including scientific investigations, history, geography, antiquities, statistics, and curiosities, particularly related to the Deccan region. Ranade sought to educate and inform the public, encouraging critical thinking and awareness, and garner the support of readers interested in the welfare of society.

3. (i) Chapbooks were the pocket size books that were sold by travelling pedlars called chapmen.

(ii) 'Biliotheque Bleue' were low priced small books printed in France. There were printed on poor quality paper and bound in cheap blue covers.

On the other hand chapbooks were pocket size book, published in England. These became popular from the time of the 16th century print revolution.

(iii) Some new forms of literature introduced in Europe to attract the new readers were

- Almanacs along with ballads and Folktales.
- In England, chapbooks were carried by petty peddlers and sold for penny.
- Biliotheque Bleues were low priced books sold in France.

4. (i)

- In the early nineteenth century, the print media became a powerful tool for spreading new ideas and debates.
- Social and religious reformers used pamphlets, tracts, and newspapers to question old traditions and promote reform.
- Issues like widow immolation (sati), caste discrimination, monotheism, and women's rights were widely discussed.
- As a result, public opinion was formed, and people began to think critically about religious orthodoxy and social customs.

(ii)

- Print introduced new literary forms such as novels, essays, and short stories that reflected human emotions, struggles, and aspirations.
- It helped readers experience different cultures, lifestyles, and social issues beyond their own communities.
- The diversity of printed material-religious texts, fiction, poetry, reformist writings-broadened people's understanding of society and the world.
- Thus, print connected people emotionally and intellectually, making literature more relatable and lifelike.

(iii)

- Print culture gave women a voice in society for the first time.
- Books, journals, and novels discussed the conditions and emotions of women, promoting awareness of gender inequality.
- Women writers like Rashsundari Devi ("Amar Jiban"), Tarabai Shinde, and Pandita Ramabai wrote about their personal experiences and struggles.
- This reflected a growing interest in women's emotions, education, and social roles during the reform period.

5. (i)

- Krishnaji Trimbuck Ranade published a newspaper in Marathi to spread knowledge and information among the local people.
- His aim was to encourage public discussion on subjects of general importance-science, history, geography, and culture.

- The newspaper was meant to promote education, awareness, and welfare in society, especially in the Deccan region.

(ii)

- Native newspapers and political associations acted as a check on government policies, similar to how the Opposition functions in Parliament.
- They examined government decisions, pointed out flaws, and suggested improvements for public welfare.
- These newspapers also influenced public opinion and demanded accountability from the colonial administration.

(iii)

- Newspapers became powerful tools of political and social awareness during British rule.
- They provided a platform for expressing public opinion and sharing reformist and nationalist ideas.
- Growth of literacy and regional language printing increased readership.
- Newspapers united people by spreading information about social reforms, cultural revival, and national issues.

6. (i)

- The passage shows that Mercier was deeply absorbed in reading, so much so that he lost track of time and surroundings.
- He was completely immersed in the text, ignoring even basic things like the lamp running out of oil.
- This reflects how reading transported him into another world of ideas.
- Lost awareness of time and environment.
- Reading gave him immense intellectual and emotional pleasure.

(ii)

- He compared himself to a thirsty man drinking water to show his hunger for knowledge.
- Just like water satisfies physical thirst, reading satisfied his intellectual thirst.
- Reading provided relief and satisfaction like drinking water to a thirsty person.
- It highlights the intensity of his desire for knowledge.

(iii)

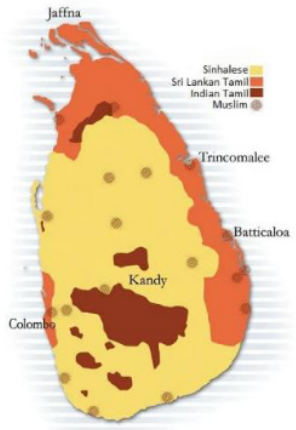
- Reading filled his mind with fresh ideas and concepts.
- It expanded his intellect and made him more capable of adopting and understanding new thoughts.
- Stimulated his intellect and broadened his knowledge.
- Encouraged adoption of new ideas and active engagement with concepts.

CIVICS

Chapter 1: Power Sharing

Section A

1. Belgium solved its problem of majoritarianism by strengthening which of the following types of government?
   (a) Unitary (b) Presidential
   (c) Federal (d) Parliamentary
2. Which of the following was the primary objective of Belgium to separate government in Brussels?
   (a) Promoting cultural events
   (b) Managing international relations
   (c) Enforcing legal laws
   (d) Ensuring linguistic accommodation
3. Which of the following statements accurately distinguishes between Majoritarianism and Power sharing?
   (a) Majoritarianism emphasises the dominance of the majority community, while Power sharing emphasises the sharing of power among different groups.
   (b) Majoritarianism emphasises the need for consensus building, while Power sharing emphasises the exclusion of minority groups.
   (c) Majoritarianism emphasises the importance of accommodating minority interests, while Power sharing emphasises the need for majority rule.
   (d) Majoritarianism emphasises the need for peaceful resolution of conflicts, while Power sharing emphasises the use of force to impose the majority's will.
4. Which demand of the Sri-Lankan Tamil was repeatedly denied?
   (a) Their demand of separate electorate
   (b) Their demand for freedom of expression.
   (c) Their demand for the right to vote.
   (d) Their demand for more autonomy to provinces populated by the Tamil.
5. The people of Belgium have successfully dealt with their country's power sharing problem and is leading a happy and peaceful life. Which route to federation have they opted for?
   (a) Coming Together
   (b) Cooperative Federation
   (c) Holding Together
   (d) Competitive Federation
6. A belief that BEST suggests that the majority community should be able to rule a country in whichever way it wants, disregarding the wishes and needs of the minority is:
   (a) Power sharing
   (b) Central Government
   (c) Majoritarianism
   (d) Community Government
7. Which one of the following elements is not included in the Belgium model?
   (a) Dutch and French speaking ministers shall be equal in the government.
   (b) Many powers of the Central government have been given to State governments.
   (c) Brussels has a separate government in which both the communities have equal representation.
   (d) There is a community government which has special powers of administration.
8. Identify the primary objective of power sharing arrangements in Belgium from the following options.
   (a) Establishing a unitary form of government.
   (b) Centralised political control of government.
   (c) Establishing cultural and educational matters of Dutch.
   (d) Accommodating linguistic and regional interest.
9. Analyze the map of Sri Lanka's ethnic communities and consider the historical and social factors that have shaped the current distribution of ethnic groups. Which approach would be most innovative and sustainable to address the ethnic conflict in Sri Lanka?



   (a) Establishing a bilingual education system across the country
   (b) Offering autonomy to regions based on ethnic majority
   (c) Conducting yearly cultural exchange programs between ethnic groups
   (d) All of the above
10. Consider the following statements on power sharing and choose the correct option:
    I. It deepens democracy.
    II. It helps to reduce conflicts among social groups.
    III. It is a way to ensure political stability.
    IV. It brings socio-economic struggles.
    (a) I, II and III (b) II, III and IV
    (c) I, III and IV (d) I, II and IV
11. Find the incorrect option.
    A. Sri Lanka emerged as an independent country in 1958.
    B. Majoritarianism measures adopted by Belgium ultimately led to the civil war.
    C. Power sharing is a good way to ensure the stability of political order.
    D. In 1956, an Act was passed to recognise Sinhala as the only official language, thus disregarding Tamil.
    (a) C and D (b) B and C
    (c) A and B (d) A, B and D
12. Assertion (A): There was civil war in Sri Lanka.
    Reason (R): An Act was passed in 1956 to secure dominance of Sinhala community on the government.
    (a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A.

(b) Both A and R are correct, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(c) A is correct, but R is incorrect.
(d) A is incorrect, but R is correct.

13. Read the following statements about power sharing arrangement Belgium and choose the correct option.
I. Brussels has a separate government with equal representation.
II. Dutch and French speaking ministers are equal in Central Government.
III. Community Government is elected by people belonging to one language.
IV. Series of majoritarian measures adopted in Belgium.
(a) I, II and IV (b) II, III and IV
(c) II, III and IV (d) I, II and III

14. The preferential policies implemented by the Sri Lankan government favoured _____ for university positions and government jobs.
(a) Tamil applicants
(b) English-speaking applicants
(c) Sinhala applicants
(d) Buddhist applicants

15. A war-like conflict between two opposite groups within a country is called _____ .
(a) Cold war (b) Civil war
(c) Ethnic war (d) None of these

16. Which one of the following is a major Linguistic group of Sri Lanka?
(a) Christian and Tamil
(b) Buddhist and Hindu
(c) Sinhali and Tamil
(d) Sinhali and Christian

17. Assertion (A): Tamil people felt none of the major political parties led by the Buddhist Sinhala leaders were sensitive to their language and culture.
Reason (R): Tamil people were treated equals as Sinhala.
(a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A.
(b) Both A and R are correct, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(c) A is correct, but R is incorrect.
(d) A is incorrect, but R is correct.

18. Modern democracies maintain check and balance system. Identify the correct option based on the horizontal power sharing arrangement.
(a) Central government, state government, local bodies
(b) Legislature, executive, judiciary
(c) Among different social groups
(d) Among different pressure groups

19. Assertion (A): Majoritarianism has played a role in the escalation of violence and civil war in Sri Lanka.
Reason (R): The marginalization and discrimination faced by minority communities, such as Tamil, have fuelled separatist movements and armed conflicts in the country.
(a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A.
(b) Both A and R are correct, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(c) A is correct, but R is incorrect.
(d) A is incorrect, but R is correct.

20. Which one of the following religions was protected and fostered by Sri Lanka in their Constitution?
(a) Christianity (b) Hinduism
(c) Buddhism (d) Islam

21. Which one of the following languages was declared as the official language of Sri Lanka by an Act passed in 1956?
(a) Tamil (b) Sinhala
(c) Hindi (d) English

22. Which one of the following ethnic communities is in majority in Sri Lanka?
(a) Sri Lankan Tamil (b) Indian Tamil
(c) Muslims (d) Sinhalese

23. Assertion (A): Majoritarian politics in Sri Lanka has hindered the full participation of minority communities in decision-making processes.
Reason (R): Policies and practices that favour the Sinhalese majority have limited the political representation and influence of minority groups, leading to their exclusion from key decision-making positions.
(a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A.
(b) Both A and R are correct, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(c) A is correct, but R is incorrect.
(d) A is incorrect, but R is correct.

24. Proportionality is an important practice in power sharing, which includes proportional allocation of jobs, representation and participation by ethnic group leaders, etc.
Which of the following is an example of proportionality?
(a) Many political organisations demanded an independent Tamil state in Sri Lanka.
(b) Roles and responsibilities are allotted to both Central and the State Government in India.
(c) Around 24% of the total seats in the Lok Sabha are reserved for members belonging to the SC and ST categories.
(d) The minority French-speaking community (around 45%) is more rich and powerful than the majority Dutch speaking community in Belgium.

25. What percentage of the population of Belgium lives in the Flemish region?
(a) 40% (b) 80%
(c) 59% (d) 70%

26. Which one of the following is the linguistic minority group in Sri Lanka?
(a) Tamil (b) Christians
(c) Sinhalese (d) Muslims

27. When many countries of Europe came together to form European Union, _____ was chosen as its headquarters.
(a) Brussels (b) Paris
(c) London (d) Zurich

28. "In 2021, Myanmar Army, Tatmadaw, deposed democratically elected government in Myanmar ruled by National League for democracy."
Source: The Hindu
What kind of impacts is possible as a outcome of such actions with respect to power sharing?
(a) Democracy will be enriched and power sharing will be ensured.
(b) It will ensure power sharing in the country.

(c) It will hamper power sharing as power has been snatched by army forcefully and concentrated into the Tatmadaw
(d) There will be no any kind of impact with respect to power sharing and democracy.

29. With which of the following countries does Belgium share its border?
(a) Italy (b) Switzerland
(c) Luxembourg (d) Spain

30. Consider the following statements on Power sharing and choose the correct option.
I. Imposing the will of majority community over others.
II. It helps in reducing the possibility of conflict between the social groups.
III. Power sharing is a good way to ensure the stability of political order.
IV. It brings socio-political opposition among parties.
(a) I and III (b) II and III
(c) I and IV (d) I and II

31. Identify 'Horizontal power sharing' arrangements among the following in modern democracy
(a) Different organs of government.
(b) Governments at different levels.
(c) Different social groups.
(d) Different parties, pressure groups and movements.

32. Which of the following statements accurately describes a "community government"?
(i) 'Community government' is elected by people belonging to one language community - Dutch, French and German-speaking - no matter where they live.
(ii) This government has the power regarding cultural, educational and language-related issues.
(iii) This government has the power regarding economical, educational and language-related issues.
(iv) 'Community government' is elected by people belonging to one language community - Dutch, Spanish and German-speaking - no matter where they live.
(a) Only (i) (b) Only (iii)
(c) Only (iv) (d) Both (i) and (ii)

33. Assertion (A): Regional autonomy has played a significant role in the accommodation policies of Belgium.
Reason (R): Sri Lanka has devolved certain powers and decision-making authority to its regional governments to accommodate regional differences and aspirations.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A .
(b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A .
(c) A is true but R is false.
(d) A is false but R is true.

34. Consider the following statements and choose the correct option.
Statement I: Majoritarianism is a belief, according to which a country should be ruled by Army.
Statement II: Majoritarianism is a belief according to which majority community should be able to rule as per their will.
(a) Statement I is correct and statement II is incorrect.
(b) Statement I is incorrect and statement II is correct.
(c) Both statements I and II are incorrect.
(d) Both statements I and II are correct.

35. Why do you think power is shared among different organs of government i.e. Executive, Legislature and Judiciary called horizontal distribution of power? What does it result in?
(a) Because it allows different organs of government placed at the same level to exercise different powers. This results in a balance of power among various institutions.
(b) Because it allows different organs of government placed at the same level to exercise different powers. This results in an imbalance of power among various institutions.
(c) Because it allows different organs of government placed at the same level to exercise the same powers. This results in a balance of power among various institutions.
(d) Because it does not allow different organs of government placed at the same level to exercise different powers. This results in a balance of power among various institutions.

36. Which one of the following statements about power sharing is true?
(a) Power sharing always leads to political instability.
(b) Power sharing reduces the possibility of conflict among social groups.
(c) Power sharing is only suitable for big countries with diverse populations.
(d) Power sharing is against the spirit of democracy.

37. Assertion (A): Belgium amended their constitution four times.
Reason (R): Amendments were to enable everyone to live together in the same country.
(a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A.
(b) Both A and R are correct, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(c) A is correct, but R is incorrect.
(d) A is incorrect, but R is correct.

38. Which of the following statements accurately distinguishes between majoritarianism and power sharing?
(a) Majoritarianism emphasises the dominance of the majority community, while power sharing emphasises the sharing of power among different groups.
(b) Majoritarianism emphasises the need for consensus building, while power sharing emphasises the exclusion of minority groups.
(c) Majoritarianism emphasises the importance of accommodating minority interests, while power sharing emphasises the need for majority rule.
(d) Majoritarianism emphasises the need for peaceful resolution of conflicts, while power sharing emphasises the use of force to impose the majority's will.

39. Match the Codes.

List I	List II
A. Sri Lanka got independence	1. 1956
B. Act which declared Sinhala as the official language	2. 2009
C. Civil war ended in Sri Lanka	3. 1948

(a) A-2, B-1, C-3 (b) A-3, B-1, C-2
(c) A-2, B-3, C-1 (d) A-1, B-2, C-3

40. In an Indian state, communities X and Y have been engaged in a long-standing conflict over issues of coexistence and resource sharing. The tensions have intensified, leading to a demand from both communities for self-administration.

What is the BEST resolution to this conflict?
(a) Collapsing the present government due to its inefficiency in governing the state.
(b) Delaying the demands of self-administration and maintaining the current power structure.
(c) Imposing strict regulations to control the movements and interactions of both communities.
(d) Establishing a power sharing arrangement where both communities have a role in decision-making.

41. Assertion (A): Division of power is good for democratic systems.
Reason (R): It helps to reduce the possibility of conflict between social groups.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
(b) Both A and R are true and R is not the correct explanation of A.
(c) A is true, but R is false.
(d) A is false, but R is true.

42. Assertion (A): Power sharing can help to prevent conflict in society.
Reason (R): Power sharing ensures that different social groups are included in decision-making processes, reducing marginalisation and fostering inclusivity.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

43. Read the following statements about power sharing arrangement in Belgium and choose the correct option.
I. Brussels has a separate government with equal representation.
II. Dutch and French speaking ministers are equal in Central government.
III, The Community Government is elected by people belonging to one language group.
IV. Series of majoritarian measures adopted in Belgium.
(a) I, II and IV (b) I, III and IV
(c) II, III and IV (d) I, II and III

44. Consider the following statements on power sharing and choose the correct option:
I. Majoritarianism is the real spirit of democracy.
II. It creates balance and harmony in different groups.
III. It reduces the possibility of conflict among social groups.
IV. Power sharing is the essence of democracy.
(a) I, II and III (b) II, III and IV
(c) I, III and IV (d) I, II and IV

45. Assertion (A): Power sharing is desirable.
Reason (R): Power sharing helps to reduce the possibility of conflicts between social groups.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

46. Assertion (A): About 24% of the total seats in the Lok Sabha are reserved for the SC and ST categories.
Reason (R): To uphold democracy, power is shared with the people who get affected by the decisions taken.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

47. Assertion (A): Power sharing can only emerge in a democratic setup.
Reason (R): In an ideal democracy, political power is distributed among as many people as possible.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

48. Assertion (A): Sri Lanka adopted 'Tamil' as the official language of the State.
Reason (R): The Government of Sri Lanka adopted a series of majoritarian measures.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

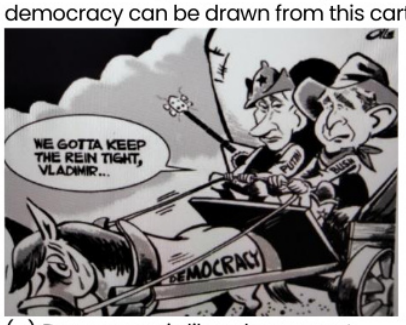
49. In 2005 election, in Germany, no party get clear majority to form government. Two major parties namely the "Christian Democratic Union" and "Social Democratic Party" came together to form government. They are historically rivals to each other.

What does the above picture depict?
(a) Both parties are running government in the same direction.
(b) Government run by parties having different and opposite views and opinions.
(c) Government is being run very peacefully.
(d) Government is functioning with double strength.

50. Study the following caricature and answer the question that follows:

Which of the following option best signifies this cartoon?
(a) Problems of two-party system
(b) A car with two steering
(c) Problems of a coalition government
(d) None of the above

51. Which among the following conclusions about democracy can be drawn from this cartoon?



(a) Democracy is like a horse-cart
(b) Concentration of power in few hands
(c) Putin and Bush are good friends
(d) None of the above

Section B

1. State any one step taken in Belgium to rule out the problem of regional differences and cultural diversities.

2. Virat Iyer visited Sri Lanka in 1980s, where he witnessed social conflict among different communities. What was that conflict and what was its ultimate consequence?

3. Describe the demands of Sri Lankan Tamil.

4. Why is power sharing desirable?

5. State any one step taken in Belgium to rule out the problem of regional differences and cultural diversities.

6. How did the feeling of alienation develop among the Sri Lankan Tamil?

7. Explain the meaning of 'Majoritarianism' as practised in Sri Lanka.

8. Who elects the Community Government in Belgium?

9. What is the purpose of equal representation in Brussels?

10. How is community government elected in Belgium?

11. Which minority community is relatively rich and powerful in Belgium?

12. Name any two countries with which Belgium has borders.

13. Correct the following statement and rewrite:
(i) In Sri Lanka, an Act was passed in 1956 to recognise Tamil as the only official language, disregarding Sinhala.
(ii) Belgium is a small country in Europe and share borders with France, Italy, Germany and Luxembourg.

14. Explain the prudential reasons of power sharing.

15. How is horizontal power sharing different from vertical? Explain.

16. Why did the Sri Lankan Tamil feel alienated?

17. India with vast population and diversity represents a classic example of power sharing that exemplifies the very spirit of democracy. Justify the statement.

18. Why did the feeling of alienation increase among the Sri Lankan Tamil in 1956? Explain.

19. Explain with examples the accommodative experience of Belgium for peace and harmony.

Section C

1. Highlight any three measures adopted by the Belgian Government to accommodate regional and cultural diversities.
OR
Explain any three elements of Belgian model of accommodation.

2. What were the reasons for the civil war in Sri Lanka?

3. Describe the ethnic composition of Sri Lanka.

4. Describe the tension that existed between the Dutch and the French-speaking people in Belgium.

5. Apart from Sri Lanka, another example of majoritarianism can be seen in Nazi Germany under Adolf Hitler's leadership.
The Nazi government believed that one group — the Aryan race — was superior to others. They thought this group had the right to control politics, society, and the economy. Unfortunately, they did not care about the rights, dignity, or lives of other groups, especially the Jews.
This way of favouring the majority led to a very tragic event called the Holocaust, during which around six million Jewish people, along with other minority groups, were persecuted and killed by the government.
(a) What can we learn from the Holocaust about majoritarianism?
(b) Suggest ways to prevent such cruelty and suppression of rights in the future.

6. "In modern democracies, power sharing arrangements can take many forms." Explain the statement.

7. Using Sri Lanka's example, where majoritarian measures were adopted by the democratically elected government, analyse:
(i) How the recognition of Sinhala as the only official language in 1956 impacted the Tamil community.
(ii) What was the impact of the majoritarian measures adopted by the Sri Lankan government?

8. Describe the ethnic composition of Belgium.
OR
What is the complex ethnic composition of Belgium in terms of the percentage each language spoken there?

9. Power sharing is the very spirit of democracy. Support the statement by giving suitable arguments.

10. What were the Majoritarian measures taken in Sri Lanka to establish Sinhala supremacy?

11. Differentiate between horizontal and vertical division of powers.
OR
How is horizontal power sharing different from vertical? Explain.

12. Explain any three consequences of the majoritarian policies adopted by the Sri Lankan government.

13. Describe any three majoritarian measures adopted by the Sri Lankan Government to establish Sinhala supremacy.
OR
Describe any three provisions of the Act which was passed in Sri Lanka in 1956 to establish Sinhala supremacy.

14. Compare the situation of Belgium and Sri Lanka considering their location, size and cultural aspects.

15. Compare the different ways in which the Belgians and the Sri Lankans have dealt with the problem of cultural diversity.

16. Evaluate the power sharing system in India. Any 3 points

17. How is the ethnic composition of Belgium very complex? Explain.
18. What are the different reasons that make power sharing desirable?
19. What is the difference between horizontal and vertical distribution of power? Mention any two advantages of horizontal distribution.
20. Describe power sharing and its significance. How it is performed in India? Give example of power sharing in world context.

Section D

1. Describe any three demands of the Sri Lankan Tamil. How did they struggle for their demands?
2. Imagine a classroom where the teacher asks the students to vote on what movie they want to watch during a fun day. There are 30 students in the class. 18 students prefer action movies, while 12 students prefer animated movies. The teacher chooses the majority's choice and selects an action movie for the class to watch.
   (a) What does the above example show?
   (b) If this decision-making pattern is routinely followed, what could be the long-term effects on minority students' participation and interest in class activities?
   (c) Discuss the importance of inclusive decision-making in diverse groups, and how it can be beneficial to both minority and majority in the long run.
3. Compare the situation of Belgium and Sri Lanka considering their location, size and cultural aspects.
4. The law enacted in 1956 and other constitutional provisions led to major conflict between the two communities in Sri Lanka. Support the statement.
5. How majoritarianism has increased the feeling of alienation among the Sri Lankan Tamil?
6. Write in detail about the ethnic composition in the Sri Lanka?
7. Compare the ways in which the Belgium and the Sri Lankans have dealt with cultural diversity.
8. Describe the elements of Belgium model for accommodation.
9. "Both Belgium and Sri Lanka are democracies but they follow different systems of power sharing." Support the statement by giving three points of differences.

Section E

1. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.
   Panchayati Raj
   "We need to give more power to the panchayats to realise the dream of Mahatma Gandhi and the hopes of the makers of our Constitution. Panchayati Raj establishes true democracy. It restores power to the only place where power belongs in a democracy — in the hands of the people. Giving power to Panchayats is also a way to reduce corruption and increase administrative efficiency. When people participate in the planning and implementation of developmental schemes, they would naturally exercise greater control over these schemes. This would eliminate the corrupt middlemen. Thus, Panchayati Raj will strengthen the foundations of our democracy."
   (i) How does giving power to Panchayats relate to the vision of Mahatma Gandhi?
   (ii) Explain the primary objective of giving power to the Panchayats.
   (iii) How does the establishment of Panchayati Raj contribute to democracy?
2. Read the given extract and answer the questions that follow:
   Belgium is a small country in Europe, smaller in area than the state of Haryana. It shares borders with France, the Netherlands, Germany, and Luxembourg. It has a population of a little over one crore, about half the population of Haryana. The ethnic composition of this small country is very complex. Of the total population, 59 percent live in the Flemish region and speak Dutch. Another 40 percent live in the Wallonia region and speak French. The remaining one percent of Belgians speak German. In the capital city, Brussels, 80 percent of the people speak French, while 20 percent are Dutch-speaking.
   (i) Explain the ethnic composition of Belgium.
   (ii) Explain the term 'ethnic'.
   (iii) How did the Belgian Government solve its ethnic problem? Explain.
3. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.
   Belgium is a small country in Europe, smaller in area than the state of Haryana. It has borders with France, the Netherlands, Germany, and Luxembourg. It has a population of a little over one crore, about half the population of Haryana. The ethnic composition of this small country is very complex. Of the country's total population, 59 per cent live in the Flemish region and speak Dutch. Another 41 per cent live in the Wallonia region and speak French. The remaining one per cent of Belgians speak German. In the capital city, Brussels, 80 per cent of the people speak French, while 20 per cent are Dutch-speaking.
   (i) Explain the ethnic composition of Belgium.
   (ii) Explain the term ethnic.
   (iii) How did the Belgium Government solve their ethnic problem? Explain.
4. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.
   Power-sharing arrangements can also be seen in the way political parties, pressure groups, and movements control or influence those in power. In a democracy, citizens must have the freedom to choose among various contenders for power.
   In contemporary democracies, this takes the form of competition among different parties. Such competition ensures that power does not remain in one hand. In the long run, power is shared among different political parties that represent different ideologies and social groups. Sometimes this kind of sharing can be direct, when two or more parties form an alliance to contest elections. If their alliance is elected, they form a coalition government and thus share power.
   In a democracy, we also find interest groups such as those of traders, businessmen, industrialists, farmers, and industrial workers. They too have a share in governmental power, either through participation in governmental committees or by influencing the decision-making process.

(i) "Power sharing is an essential component of democracy." Give one example to prove the statement.
(ii) How is alliance of political party build an example of power sharing?
(iii) How political parties, pressure groups and movements help in controlling or influencing those who are in power?

5. Read the following source carefully and answer the questions that follow.
Power-sharing arrangements can also be seen in the way political parties, pressure groups, and movements control or influence those in power. In a democracy, citizens must have the freedom to choose among various contenders for power. In contemporary democracies, this takes the form of competition among different parties. Such competition ensures that power does not remain in one hand. In the long run, power is shared among different political parties that represent different ideologies and social groups. Sometimes, this kind of sharing can be direct, when two or more parties form an alliance to contest elections. If their alliance is elected, they form a coalition government and thus share power. In a democracy, we find interest groups, such as those of traders, businessmen, industrialists, farmers, and industrial workers. They also have a share in governmental power, either through participation in governmental committees or by influencing the decision-making process.
(i) What does competition among parties ensure?
(ii) How are interest groups associated with politics?
(iii) Explain the different forms of power sharing.

Answer Key

Section A				
1. (c)	2. (d)	3. (a)	4. (d)	5. (c)
6. (c)	7. (b)	8. (d)	9. (d)	10. (a)
11. (c)	12. (a)	13. (d)	14. (c)	15. (b)
16. (c)	17. (c)	18. (b)	19. (a)	20. (c)
21. (b)	22. (d)	23. (a)	24. (c)	25. (c)
26. (a)	27. (a)	28. (c)	29. (c)	30. (b)
31. (a)	32. (d)	33. (c)	34. (b)	35. (a)
36. (b)	37. (a)	38. (a)	39. (b)	40. (d)
41. (a)	42. (a)	43. (d)	44. (b)	45. (a)
46. (a)	47. (d)	48. (d)	49. (b)	50. (c)
51. (b)				

Solutions

Section A

1. Correct Answer: (c)
Option (a) Unitary - Incorrect A unitary government concentrates all powers at the central level. Belgium did the opposite: it shared power among regions and communities.
Option (b) Presidential - Incorrect Presidential government refers to a system like in the USA, where the President is both head of state and government. Belgium did not adopt this system to solve majoritarianism.
Option (c) Federal - Correct Belgium strengthened federalism by distributing powers between central and regional governments. Communities and regions were given constitutional powers to address linguistic and cultural diversity, which solved the problem of majoritarianism.
Option (d) Parliamentary - Incorrect Parliamentary system refers to the relationship between legislature and executive (like in India or UK). Belgium already had this, but the real solution was strengthening federal principles, not the parliamentary system.

2. Correct Answer: (d)
- Belgium faced ethnic tensions between the French-speaking community (in Wallonia), the Dutch speaking community (in Flanders), and a smaller German-speaking group.
- Brussels, the capital, had a French-speaking majority but was located in the Dutch-speaking region of Flanders.
- To avoid domination of one linguistic group over another and to maintain harmony, Belgium created a separate government for Brussels.
- The main objective was to ensure linguistic accommodation and provide equal power-sharing between communities.

3. Correct Answer: (a)
- Majoritarianism means that the majority community has the right to make decisions for the whole country, disregarding minority interests. Example: Sri Lanka adopted majoritarian policies favoring Sinhala speakers, ignoring Tamil demands.
- Power Sharing is based on the principle of accommodation and participation of all groups (ethnic, linguistic, religious, or social) in decision-making. Example: Belgium adopted power-sharing arrangements between Dutch, French, and German-speaking communities.

Thus, (a) captures the exact contrast: dominance vs. sharing.

4. Correct Answer: (d)
- The Sri Lankan Tamil felt discriminated against due to policies favoring the Sinhala majority (Sinhala only language policy, preference in jobs and education, etc.).
- To protect their rights and identity, Tamil demanded:

- Recognition of Tamil as an official language
- Equal opportunity in education and jobs
- More autonomy to the provinces populated by Tamil

- These demands for autonomy were repeatedly denied by the Sri Lankan government, which led to alienation of Tamil and finally to a civil war.

5. Correct Answer: (c)
- In a "Holding Together" federation, a large country decides to divide its power between the central government and its constituent units to accommodate regional diversity.
- Belgium adopted this model to deal with its linguistic and cultural differences (Dutch-speaking, French speaking, and German-speaking communities).
- To prevent conflicts, power was shared at different levels of government (community government, state government, and central government).
- This ensured peace, stability, and equal representation.

6. Correct Answer: (c)
- Majoritarianism is the belief that the majority community has the right to make decisions for the entire country, ignoring minority concerns.
- This often leads to the suppression of minority rights and creates tensions, as seen in Sri Lanka, where Sinhala policies dominated Tamil interests.

7. Correct Answer: (b)

The Belgium model of power-sharing was created to resolve tensions between Dutch-speaking and French-speaking communities.

Key features included:

- Equal representation of Dutch and French-speaking ministers in the central government.
- A separate government for Brussels, with equal representation of both communities.
- A community government elected by people belonging to Dutch, French, and German communities to handle cultural, educational, and language-related issues.
- However, unlike India, Belgium did not adopt a federal structure where powers of the central government were widely transferred to states. Instead, Belgium emphasized community-based power sharing.

8. Correct Answer: (d)

- Belgium had deep divisions between Dutch-speaking (Flemish), French-speaking (Walloon), and a small German-speaking community.
- To prevent conflict and ensure harmony, Belgium introduced unique power-sharing arrangements.
- The primary objective was to accommodate the linguistic and regional interests of all groups, instead of letting one dominate the others.
- This model helped Belgium maintain peace, stability, and unity.

9. Correct Answer: (d)

The ethnic conflict in Sri Lanka arose mainly because of Sinhala majoritarian policies (Sinhala-only language, preference in jobs/education, ignoring Tamil demands). To build peace and unity, a sustainable approach must combine multiple strategies:

1. Bilingual education system → Promotes mutual respect and equal status for both Sinhala and Tamil languages, reducing discrimination.
2. Regional autonomy → Gives Tamil and other minorities more control over their cultural and political affairs, ensuring their voices are heard.
3. Cultural exchange programs → Encourages interaction, trust, and integration between communities, reducing hostility.

Together, these measures ensure justice, equality, and reconciliation among all communities.

Why other options alone are insufficient:

(a) Alone is useful but does not address political autonomy.

(b) Alone may reduce tensions but without cultural respect, conflict could persist.

(c) Alone fosters harmony but without structural changes, inequalities remain.

(d) Combines all → most innovative and sustainable.

10. Correct Answer: (a)

I. It deepens democracy → True. Power sharing ensures that no single group dominates, strengthening democratic values.

II. It helps to reduce conflicts among social groups → True. By giving minorities a voice, power sharing prevents feelings of exclusion and reduces conflicts.

III. It is a way to ensure political stability → True. When different groups share power, the chances of violence and instability decrease.

IV. It brings socio-economic struggles → False. Power sharing prevents struggles; it does not create them.

Thus, the correct set is I, II, and III.

11. Correct Answer: (c)

A. Sri Lanka emerged as an independent country in 1958 → Incorrect. Sri Lanka became independent in 1948, not 1958.

B. Majoritarianism measures adopted by Belgium ultimately led to the civil war → Incorrect. This happened in Sri Lanka, not Belgium. Belgium resolved its conflict through power sharing.

C. Power sharing is a good way to ensure the stability of political order → Correct, as per NCERT.

D. In 1956, an Act was passed to recognise Sinhala as the only official language, disregarding Tamil → - Correct, this was one of the causes of conflict in Sri Lanka.

Thus, A and B are the incorrect statements.

12. Correct Answer: (a)

- Assertion (a): True → Sri Lanka did experience a long civil war (1983-2009) between the Sinhala dominated government and Tamil groups demanding equal rights and autonomy.
- Reason (R): True → In 1956, the "Sinhala Only Act" was passed, making Sinhala the sole official language. This ignored Tamil demands and symbolized majoritarianism.
- This act, along with other discriminatory measures, fueled resentment among Tamil, leading to alienation and eventually civil war.

Thus, both A and R are correct, and R correctly explains A.

13. Correct Answer: (d)

Belgium adopted an innovative power-sharing model to accommodate its diverse communities:

I. Brussels has a separate government with equal representation → True, to ensure fair power sharing between Dutch and French speakers in the capital.

II. Dutch and French speaking ministers are equal in Central Government → True, both groups have equal representation in the central government.

III. Community Government is elected by people belonging to one language → True, Belgium has community governments (Dutch, French, German) to handle language, culture, and education.

IV. Series of majoritarian measures adopted in Belgium → X False, Belgium avoided majoritarianism (unlike Sri Lanka) and adopted power sharing instead.

Thus, I, II, and III are correct.

14. Correct Answer: (c)

In Sri Lanka, after independence (1948), the government adopted majoritarian measures to promote the dominance of the Sinhala community.

Among these measures were:

- The Sinhala Only Act (1956) making Sinhala the sole official language.
- Preferential policies in government jobs and university admissions that favoured Sinhala applicants.
- This created discrimination against Sri Lankan Tamil, who felt marginalized and demanded equality and autonomy.
- Such denial of fair opportunities was one of the main causes of the civil war.

15. Correct Answer: (b)
- When two or more groups within the same country fight against each other in a violent, war-like situation, it is called a Civil War.
- Example: The Sri Lankan Civil War between the Sinhala-dominated government and Tamil rebels (LTTE).

16. Correct Answer: (c)
The two major ethnic groups of Sri Lanka are:
- Sinhala-speakers → about 74% of the population, mostly Buddhists.
- Tamil-speakers → about 18% of the population, including Sri Lankan Tamil and Indian Tamil, mostly Hindus and some Christians.

The conflict in Sri Lanka was between Sinhala and Tamil communities due to majoritarian policies favouring Sinhalese.

17. Correct Answer: (c)
- Assertion (A): Correct → Sri Lankan Tamil felt alienated because Sinhala leaders ignored their demands for recognition of Tamil language and equal rights. Policies like the Sinhala Only Act (1956) and preferential policies in jobs/education created discrimination.
- Reason (R): Incorrect → Tamil were not treated equally; they were discriminated against in education, jobs, and language recognition.

Thus, the correct evaluation is: A is true, R is false.

18. Correct Answer: (b)
- Horizontal power sharing refers to the distribution of power among different organs of government placed at the same level.
- In modern democracies, this means Legislature, Executive, and Judiciary share power and keep a check and balance on each other to prevent misuse.
- Example: In India, the judiciary can strike down unconstitutional laws made by the legislature, while the legislature controls the executive through questioning and no-confidence motions.

19. Correct Answer: (a)
- Assertion (a): True → In Sri Lanka, majoritarian policies like the Sinhala Only Act (1956) and preferential policies favouring Sinhala people led to discrimination against Tamil, escalating tensions and violence.
- Reason (R): True → The marginalization of Tamil in jobs, education, and language recognition fueled separatist demands (like LTTE's demand for Tamil Eelam), which eventually led to civil war.

Since the reason directly explains the assertion, (a) is correct.

20. Correct Answer: (c)
- The Sri Lankan Constitution gave special status to Buddhism, protecting and fostering it.
- This was part of the majoritarian policies adopted to promote Sinhala Buddhist dominance.
- Other religions like Hinduism, Islam, and Christianity existed but were not given constitutional protection in the same way.
- This policy further alienated the Tamil minority (mostly Hindus and Christians), fueling ethnic tensions.

21. Correct Answer: (b)
- In 1956, the Sri Lankan government passed the Sinhala Only Act, making Sinhala the sole official language of Sri Lanka.
- This act disregarded Tamil, which was the language of the Sri Lankan Tamil (a significant minority).
- It was one of the major majoritarian measures that created discontent among Tamil and led to ethnic tensions and eventually civil war.

22. Correct Answer: (d)
- The Sinhalese are the majority community in Sri Lanka, making up about 74% of the population. Most of them are Buddhists.
- The Sri Lankan Tamil constitute about 13%, while Indian Tamil are about 5%.
- Muslims form about 7–8% of the population.
- Because of their majority, the Sinhalese dominated politics and government policies, which led to majoritarian measures like the Sinhala Only Act, causing discontent among Tamil.

23. Correct Answer: (a)
- Assertion (A): Correct → Majoritarianism in Sri Lanka (Sinhala Only Act, preferential policies for Sinhalese in jobs and education, protection of Buddhism) reduced Tamil and minority participation in decision-making.
- Reason (R): Correct → These policies favoured the Sinhalese majority and systematically excluded minorities (Tamil and others) from political power and government representation.

Since R clearly explains A, the correct option is (A).

24. Correct Answer: (c)
- Proportionality in power sharing means giving groups representation and opportunities in proportion to their population or social share.
- In India, reservation of seats in the Lok Sabha for Scheduled Castes (SCs) and Scheduled Tribes (STs) is a clear example of proportionality.

25. Correct Answer: (c)
- Belgium has a diverse population divided mainly into Dutch-speaking and French-speaking groups.
- About 59% of the population lives in the Flemish region, where people speak Dutch.
- About 40% live in the Wallonia region, where people speak French.
- The remaining 1% speak German.
- This division created tensions but was managed through power-sharing arrangements.

26. Correct Answer: (a)
- In Sri Lanka, Sinhalese (about 74% of the population) form the majority and speak Sinhala.
- Tamil (about 18%) are the linguistic minority, speaking Tamil. They are further divided into Sri Lankan Tamil and Indian Tamil.
- Discrimination against Tamil in language (Sinhala Only Act, 1956), education, and jobs led to alienation and eventually civil war.

27. Correct Answer: (a)
- The European Union (EU) is a political and economic union of European countries.
- Its headquarters was established in Brussels, Belgium, which is often referred to as the "capital of the EU."
- Brussels hosts important EU institutions like the European Commission, the European Council, and sessions of the European Parliament.

28. Correct Answer: (c)
- Power sharing is a key principle of democracy where authority is distributed among different institutions and groups.
- In Myanmar (2021), the army (Tatmadaw) seized power from the democratically elected government, ending civilian rule.
- This led to the concentration of power in the military, directly hampering democracy and power sharing.

29. Correct Answer: (c)
- Belgium is a small European country located in Western Europe.
- It shares its borders with:
- France (southwest)
- Netherlands (north)
- Germany (east)
- Luxembourg (southeast)
- Among the given options, the correct bordering country is Luxembourg.

30. Correct Answer: (b)
- Statement I → Imposing majority will is majoritarianism, not power sharing.
- Statement II → Power sharing reduces conflicts among groups by giving all communities representation.
- Statement III → Power sharing ensures stability by preventing domination and fostering inclusivity.
- Statement IV → Power sharing does not create socio-political opposition; instead, it promotes cooperation.

Thus, the correct combination is II and III.

31. Correct Answer: (a)
Horizontal power sharing means division of power among different organs of government placed at the same level:
- Legislature (makes laws)
- Executive (implements laws)
- Judiciary (interprets laws)

These organs check and balance each other, preventing misuse of power.

32. Correct Answer: (d)
In Belgium, apart from the central and regional governments, there exists a unique community government.
(i) Correct → It is elected by people of a particular language community (Dutch, French, German), irrespective of where they live.
(ii) Correct → It has powers related to culture, education, and language matters.
(iii) Incorrect → Economic issues are not under community government's power.
(iv) Incorrect → Belgium has no Spanish-speaking community in this arrangement (only Dutch, French, and German).

33. Correct Answer: (c)
- Assertion (A) is true → Belgium successfully accommodated its linguistic and regional diversity by granting regional autonomy and sharing power between central, regional, and community governments.
- Reason (R) is false → In Sri Lanka, no such regional autonomy was given. Instead, policies of majoritarianism were followed, ignoring Tamil demands. This led to ethnic tensions and civil war.

So, only A is correct.

34. Correct Answer: (b)
- Statement I is incorrect → Majoritarianism does not mean rule by the army. That refers to military dictatorship.
- Statement II is correct → Majoritarianism is the belief that the majority community should be able to rule the country according to its will, ignoring the wishes and needs of the minority.

Thus, the correct option is (b).

35. Correct Answer: (a)
- Horizontal distribution of power means power is shared among different organs of government Legislature, Executive, and Judiciary.
- Each organ exercises different powers at the same level, preventing concentration of power in one institution.
- This ensures a system of checks and balances, maintaining balance among various institutions and strengthening democracy.

36. Correct Answer: (b)
Power sharing is a basic principle of democracy. It ensures that different groups-social, linguistic, religious, or political-have a voice in governance, which helps maintain harmony and prevent social conflicts.

37. Correct Answer: (a)
- Belgium indeed amended its constitution four times between 1970 and 1993 to accommodate differences between Dutch-speaking and French-speaking communities.
- The main objective of these amendments was to enable all linguistic and regional groups to live together peacefully in the same country by providing equal representation and autonomy.

Hence, both the Assertion and Reason are correct, and the Reason correctly explains the Assertion.

38. Correct Answer: (a)
Option (a) is correct → Majoritarianism believes in majority rule and dominance, ignoring minority needs. Power sharing, on the other hand, ensures distribution of power among different groups to maintain balance and inclusiveness.
Option (b) is incorrect → Power sharing never excludes minorities; rather, it protects them.
Option (c) is incorrect → Majoritarianism does not accommodate minorities; it suppresses them.
Option (d) is incorrect → Power sharing does not use force; it prevents conflict through negotiation and inclusion.

39. Correct Answer: (b)
- Sri Lanka got independence in 1948 → A → 3
- Sinhala was declared the only official language in 1956 → B → 1
- Civil war in Sri Lanka ended in 2009 → C → 2

Correct matching = A-3, B-1, C-2 → Option (b).

40. Correct Answer: (d)
Option A is wrong → Collapsing the government would only worsen instability.
Option B is wrong → Delaying self-administration ignores genuine demands and may intensify the conflict.
Option C is wrong → Strict regulations and restrictions do not resolve conflicts; they suppress them temporarily.

Option D is correct → Power-sharing ensures representation of both communities in decision-making, reduces conflict, and maintains political stability.

41. Correct Answer: (a)

- Assertion (A) is true → Division of power is essential in a democracy as it prevents the concentration of power in one hand and strengthens democratic values.
- Reason (R) is true → By distributing power, chances of dominance and conflict among social groups reduce, leading to peace and stability.

Since R directly explains why division of power is good for democracy, (a) is correct.

42. Correct Answer: (a)

- Assertion (A) is true → Power sharing reduces tensions and prevents conflict among different communities.
- Reason (R) is true → By including diverse groups in decision-making, it reduces feelings of exclusion and promotes unity.

Since R correctly explains why A is true, the correct answer is (a).

43. Correct Answer: (d)

- Statement I - True: Brussels (capital region) has a separate government with equal representation of French and Dutch-speaking people.
- Statement II - True: At the central government level, there is an equal number of Dutch and French speaking ministers.
- Statement III - True: The Community Government is indeed elected by people belonging to one language community (Dutch, French, and German).
- Statement IV - False: Belgium did not adopt majoritarian measures; instead, it adopted a power-sharing arrangement to avoid tensions.

Thus, the correct set is I, II and III.

44. Correct Answer: (b)

- Statement I - False: Majoritarianism is not the real spirit of democracy. It neglects minority interests and often creates conflict.
- Statement II - True: Power sharing creates balance and harmony among different social groups.
- Statement III - True: It reduces the chances of social conflicts by ensuring representation.
- Statement IV - True: Power sharing is indeed the essence of democracy as it respects diversity and ensures inclusiveness.

Thus, the correct option is II, III and IV.

45. Correct Answer: (a)

- Assertion (a): True - Power sharing is desirable because it ensures stability, inclusiveness, and harmony in a democracy.
- Reason (R): True - Power sharing reduces social conflicts and tensions among communities.

Correct Explanation - Since avoiding conflict is one of the key reasons power sharing is desirable, R correctly explains A.

46. Correct Answer: (a)

- Assertion (A): True - In the Indian Lok Sabha, seats are reserved for Scheduled Castes (SCs) and Scheduled Tribes (STs), around 24% in proportion to their population.
- Reason (R): True - Democracy requires fair representation, so power must be shared with those who are directly affected by governance.
- Correct Explanation - The reservation of seats for SCs and STs is indeed a method of upholding democracy by ensuring inclusion of marginalized groups.

47. Correct Answer: (d)

- Assertion (a): False - Power sharing is most effectively practiced in a democracy, but it is not true that it can only emerge in a democratic setup. In some non-democratic systems, limited forms of power sharing (like with local councils or elites) may also exist.
- Reason (R): True - In an ideal democracy, political power is indeed distributed widely among as many people as possible to ensure representation, inclusivity, and participation.

Thus, A is false but R is true.

48. Correct Answer: (d)

- Assertion (a): False - Sri Lanka did not adopt Tamil as the official language. Instead, in 1956, the government passed the "Sinhala Only Act," declaring Sinhala as the sole official language.
- Reason (R): True - This decision, along with other steps like favouring Sinhala speakers in jobs and education, was part of a series of majoritarian measures that discriminated against the Tamil community.

Therefore, A is false but R is true.

49. Correct Answer: (b)

- The cartoon shows a German car with two steering wheels, symbolizing that two rival parties are trying to steer the government at the same time.
- This reflects a coalition government formed by the Christian Democratic Union (CDU) and the Social Democratic Party (SPD) in 2005.
- Since both parties had different ideologies and opposite views, governing together was like pulling the car in two directions, creating difficulties in decision-making.

50. Correct Answer: (c)

- The cartoon shows a car with two steering wheels, symbolizing that more than one party is trying to control the direction of the government.
- This represents the difficulties in decision-making when coalition governments are formed, as different parties may have different views and conflicting agendas.
- Unlike a single-party government, coalition governments often face instability and lack of coordination.

51. Correct Answer: (b)

- The cartoon shows two leaders (Putin and Bush) holding the reins of "Democracy", symbolized as a horse-cart.
- The dialogue "We gotta keep the rein tight, Vladmir" indicates their attempt to control democracy tightly.
- This reflects the problem of concentration of power in the hands of a few powerful leaders, instead of democracy being inclusive and participatory.
- Hence, the cartoon is a critique of how democracy is sometimes manipulated by those in authority.

Section B

1. Belgium introduced community government to rule out the problem of regional difference and cultural diversities. Community government is elected by all the people irrespective of their spoken languages.
2. In 1956, Sri Lanka declared Sinhalese as the official language that set the majoritarianism in the country. This created conflict between Tamil and Sinhala speakers. The ultimate consequence of this linguistic conflict was civil war in Sri Lanka that ended in 2009.
3. The demands of Sri Lankan Tamil were:
   - Recognition of Tamil as an official language
   - Provision of regional autonomy
   - Equality of opportunity in securing education and jobs
   - An independent Tamil Eelam (state) in northern and eastern parts of Sri Lanka
4. Power sharing is desirable because it helps to reduce the possibility of conflict between social groups. Therefore, it is strongly desired in a democracy.
5. Adoption of a federal system of government. Under this system, power is divided between the central government and the regional governments, allowing each region to have some degree of autonomy and control over its affairs.
6. (i) The leaders of the Sinhala community sought to secure dominance over government by virtue of their majority.
   (ii) Sinhala became the only official language. Sinhala applicants were preferred in university positions and government jobs.
   (iii) Buddhism was made state religion through a new constitution.
7. The leaders of the Sinhala community sought to secure dominance over the government by virtue of their majority and thus, the democratically elected government adopted a series of majoritarian measures to establish Sinhala supremacy. It followed majoritarianism.
8. People belonging to one particular language community like Dutch, French or German elect the Community Government in Belgium.
9. The purpose is to maintain balance and avoid potential conflicts between the linguistic communities. By ensuring equal representation in Brussels, both communities have equal a say in the governance and decision-making process and thus, no single community can make decisions unilaterally.
10. The community government in Belgium is elected by people belonging to one language community - Dutch, French or German.
11. The French minority community is relatively rich and powerful in Belgium.
12. Belgium has borders with France and Luxembourg.
13. (i) In Sri Lanka, an Act was passed in 1956 to recognise Sinhala as the only official language, disregarding Tamil.
    (ii) Belgium is a small country in Europe and share borders with France, the Netherlands, Germany and Luxembourg.
14. Prudential reasons for power sharing emphasise the reliability of the system of governance, which contributes to national solidarity. It lessens the likelihood of disputes arising between social groups. It provides minorities with adequate participation in governance.
15. **Horizontal Power Sharing:**
    (i) Involves the division of powers among different branches or organs of government at the same level.
    (ii) Commonly seen in systems with separate executive, legislative and judicial branches, each having distinct functions and powers.
    Vertical Power Sharing:
    Relates to the distribution of powers and responsibilities between different levels of government, often between the central government, state governments and local level governments.
16. The Sri Lankan Tamil felt alienated due to discriminatory policies favouring the Sinhala majority.
17. India is a classic example of power sharing because:
    1. Power is divided among different levels of government-central, state, and local-ensuring effective governance.
    2. Community-based power sharing (like reservations) ensures inclusivity, social justice, and prevents conflicts, thereby upholding the spirit of democracy.
18. In 1956, the Sinhala Only Act was passed, making Sinhala the sole official language of Sri Lanka. This marginalised Tamil speakers, who felt excluded from government services and education, increasing their sense of alienation and leading to demands for greater autonomy.
19. The accommodative experience of Belgium for peace and harmony:
    (i) Dutch and French speaking ministers got equal share in the Central Government.
    (ii) Some special laws require the support of majority of members from each linguistic group. Thus, no single community can make decisions unilaterally.
    (iii) Many powers of the Central Government have been given to State Government.
    (iv) The State Government was not subordinate to the Central Government.
    (v) Brussels has a separate government in which both communities have equal representation.
    (vi) There is a third kind of government called Community Government elected by the people belonging to the Dutch, French and German communities no matter where they live.

Section C

1. To accommodate diverse regional and cultural diversities, Belgian Government adopted the following measures
   (i) Constitution prescribes that the number of Dutch and French-speaking ministers shall be equal in the Central Government.
   (ii) Many powers of the Central Government have been given to State Governments of the two regions of the country.
   (iii) Brussels, the capital of Belgium, has a separate government in which both the communities have equal representation.

2. The reasons for the Civil War in Sri Lanka were:
1. Majoritarian Measures in Sri Lanka: The democratically elected government in Sri Lanka adopted a series of majoritarian measures to establish Sinhala supremacy in Sri Lanka.
2. Preferential Policies for Sinhalese: The government followed preferential policies that favoured Sinhalese in respect of jobs, education, religion, and many more.
3. Alienation of Sri Lankan Tamil: All the measures taken by the government gradually increased the feeling of alienation among the Sri Lankan Tamil. They felt themselves deprived which ultimately led to the civil war.

3. The ethnic composition of Sri Lanka can be described in the following ways
- The major social groups in Sri Lanka are the Sinhala speakers (74%) and the Tamil speakers (18%).
- Among Tamil there are two sub-groups. Sri Lankan Tamil or the Tamil natives of Sri Lanka (13%) and Indian Tamil (5%) whose forefather came from India as plantation workers during colonial period.
- Most of the Sinhala speakers are Buddhists. Most of the Tamil are either Hindus or Muslims.
- Christians are about 7%, who are both Tamil and Sinhala.

4. In Belgium, the tension existed between the Dutch and French speaking people in the following ways
- The minority French-speaking community was relatively rich and powerful. This made the Dutch-speaking community angry who got the benefit of economic development and education much later.
- The social disparity between Dutch-speaking and French-speaking communities during the 1950s and 1960s led to tensions between them.
- The tension between the two communities was more acute in Brussels, the capital of Belgium, as the Dutch-speaking people constituted a majority in the country, but a minority in Brussels.

5. (a) The Holocaust teaches us that when the majority is allowed to control everything without considering the rights of minorities, terrible things can happen. It can lead to cruelty against humanity and the suppression of fundamental human rights.
(b) To prevent such cruelty in the future, we must ensure that everyone's rights are respected, regardless of race, religion, or background. We need to promote equality and tolerance to build a better and safer world for all.

6. In modern democracies, power sharing arrangements take various forms to ensure balanced governance. This includes:
- Federal systems, where power is divided between central and regional governments
- Coalition governments where multiple parties share power.
- Interest group participation, where organisations influence decision-making.

These arrangements prevent the concentration of power in one hand, promote inclusivity, and address diverse social, cultural and political needs.

7. (i) In 1956, a law was passed making Sinhala the only official language and ignoring Tamil. This decision made Tamil speakers feel left out and unfairly treated on the basis of their language.
(ii) The majoritarian measures adopted by the government led to feelings of alienation among Sri Lankan Tamil. They began demanding a separate Tamil Eelam state, recognition of Tamil as an official language, and equality of opportunity in education and employment. However, their demands were repeatedly denied, which ultimately led to the civil war.

8. The ethnic composition of Belgium is very complex.
It is stated in the following points
- It has two main communities speaking Dutch and French languages. Of the country's total population, 59% lives in the Flemish region and speaks Dutch language.
- 40% people of Belgium live in the Wallonia region and speak French. Remaining 1% speak German.
- In the capital city Brussels, 80% people speak French while 20% are Dutch-speaking.
- The minority French-speaking people are more rich and powerful than the Dutch-speaking people.

9. Power sharing is the very spirit of democracy because of the following reasons
- Ensures Representation of All In a democracy, power sharing allows diverse groups, such as different regions, communities, or social groups, to have a voice in governance.
- Promotes Inclusivity and Fairness When power is shared, it ensures that all citizens, regardless of their background or status, are included in the decision-making process.
- Strengthens Legitimacy A legitimate government is one where citizens are actively involved in decisions that affect their lives. Power sharing through participation makes people feel that they have a stake in the system, which strengthens the government's authority and legitimacy.

10. Majoritarian measures taken in Sri Lanka to establish Sinhala Supremacy were
- In 1956, an Act was passed which recognised Sinhala as the only official language, thus disregarding Tamil language.
- Preferences were given to Sinhala applicants for university positions and government jobs, etc.
- The State aimed to promote Buddhism according to new Constitution. Sri Lankan Tamil felt that none of the major political parties led by Buddhist Sinhala leaders were sensitive to their language and culture.

11. The differences between horizontal and vertical divisions of powers are

Horizontal Division of Power	**Vertical Division of Power**
In this division of power sharing arrangement, power is shared among different organs of government such as Legislature, Executive and Judiciary.	In this division of power sharing arrangement, power is shared among governments at different levels like Union, State and local levels.
In this division, different organs of government exercise different powers. It is a concept of separation of power.	In this division, Constitution clearly lays down the power of the different levels of government.

It specifies the concept of checks and balances in order to check the unlimited powers of the different organs.	In this division, there is no concept of checks and balances because powers are clearly divided among higher and lower level.

12. Consequences of majoritarian policies adopted by the Sri Lankan Government:
(i) Tamil felt that the government was not sensitive about Tamil language and culture.
(ii) They felt discriminated against in getting jobs and education.
(iii) They felt the government was practicing religious discrimination.
(iv) Relations between Tamil and Sinhalese became strained.

13. Sri Lankan Tamil felt alienated because
(i) Government adopted majoritarian measures to establish Sinhala Supremacy. In 1956, an Act was passed to recognise Sinhala as the only official language thus, disregarding Tamil.
(ii) The governments followed preferential politics that favoured Sinhala applicants for university positions and government jobs.
(iii) A new constitution stipulated that the state shall protect and foster Buddhism.
(iv) Sri Lankan Tamil felt that none of the major political parties led by the Buddhist Sinhala leaders was sensitive to their language and culture.
As a result, relations between the Sinhala and Tamil communities strained over time and it soon turned into a civil war.

14. The differences between Belgium and Sri Lanka considering their location, size and cultural aspects are

	Belgium	**Sri Lanka**
Location	Belgium is a small country in Europe which has borders with France, the Netherlands, Germany and Luxembourg.	Sri Lanka is an island nation, which is located at a few kilometres off the Southern coast of Tamil Nadu.
Size	It has a population of a little over one crore, about half the population of Haryana.	It has about two crore people, about the same as in Haryana.
Culture	In Belgium, the minority (40%) French speaking community was relatively rich and powerful, but the minority Dutch speaking (59%) community got the benefit of economic development and education.	In Sri Lanka, 74% are Sinhala speakers and 18% are Tamil speakers.

15.
1. Belgium - Adopted a power-sharing model: equal representation for Dutch and French-speaking communities in the central government, powers given to state governments, and a community government elected by people of language groups.
2. Sri Lanka - Followed a majoritarian approach: Sinhala declared the only official language, Buddhism made state religion, and preferential policies for Sinhala applicants.
3. Outcome - Belgium ensured peace and unity through accommodation, while Sri Lanka's policies led to alienation of Tamil and civil strike.

16. Power sharing system in India can be described in the following ways:
1. In India, power is shared among different organs of government such as Legislature, Executive, and Judiciary. This separation of power ensures that none of the organs can exercise unlimited power.
2. In India, power is shared among Union Government and State Governments. Our Constitution clearly lays down the powers of different levels of government. Under the State Government, power is further divided into Municipality and Panchayat.
3. In India, there are reserved constituencies for both women and socially weaker sections, both in Parliament and in State Assemblies.
4. In India, different political parties, pressure groups, and movements control and influence the government.

17. (i) Of the country's total population, 59 percent in the Flemish region speaks Dutch language.
(ii) Another 40 percent people live in the Wallonia and speak French language.
(iii) Remaining 1 percent of the Belgians speak German.
(iv) In the capital city Brussels, 80 percent people speak French, while 20 percent are Dutch-speaking.

18. Power sharing is desirable in democracy due to following reasons:
(i) Prudential:
(a) It helps to reduce the possibility of conflict between social groups. Since, social conflict often leads to violence and political instability.
(b) It is a good way to ensure the stability of political order.
(c) Imposing the will of the majority community, over others may look like an attractive option in the short run, but in the long run it undermines the unity of the nation.
(ii) Moral reasons :
(a) Power sharing is the very spirit of democracy. A democratic rule involves sharing power with those affected by its exercise and who have to live with its effect.
(b) People have the right to be consulted on how they are to be governed.
(c) A legitimate government is one where citizens, through participation, acquire a stake in the system.

19. Vertical division of power:
Power is divided among different levels of government, such as Central, State, and Local governments. Each level has its own jurisdiction and responsibilities.
Example: The Indian federal system, where powers are divided between Union, State, and Local governments.
Horizontal division of power:
(i) Power is shared among different organs of government — Legislature, Executive, and Judiciary. Each organ functions independently and keeps a check on the others, ensuring a system of checks and balances.

Example: India's separation of powers among Parliament, the Supreme Court, and the Executive.

(ii) Advantages of horizontal division of power:

- No single organ becomes too powerful, ensuring a balanced system.
- Each organ keeps a check on the others, preventing misuse of authority.

20. Distribution of power among various organs and at different level of government is called power sharing. The significance of power sharing can be explained through the following points

- Power sharing helps in resolving disputes in the societies by distributing power to various section.
- It helps in development of regional areas by giving them autonomy in various aspects such as economic, politics, administrative, etc.

Power sharing helps in achieving aspiration of marginalised section by giving them voice.

Power sharing in India is performed in the following ways.

- Vertical Power Sharing It refers to power sharing among governments at different level such as Central government, State government and local government.
- Horizontal Power Sharing It refers to power sharing among different organs of the government such as Parliament, Executive and Judiciary.

Section D

1. The three demands of Sri Lankan Tamil were:

1. Recognition of Tamil as an official language.
2. Provision of regional autonomy.
3. Equality of opportunity in securing education and jobs.

Struggles of Sri Lankan Tamil:

- They formed several political organisations to demand an independent Tamil Eelam (state) in Northern and Eastern parts of Sri Lanka.
- They launched several organisations to fight for their rights.
- When their demands were repeatedly denied, they took to violent means which ultimately led to the Civil War.

2. (a) The example demonstrates majoritarianism, where the majority's choice (action movie) is favoured, disregarding the preferences of the minority (animated movie fans).

(b) If this decision-making pattern is routinely followed, it may lead to minority students feeling ignored and disengaged from class activities. Over time, they might become less interested in participating, which could affect their overall growth and engagement in the classroom.

(c) Inclusive decision-making ensures that all voices are heard and considered. This fosters a sense of belonging and respect among all students, leading to better cooperation and understanding between the minority and the majority. Ultimately, inclusive decision-making benefits the entire class by creating a more cohesive and supportive learning environment.

3. Comparison of Belgium and Sri Lanka:

1. Location - Belgium is located in Europe, whereas Sri Lanka is located in South Asia.
2. Population - Belgium has a population of a little over one crore, whereas Sri Lanka has a population of about two crores.
3. Language groups - In Belgium, 59% people in Flemish region speak Dutch, 40% people in Wallonia region speak French, and 1% people speak German. In Sri Lanka, 74% of the population speaks Sinhala and 18% speaks Tamil.
4. Power and influence - In Belgium, the French-speaking community is relatively rich and powerful. In Sri Lanka, the Sinhala-speaking people (mostly Buddhists) are politically powerful.
5. Majority vs Minority - In Belgium, the Dutch-speaking people are in numeric majority. In Sri Lanka, the Sinhalese-speaking population is in majority.

Any other relevant point may also be included.

4. The statement that the law enacted in 1956 and other constitutional provisions led to major conflict between the two communities in Sri Lanka can be supported by the following:

1. Sinhala as the official language (1956 Act):
   - In 1956, the Sinhala Only Act was passed, making Sinhala the sole official language of Sri Lanka.
   - This law marginalised the Tamil-speaking population, especially in the Northern and Eastern regions where Tamil were the majority.
   - Tamil felt discriminated against, as it restricted their access to government services, education, and employment, leading to tensions between the Sinhala and Tamil communities.
2. Constitutional provisions favouring the majority:
   - The Sri Lankan constitution and other provisions favoured the Sinhala-speaking majority, which further alienated the Tamil minority.
   - Tamil, who had historically been in power and had a distinct cultural and linguistic identity, felt sidelined by policies promoting Sinhala dominance in government and other areas of public life.
3. Impact on ethnic relations:
   - These discriminatory laws and provisions deepened the rift between Sinhala and Tamil communities.
   - The Tamil demanded equal rights and recognition of their language and culture, but the government's policies led to increased ethnic tensions.
   - This eventually led to violent conflicts and civil unrest, with demands for Tamil autonomy and even a separate Tamil Eelam (nation).

5. Sri Lanka became independent in 1948. It immediately adopted measures to impose Sinhala supremacy.

(i) The Tamil felt alienated. No respect or recognition was given to their language, culture and religion.

(ii) They began a struggle for equality in jobs, entry to the university and recognition of their language and culture.

(iii) Slowly the conflict changed into a demand for regional autonomy.

(iv) The Tamil were grouped together in the north and east of Sri Lanka.

(v) Their demands were ignored, the conflict became more severe and by the 1980s, their demands had changed.

(vi) They wanted a Tamil Eelam in the north and east. A civil war ensued, which killed thousands on both sides. The flourishing economy of Sri Lanka disappeared and the conflict gave blow to the social, cultural and economic life of Sri Lanka.

6. Sri Lanka is an Island nation in the Indian Ocean few miles away from, the east of the southern tip of India.
(I) It is home to more than two crore people. Sri Lanka has been a centre of Buddhist religion and culture from ancient times.
(II) It is a multi-religious and multi-ethnic nation. Besides Buddhism, religions like Hinduism, Christianity, Islam and others are also there.
(III) Here, the major social groups are the Sinhala speakers (74%) and Tamil speakers (18%). Among Tamil there are two subgroups
(i) Sri Lankan Tamil (13%)
(ii) Indian Tamil (5%).
(IV) Sri Lankan Tamil are the natives of the country and the rest who migrated from India during colonial times are called Indian Tamil. The main languages spoken by the people are Sinhala, Tamil and English.

7. Belgium dealt with cultural diversity in the following ways
- Number of Dutch and French-speaking ministers were to be equal in the Central Government.
- Many powers of the Central Government were given to State Governments.
- The capital, Brussels has a separate government in which both the communities have equal representation.
- Community Government is elected by people belonging to one language community which deals with cultural, educational and language related issues.

On the other hand, Sri Lanka dealt with cultural diversity in the following ways
- Preferential policy was adopted that favoured Sinhala application for university position and government jobs.
- The state followed a policy of majoritarianism by protecting and fostering Buddhism.

8. Belgium model for the accommodation of diversities:
(i) Though the Dutch were in majority in the country, the French- and Dutch- speaking population were given equal representation in the central government.
(ii) Belgium was declared a Federal state, and thus, state government were given important powers.
(iii) The state government did not act a subordinate to the central government.
(iv) The capital city of Brussels has a separate government. Though the French speaking population was in majority in the city, they accepted equal representation in Brussels.
(v) This was because the Dutch-speaking people had accepted equal representation in the central government despite being in the majority.
(vi) The community government was elected by Dutch-French- and German-speaking people and looked after educational, language and educational issues.
Any other relevant point.

9. It is true that both Belgium and Sri Lanka are democracies but they follow different systems of power sharing. Belgium is a small country in Western Europe with complex ethnic composition. Of the country's total population, 59 per cent speak Dutch language. Another 40 per cent speak French. Remaining 1 per cent speak German.
Sri Lanka is an island nation in Indian Ocean where the major social groups are Sinhala speakers and the Tamil speakers.
The following three points of differences support the statement
(i) The Belgium Constitution provides that the number of Dutch and French-speaking ministers shall be equal in the Central Government. On the other hand, leaders of the Sinhala community in Sri Lanka dominated the governance and refused to power sharing of any kind.
(ii) In Belgium, the leaders have realised that the unity of the country is possible only by respecting the feelings of others. Thus, many powers of the Central Government of Belgium have been given to the State Government. On the other hand, in Sri Lanka, the democratically elected government adopted a series of Majoritarian measures to establish Sinhala supremacy thus ignoring the rights of minorities.
(iii) In Belgium, there is no discrimination between religions. On the other hand, Sri Lanka followed a path of racial and religious discrimination.

Section E

1. (i) According to Mahatma Gandhi, true democracy will be established when Panchayats are given the real power. This would restore power to the only place where power belongs in a democracy i.e. in the hands of the people.
(ii) The primary objective of giving power to the Panchayats is to increase participation of the people and give them real power.
(iii) The establishment of Panchayati Raj contributed to democracy by increasing people's participation in the planning and implementation of developmental schemes, thus giving them greater control over these schemes. It is also a way to reduce corruption and increase administrative efficiency.

2. (i) Belgium's ethnic composition is complex. 59% of the population lives in the Flemish region, speaking Dutch, while 40% live in Wallonia and speak French. Only 1% speak German. In Brussels, 80% speak French, while 20% speak Dutch.
(ii) The term 'ethnic' refers to the characteristics related to a specific group of people who share common cultural traits, such as language, traditions or heritage, and often have a sense of shared identity.
(iii) The Belgian government address ether issues adopting a federal system. This system granted autonomy to regions (Flemish, Wallonia and Brussels), ensuring equal representation to French- and Dutch-speakers. This balanced power sharing helped reduce tensions between ethnic groups.

3. (i) The ethnic composition of Belgium is complex 59% speak Dutch language, 40% speak French and remaining 1% speak German.

(ii) The term 'ethnic' implies a social division based on the shared culture. People belonging to the same ethnic group believe in their common descent because of the similarities of physical type or of culture or both. They do not need always to have the same religion or nationality.

(iii) The Belgium Government solve their ethnic problem in the following ways

- The Constitution states that the number of Dutch and French speaking ministers shall be equal in the Central Government. Thus, no single community can make decisions as per their own will.
- Brussels, the capital of Belgium, has a separate government in which both the communities have equal representation.

4. (i) Power sharing is an essential component of democracy because it helps in reducing the possibility of conflict between the social groups.

(ii) Two or more political parties form an alliance to contest elections or to form a government is called as sharing of power Alliance could be between regional and national parties which is an example of power sharing.

(iii) Political parties, pressure groups and movements help in controlling or influencing those who are in power by freedom of choice which entails competition among the different parties. Such competition ensures that power does not remain in one hand, but is shared among different political parties representing different ideologies and social groups.

5. (i) Competition among different parties ensures that power does not remain concentrated in one hand, promoting accountability and responsiveness in governance.

(ii) Interest groups are associated with politics by influencing decision-making and policy formation, either through participation in committees or by negotiating with the government to address their specific interests.

(iii) Power sharing can take direct forms, such as alliances or coalition governments, where multiple parties share power. It can also be indirect, with interest groups representing various sectors like business, labour, or farmers, influencing government policies and decisions through advocacy or participation in committees.

Chapter 2: Federalism

Section A

1. Choose the correctly matched pair from the following:
   (a) Country-Canada, System-Unitary
   (b) Country-Bolivia, System-Federal
   (c) Country-Australia, System-Unitary
   (d) Country-Spain, System-Federal
2. What is the role of the highest court in a federal system?
   (a) To only interpret the constitution.
   (b) To resolve disputes between different government levels.
   (c) To legislate new laws.
   (d) Both (b) and (c)
3. Choose the correct option related to Union List.
   (a) Police, Foreign affairs, Agriculture
   (b) Trade, Irrigation, Marriage
   (c) Education, Commerce, Banking
   (d) Currency, Communication, Defence
4. Which list in the Indian Constitution includes subjects of national importance?
   (a) State List (b) Concurrent List
   (c) Union List (d) Residuary List
5. What happens if there is a conflict between the laws made by the Union Government and the State Government on the subject of concurrent list.
   (a) The State laws will prevail.
   (b) The Union laws prevail.
   (c) The laws will be nullified.
   (d) The judiciary will decide the outcome.
6. Assertion (A): Switzerland and Australia are 'coming together' federations.
   Reason (R): These States come together on their own to form a bigger unit, so that by pooling sovereignty and retaining identity, they can increase their security.
   (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
   (b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
   (c) A is true, but R is false
   (d) A is false, but R is true
7. Which areas in the Indian Union have limited powers and are directly governed by the Central Government?
   (a) Union Territories (b) State Governments
   (c) Princely States (d) Municipalities
8. In a representative democracy, which of the following best describes the role of elected representatives?
   (a) They have absolute power and authority to make decisions without consulting the public.
   (b) They are accountable to the public and make decisions on behalf of their constituents.
   (c) They act as mere figureheads with no real power or influence in the government.
   (d) They serve lifetime appointments and cannot be removed from office.
9. Choose the most appropriate option regarding the division of legislative rights in India.
   (a) Subject List in Subjects Indian Constitution-Union List, Subjects-Defence and Commerce
   (b) Subject List in Subjects Indian Constitution-State List, Subjects-Police and Agriculture
   (c) Subject List in Subjects Indian Constitution-Concurrent List, Subjects-Forest and Communication
   (d) Subject List in Subjects Indian Constitution-Residuary Subjects, Subjects-Computer Software and Trade
10. You are participating in a quiz competition focused on the Indian Constitution and its governance structure. Your task is to evaluate the accuracy of the following statements about the Indian Constitution and its federal setup:
    (i) The Indian Constitution explicitly uses the term 'federation' to describe the country's structure.
    (ii) The Constitution provided for a two-tier system of government which was later expanded.
    (iii) The addition of Panchayats and Municipalities represents the third tier of federalism in India.
    (iv) Different tiers in the Indian federal system operate independently within their jurisdiction.
    (a) Only (i) and (iii) are correct.
    (b) Only (i), (ii), and (iv) are correct.
    (c) Only (ii), (iii), and (iv) are correct.
    (d) All statements are correct.
11. Which of the following is responsible for resolving disputes between Centre and States?
    (a) Finance Commission of India
    (b) Supreme Court of India
    (c) President of India
    (d) Prime Minister of India
12. The people of Belgium have successfully dealt with their country's power sharing problem and are leading a happy and peaceful life. Which route to federation have they opted for?
    (a) Coming together (b) Cooperative Federation
    (c) Holding Together (d) Competitive Federation
13. In which one of the following institutions in India was a system of reservation for women made by amending the Constitution in 1992?
    (a) Lok Sabha (b) Rajya Sabha
    (c) Legislative Council (d) Panchayat
14. The Municipal Corporation officers are called:
    (a) Mayors (b) MLAs
    (c) Sarpanchs (d) Premiers (Pradhan)
15. Consider the following statements regarding language policy of the Indian Federation.
    (i) Hindi was identified as the official language.
    (ii) Besides Hindi, there are 21 other languages recognised as scheduled languages.
    (iii) English can be used along with Hindi for official purposes.
    Choose the right option from the following:
    (a) (i) and (iii) (b) (i) and (ii)
    (c) Only (i) (d) (i), (ii) and (iii)
16. Which of the following countries is an example of sharing of power between the national and state governments to account for internal diversity?
    (a) United States of America
    (b) Australia
    (c) Belgium
    (d) Switzerland

17. Which of the following is a definite indicator of the successful implementation of Federalism in India?
(a) Courts have the power to interpret the Constitution and the powers of different levels of Government.
(b) The authority of each tier of Government is not constitutionally guaranteed.
(c) A system of Government which didn't have mutual trust and agreement to live together.
(d) Both (b) and (c)

18. Match the Column-I with Column-II and choose the correct option:

Column-I (List)	Column-II (Jurisdiction Sphere)
I. Union list subjects	A. State Government alone make laws on it
II. State list subjects	B. For uniformity Central Government Legislates on it
III. Concurrent subjects	C. Subjects under Jurisdiction of Centre and State Governments.
IV. Residuary subjects	D. Central Government legislates on new subjects

(a) I-A, II-B, III-C, IV-D (b) I-C, II-D, III-A, IV-B
(c) I-D, II-C, III-B, IV-A (d) I-B, II-A, III-C, IV-D

19. Identify the administrative level of Indian Government with the help of the information. Choose the correct option:
1. Power shared between Central to Local Government.
2. The State Governments are required to share some powers and revenue with them.
3. It is called a three-tier government.
(a) Dictatorial System
(b) Unitary Federal System
(c) Decentralised System
(d) Imperialistic System

20. Which one of the following pairs is correctly matched?
(a) Union List Subjects - Agriculture
(b) State List Subjects - Education
(c) Concurrent List Subjects - Adoption
(d) Residuary Subjects-Marriages

21. Mr. X is appearing in an examination conducted for the recruitment to Central Government positions. In how many languages as mentioned in the Eighth Schedule can he opt to take the exam?
(a) 21 (b) 22
(c) 24 (d) 25

22. The principle of subsidiarity emphasises that decisions should be made by the people who are most affected by them, promoting decentralisation, efficiency, and citizen participation in governance, with higher levels of authority intervening only when lower-level authorities are unable to address certain issues effectively.
Which of the following constitutional principles/legislations is in close alignment with the principle stated above?
(a) separation of power between the executive, legislature, and judiciary
(b) division of power between the central, state, and local government
(c) right of individuals to form and join political parties of their choice
(d) reservation for women in the highest law-making bodies

23. The practice of taking power away from the union and state governments and giving it to local governments is called decentralisation.
Pick the major steps that were taken towards decentralisation in 1992.
(a) To hold regular elections of Local Government Bodies.
(b) At least one-third of all positions are reserved for women.
(c) State Election Commission has been created in each State.
(d) All of the above.

24. Identify the system of Indian Government from the given information.
- In this system, powers are divided between the National Government and the Regional Governments.
- In this both Centre and State Government enjoy their power independent of each other.
- System of Government in which the power is divided between a central authority and various constituent units of the country.

(a) Federal system (b) Unitary System
(c) Parliamentary system (d) None of the above

25. Match the column.

Column A	Column B
(i) Union List	A. Education
(ii) State List	B. Computer Software
(iii) Concurrent List	C. Foreign Affairs
(iv) Residuary Subjects	D. Agriculture

(a) (i)-(C), (ii)-(D), (iii)-(A), (iv)-(B)
(b) (i)-(A), (ii)-(B), (iii)-(C), (iv)-(D)
(c) (i)-(D), (ii)-(C), (iii)-(A), (iv)-(B)
(d) (i)-(B), (ii)-(A), (iii)-(C), (iv)-(D)

26. Identify the correct statement/s about the theory of federalism in the Indian Constitution.
(i) The Constitution declared India as a Union of States.
(ii) Sharing of power between the Union Government and the State Governments is basic to the structure of the Constitution.
(iii) It is easy to make changes to this power sharing arrangement.
(iv) The Parliament can on its own change this arrangement.
(a) (i) and (ii) (b) (ii) and (iii)
(c) (i) and (iii) (d) (ii) and (iv)

27. Match the Column-I with Column-II and choose the correct option:

Column-I (Subject)	Column-II (List)
A. Banks	(i) Concurrent List
B. Agriculture	(ii) Union List
C. Education	(iii) State List
D. Computer	(iv) Residuary Subjects

(a) A-(iv), B-(iii), C-(i), D-(ii)
(b) A-(iii), B-(iv), C-(i), D-(ii)
(c) A-(ii), B-(iii), C-(i), D-(iv)
(d) A-(iv), B-(ii), C-(i), D-(iii)

28. Consider the statements given below and choose the correct answer.
Statement I: All the Panchayat Samities or Mandals in a district together constitute the Zilla Parishad. Most members of the Zilla Parishad are elected.
Statement II: Members of Lok Sabha and MLA of that district and some other officials of the other District Level bodies are also its members.
(a) Statement I is correct and II is incorrect.
(b) Statement I is incorrect and II is correct.
(c) Both I and II are incorrect.
(d) Both I and II are correct.

29. Analyse the information given below, considering one of the following correct options:
It includes subjects of common interest to both the Union Government as well as the State Governments, such as education, forest, trade unions, marriage, adoption and succession. Both the Union as well as the State Governments can make laws on the subjects mentioned in this list.
(a) Concurrent List (b) Union List
(c) State List (d) Government List

30. In Unitary form of government,
(a) all the power is divided between the centre/union and the state provincial government.
(b) all the power is with the citizens.
(c) State Government has all the powers.
(d) power is concentrated with the Central Government.

31. Which of the following statements about Federalism in the Indian Constitution are correct?
1. India is declared as a Union of States.
2. Power-sharing between the Union and State governments is a basic feature.
3. The power-sharing arrangement is easy to change.
4. Changes in power-sharing require a 1/3rd majority in both houses of Parliament.
(a) 1 and 2 (b) 2 and 3
(c) 1 and 3 (d) 2 and 4

32. Match the following.

List I (Subject List in the Indian Constitution)	List II (Subject)
A. Union List	1. Trade Union
B. State List	2. Banking
C. Concurrent List	3. Police
D. Residuary List	4. Computer software

(a) A-4, B-1, C-3, D-2 (b) A-2, B-3, C-1, D-4
(c) A-1, B-2, C-4, D-3 (d) A-3, B-4, C-2, D-1

33. Which of the following pairs is incorrect?
(a) State Government - State List
(b) Central Government - Union List
(c) Central and State - Concurrent List
(d) Local Government - Residuary powers

34. Assertion (A): Hindi was adopted as the official language of India to foster national unity.
Reason (R): Hindi is the mother tongue of half of the Indians, facilitating better communication and integration.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(c) A is true, but R is false.
(d) A is false, but R is true.

35. Assertion (A): Power from Central and State Governments is given to Local Government and it is known as decentralisation.
Reason (R): Large number of problems and issues are best settled at the local level and it is the basic idea behind decentralisation.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

36. Propose an initiative that could further strengthen linguistic harmony and federalism in India, drawing from the success of existing policies.
(a) Implementing a single national language policy
(b) Encouraging inter-state language learning programs
(c) Banning regional languages in official communication
(d) Promoting only English for inter-state communication

37. Assertion (A): Both the Union as well as the State Governments can make laws on the subjects mentioned in Concurrent List.
Reason (R): According to our Constitution, the State Government has the power to legislate on these residuary subjects.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

38. How many languages are recognized as Scheduled Languages by the Indian Constitution?
(a) 22 (b) 15
(c) 21 (d) 25

39. Given below is the cartoon representing Indian Prime Minister Atal Bihari Vajpayee.

What does the chair made up of bombs represent in the picture?
(a) A coalition government can explode or break at any point due to conflicts.
(b) It shows support of many smaller parties to a large party.
(c) It shows fear of smaller parties gaining power at the Union level.
(d) It shows the victory of a charismatic leader over the non-charismatic.

40. Study the map give below and answer the question.

Source: Montreal and Kingston, Handbook of Federal Countries, 2002, McGill-Queen's University Press, 2002.

Which continent shown on the map has the most countries with federal political systems?
(a) Europe (b) Africa
(c) Asia (d) North America

41. When Sunil looked at this cartoon, he said that this could not happen in the USA. Why did he say this?

(a) There are more individual states in the USA than in India.
(b) The central government holds absolute authority over the entire country.
(c) The individual states in the USA cannot make their own laws, unlike in India.
(d) The central government in the USA does not hold more power than the individual states.

42. This is a cartoon titled, "States plead more powers". Answer the following questions with respect to this cartoon.

Which of the following situations about federalism in India could be TRUE?
(a) Agriculture is moved from the State to the Union list by the Parliament.
(b) All states and union territories are granted equal jurisdiction over all matters.
(c) Small states with a high population of minorities were merged to form larger states.
(d) A dispute between a state government and the centre is settled by the Supreme Court.

Section B

1. Examine the role of the Constitution in the Federal System of India in two points.
2. What is federalism? How many levels of government are there in a federation?
3. Why is it important for a village to conduct regular gram sabha meetings?
4. Examine the role of the Supreme Court in the Federal System of India in two points.
5. Distinguish between unitary and federal systems of government.
6. What is holding together federation? Also provide some example of holding together federation.
7. What are the three lists mentioned in the Indian Constitution?
8. Mention any two reasons to state that India is a federal country.
9. Why was the need for decentralisation recognised in the Indian Constitution? Explain.
10. Who has the power to legislate on "residuary" subjects in India?
11. Mr. X is a student who speaks language A. He protested with some students to include language A in the 8th schedule. What benefit will Mr. X get if his demand is accepted?
12. Panchayats in villages and municipalities in urban areas were set up in all the States. But these were directly under the control of State Governments. Elections to these Local Governments were not held regularly.
13. Whose laws prevail if there is conflict between the State Government and Central Government on the subjects of the Concurrent List?
14. State any two differences between the local government before and after the Constitutional amendment in 1992.
15. Which subjects are included in the Union List?

Section C

1. "Political power cannot be divided". Analyse suitable arguments against the statement.
2. Point out one feature in the practice of federalism in India that is similar to and one feature that is different from that of Belgium.
3. What is the main difference between a federal form of government and a unitary one? Explain with examples.
4. "Federal form of government is in direct contrast to the Unitary form of government." Explain the statement.
5. Name the two ways through which the federation can be formed, and by considering all the clues identify the type of federation and give reasons to support your answer.
Clue-I: Very often different constituent units of the federation have unequal powers.
Clue-II: Some units are granted special powers
Clue-III: The Central Government tends to be more powerful vis-a-vis the States.
6. In Panchayati Raj System, one-third of the seats have been reserved for women. Do you feel that the same should be done for State Legislature and the Parliament? Support your answer with arguments.
7. Study the map given below and answer the following questions.

Source: Montreal and Kingston, Handbook of Federal Countries: 2002, McGill-Queen's University Press, 2002.

(i) Based on the map, name three large countries that have a federal political system.
(ii) Can you identify an exception to the rule that most of the large countries of the world are federations, as seen on this map?
(iii) Which is the largest federal country in the world?

8. Highlight three major distinctions between the federation of the 'Coming together' type and the 'holding together' type.
9. What are the special provisions enjoyed by certain states in India?

10. Explain the areas where the state government can make laws.
11. "The exact balance of power between the Central and the State Government varies from one federation to another." Substantiate the statement with suitable examples.
12. "The exact balance of power between the central and the state government varies from one federation to another," Substantiate the statement with suitable examples.
13. Discuss the most likely impact if India operated without a federal system.
    Build the answer around these points
    - Regional autonomy
    - Effectiveness in governance
    - Decision-making process
14. Describe any three features of 'federal government.
    OR
    Describe any three characteristics of the Indian federal system.
15. Discuss the MOST LIKELY impact if India operated without a federal system. Build the answer around these points:
    - regional autonomy
    - effectiveness in governance
    - decision-making process
16. Describe any three features of 'Unitary Government'.
17. The Indian constitution provides 3 lists to distribute the legislative power. State any two subjects that are included in the union list. In which list the subject "Education" is included and why?
18. Name any two subjects that are included in concurrent list. How are laws made on these subjects?
19. What is the meaning of decentralisation? Explain any four provisions that have been made towards decentralisation in India after the Constitutional Amendment in 1992.
20. Do you see decentralisation as means to minimise the conflicts? Give your view point.
    OR
    Describe the significance of decentralisation.
21. The Indian constitution provides 3 lists to distribute the legislative power. State any two subjects that are included in the union list. In which list the subject "Education" is included and why?
22. What is Gram Sabha? Describe any four functions of a Gram Sabha.
23. What changes occurred in Centre-State relations after 1990? What role did the Supreme Court play in this?

Section D

1. Explain any four/five key features of federalism which have been incorporated in the Indian Constitution.
   OR
   Mention any five main features which make India a federal country.
   OR
   Describe any three characteristics of the Indian federal system.
2. What are the key features of federalism?
3. Explain the area where the Union government can make laws.
4. What makes India a federal country?
5. Explain the language policy of India.
6. Do you take decentralisation as means to minimise the conflicts? Give your view point.
7. Read the following excerpt about the Centre-State relations in India and answer the question that follows.
   In the coalition era of Indian politics, though the regional parties have acquired prominence in the centre as well as in their respective states this has led to increase in bargaining power of some state which are in power at the centre over those who are not. This has emerged as constant tension between the union and the states.
   Source: inflibnet.ac.in
   Critically analyse the centre-state relations prior to 1990 and after.
8. How does decentralisation through local government contribute to the overall development of India?
9. "The creation of a linguistic state was the first and major test for democratic politics in our country." Justify the statement.
10. What is the significance of federalism in a country like India?
11. A policy debate is being held at a national conference on language policy. The discussion focuses on the constitutional approach to language management in India, a country with significant linguistic diversity. The panelists are asked to explain the framework of India's language policy. Provide a comprehensive response to this scenario, outlining the constitutional provisions and their implications for managing linguistic diversity in India.
12. During a national debate on governance systems, a panelist argues that India does not truly operate under a federal system due to its centralized legislative tendencies. To counter this claim, another panelist, who is a constitutional expert, presents evidence to support India's federal structure. Provide your response based on your understanding of India's governance framework.
13. Why has federalism succeeded in India? Which policies adopted by India have ensured this success?
    OR
    'The real success of federalism in India can be attributed to the nature of democratic politics in our country.' Explain the statement.
14. How federalism practised in India?
15. What role does decentralization play in Indian federalism?
16. Explain any five provisions of the Constitutional Amendment of 1992 that strengthened the third-tier of Government in India.
    OR
    What is the meaning of decentralisation? Explain any four provisions that have been made towards decentralisation in India after the Constitutional Amendment in 1992.
17. How are the powers divided between the states and the centre?
    OR
    Describe the division of powers divided between State and Central Governments in India.
    OR
    How are the legislative powers distributed between the Union Government and the State Government by the Constitution? Explain with example.

Section E

1. Read the given source and answer the questions that follow:

An Experiment in Brazil

A city called Porto Alegre in Brazil has carried out an extraordinary experiment in combining decentralisation with participative democracy. The city has set up a parallel organisation operating alongside the municipal council, enabling local inhabitants to take real decisions for their city. The nearly 13 lakh people in this city get to participate in making the budget for their own city. The city is divided into many sectors or what we call wards. Each sector has a meeting, like that of the gram sabha, in which anyone living in that area can participate. There are some meetings to discuss issues that affect the entire city. Any citizen of the city can participate in those meetings. The budget of the city is discussed in these meetings. The proposals are put to the municipality that takes a final decision about it.

(i) Explain the meaning of 'participatory democracy'.

(ii) In the context of separation of powers, the given example defines which type of government?

(iii) Describe the structure of the system in India which is almost similar to the above example of Brazil.

2. Read the information below and answer the questions that follow.

Language Diversity of India

How many languages do we have in India? The answer depends on how one counts it. The latest information that we have is from the Census of India held in 2011. This census recorded more than 1300 distinct languages which people mentioned as their mother tongues. These languages were grouped together under some major languages. For example languages like Bhojpuri, Magadhi, Bundelkhandi, Chhattisgarhi, Rajasthani and many others were grouped together under 'Hindi'. Even after this grouping, the Census found 121 major languages. Of these 22 languages are now included in the Eighth Schedule of the Indian Constitution and are therefore called 'Scheduled Languages'. Others are called 'Non-Scheduled Languages'. In terms of languages, India is perhaps the most diverse country in the world.

(i) Explain the importance of language diversity in India.

(ii) Differentiate between Scheduled and Non-Scheduled Languages.

(iii) 'The fusion of languages has united the country into one cultural entity.' Explain the statement with an example.

3. Read the information below and answer the questions that follow.

Decentralisation in India

This new system of local government is the largest experiment in democracy conducted anywhere in the world. There are now about 36 lakh elected representatives in the panchayats and municipalities etc., all over the country. This number is bigger than the population of many countries in the world. Constitutional status for local government has helped to deepen democracy in our country. It has also increased women's representation and voice in our democracy. At the same time, there are many difficulties. While elections are held regularly of Panchayats and people participate enthusiastically in it but meeting of gram sabhas are not held regularly.

(i) Why is Indian decentralisation considered as the largest experiment in democracy?

(ii) Analyse how constitutional status for local government has helped to deepen democracy in India?

(iii) Explain any two steps taken by the Indian Government for decentralisation.

4. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follows.

Source A: Need for a Third Tier of Government

States in India are as large as many independent countries of Europe. In terms of population, Uttar Pradesh is bigger than Russia, and Maharashtra is about as big as Germany. Many of these states are internally very diverse.

Thus, there is a need for power sharing within these states.

Federal power sharing in India requires another tier of government below the State Governments.

(i) Evaluate the need for a third tier of Government in India.

Source B: Decentralisation in India

The need for decentralisation was recognised in our Constitution.

Since then, several steps have been taken to transfer power to the level of villages and towns.

However, earlier, Municipalities were directly under the control of the State Government.

Elections to these Local Governments were not held regularly.

Local Governments did not have any powers or resources of their own, so there was very little effective decentralisation.

(ii) To what extent do you think decentralisation is applied in India?

Source C: Steps Towards Decentralisation

A major step towards decentralisation was taken in 1992, when the Constitution was amended to make democracy more powerful and effective.

It became constitutionally mandatory to hold regular elections to local bodies.

The representatives are the heads and executive members.

Seats are reserved for Scheduled Castes (SCs), Scheduled Tribes (STs), Other Backward Classes (OBCs), and at least one-third for women.

(iii) To what extent has this amendment made the third tier of democracy more effective and powerful? Explain with examples.

5. Read the information below and answer the questions that follow.

Restructuring the Centre–State Relations

Restructuring the Centre–State relations is one more way in which federalism has been strengthened in practice. How the constitutional arrangements for sharing power work in reality depends to a large extent on how the ruling parties and leaders follow these arrangements.

For a long time, the same party ruled both at the Centre and in most of the States. This meant that the State Governments did not exercise their rights as autonomous federal units. When the ruling party at the State level was different, the parties that ruled at the Centre tried to undermine the power of the States. In those days, the Central Government would often misuse the Constitution to dismiss the State Governments that were controlled by rival parties. This undermined the spirit of federalism.

All this changed significantly after 1990. This period saw the rise of regional political parties in many States of the country. This was also the beginning of the era of coalition governments at the Centre. Since no single party got a clear majority in the Lok Sabha, the major national parties had to enter into an alliance with many parties, including several regional parties, to form a government at the Centre. This led to a new culture of power sharing and respect for the autonomy of State Governments.

This trend was supported by a major judgment of the Supreme Court that made it difficult for the Central Government to dismiss State Governments in an arbitrary manner. Thus, federal power sharing is more effective today than it was in the early years after the Constitution came into force.

(i) What are coalition governments? Explain their significance.

(ii) How did coalition governments at the Centre impact federalism in India?

(iii) "Federal power sharing is more effective today than it was in the early years after the Constitution came into force." Elaborate.

6. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follows.

A second test for Indian federation is the language policy. Our Constitution did not give the status of a national language to any one language.

Hindi was identified as the official language, but Hindi is the mother tongue of only about 40 per cent of Indians. Therefore, there were many safeguards to protect other languages. Besides Hindi, there are 21 other languages recognised as Scheduled Languages by the Constitution. A candidate appearing for an examination conducted for Central Government positions may choose to take the examination in any of these languages.

States, too, have their own official languages, and much of the government work takes place in the official language of the concerned State.

Unlike Sri Lanka, the leaders of our country adopted a very cautious attitude in spreading the use of Hindi. According to the Constitution, the use of English for official purposes was to stop in 1965. However, many non-Hindi-speaking States demanded that the use of English continue. In Tamil Nadu, this movement took a violent form.

The Central Government responded by agreeing to continue the use of English along with Hindi for official purposes. Many critics think that this solution favoured the English-speaking elite.

Promotion of Hindi continues to be the official policy of the Government of India. However, promotion does not mean that the Central Government can impose Hindi on States where people speak a different language. The flexibility shown by Indian political leaders helped our country avoid the kind of situation that Sri Lanka finds itself in.

(i) Why our constitution did not give the status of national language to any one language?

(ii) Infer the importance of continuing English as the official language of India?

(iii) How our country differs from Sri Lanka in respect of Language?

Answer Key

Section A				
1. (d)	2. (b)	3. (d)	4. (c)	5. (b)
6. (a)	7. (a)	8. (b)	9. (b)	10. (c)
11. (b)	12. (a)	13. (d)	14. (a)	15. (d)
16. (a)	17. (a)	18. (d)	19. (c)	20. (c)
21. (b)	22. (b)	23. (d)	24. (a)	25. (a)
26. (a)	27. (c)	28. (d)	29. (a)	30. (d)
31. (a)	32. (b)	33. (d)	34. (c)	35. (a)
36. (b)	37. (c)	38. (a)	39. (a)	40. (c)
41. (d)	42. (d)			

Solutions

Section A

1. Correct Answer: (d)

- Option (A) Canada - Unitary – Incorrect

Canada is a federal country, not unitary. Powers are divided between central and provincial governments.

- Option (B) Bolivia - Federal → Incorrect

Bolivia is a unitary country, not federal. Its constitution gives central authority the main power.

- Option (C) Australia - Unitary - Incorrect

Australia is a federal country, not unitary. It follows federal division of powers between central and state governments.

- Option (D) Spain - Federal → Correct

Spain is considered a federal system because power is shared between the central government and regional governments (like Catalonia, Basque country). The NCERT explicitly mentions Spain as an example of a federal country.

2. Correct Answer: (b)

In a federal system, the highest court (like the Supreme Court in India) acts as the guardian of the Constitution. Its primary role is to interpret the Constitution and resolve disputes between the Union and State governments or between different states. It does not legislate new laws-that is the role of the legislature.

3. Correct Answer: (d)

- The Union List contains subjects on which only the Union Government can make laws. These are subjects of national importance such as defence, foreign affairs, banking, communication, currency, and atomic energy.
- Police, Agriculture, Irrigation, Marriage, Trade, Education are either in the State List or the Concurrent List, not the Union List.

4. Correct Answer: (c)

- The Union List includes subjects of national importance such as defence, foreign affairs, communication, currency, banking, and atomic energy.
- These are matters that need a uniform law throughout the country, hence only the Union Government has the power to legislate on them.
- State List → matters of state importance (e.g., police, agriculture, irrigation).
- Concurrent List → matters of joint importance (e.g., education, forests, marriage, trade unions).
- Residuary List → subjects not mentioned in any of the three lists (e.g., computer software, IT).

5. **Correct Answer: (b)**
   - The Concurrent List includes subjects of common importance such as education, forests, marriage, adoption, succession, trade unions etc.
   - Both the Union Government and the State Governments can make laws on these subjects.
   - However, if there is a conflict between the Union law and the State law, the Union law will prevail.
   - This ensures uniformity of laws across the country on important matters.
6. **Correct Answer: (a)**
   - The Assertion (A) is true, because Switzerland and Australia are indeed examples of coming together federations.
   - The Reason (R) is also true, as it correctly describes why these states came together (for security and unity while retaining their individual identity).
   - The Reason (R) correctly explains the Assertion (A).

   Correct Answer: (a)

   Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
7. **Correct Answer: (a)**

   Union Territories (like Delhi, Chandigarh, Andaman & Nicobar Islands, etc.) have limited powers and are directly governed by the Central Government, unlike states which enjoy greater autonomy.
8. **Correct Answer: (b)**

   In a representative democracy, elected representatives do not rule with absolute power. Instead, they are accountable to the citizens and are chosen to take decisions and make laws on behalf of the people who elected them. They can be removed in the next elections if they fail to represent public interests.
9. **Correct Answer: (b)**
   - Union List includes subjects of national importance like Defence, Foreign Affairs, Railways, Communication, and Currency.
   - State List includes subjects of local/state importance like Police, Agriculture, Trade within the state, Irrigation, etc.
   - Concurrent List includes subjects of common interest for both Union and State like Forest, Education, Marriage, Adoption, etc.
   - Residuary Subjects (not mentioned in any list) like Computer Software, IT, and Space Research are under Union Government control.

   Hence, the correct match is State List - Police and Agriculture.
10. **Correct Answer: (c)**
    - Statement (i) Incorrect → The Indian Constitution does not explicitly use the word 'federation'; instead, it says "India is a Union of States".
    - Statement (ii) Correct → Originally, the Constitution provided for two tiers: Union Government and State Governments.
    - Statement (iii) Correct → Later, through the 73rd and 74th Constitutional Amendments, Panchayats and Municipalities were added as the third tier.
    - Statement (iv) Correct → Each tier of government (Union, State, Local) exercises powers independently within its jurisdiction as defined in the Constitution.
11. **Correct Answer: (b)**
    - The Supreme Court of India is the highest judicial authority in the country.
    - It has the power to resolve disputes between the Centre and States or between different States under its original jurisdiction (Article 131 of the Constitution).
    - Finance Commission deals with distribution of financial resources, not disputes.
    - President of India is the constitutional head, but not responsible for resolving legal disputes.
    - Prime Minister of India is the executive head, but does not settle Centre-State conflicts.
12. **Correct Answer: (a)**
    - Belgium is an example of a coming together federation, where different regions and communities come together to form a larger political unit while retaining their identity.
    - Power is shared among communities (Dutch, French, and German speakers) to maintain peace and harmony.
    - Holding Together federation (like India) means a large country divides powers between central and state governments.
    - Cooperative and Competitive federation are not standard classifications in NCERT for Belgium.
13. **Correct Answer: (d)**
    - In 1992, the 73rd Constitutional Amendment Act was passed.
    - It introduced the Panchayati Raj System in India.
    - One of its provisions was reservation of one-third (33%) of seats for women in Panchayats and local bodies.
    - This was a historic step to promote women's political participation at the grassroots level.
14. **Correct Answer: (a)**
    - Municipal Corporations are urban local bodies that govern big cities in India.
    - The elected head of a Municipal Corporation is called the Mayor.
    - MLAs (Members of Legislative Assembly) are state representatives, not municipal officers.
    - Sarpanchs are heads of Gram Panchayats in rural areas.
    - Premiers (Pradhan) are also related to Panchayats, not urban corporations.
15. **Correct Answer: (d)**
    - Hindi in Devanagari script is the official language of India.
    - Apart from Hindi, 21 other languages were originally recognised in the Eighth Schedule (later increased to 22 scheduled languages after constitutional amendments).
    - English continues to be used for official purposes along with Hindi.
16. **Correct Answer: (a)**

    (a) United States of America → Correct

    The USA is a classic example of federalism, where power is shared between the national (federal) government and state governments. This accounts for internal diversity among different states.

    (b) Australia → Incorrect

    Australia is also a federal country, but NCERT specifically highlights the United States as the textbook example of federalism.

(c) Belgium → Incorrect
Belgium solved majoritarianism through community government and federal arrangements, but it is not the main example used in NCERT for division between national and state governments.
(d) Switzerland → Incorrect
Switzerland follows a federal structure too, but NCERT does not emphasise it for this particular context.

17. Correct Answer: (a)
- Federalism in India works successfully because disputes between different levels of government (Union & States) are resolved by an independent judiciary (Supreme Court).
- Statement (b) is incorrect because the authority of each tier of government is constitutionally guaranteed in India.
- Statement (c) is wrong because Indian federalism is based on mutual trust and agreement to live together.

18. Correct Answer: (d)
- Union List (I) → For uniformity, only the Central Government legislates → B
- State List (II) → State Governments alone make laws → A
- Concurrent List (III) → Both Centre and State Governments legislate → C
- Residuary Subjects (IV) → Only Central Government legislates on new subjects → D

19. Correct Answer: (c)
- In India, power is shared at three levels: Union Government, State Governments, and Local Governments (Panchayats/Municipalities).
- This is called a three-tier system of government.
- The 73rd and 74th Amendments (1992) gave constitutional status to local self-governments.
- Thus, this arrangement represents a Decentralised System.

20. Correct Answer: (c)
- Union List: Includes subjects of national importance like Defence, Foreign Affairs, Currency, Communication. Agriculture is not in the Union List.
- State List: Includes subjects like Police, Trade, Agriculture, Irrigation. Education is no longer only a State subject; after the 42nd Constitutional Amendment (1976), it was shifted to the Concurrent List.
- Concurrent List: Includes subjects on which both Union and State can make laws, e.g., Education, Forest, Marriage, Adoption, Succession. Hence, "Adoption" is correctly placed here.
- Residuary Subjects: Subjects not mentioned in any of the three lists (e.g., Computer Software, Space Research, IT). Marriages are already in the Concurrent List, so (D) is incorrect.

21. Correct Answer: (b)
The Eighth Schedule of the Indian Constitution currently recognises 22 languages. Originally, there were 14 languages when the Constitution was adopted in 1950. Later, through successive amendments (21st, 71st, 92nd, and 96th Amendments), more languages were added, making the total 22.
Hence, Mr X can opt to take the exam in 22 languages.

22. Correct Answer: (b)
- The principle of subsidiarity highlights decentralisation and ensuring that decisions are made at the lowest effective level of authority (local governance).
- In India, this aligns with the division of power among central, state, and local governments (three-tier system), as enshrined in the 73rd and 74th Constitutional Amendments which strengthened Panchayati Raj and Municipalities.

Other options are incorrect:
(a) Separation of power deals with checks and balances, not subsidiarity.
(c) Right to form political parties relates to democracy, not decentralisation.
(d) Reservation for women is about representation, not subsidiarity.

23. Correct Answer: (d)
In 1992, the 73rd and 74th Constitutional Amendments were enacted to strengthen local self-governments (Panchayati Raj and Municipalities).
Key steps taken:
- Regular elections to local bodies were made compulsory.
- Reservation of one-third seats for women to ensure representation.
- State Election Commissions were established to conduct and oversee these elections.

Thus, all the given measures were part of the decentralisation process in 1992.

24. Correct Answer: (a)
- India follows a federal system where powers are distributed between the Union Government and the State Governments by the Constitution.
- Both levels enjoy powers independent of each other in their respective jurisdictions.
- The distribution of powers is done through the Union List, State List, and Concurrent List in the Constitution.

25. Correct Answer: (a)
- Union List → Foreign Affairs (only the Union Government can make laws)
- State List → Agriculture (states have authority to legislate)
- Concurrent List → Education (both Union and State can make laws, but Union law prevails in case of conflict)
- Residuary Subjects → Computer Software (subjects not in Union/State/Concurrent lists are handled by the Union Government)

26. Correct Answer: (a)
(i) Correct → The Indian Constitution describes India as a Union of States.
(ii) Correct → Sharing of power between Union and State is basic to the federal structure.
(iii) Wrong → It is not easy to change this arrangement; requires a constitutional amendment.
(iv) Wrong → Parliament cannot unilaterally change the federal arrangement; states' consent is needed.

27. Correct Answer: (c)
- Banks → Union List (controlled by Centre).
- Agriculture → State List (under State Government authority).
- Education → Concurrent List (both Centre & State can legislate, but Union prevails in case of conflict).

- Computer → Residuary Subject (new subjects not mentioned in Union/State/Concurrent Lists).

28. Correct Answer: (d)
- Statement I is correct → The Zilla Parishad is formed at the district level, consisting of members from all Panchayat Samitis or Mandals. Most of its members are elected representatives.
- Statement II is also correct → Apart from elected representatives, MPs (Lok Sabha), MLAs of that district, and some officials of other district-level bodies are also members of the Zilla Parishad.

29. Correct Answer: (a)
- The Concurrent List includes subjects of common interest to both Union and State Governments (e.g., education, forest, trade unions, marriage, adoption, succession).
- Both the Union and State Governments can make laws on these subjects, but in case of a conflict, the Union law prevails.
- The Union List includes national importance subjects (defence, foreign affairs, currency, etc.).
- The State List includes state-level subjects (police, agriculture, trade, etc.).
- Government List is not a constitutional list.

30. Correct Answer: (d)
- In a Unitary form of government, all powers are concentrated in the hands of the Central Government.
- The State/Provincial governments either do not exist or work as administrative units under the Central authority.
- Unlike a federal system (where power is divided between Union and State Governments), in a Unitary system, the Centre is supreme.

31. Correct Answer: (a)
- Statement 1 - Correct: The Constitution declares India as a Union of States.
- Statement 2 - Correct: Power-sharing between Union and State Governments is a basic feature of federalism in India.
- Statement 3 - Incorrect: Power-sharing arrangement is not easy to change. It requires a constitutional amendment.
- Statement 4 - Incorrect: Constitutional amendments for such changes need a $2/3^{rd}$ majority, not $1/3^{rd}$, in both Houses of Parliament (and sometimes ratification by half the state legislatures).

32. Correct Answer: (b)

Correct Matching:

A. Union List → 2 . Banking

B. State List → 3 . Police

C. Concurrent List → 1 . Trade Union

D. Residuary List → 4 . Computer software

- Union List: Subjects of national importance → e.g., Defence, Banking, Railways.
- State List: Subjects of local/state importance → e.g., Police, Agriculture.
- Concurrent List: Subjects of common interest where both Centre & States can legislate → e.g., Trade unions, Education.
- Residuary List: Subjects not mentioned in Union, State, or Concurrent → e.g., Computer software, IT.

33. Correct Answer: (d)
- State Government - State List: Correct → States legislate on subjects like police, agriculture, trade within the state.
- Central Government - Union List: Correct → Union legislates on defence, foreign affairs, banking, etc.
- Central and State - Concurrent List: Correct → Both can make laws (education, forests, marriage, etc.); Union law prevails in case of conflict.
- Local Government - Residuary powers: Incorrect → Residuary powers are not with Local Governments. They rest with the Union Government (e.g., IT, computer software).

34. Correct Answer: (c)
- Hindi was adopted as an official language to promote national unity, but it is not the mother tongue of half of Indians.
- In fact, only about 40 – 45% Indians speak Hindi as their mother tongue (according to Census data).
- India is linguistically diverse, and to respect this diversity, English was also allowed to continue as an associate official language along with Hindi.

35. Correct Answer: (a)
- Assertion (A) is true: Decentralisation means transfer of powers from the Union and State governments to local governments (Panchayati Raj and Municipalities).
- Reason (R) is true: Local governments are closer to the people, so problems like water supply, sanitation, local roads, and schools are best handled locally.

R correctly explains why decentralisation is necessary.

36. Correct Answer: (b)
- India is a multilingual country with 22 scheduled languages recognised in the Constitution.
- Federalism in India is strengthened by respecting and promoting linguistic diversity.
- Inter-state language learning programs encourage citizens to learn languages of other states, which promotes cultural exchange, unity, and national integration.
- Options (a), (c), and (d) would weaken federalism and linguistic harmony because they undermine India's diversity.

37. Correct Answer: (c)
- Assertion (A) is true → In the Concurrent List, both Union and State Governments can legislate. But in case of conflict, the Union law prevails.
- Reason (R) is false → Residuary subjects (like computer software, IT, space technology) are not with the States. They are legislated only by the Union Government.

38. Correct Answer: (a)
- The Eighth Schedule of the Indian Constitution recognizes 22 Scheduled Languages.
- These include languages like Hindi, Tamil, Telugu, Bengali, Punjabi, Urdu, Gujarati, Kannada, Malayalam, Marathi, Oriya, Assamese, Sanskrit, Sindhi, Konkani, Manipuri, Nepali, Bodo, Santhali, Maithili, Kashmiri, and Dogri.

39. Correct Answer: (a)
- The cartoon depicts Atal Bihari Vajpayee seated on a chair made of bombs labelled "Coalition Govt".

- This symbolizes the instability of coalition governments, where different parties with diverse ideologies may cause frequent conflicts.
- Such governments are fragile and can collapse anytime if allies withdraw support.
- Options (b), (c), and (d) do not capture the idea of instability and danger represented by the bombs.

40. Correct Answer: (c)

- Federal political systems divide powers between the central government and state/regional governments.
- From the map, we can see countries like India, Pakistan, Malaysia, Russia, China (special administrative regions), Nepal etc., which are federal systems in Asia.
- North America has federal systems (e.g., USA, Canada, Mexico) but fewer in number compared to Asia.
- Europe has some federations (Germany, Switzerland, Belgium), but still fewer.
- Africa has very limited federal systems (e.g., Nigeria, Ethiopia).

Thus, Asia has the highest number of federal political systems.

41. Correct Answer: (d)

- In India, the Union Government has more power compared to the states. This is why in the cartoon, the states are shown as "begging" for powers from the Centre.
- But in the USA, both the Centre and States are equally powerful in their respective jurisdictions. The US Constitution gives strong, independent powers to the states that the Centre cannot override.
- Hence, such a situation (states depending on Centre for powers) cannot happen in the USA.

42. Correct Answer: (d)

(a) Wrong: Agriculture is a State List subject, and Parliament cannot unilaterally move it to the Union List.
(b) Wrong: States and Union Territories do not have equal powers. Union Territories are directly controlled by the Centre.
(c) Wrong: India has reorganized states mainly on linguistic basis, not by merging small minority populated states.
(d) Correct: The Supreme Court of India has the authority to resolve disputes between the Centre and the States (Article 131).

Section B

1. The role of the Constitution in the federal system of India is
(i) The Constitution establishes mechanisms such as the Supreme Court and the Finance Commission, to resolve disputes between the centre and the states.
(ii) The Constitution provides a three-fold distribution of legislative powers between the Union Government and the State Governments.

2. (i) Federalism is a system of government where power is divided between a central authority and various constituent units of a country.
(ii) Typically, there are two levels of government in a federation. One is the government for the entire country and others are governments at the level of states or provinces.

3. Gram sabha meetings are important because they allow all adult villagers to discuss and decide on the village's budget and review the performance of the gram panchayat. This promotes democratic participation and effective decision making and ensures that decisions reflect the community's needs.

4. The role of the Supreme Court in the federal system of India is:

- The Supreme Court plays an important role in overseeing the implementation of constitutional provisions and procedures. It makes a decision in case of dispute about the division of powers.
- Supreme Court has the power to interpret the Constitution and the powers of different levels of government.

5. In a Unitary System, the central government holds supreme power; states exist only as administrative units.

- In a Federal System, powers are constitutionally divided between the Centre and the States, and both are independent in their own spheres.

Basis	Unitary System	Federal System
Division of Power	All powers are concentrated in the hands of the Central Government.	Powers are divided between the Central and State Governments by the Constitution.
Authority of States	States/Provinces derive powers from the Central Government.	States derive their powers from the Constitution, not from the Centre.
Supremacy of Law	Only one government (Central) is supreme.	Both levels of government are supreme in their own spheres.
Examples	Britain, France, Japan	India, USA, Australia

6. (i) When a large country decides to divide its power between the constituent states and the national government it is known as holding together federation.
(ii) In this federation central government tends to be more powerful. India, spain and Belgium are the example of holding together federation.

7. The three lists mentioned in the Indian constitution are the union list (which includes subjects of national importance), the state list (which includes subjects of state and local importance), and the concurrent list (includes subjects of common interest to both the union government and the state governments).

8. 1. Division of Powers:
The Constitution clearly divides powers between the Union and State Governments into Union List, State List, and Concurrent List.
2. Supremacy of the Constitution:
Both the Union and State Governments derive their powers from the Constitution, and neither can override the Constitution.

9. The Indian Constitution recognised the need of decentralisation because it aims to address problems and issues more effectively at the local level. The people have better knowledge and ideas. By decentralisation, people directly participate in decision-making for efficient management.

(iii) Russia is the largest country in the world by land area and is shown on the map as having a federal political system, making it the largest federal country in the world.

8. The three major distinctions between the federations of 'coming together' and 'holding together' are:

Coming together Federation	**Holding Together Federation**
In this type, independent states come together on their own to form a bigger unit.	In this type, a large country decides to divide power between the constituent states and the national government.
In this category, all the constituent states usually have equal power, and states are not subordinate to the Centre.	In this, the Central Government tends to be more powerful in comparison to the states.
Examples: USA, Switzerland, and Australia	Examples: India, Spain, and Belgium

9. (i) States like Assam, Nagaland, Arunachal Pradesh, and Mizoram enjoy special powers under Article 371 of the Indian Constitution due to their peculiar social and historical circumstances.
(ii) These special powers are specially enjoyed in relation to the protection of land rights of indigenous peoples, their culture, and preferential employment in government services.

10. (i) State List: Contains subjects of state and local importance, such as police, trade, agriculture, etc.
(ii) Concurrent List: Both Union and State Governments can make laws, but in case of a conflict, the Union Government's law prevails.
(iii) Special Powers (under Article 371): Granted to states like Assam, Nagaland, Arunachal Pradesh, and Mizoram. The aim is to protect culture, land rights, and ensure preferential employment for indigenous people.

11. The exact balance of power depends on the historical context in which the federation was formed. There are two kinds of routes through which federations have been formed
(i) The first route involves independent States coming together on their own to form a bigger unit. This type of 'coming together' federations include the USA, Switzerland and Australia. In these federations, all the constituent states usually have equal power and are strong vis-a-vis the Federal Government.
(ii) Another route is where a large country decides to divide its power between the constituent States and the National Government. India, Spain and Belgium are examples of this kind of 'holding together' federations. Here, the Central Government tends to be more powerful vis-a-vis the States.

12. (i) Countries have different ways of sharing power between the central and regional governments. This balance of power in federations depends on the historical context in which the federations are formed.
(ii) For example, in "coming together" federations constituent states join voluntarily and often have significant power. In contrast, "holding together" federations often see a more powerful central government.
(iii) This shows that federal systems can be different, based on unique historical contexts, highlighting the responsiveness of federalism to accommodate regional diversity while maintaining unity.

13. The most likely impacts that can be visible if India operated without a federal system is discussed below
(i) Regional Autonomy The Regional Governments would have little or no power to make decisions. Regional aspirations may be suppressed.
(ii) Effectiveness in Governance Local issues may not receive adequate attention, resulting in a disconnect between grassroots reality and governance.
(iii) Decision-making Process The decision-making process might become undemocratic and less inclusive. It is likely to neglect regional aspirations.

14. 1. Division of Powers:
Powers are clearly divided between the Union Government and State Governments into Union, State, and Concurrent Lists.
2. Supremacy of the Constitution:
The Constitution is the supreme law of the land, and both levels of government derive their authority from it.
3. Independent Judiciary:
The Supreme Court settles disputes between the Centre and States and ensures the Constitution is followed.

15. 1. Regional Autonomy:
Without federalism, states would lose their autonomy and all decisions would be centralized. This would create dissatisfaction among diverse regions.
2. Effectiveness in Governance:
Centralized governance would make administration less effective, as local problems and regional needs may not be addressed properly.
3. Decision-Making Process:
Decision-making would become slow and less participatory, as all powers would rest with the Centre and local voices would be ignored.

16. The three features of Unitary Government are
(i) In unitary system, all powers are centralised in the hands of the Central Government and only centre is the reservoir of all state powers.
(ii) The laws of unitary system, unlike federation, are uniform because laws are made only by a single Central Government for the whole state.
(iii) It may become despotic when the rulers are not faithful as there is no check upon the exercise of these unlimited powers.

17. 1. Two subjects in the Union List:
- Defence
- Foreign Affairs

2. Education:
- Education is included in the Concurrent List.
- Reason: To maintain uniformity in education policies across the country, both the Union and the State Governments can make laws on it, but if there is a conflict, the Union law prevails.

18. Two subjects included in Concurrent list are education and forest.
The laws on these subjects can be made by both the Union Government i.e. Government at the Center and the State Governments. Subjects on the Concurrent list are of common interest to both (union and state) so anyone can make laws on it.

If in case, the laws conflict with each other, then the law made by Union Government will prevail. Other subjects included in the Concurrent list are trade unions, marriage, adoption, succession etc.

19. When power is taken away from Central and State Governments and given to Local Government, it is called decentralisation.
The provisions that have been made towards decentralisation in India after the amendment of Constitution in 1992 are
(i) It is constitutionally mandatory to hold regular elections to Government bodies.
(ii) Seats are reserved for the Scheduled Castes (SCs), Scheduled Tribes (STs) and Other Backward Classes (OBCs).
(iii) At least one-third of all positions are reserved for women.
(iv) The State Election Commission (SEC) has been created in each state to conduct Panchayat and Municipal election.

20. Yes, it helps in the settlement of a large number of problems and issues at the local level.
(i) When power is shared with local governments, people at the grassroots level get a chance to participate in decision-making. This ensures that the needs of different regions and communities are addressed, reducing dissatisfaction and disputes.
(ii) It also helps in better governance as local leaders understand the problems of their area more closely. By giving power to local governments, decentralisation promotes harmony and strengthens democracy.

21. (i) The Indian Constitution has a three-fold distribution of legislative power, which contains three lists: The Union List, the State List, and the Concurrent List. The subjects that are included in the Union List are those that are under the exclusive jurisdiction of the Union Government. Some of the subjects that are included in the Union List are:
- Defence of the country
- Foreign affairs and relations
- Banking, currency, and coinage
- Railways and air transport
- Posts and telegraphs
- Census and statistics
- Copyrights, patents, and trademarks

(ii) The subject "Education" comes under the Concurrent List, which means that both the Union Government and the State Governments have the power to make laws on this subject. The Concurrent List contains subjects that are of common interest to both the Union and the State Governments. (Any relevant points to be mentioned)

22. Gram Sabha includes all the adult citizen voters of the village. It is empowered to support the Gram Panchayat body.
The four functions of Gram Sabha are
(i) It elects the members of the Gram Panchayat.
(ii) It supervises the work of the Gram Panchayat.
(iii) It approves the annual budget of the Panchayat.
(iv) It reviews the performance of the Gram Panchayat.

23. (i) After 1990, the rise of regional parties and coalition governments at the Centre significantly improved Centre–State relations. States gained more autonomy, and a culture of power sharing emerged.
(ii) The Supreme Court played a crucial role by passing a judgment that made it difficult for the Central Government to dismiss State Governments arbitrarily, thus strengthening federal power sharing and respect for State autonomy.

Section D

1. Five main features of Indian Constitution, which make India a federal country are given below:
(i) Administration of subjects which are of national importance and require uniformity in administration are given in the hands of the Central Government, while subjects of the local importance or day-to-day administration are given to the states.
(ii) Both Centre and State Governments enjoy their power independent of each other. Such a system exists in India, USA etc.
(iii) The fundamental provisions of the Constitution cannot be unilaterally changed by one level of government. Such changes require the consent of both the levels of Government.
(iv) The federal system has dual objectives i.e. to safeguard and promote unity of the country, while at the same time accommodate regional diversity.
(v) Sources of revenue for each level of Government are clearly specified to ensure its financial autonomy.

2. The key features of federalism are:
(i) Dual Governance: Federalism establishes two levels of government, each with its own powers and functions. The national government deals with nationwide issues, while regional governments handle local matters.
(ii) Constitutional Framework: The powers and functions of different levels of government are clearly outlined in the constitution, ensuring a division of powers that is legally recognized and enforceable.
(iii) Supremacy of the Constitution: The Constitution is the highest law of the land, and all individuals, institutions, and government actions must comply to it.
(iv) Independent Judiciary: The highest court acts as an umpire if disputes arise between different levels of government in the exercise of their respective powers. The Courts also have the power to interpret the powers of different levels of government.
(v) Revenue Sharing: Both levels of government have their revenue sources defined by the constitution. Financial autonomy ensures that both central and regional governments can undertake their responsibilities effectively.

3. The union government can make laws on:
(i) Union list: This list includes subjects of national importance, such as defense, foreign affairs, banking, communications, and currency. The central government has the power to legislate on this list because we need a uniform policy on these matters throughout the country.
(ii) Union territories: The union territories do not have the powers of a State. The Central Government has special powers in running these areas,
(iii) Residuary power: These are the subjects that do not fall into any of the three lists or that came up after the Constitution was made. According to our constitution, the Union Government has the power to legislate on these 'residuary' subjects.

(iv) Concurrent list: Both the Union as well as the State Governments can make laws on the subjects mentioned in this list but if their laws conflict with each other, the law made by the Union Government will prevail.

- **4.** Written constitution: The country having a federal system necessarily has a written constitution for the clear demarcation of power. As India has a written constitution it supports the case of India being a federal country.
- Three-tier Government: The Constitution establishes a two-tier system of government namely union government and state government. In 1992, a third tier was added with panchayats and municipalities
- Division of Powers: The Constitution of India clearly divides the powers of the Central and State governments, and both have their separate areas of jurisdiction.
- Independent Judiciary: India has an independent judiciary with the power of judicial review. The Supreme Court of India is the highest judicial authority in the country and has the power to interpret the Constitution and resolve disputes between the Central and State governments.
- Amendment Process: Constitutional Amendment requires a two-thirds majority in both the houses of parliament and ratification by the legislature of at least half of the total states.

5. (i) No National Language: The Indian Constitute doesn't designate any language as the national langers of India.

(ii) Official Language: Hindi is identified as the official language. It is the mother tongue of around 40% of Indians.

(iii) Safeguards for Other Languages: To protect linguistic diversity, the Constitution recognises 21 other languages as Scheduled Languages, giving people the option to use them in examinations for Central Government positions.

(iv) State Official Languages: States have their own official languages, and much of the government work in each State is conducted in its official language.

(v) Continuation of English: Originally, English was supposed to cease being used for official purposes in 1965. However, due to demand — especially from non-Hindi-speaking States like Tamil Nadu — it continued alongside Hindi.

6. Yes, Decentralisation can be used as a means to reduce conflicts because:

(i) Promotes Local Governance: Decentralisation supports local governance, which allows communities to address their issues directly. This enhances community participation and decision-making at the local level, leading to more relevant and accepted solutions.

(ii) Efficient Problem-Solving: Local governments have a better understanding of their problems, which leads to more effective and relevant solutions to local issues. This targeted problem-solving can prevent conflicts that arise due to inefficiencies and misaligned policies of centralized governance.

7. Before 1990, Centre-State relations in India were not very balanced. The same political party often ruled both at the Centre and in most States. When opposition parties formed State governments, the Central government sometimes misused its power to dismiss them. This weakened federalism and made States dependent on the Centre.

After 1990, the rise of regional parties and coalition governments changed this. No single party had full control at the Centre, so regional parties gained more influence. The Supreme Court also made it harder for the Centre to dismiss State governments unfairly. This created a better balance of power and strengthened federalism, allowing States to function more independently while still being part of the Union.

8. Decentralization through local government contributes significantly to the overall development of India in the following ways.

(i) Inclusive Growth: It promotes inclusive growth by empowering marginalized communities and ensuring their representation in decision-making processes.

(ii) Economic Development: Decentralization promotes region-specific development strategies. This approach leads to balanced economic growth across various parts of the country, reducing regional disparities and boosting national development.

(iii) Boosts Development: Focused attention on local infrastructure, education, and health services directly impacts the overall development of the area and, subsequently, the nation.

9. The creation of a linguistic state was the first and major test for democratic politics in our country. This can be justified in the following ways

- In 1947, the boundaries of several old states were changed in order to create new states. It was done according to the language that people speak. But many national leaders feared that the formation of state according to language would lead to the disintegration of the country.
- In our country, some states were created not on the basis of language but on the basis of culture, ethnicity and geography. These include Nagaland, Uttarakhand and Jharkhand.
- Linguistic states has made the country more united. It has helped to maintain our federal structure.
- Linguistic states made administration easier for the local people. People feel comfortable to work in their mother tongue. It fulfils their expectations from democracy.

10. 1. Unity in Diversity - India is a diverse country with many languages, religions, and cultures. Federalism ensures that this diversity is respected while maintaining national unity.

2. Division of Powers - The Constitution clearly distributes powers between Union and State Governments through the Union List, State List, and Concurrent List. This prevents conflict and promotes balance.

3. Decentralisation of Authority - Local issues can be better addressed by state and local governments, as they are closer to the people. This makes governance more effective.

4. Safeguards Regional Interests - States can make laws on subjects like agriculture, police, and public health, according to their own needs, thus protecting regional interests.

5. Strengthens Democracy - Federalism encourages people's participation in governance at multiple levels (Union, State, and Local), thereby deepening democracy and accountability.

11. Framework of India's Language Policy

1. No Single National Language
   - The Indian Constitution did not give the status of a national language to any one language.
   - Hindi was identified as the official language, but not imposed as the only language.
2. Official Languages
   - Hindi in Devanagari script is the official language of the Union.
   - Along with Hindi, English is allowed for official purposes (such as parliamentary proceedings, judiciary, and communication between Centre and States).
3. Scheduled Languages
   - The Constitution recognises 22 languages under the Eighth Schedule (e.g., Bengali, Tamil, Telugu, Urdu, etc.).
   - These are known as the scheduled languages, and states are free to adopt their own official languages for administration.
4. State Autonomy in Language Choice
   - Each State has the right to decide its own official language for intra-state communication and administration.
   - For example, Tamil in Tamil Nadu, Marathi in Maharashtra, etc.
5. Three-Language Formula
   - The education policy promotes a three-language formula - Hindi, English, and one regional language - to promote unity while respecting diversity.
6. Implications for Managing Diversity
   - Prevents language-based domination by giving states flexibility.
   - Protects linguistic minorities by allowing the use of regional languages.
   - Promotes national integration through English and Hindi as link languages, while safeguarding cultural identity through regional languages.

12. Evidence of India's Federal Structure

1. Division of Powers
   - The Constitution divides powers between the Union Government and State Governments through three lists:
   - Union List → Defence, Foreign Affairs, Banking.
   - State List → Police, Agriculture, Public Order.
   - Concurrent List → Education, Forests, Marriage, etc.
2. Written Constitution
   - India has a written Constitution that clearly defines the powers and responsibilities of both levels of government.
3. Supremacy of the Constitution
   - Both Union and State Governments derive their authority from the Constitution.
   - Any dispute between Centre and States is settled by the Supreme Court.
4. Independent Judiciary
   - The Judiciary acts as the guardian of the Constitution and ensures federal balance.
5. Three-tier Federalism
   - The 73rd and 74th Constitutional Amendments added the Panchayats and Municipalities as the third tier of government, further strengthening federalism.

13. The policies adopted by Indian Government which have ensured the success of federalism in India are as follows

(i) Centre-State Relations Federalism has been strengthened by restructuring of centre-state relations.
(ii) Decentralisation In India, power has been decentralised to the Local Government. The Local Government includes panchayats and municipalities.
(iii) Linguistic States The policy of creating linguistic states has also strengthened federalism. Despite of division, this policy united the nation.
(iv) Language Policy Indian federation did not gave status of national language to any language. This ultimately has strengthened federalism.

14. 1. Constitutional Provisions
   - The Constitution provides a clear division of powers between the Union and State governments through Union, State, and Concurrent Lists.
2. Linguistic States
   - India reorganised states on the basis of language, culture, and regional identity to ensure accommodation of diversity.
3. Language Policy
   - Hindi is the official language, but 21 other languages are recognised as Scheduled Languages.
   - English continues as an associate official language to maintain balance.
4. Decentralisation (Third tier)
   - The 73rd and 74th Amendments (1992) introduced Panchayats and Municipalities, ensuring power is shared at the local level too.
5. Role of Judiciary
   - The Supreme Court and High Courts settle disputes between Centre and States, ensuring federal balance.

15. Role of Decentralisation in Indian Federalism

1. Third Tier of Government
   - Decentralisation added a third tier (Panchayats in rural areas and Municipalities in urban areas) to the federal structure, beyond Union and State governments.
2. Closer to People
   - It allows decision-making at the local level, making governance more responsive and accountable to citizens' needs.
3. Representation of Diversity
   - Ensures participation of local communities, women ($1/3^{rd}$ reservation), and marginalised groups in governance.
4. Better Implementation
   - Local governments help in the effective implementation of schemes like health, education, sanitation, etc., as they directly understand local problems.
5. Strengthens Democracy
   - By giving power to the grassroots, decentralisation deepens democracy and strengthens the spirit of federalism.

16. (i) Decentralisation: When power is taken from the Central and State Governments and is given to Local Government, it is called decentralisation. The Constitution was amended in 1992 to make the third-tier of Democracy more powerful and effective.

(ii) Provisions of the Constitutional Amendment of 1992 are:

(a) Now it is mandatory to hold regular elections to local government bodies.

(b) Seats are reserved for the elected bodies and for the post of the Executive Heads of these Institutions for SCs, STs and OBC s.

(c) At least one-third of all positions are reserved for women.

(d) An independent Institution called State Election Commission has been created in each State to conduct Panchayat and Municipal Elections.

(e) The State governments are required to share some powers and revenue with local government bodies.

17. The division of power between the Central and State Governments is done in a three fold distribution of legislative powers between the Union Government and the State Government. There are three lists i.e. Union list, State list and Concurrent list. These are discussed below

(i) Union List It includes subjects of national importance, e.g. defence of the country, foreign affairs, banking, communication and currency. The Central Government alone can make decisions on these matters. The aim of including these matters in Union List is to ensure uniformity in the policy of these areas throughout the country.

(ii) State List It includes subjects of state and local importance such as police, trade, commerce, agriculture and irrigation. The State Government alone can make laws and decisions on these areas.

(iii) Concurrent List It includes those subjects which are of common interest to both the Central as well as State Governments. It includes matters like education, forests, marriage and trade unions. Both the State and Central Government can make decision on these matters.

Section E

1. (i) Participatory democracy is a system where citizens directly take part in decision-making processes, such as budgeting, policies, and governance, rather than only electing representatives.

(ii) The example defines a decentralised / federal government, where power is shared at different levels (local, municipal, regional).

(iii)

- In India, a similar structure exists through the Panchayati Raj System.
- It involves Gram Sabha at the village level, where every adult member can participate in decision making.
- Local self-governments (Gram Panchayat, Block Samiti, Zila Parishad) provide decentralisation and allow people to directly influence policies and development in their area.

2. (i)

- India is one of the most linguistically diverse countries in the world with 1300+ mother tongues and 121 major languages.
- Language diversity reflects India's rich cultural heritage, traditions, and identity.
- It promotes pluralism, tolerance, and inclusiveness in Indian society.

Answer (point form for 1 mark):

Language diversity in India highlights its rich cultural heritage, ensures preservation of multiple identities, and promotes inclusiveness and unity in diversity.

(ii) Differences between Scheduled and Non-Scheduled Languages

Scheduled Languages	Non-Scheduled Languages
Recognised in the Eighth Schedule of the Constitution.	Not included in the Eighth Schedule.
Currently 22 languages are scheduled.	Other major/minor languages outside the 22 are non-scheduled.
Enjoy constitutional protection and can be used in official purposes.	Lack constitutional recognition for official purposes.

Example: Hindi, Tamil, Bengali (Scheduled) vs. Bhojpuri, Rajasthani, Magadhi (Non-Scheduled).

(iii)

- Despite diversity, interaction and fusion of languages create cultural unity.
- For example: Hindi has absorbed words from Sanskrit, Persian, Arabic, English, and regional dialects, making it a link language.
- Similarly, Indian films, literature, and songs often blend multiple languages, reinforcing national integration.

3. (i)

- Because India has about 36 lakh elected representatives in Panchayats and Municipalities - the largest number of elected representatives anywhere in the world.
- This system gives power to the people at the local level, making democracy more inclusive and participatory.
- Indian decentralisation is considered the largest experiment in democracy because it involves about 36 lakh elected representatives at the local level, giving power directly to the people and ensuring mass participation.

(ii)

- The 73rd and 74th Constitutional Amendments (1992) gave constitutional status to Panchayati Raj and Municipalities.
- This ensured regular elections, powers, and responsibilities for local bodies.
- It enhanced women's representation by reserving one-third seats for women, giving them a stronger voice.
- Local governance now allows citizens to participate in decision-making at the grassroots level, deepening democracy.

- Constitutional status for local government has deepened democracy by making local bodies more powerful, ensuring regular elections, increasing women's participation through reservation, and allowing people to directly participate in decision-making at the grassroots level.

(iii)

1. 73rd Constitutional Amendment Act, 1992 - Provided a three-tier system of Panchayati Raj (Gram Panchayat, Block Samiti, Zila Parishad).
2. 74th Constitutional Amendment Act, 1992 - Established Municipalities in urban areas.
3. Reservation of one-third seats for women in Panchayati Raj institutions.
4. Creation of State Election Commissions to hold regular elections for local bodies.

Answer (any 2):

- The 73rd Amendment established the three-tier Panchayati Raj system.
- The 74th Amendment provided for Municipalities in urban areas.

Final Answer

(i) Because India has 36 lakh+ elected local representatives, the largest in the world.

(ii) Constitutional status ensured regular elections, increased women's representation, and citizen participation.

(iii) 73rd and 74th Amendments (1992) established Panchayati Raj and Municipalities as steps towards decentralisation.

4. (i) Indian states are very large and diverse in nature. To administer the states properly, only the Central and State Governments are not enough. Another tier of government below the State Government is needed to solve local problems and issues. Thus, a third tier of government is needed in India.

(ii) Our Constitution has recognised the need for decentralisation — the Union, State, and a third tier of government, i.e., Local Self-Government, below the State Government. However, it is not applied properly as Local Governments do not have any powers or resources of their own. They are under the direct control of State Governments. Therefore, decentralisation is not effectively applied in India.

(iii) To make the third tier of democracy more effective and powerful, our Constitution was amended several times. Laws were made for regular elections to Local Government bodies. Seats were reserved for Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, Other Backward Classes, and one-third of all positions for women.

5. (i)

A Coalition Government is formed when no single party secures a clear majority in the Lok Sabha, so multiple political parties join hands to form a government.

Significance:

- Encourages power-sharing among different parties.
- Ensures representation of regional parties in decision-making.
- Promotes federal spirit by giving states more voice at the Centre.

Answer: A coalition government is one formed by an alliance of several parties when no party wins a majority. Its significance lies in promoting consensus, power-sharing, and strengthening federalism by giving regional parties a say at the Centre.

(ii)

- Rise of coalition governments since the 1990s led to greater respect for state autonomy.
- Central government could not dismiss state governments arbitrarily, as Supreme Court rulings and regional allies opposed misuse of power.
- Regional parties became part of central coalitions, ensuring that state interests were represented at the national level.

Answer: Coalition governments at the Centre deepened federalism by ensuring respect for state governments, preventing arbitrary dismissal, and allowing regional parties to influence national decision making.

(iii)

- In the early years, one-party dominance (same party ruling Centre and States) weakened the autonomy of states.
- The Centre often misused constitutional provisions to dismiss state governments.
- After 1990 , with coalition politics and Supreme Court judgments, states gained more protection and independence.
- Today, federal power-sharing is more balanced, as regional parties and states play a stronger role in governance.

Answer: Federal power-sharing is more effective today because coalition politics and judicial safeguards have strengthened state autonomy, unlike the early years when central dominance undermined federalism.

6. (i) India has many major languages. Only 40 per cent of people speak Hindi. It is improper to give the status of a national language to any particular language. Therefore, our Constitution does not assign the status of national language to any one language.

(ii) According to the Constitution, the use of English for official purposes was supposed to stop in 1965. However, many non-Hindi speaking states demanded that English continue as an official language alongside Hindi. Some states, especially in South India, such as Tamil Nadu, protested violently against the removal of English. Consequently, the Central Government decided to continue English as an official language.

(iii) Sri Lanka declared Sinhala as its sole official language. In India, however, there is no national language. Hindi and English are both official languages. In addition, there are 22 scheduled languages alongside Hindi. The promotion of Hindi continues to be an official policy of the government, but promotion does not mean imposing Hindi on non-Hindi speaking states. Our flexible language policy differs significantly from the approach taken by Sri Lanka.

Chapter 3: Gender, Religion and Caste

Section A

1. When we speak of gender divisions, we usually refer to:
(a) biological difference between men and women.
(b) unequal roles assigned by the society to men and women.
(c) unequal child sex ratio.
(d) absence of voting rights for women in democracies.

2. Which of the following statements suggest that it is not politics that gets caste-ridden, it is the caste that gets politicised? Identify.
I. When governments are formed, political parties take care that representatives of different castes find a place in it.
II. Each caste incorporates neighbouring castes which were earlier excluded.
III. Various caste groups enter coalition with other castes.
IV. Political parties and candidates in elections make appeals to caste sentiments.
(a) Statements I and II are appropriate.
(b) Statements II and III are appropriate.
(c) Statements IV is correct.
(d) All the statements are appropriate.

3. Women in different parts of the world organised and protested for equal rights. These protests demanded enhancing the political and legal status of women and improving their educational and career opportunities. What is the best outcome of the political expression of gender division?
(a) It has provided superior status to women in the society.
(b) It has helped to improve women's role in public life.
(c) It has increased the exploitation of women in many sectors.
(d) It has reduced women's role in public life.

4. Which one of the following matters do NOT deal with the 'Family Laws'?
(a) Marriage (b) Adoption
(c) Inheritance (d) Finance

5. Which one of the following statements best describes women empowerment?
(a) Encouraging men to take leadership roles.
(b) Promoting superiority of women over men.
(c) Ensuring equal opportunities and rights for women.
(d) Limiting the rights of men in all spheres.

6. Which one of the following statements is not true?
(a) The Constitution prohibits discrimination on the grounds of religion.
(b) The Constitution allows us to practice, profess and propagate any religion or not to follow any.
(c) The Constitution of India allows the state to intervene in the matters of religion in order to ensure equality within religious communities,
(d) As per the Constitution, religion can never be separated from politics.

7. Read the following statements and choose the correct option:
I. There is no official religion in India.
II. Communities have freedom to profess and practice their religion.
III. State helps communities by giving aid to educational institutions run by them.
IV. India believes in theocracy.
(a) I, II and III (b) I, II and IV
(c) I, III and IV (d) I, III and IV

8. During a visit to your school, a guest speaker explained the measures taken by the Indian Constitution to ensure a secular state. The speaker highlighted that one of these provisions is crucial in maintaining India's secularism. Which constitutional provision did the speaker most likely highlight to emphasize India's secular nature?
(a) Equal wages for equal work.
(b) No official religion for the state.
(c) Prohibition of untouchability.
(d) Reservations for women in local government bodies

9. Assertion (A): The Constitution provides to all individuals and communities freedom to profess, practice and propagate any religion, or not to follow any.
Reason (R): The Constitution prohibits discrimination on the grounds of religion.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true but R is false
(d) A is false but R is true

10. Which of the following is the true meaning of 'Equal treatment of women' as a necessary ingredient of a democratic society?
(a) Women are always treated with respect and dignity.
(b) It is now easier for women to legally wage struggle for their rights,
(c) Most societies across the world are now women dominated.
(d) Women are now treated as equals in the political arena.

11. Assertion (A): India does not have an official religion.
Reason (R): The Indian Constitution provides for a secular state ensuring equality of all religions before the law.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(c) A is true, but R is false.
(d) A is false, but R is true.

12. Which Indian leader played a key role in drafting the constitution and advocating for the rights of scheduled castes?
(a) Periyar Ramaswami Naiker
(b) BR Ambedkar
(c) Joyotiba Phule
(d) Sardar Patel

13. In which of the following countries is the participation of women in politics very high?
(a) Finland (b) Hungary
(c) Russia (d) Latvia

14. Which one of the following countries has the highest representation of women in their national parliament?
(a) Russia (b) Australia
(c) Sweden (d) India

15. Name some prominent leaders of our country who worked for the elimination of caste system in India.
(a) Jyotiba Phule (b) Dr BR Ambedkar
(c) Mahatma Gandhi (d) All of the above

16. Consider the statements given below and choose the correct answer.
Statement I: A communal mindset can lead to efforts to secure political influence for a specific religious group.
Statement II: Members of the majority community may seek to create a separate political entity as a response to such dynamics.
(a) Statement (I) is correct and (II) is incorrect.
(b) Statement (I) is incorrect and (II) is correct
(c) Both (I) & (II) are incorrect
(d) Both (I) & (II) are correct

17. Assertion (A): There is no official religion for the Indian state for maintaining its democratic status.
Reason (R) Communalism is one of the major challenges to democracy in our country.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

18. Which of the following BEST explains the reason for lower representation of women in parliaments across the world?
(a) Women's role in politics has always been minimal due to division of labour.
(b) Women tend to not vote in elections because they have a lower literacy rate.
(c) Preference for sons has decreased the sex ratio due to which there are lesser women.
(d) Women's issues can be solved only through social change and not through legislation.

19. Assertion (A): Universal Adult Franchise gives the Right to Vote for every citizen.
Reason (R): The Right to Vote should be given to the people of upper caste and class for taking wise decisions.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

20. Which of the following examples is an expression of a relationship between religion and politics?
(a) Child marriage is banned in India.
(b) Maternity leave is mandatory for government employees.
(c) Sex ratio in India has declined due to sex-selective abortions.
(d) Women are paid less than men, even when both do exactly the same work.

21. Assertion (A): A particular caste group can turn into a vote bank for some politicians.
Reason (R): This practice is healthy for the survival of the democracy.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

22. Which of the following is one of the ways to combat communal prejudices in everyday life?
(a) Encouraging children to have friends within their own communities.
(b) Ensuring that all the people in your apartment building have similar religious beliefs.
(c) Voting for a candidate in election on the basis of their capability irrespective of religion.
(d) Making sure that festivals of each community are celebrated by people belonging to that community.

23. Assertion (A): Communalism is based on the idea that religion is the principal basis of social community.
Reason (R) Caste should be kept away from politics.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

24. Which of the following is an example of communal politics?
(a) Candidates not disclosing the religion they follow.
(b) Candidates bribing voters of all religions with money for their votes.
(c) Candidates bringing a religious leader to campaign in their support.
(d) Candidates visiting religious sites of all religions during campaigning.

25. Read the given statements:
- India has no official religion.
- All the communities have freedom to profess and practice any religion in India.

Which one of the following constitutional terms is used for the above statements?
(a) Republic (b) Secular
(c) Sovereign (d) Socialist

26. Assertion (A): The Equal Remuneration Act, 1976 provides that equal wages should be paid for equal work.
Reason (R): Women are physically weak, so they are righteously paid less than men.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

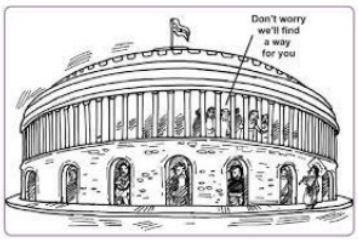
27. Assertion (A): Women in different parts of the World organised themselves and agitated for equal rights.
Reason (R): Women's movement aimed at equality in personal and family life as well.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

28. Which of the following is the true meaning of 'Equal treatment of women' as a necessary ingredient of a democratic society?
(a) Women are always treated with respect and dignity.
(b) It is now easier for women to legally wage struggle for their rights.
(c) Most societies across the world are now women dominated.
(d) Women are now treated as equals in the political arena.

29. Assertion (A): Religious diversity is fairly widespread in world today.
Reason (R): Many countries including India have in their population, followers of different religions.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

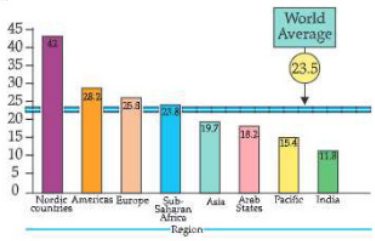
30. Consider the statements given below and choose the correct answer.
Statement I: Political mobilisation on religious lines is one of the frequent forms of communalism.
Statement II: In electoral politics, it appeals to the interests or emotions of voters of one religion in preference to others.
(a) Statement I is correct and statement II is incorrect.
(b) Statement I is incorrect and Statement II is correct.
(c) Both statements I and II are incorrect.
(d) Both statements I and II are correct.

31. Study the following picture and answer the question that follows:



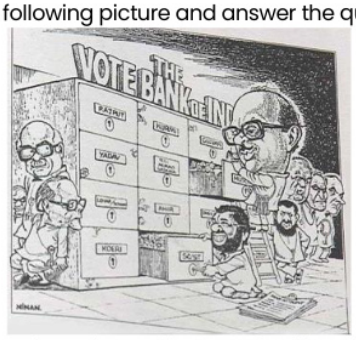
Which of the following option best signifies this cartoon?
(a) The leaders assure women organisations that they will pass the bill.
(b) There is no consensus over this among all the political parties,
(c) The Parliament doesn't want to pass the bill.
(d) None of the above.

32. Study the bar graph and answer the following question: Women in national parliaments in different regions of the world:



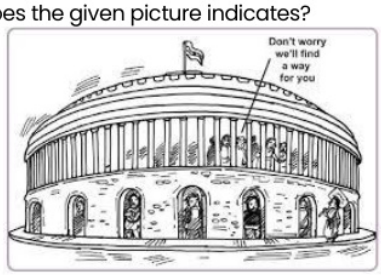
Which of the following in the world has least participation of women in national parliaments?
(a) Asia (b) Arab States
(c) India (d) Europe

33. Study the following picture and answer the question



Which of the following option best signifies this cartoon ?
(a) Political leaders treat people belonging to a caste as 'vote banks'.
(b) In elections, political parties give tickets to the candidates on the basis of caste.
(c) Candidates in elections make appeals to caste sentiment to muster support.
(d) None of the above.

34. What does the given picture indicates?

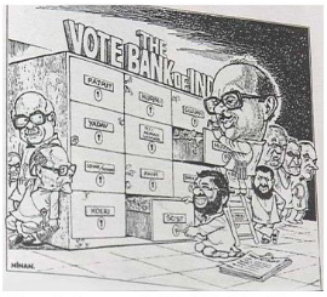


(a) Power of Parliament
(b) Passing of Women's Reservation Bill
(c) Women's Representation in Parliament
(d) Rejection of Women's Reservation Bill

35. Given below is a cartoon created by Neelabh Banerjee, the renowned Indian cartoonist, illustrator and comics artist.

What is the cartoon trying to depict?
(a) The sexual division of labour in India.
(b) Natural and unchangeable gender divisions.
(c) Income generating activities done by women in rural India.
(d) The ability of men to contribute equally to domestic work as women.

36. Given below is a cartoon that represents political leaders.



Identify which statement highlights the meaning of vote bank politics here.

(a) It is the practice of dictating a caste-based group.
(b) It is a practice of creating and maintaining vote banks through divisive policies.
(c) It is considered useful for representative democracy.
(d) It is a practice that didn't create tensions among different castes.

Section B

1. Social divisions should not be made into political issues since they do not benefit anyone.
   State if the statement is true or false and explain your answer.
2. In which constitutional institution have seats been reserved for women?
3. Suggest any one way to protect women from domestic oppression.
4. What is the most common expression in communalism?
5. "Role of women is gradually enhancing in the politics of the country." Examine the statement.
6. How does occupational mobility help transform society with respect to caste?
7. Shruti performed a web search for 'Teacher' and found that 80% of the images had women, while a search for 'Pilot' mainly showed men. Discuss how these web search results reflect societal perceptions and the sexual division of labour. Explain with an example.
8. Communal Politics is based on which idea?
9. Suggest any two measures to remove gender inequality.
10. "Women face discrimination in various ways in our society." Explain any two ways.
    OR
    Mention different aspects of life in which women are discriminated or disadvantaged in India.
11. Why is women's work often undervalued in society?
12. Suggest any two measures to ensure participation of women in public life.
13. What are feminist movements?
14. Rina works all day at home, managing household chores and taking care of her children. Her husband, on the other hand, works a paid job outside. Discuss how the sexual division of labor affects the value of Rina's work in society.
15. Mention the provisions that constitute India into a secular country.
16. Suggest any two measures to increase the number of women in legislatures of India.
17. Which Act says that equal wages should be paid for equal work?
18. Suggest any one way to protect women from domestic oppression.
19. What do you understand by Patriarchy?
20. 'Due to the efforts of social reformers and other socio-economic changes, castes and caste system in modern India have undergone great changes.'
    (i) Name any four social reformers who advocated and worked to establish a society in which caste inequalities are absent.
    (ii) Suggest any two ways to break caste hierarchy within the Indian society.
21. Suggest any one way to create communal harmony among various communities of India.
22. What is the main argument of the women's movement regarding family laws?
23. "The practice of caste-based politics in India has often been criticized for perpetuating division, yet it plays a significant role in representing marginalized communities." Evaluate the statement.
24. Why is caste-based politics considered unhealthy for a democracy?
25. What do you understand by Urbanisation?

Section C

1. Mention three ways in which caste takes various forms in politics.
2. "Our society is still a male dominated society." Explain the statement with the help of examples.
   OR
   "Women in India still face discrimination in various ways." Explain with examples.
3. Suppose a politician seeks your vote on the religious ground. Why is his act considered against the norms of democracy? Explain.
4. "The Government of India gives holidays for the festivals of most of the religions." Why is it so? Give your view point.
5. Explain any two provisions that make India a secular state.
6. How is gender division understood in Indian society? To what extent does political mobilisation on gender basis helps to improve women's role in public life?
7. What is sexual division of labour? Discuss.
8. Define Feminist Movements. Write their main objective.
9. How women can be empowered to contribute in the development of the society?
10. Mention the problem of 'Casteism' in Indian politics.
    OR
    How can caste take several forms in politics? Explain with examples.
11. Read the statements given below regarding Communal politics.
    Statement I: Communal politics is based on the idea that religion is the principal basis of a social community.
    Statement II: A communal mind often wants to dominate one's own religious community.
    How can communalism pose a great threat or hindrance to the Indian democracy? Justify with relevant viewpoints that do reflect these statements I and II.
12. How does religion influence the political set up in our country? Explain.
13. "In India, women still lag behind men despite some improvements which have been made since independence. India is still a male dominated, patriarchal society. Women in India are facing discrimination in many ways.'
    (i) Could you think of some reasons why women's representation is so low in India?
    (ii) In what way proper representation of women in legislature can solve the problem of gender-based discrimination?

14. "Caste has not still disappeared from contemporary India". Discuss the statement with the most likely suitable arguments.
    Build the answer around these points competency Based
    - Untouchability
    - Access to Education
    - Economic status
15. Describe any five features of the caste system in India.
16. How does the underrepresentation of women in politics impact the policymaking process and the interests of women?
17. 'Communalism is harmful for the nation.' Explain.
18. Mention any three features of 'secularism' described in the Indian Constitution.
    OR
    Mention any two constitutional provisions that make India a secular state.
19. Politics too influences the caste system and caste identities by bringing them into the political arena. Explain this statement.
20. "Caste inequalities are still prevalent in India," Examine the statement.
    OR
    State how caste inequalities are still continuing in India.
21. Mention the problem of 'Casteism' in Indian politics.
22. Women empowerment has greatly improved their status in society over the years. Give any three examples to prove the statement.
23. In India, women continue to face several systemic challenges. Given the increasing awareness and initiatives, women's representation in politics has seen some improvement, yet remains low. Provide three measures to enhance the participation of women in politics.
24. "The promotion of gender equality in educational opportunities leads to increased political participation by women."
    (i) What does the statement imply about the relationship between education and political participation among women?
    (ii) How does the promotion of gender equality in education represent a shift in societal norms?
25. How can caste take several forms in politics? Explain with examples.

Section D

1. "In India, women still lag behind men despite some improvement since Independence." Support the statement with examples.
2. Explain any five socio-economic changes responsible for breaking down the old notion of Caste hierarchy in India.
    OR
    Explain the factors that have led to the weakening of the caste system in India.
    OR
    Explain any five reasons for the declining caste system in India.
    OR
    What factors have brought about a change in the Indian caste system in modern times? Explain.
3. "Women still lag behind men in India despite some improvements since independence' Analyse the statement."
4. Examine the standard of women's representation in India's legislative bodies.
    OR
    What is the status of women's representation in India's legislative bodies?
    OR
    Explain the status of women's representation in India's legislative bodies.
5. Mention any three forms in which communalism is expressed in politics. Describe the solution provided by the Constitution framers of India to meet this challenge.
6. How does gender discrimination impact a country's development, and why is it important to recognise women's work in economic growth?
7. What is sexual division of labour? Mention the main demands of the worldwide women's agitations.
8. What form does communalism does communalism takes in politics?
    OR
    Define communalism. Explain any three forms of communalism in the Indian politics.
9. "Communalism is harmful for the nation". Explain.
    OR
    What is communalism? How is communalism a hindrance in the functioning of our democracy? Explain.
10. 'Caste inequalities are still prevalent in India'. Examine the statement.
11. Examine how religion, communalism, and politics are interlinked in the context of Indian democracy. Discuss the role of secularism in maintaining democratic values.
12. Examine how the caste system influences politics in India. Discuss both its positive and negative impacts on Indian democracy.
13. Read the following excerpt about the relationship between caste and politics in India and answer the question that follows.
    Caste acts as a dividing and cohesive force in Indian politics. It provides a basis for the emergence of several interest groups in the Indian political system each of which competes with all other groups in the struggle for power. In the rural Indian context, the caste was a mobilisation of the communication channel, representation, and leadership and a link between the electoral process and the political process.
    Source : troindia.in
    The focus on caste and politics can sometimes give the impression that elections are all about caste and nothing else. Do you agree? Justify.
14. Assess the influences of politics on caste system.

Section E

1. Read the following sources and answer the questions that follow.
    Source A: Women's Main Problem
    There are reports of various forms of harassment, exploitation, and violence against women. Urban areas have become particularly unsafe for women. They are not even safe within their own homes, facing beating, harassment, and other forms of domestic violence. Despite being well known, issues related to women's well-being are not given adequate attention. This has led many feminists and women's movements to conclude that unless women control power, their problems will not receive proper attention. One way to address this is to have more women as elected representatives.

(i) Evaluate the position of women in our society.

Source B: Women's Representation in Government

In India, the proportion of women in legislatures has been very low. For example, the percentage of elected women members in the Lok Sabha reached 14.36 per cent of its total strength for the first time in 2019. Their share in the state assemblies is less than 5 per cent. In this respect, India is among the bottom group of nations in the world and lags behind several developing countries in Africa and Latin America. In the government, Cabinets are largely all-male, even when a woman becomes the Chief Minister or the Prime Minister. One way to address this problem is to make it legally binding to have a fair proportion of women in elected bodies. This is what the Panchayati Raj system has done in India: one-third of seats in local government bodies in Panchayats and Municipalities are now reserved for women. Currently, there are more than 10 lakh elected women representatives in rural and urban local bodies.

(ii) To what extent can the government of India empower women through their involvement in administration?

Source C: Social Divisions Become a Political Issue

Women, organisations, and activists have been demanding a similar reservation of at least one-third of seats in the Lok Sabha and State Assemblies for women. A bill with this proposal remained pending before Parliament for more than a decade. In 2023, the Nari Shakti Vandan Adhiniyam (Women's Reservation Act, 2023) was passed, providing 33 per cent reservation of seats for women in the Lok Sabha, State Legislative Assemblies, and also the Delhi Assembly. Gender division is an example of how some forms of social division need to be expressed in politics. This also shows that disadvantaged groups can benefit when social divisions are politically recognised.

(iii) To what extent can social divisions be rectified in our society?

2. Read the passage given below and answer the questions that follow.

Communalism becomes more acute when religion is expressed in politics in exclusive and partisan terms—when one religion and its followers are pitted against another. This occurs when the beliefs of one religion are presented as superior to those of other religions, when the demands of one religious group are made in opposition to another, and when state power is used to establish the domination of one religious group over the rest. This manner of using religion in politics is called communal politics.

Communal politics is based on the idea that religion is the principal basis of social community. Communalism involves thinking along the following lines: the followers of a particular religion must belong to one community; their fundamental interests are the same; and any differences they may have are irrelevant or trivial for community life. It also assumes that people who follow different religions cannot belong to the same social community. If the followers of different religions have some commonalities, these are considered superficial and immaterial. Their interests are presumed to be different and in conflict. In its extreme form, communalism leads to the belief that people belonging to different religions cannot live as equal citizens within one nation. Either one religion must dominate the rest, or separate nations must be formed.

This belief is fundamentally flawed. People of one religion do not have the same interests and aspirations in every context. Everyone has several other roles, positions, and identities. There are many voices within every community, and all these voices have a right to be heard. Therefore, any attempt to bring all followers of one religion together in contexts other than religion is bound to suppress many voices within that community.

(i) When does communalism happen in our society?

(ii) Infer what will happen if the followers of different religions have some commonalities?

(iii) How does communal politics suppress many voices within same community?

3. Read the given passage and answer the questions that follow:

No wonder the proportion of women among the highly paid and valued jobs is still very small. On an average, an Indian woman works one hour more than an average man every day. Yet much of her work is not paid and therefore often not valued.

The Equal Remuneration Act, 1976 provides that equal wages should be paid to equal work. However, in almost all areas of work, from ports and cinema to factories and fields, women are paid less than men even when both do exactly the same work.

(i) Why do women not get equal pay as males?

(ii) Which Act has been formulated by the Government of India to ensure equal wages for equal work?

(iii) In what fields of work do women still not get equal wages?

4. Communalism was and continues to be one of the major challenges to democracy in our country. The makers of our Constitution were aware of this challenge. That is why they chose the model of a secular state. This choice was reflected in several constitutional provisions. There is no official religion for the Indian state. Unlike the status of Buddhism in Sri Lanka, that of Islam in Pakistan and that of Christianity in England, our Constitution does not give a special status to any religion. The Constitution provides to all individuals and communities freedom to profess, practice and propagate any religion, or not to follow any religion.

(i) What is a secular state?

(ii) What has constitution done to ensure secularism in our country?

(iii) How has India taken a different path than other nations like Sri Lanka, Pakistan, and England in the context of religion?

5. The gender division tends to be understood as natural and unchangeable. It is not based on biology but on social expectations and stereotypes. The result of this division is that though women constitute half of humanity, their role in public life, especially politics, is minimal in most societies. Issues related to women are not given adequate attention. This has led many feminists and women's movements to the conclusion that unless women control power, their problems will not get adequate attention. In India, the percentage of elected women members in Lok Sabha touched 10 percent of its total strength for the first time in 2009. Their share in the state assemblies is less than 5 per cent. One way to solve women's problems is to have a fair proportion of women in the elected bodies. In Panchayats and Municipalities, one-third of seats in local government bodies are reserved for women. Now there are more than 10 lakh elected women representatives in rural and urban local bodies. Gender division is an example that some form of social division needs to be expressed in politics. This also shows that disadvantaged groups do benefit when social divisions become a political issue.

(i) What is the main reason for the minimal representation of women in politics according to the passage?
(ii) Why do feminists and women's movements believe that women need to control power in order to address their problems adequately?
(iii) How has India attempted to address the underrepresentation of women in politics?

Answer Key

Section A				
1. (b)	2. (d)	3. (b)	4. (d)	5. (c)
6. (d)	7. (a)	8. (b)	9. (a)	10. (b)
11. (a)	12. (b)	13. (a)	14. (c)	15. (d)
16. (a)	17. (b)	18. (a)	19. (c)	20. (a)
21. (c)	22. (c)	23. (b)	24. (c)	25. (b)
26. (c)	27. (a)	28. (b)	29. (a)	30. (d)
31. (a)	32. (c)	33. (a)	34. (d)	35. (a)
36. (b)				

Solutions

Section A

1. Correct Answer: (b)
- Gender division is not based on biological differences between men and women, but on social expectations and unequal roles given by society (e.g., men seen as breadwinners, women as homemakers).
- In India and many other countries, women have voting rights (so option D is incorrect).
- Child sex ratio (C) reflects inequality but is an outcome, not the definition of gender division.
- Biological differences (A) exist, but gender division is about social inequality, not biology.

2. Correct Answer: (d)
- Statement I: True → Parties ensure caste balance in ministries, showing caste is politicised.
- Statement II: True → Castes include neighbouring castes, which reflects caste mobilisation through politics.
- Statement III: True → Different caste groups form alliances, showing caste adjustments in politics.
- Statement IV: True → Parties often appeal to caste sentiments during elections.

All four show how caste gets politicised through political activity.

3. Correct Answer: (b)
- The political expression of gender division has not made women superior, but it has ensured equality and improved participation.
- It helped women secure legal and political rights (e.g., right to vote, reservation in local bodies, equal access to education and jobs).
- It has strengthened democracy by making it more inclusive.

Why other options are wrong?
(a) Superior status → Wrong, women are given equal, not superior status.
(c) Increased exploitation → False, the aim was empowerment, not exploitation.
(d) Reduced role → Incorrect, protests increased women's public role, not reduced it.

4. Correct Answer: (d)
Family laws in India generally deal with matters relating to:
- Marriage
- Divorce
- Adoption
- Inheritance
- Succession

These laws differ across religions (Hindu Law, Muslim Personal Law, Christian Law, etc.).
Finance, however, is an economic matter, not part of family laws. It is regulated by the state through economic and financial policies, not personal law.
Why other options are correct under family laws?
(a) Marriage → Family law regulates marriages, conditions, and dissolution.
(b) Adoption → Family law governs the adoption of children.
(c) Inheritance → Family law determines inheritance and succession of property.
(d) Finance → Not part of family law.

5. Correct Answer: (c)
- Women empowerment means giving women the power, rights, and opportunities equal to men in all fields - political, social, economic, and educational.
- It does not mean superiority of women over men, or limiting men's rights, but creating an equal and just society.

Why other options are wrong?
(a) Encouraging men → not related to women empowerment.
(b) Superiority of women → not empowerment, rather inequality.
(d) Limiting men's rights → incorrect, empowerment is about equality, not restriction.

6. Correct Answer: (d)
(a) True → Article 15 prohibits discrimination on the basis of religion, race, caste, sex, or place of birth.
(b) True → Article 25 guarantees freedom of conscience and the right to freely profess, practice, and propagate religion.
(c) True → The state can intervene in religious matters (e.g., banning untouchability, allowing temple entry) to ensure equality.
(d) Not True → The Indian Constitution is based on secularism, which means the state and religion are separated. Politics cannot be guided by religion in a secular democracy.

7. Correct Answer: (a)
- Statement I - True → India is a secular state with no official religion (Article 25-28).
- Statement II - True → Citizens have the freedom to profess, practice and propagate any religion of their choice.
- Statement III - True → The Constitution permits the state to give aid to educational institutions run by religious communities (as long as it is not discriminatory).
- Statement IV - False → India does not believe in theocracy. A theocratic state is one where a particular religion is made the official religion (e.g., Iran, Pakistan).

8. **Correct Answer: (b)**
(a) Equal wages for equal work → Related to social justice, not secularism.
(b) No official religion for the state → This is the key feature of secularism in India. The state does not favour any religion and treats all religions equally.
(c) Prohibition of untouchability → Linked with equality and abolition of caste-based discrimination, not directly with secularism.
(d) Reservations for women in local bodies → Related to political empowerment of women, not secularism.
Thus, secularism in India is maintained because the Constitution clearly states that India has no official religion.

9. **Correct Answer: (a)**
Assertion (A): True → Fundamental Right to Freedom of Religion (Articles 25-28) guarantees individuals the right to profess, practice, and propagate religion, or even not follow any religion.
Reason (R): True → The Constitution (Article 15) prohibits discrimination on grounds of religion, ensuring equality among all communities.
Link: Since the prohibition of religious discrimination strengthens the freedom to follow any religion, R correctly explains A.

10. **Correct Answer: (b)**
(a) Wrong → Respect and dignity is important, but it doesn't capture the democratic aspect of equality.
(b) Correct → Democracy ensures legal provisions, rights, and institutional mechanisms that empower women to demand equality and fight discrimination (e.g., constitutional rights, reservation in Panchayati Raj).
(c) Wrong → Most societies are still male-dominated, not women-dominated.
(d) Partly true but incomplete → Women do participate politically, but equal treatment means much more than just participation-it is about having legal and constitutional backing to fight inequality.

11. **Correct Answer: (a)**
Assertion (A): True → India does not declare any one religion as its official religion.
Reason (R): True → The Constitution declares India a secular state, meaning no state religion and equal respect/protection to all religions (Articles 25-28).
Since secularism is the reason why India has no official religion, R correctly explains A.

12. **Correct Answer: (b)**
- B. R. Ambedkar was the Chairman of the Drafting Committee of the Indian Constitution.
- He is called the Architect of the Indian Constitution.
- He strongly advocated for the rights and upliftment of Scheduled Castes and other oppressed communities, ensuring provisions against discrimination (Article 17 - Abolition of Untouchability, and reservation policies).

Why others are wrong?
(a) Periyar Ramaswami Naiker → Leader of the Self-Respect Movement in Tamil Nadu, fought against caste-based inequalities but was not part of the Constitution Drafting Committee.
(c) Jyotiba Phule → Social reformer who worked for women's education and upliftment of lower castes, but he lived earlier (1827-1890), before Constitution-making.
(d) Sardar Patel → Played a key role in unifying princely states, but not specifically in drafting rights for Scheduled Castes.

13. **Correct Answer: (a)**
- Finland is one of the leading countries in the world when it comes to women's participation in politics.
- It was one of the first countries to grant women the right to vote and contest elections (1906).
- A significant proportion of Finland's parliament and ministerial positions are held by women, making it a model of gender equality in politics.

Why other options are wrong?
(b) Hungary → Women's political representation is relatively low compared to Finland.
(c) Russia - Though women vote actively, their political representation in leadership roles is limited.
(d) Latvia → Women do participate, but the proportion is not as high as Finland.

14. **Correct Answer: (c)**
Sweden is known for having one of the highest representations of women in its National Parliament. The country has made significant strides in gender equality, ensuring a high proportion of women in political decision-making positions compared to other countries.

15. **Correct Answer: (d)**
- Jyotiba Phule → Started the Satyashodhak Samaj and worked against caste discrimination, untouchability, and for women's education.
- Dr. B.R. Ambedkar → The chief architect of the Indian Constitution, he strongly opposed caste discrimination and fought for the rights of Dalits and marginalized communities.
- Mahatma Gandhi → Campaigned against untouchability, called them Harijans (children of God), and promoted social harmony.

Thus, all of them contributed significantly to eliminating caste system in India.

16. **Correct Answer: (a)**
- Statement I is correct → A communal mindset often tries to secure political influence for one particular religious group, which is a key feature of communal politics.
- Statement II is incorrect → Members of the majority community generally do not create separate political entities; it is usually minority communities that may demand separate political representation or entities when they feel underrepresented.

Thus, only Statement I is correct.

17. **Correct Answer: (b)**
- Assertion (a) is true → India is a secular country; the Constitution declares that the Indian state has no official religion, which ensures equality of all religions and maintains democracy.
- Reason (R) is also true → Communalism is indeed a major challenge to democracy, as it promotes division on the basis of religion.
- However, R does not directly explain A. The absence of an official religion is due to the principle of secularism, not merely because communalism is a challenge.

18. Correct Answer: (a)

- Women are often assigned unequal roles in society based on the division of labour, where household work and child-rearing are considered their primary duties.
- This restricts their participation in public life and politics, leading to lower representation in parliaments globally.

Option (b) is wrong → Women do vote actively in many countries, even where literacy is lower.
Option (c) is wrong → Low sex ratio impacts demographics but is not the direct cause of low parliamentary representation.
Option (d) is wrong → Women's participation requires legislation, reservation, and political will, not just social change.

19. Correct Answer: (c)

- Assertion (A) is correct → Universal Adult Franchise means that every adult citizen, irrespective of caste, class, gender, or religion, has the right to vote in a democracy.
- Reason (R) is false → The Constitution of India does not restrict voting rights to only upper caste or upper class; instead, it guarantees equal political rights to all citizens.

20. Correct Answer: (a)

(a) Correct: Child marriage was historically linked to religious and social customs. The ban on child marriage through laws (like the Prohibition of Child Marriage Act) shows how the state intervenes in religious/social practices for social reform, hence reflecting the relationship between religion and politics.
(b) Incorrect: Maternity leave is a labour welfare policy, not related to religion.
(c) Incorrect: Sex ratio decline is a social and demographic issue, not directly about religion and politics.
(d) Incorrect: Gender pay gap is a gender equality issue, not related to religion and politics.

21. Correct Answer: (c)

Assertion (A) is true because some politicians try to get votes from a particular caste group by promising benefits to them. However, Reason (R) is false because using caste for votes is not good for democracy. It can create divisions in society and prevent leaders from focusing on real issues like development and equality.

22. Correct Answer: (c)

One of the ways to combat communal prejudices in everyday life is "Voting for a candidate in an election on the basis of their capability irrespective of religion." This action reflects the practice of judging individuals based on their merits and abilities rather than their religious background, which helps to reduce communal biases and promotes inclusivity and equality.

23. Correct Answer: (b)

- Assertion (A): True. Communalism indeed believes that religion is the most important identity for people and community life. This often leads to tensions and divisions in society.
- Reason (R): True, but unrelated. While caste should be kept away from politics (to prevent caste-based politics), it is not the explanation of communalism. Communalism is about religion-based divisions, not caste.
- Therefore, both statements are true but R does not explain A.

24. Correct Answer: (c)

An example of communal politics is "Candidates bringing a religious leader to campaign in their support." This action involves using religion directly in the political process, potentially appealing to voters on the basis of religious identity or sentiments, which is a characteristic of communal politics.

25. Correct Answer: (b)

Secular means that the State does not have its own official religion and treats all religions equally.
In India:

- The government does not favour any one religion.
- Citizens are free to practice, profess, and propagate any religion of their choice.
- Republic relates to an elected head of state.
- Sovereign means supreme power of the country in decision-making.
- Socialist means reducing inequalities in wealth and providing social justice.

Thus, the correct constitutional term is Secular.

26. Correct Answer: (c)

- The Equal Remuneration Act, 1976 clearly states that men and women must be paid equal wages for equal work. Hence, Assertion (A) is true.
- The Reason (R) is false because physical strength is not the basis for deciding wages; gender-based wage discrimination is unconstitutional and against the law.

27. Correct Answer: (a)

Women's movements globally aim for equality in public, personal, and family life, addressing systemic discrimination and pushing for equal rights and representation.

28. Correct Answer: (b)

- Equal treatment of women in a democracy means they must have equal access to opportunities, resources, and rights.

Option (b) is correct because ensuring legal rights and avenues for women to fight against discrimination reflects true democratic equality.
(a) is incorrect because respect and dignity alone do not ensure equality without legal empowerment.
(c) is incorrect since women domination is not the goal of democracy, equality is.
(d) is partially true but limited; equality extends beyond politics into social, economic, and cultural life.

29. Correct Answer: (a)

Religious diversity is common worldwide, as many countries, including India, have populations that follow different religions. This widespread presence of multiple faiths in various nations supports the idea that religious diversity is a global phenomenon. Therefore, the reason correctly explains the assertion.

30. Correct Answer: (d)

- Statement I: True - Communalism often manifests through political mobilisation on religious lines, where leaders appeal to religious identities to gain support.
- Statement II: True - In electoral politics, communalism can take the form of appealing to voters' religious sentiments, creating preferences for one religion over others.

Thus, both statements correctly describe forms of communalism in politics.

31. Correct Answer: (a)
- The cartoon refers to the Women's Reservation Bill, which has been pending for a long time in the Parliament.
- Leaders keep assuring women's organisations that the bill will be passed, but in reality, it has been continuously delayed.
- This reflects the gap between political promises and action.

32. Correct Answer: (c)
India has the least participation for women in national parliaments at only 11.8%, which is less than at world average of 23.5%.

33. Correct Answer: (a)
- The cartoon shows how political leaders divide society into caste groups and treat them as vote banks during elections.
- This practice is called vote bank politics, where caste-based divisions are exploited for electoral gains.
- It highlights caste and communal politics in India, where appeals are often made to caste identities rather than real issues of governance.

34. Correct Answer: (d)
- The cartoon shows the Parliament building with a leader saying "Don't worry, we'll find a way for you."
- This represents the long delay and hesitation of political leaders in passing the Women's Reservation Bill.
- The Bill aims to reserve 33% of seats in the Lok Sabha and State Assemblies for women, but it has faced repeated rejections and lack of consensus.
- Hence, the picture indicates the rejection / delay of the Women's Reservation Bill, reflecting the struggle for women's political representation.

35. Correct Answer: (a)
- The cartoon shows a rural woman engaged in multiple household and labour-intensive tasks, while men are sitting idle.
- Despite doing exhausting physical and domestic work, society labels women as "housewives" and considers them as not working.
- This highlights the sexual division of labour where women's work (domestic chores, care work, and rural labour) is undervalued and not recognized as real work.
- It reflects the gender inequality in recognition and value of women's contribution, which is central to the chapter on Gender, Religion and Caste.

36. Correct Answer: (b)
- The cartoon shows political leaders dividing society into caste-based vote banks.
- Leaders appeal to specific caste or community sentiments to gain electoral support.
- This practice, known as vote bank politics, is often divisive and leads to tensions among castes instead of promoting true democracy.
- Hence, the correct explanation is option (b).

Section B

1. The statement is false. Social divisions are a part of every society, and politics can help in solving problems related to these divisions. When different social groups get fair representation in politics, it ensures equality and justice. For example, reservations for women in local government have increased their participation in politics, promoting equality and representation.

2. Panchayats and Municipalities. In 2023, Nari shakti Vandan Adhiniyam (Womens' Reservation Act, 2023) has also been passed which will give 33 percent reservation of seats for women in Lok Sabha, State Legislative Assemblies and also Delhi Assembly.

3. One way to protect women from domestic oppression is to raise awareness about women's rights against domestic violence through education, campaign and community outreach programs.

4. The most common expression of communalism is in everyday beliefs. These involves religious prejudices, stereotypes of religious communities and belief in the superiority of one's religion over other religions. This is so common that people often fail to notice it.

5. The role of women is gradually enhancing in the politics of the country. This can be seen from the reservation for women in Panchayati Raj institutions. It was implemented under the 73rd Amendment Act. It ensures a minimum of one-third seats for women in local bodies. The purpose is to encourage women's active participation and empowerment in governance.

6. Occupational mobility allows individuals to break away from traditional caste-based jobs, enabling them to pursue professions based on skills and education rather than birth.
Urban areas have more structured workplaces and institutions where caste discrimination is strictly prohibited and socially discouraged.

7. The over-representation of women as teachers and men as pilots supports traditional notions of job roles. The role of teaching is considered a caregiving job suitable for women while the role of pilot is regarded as a physically and mentally demanding job ideal for men.
Another example which shows the societal perception and sexual division of labour is a job of a nurse which is associated more with women and job of an engineer which is generally associated with men.

8. Communal Politics is based on the idea that religion is the principal basis of social community.

9. Two measures to remove gender inequality are:
(i) Strengthening laws and increasing public awareness to prevent sex-selective abortions.
(ii) Ensuring timely justice for victims and expand support services to empower women.

10. In India, women are discriminated against and disadvantaged in the following ways:
- They are not provided with adequate education. Thus, the literacy rate among women is only 54 percent compared with 76 percent among men.
- In almost all areas of work, from sports and cinema to factories and fields, women are paid less than men, even when both do exactly the same work.
- In many parts of India parents prefer to have sons and due to the preference for the boy child, female child is aborted in many parts of the country.
- On average an Indian woman works one hour more than an average man every day. Yet much of her work is not paid and therefore often not valued.

11. Women's work, especially household chores and caregiving, is unpaid and considered a natural duty rather than labour. Even when women participate in income generating activities, their contributions are often overlooked, leading to lower wages, fewer opportunities, and a lack of recognition in the workforce.

12. Two measures to ensure the participation of women in public life are
(i) Equal Rights in Political Participation The Constitution of India grants women the right to vote and contest elections, ensuring their active participation in the political process.
(ii) Reservation in Local Bodies The Indian Constitution provides for the reservation of seats for women in local government bodies like Panchayats and Municipalities.

13. Feminist movements are social and political movements that aim to achieve equal rights and opportunities for women in all aspects of life. These movements focus on issues like gender equality, voting rights, education, employment, and personal freedom. They have played a major role in improving women's status in society.

14. The sexual division of labor affects the value of Rina's work in the following ways:
- Undervalued Household Work: Rina's household work is not valued as much as her husband's paid job.
- Lack of Recognition: Rina's contributions at home are essential but remain undervalued and unrecognized by society.

15. (i) There is no official religion for the Indian state. Our Constitution does not give a special status to any religion.
(ii) The Constitution provides to all individuals and communities freedom to profess, practice and propagate any religion or not to follow any.
(iii) The Constitution prohibits discrimination on grounds of religion.

16. Two measures to increase the number of women in legislatures in India are as follows:
(i) Reservation of Seats Reserve 33% of seats in the Lok Sabha and State Assemblies for women, ensuring greater political representation.
(ii) Encourage Political Participation Provide training, support, and opportunities for women to participate in politics and take leadership roles.

17. The Equal Remuneration Act, 1976 mandates that equal wages be paid to men and women for equal work or Work of a similar nature. This Act was enacted to eliminate gender-based discrimination in wages and to promote equal opportunity in the workplace.

18. One way to protect women from domestic oppression is to raise awareness and explain their rights so that they can protect themselves.

19. Patriarchy is a concept used to refer to a system that values men more and gives them power over women.

20. (i) The four social reformers are Jyotiba Phule, Mahatma Gandhi, Dr. BR Ambedkar and Periyar Ramaswami who advocated and worked to establish a society in which caste inequalities are absent.
(ii) Two ways to break the caste hierarchy system within the Indian society are spread of education and urbanisation.

21. Promoting cultural exchange programmes can help build communal harmony among various communities in India. By understanding and appreciating diverse cultural traditions and practices, mutual respect and unity can be fostered.

22. Women's movement has argued that family laws of all religions discriminate against women. So they have demanded that government should change these laws to make them more equitable laws, advocating for equal rights in marriage, divorce, inheritance, and aiming for gender equality in personal and family life.

23. The statement stands true and can be justified with the help of following examples:
(i) Representation for Marginalized Communities: Caste-based politics help marginalized communities gain political representation. Political representation ensures that their issues and concerns are addressed at both local and national levels.
(ii) Political Awareness: It has brought awareness and a sense of identity to the lower castes, empowering them to fight for their rights and demand equal treatment and opportunities.
(iii) Policy Focus on Social Justice: Caste-based politics often leads to policies aimed at social justice, such as reservations in education and employment, which help reduce disparities caused by historical injustices.

24. (i) Caste-based politics is considered unhealthy for a democracy because it can divert attention from critical issues like development, poverty, and corruption.
(ii) It may lead to division, conflict, and even violence, undermining social harmony and focusing on narrow interests for political gain rather than the common good.

25. Urbanisation is the process by which an increasing number of people migrate from rural areas to cities, leading to the expansion and growth of urban areas. It involves the development of infrastructure, industries, and services, transforming villages and towns into cities. Urbanisation is often driven by factors such as better employment opportunities, improved living standards, and access to modern facilities like education, healthcare, and transportation.

Section C

1. (i) Parties choose candidates in elections keeping in mind the caste composition of the electorate.
(ii) Governments are formed by taking care that representatives of different castes find a place in it.
(iii) Political parties muster support by appealing to caste sentiments.
(iv) Universal adult franchise compelled political leaders to mobilise political support from people belonging to lower caste.

2. Indian society is a male dominated society as:
(i) Literacy rate among women is low.
(ii) Proportion of women among the highly paid and valued jobs is still very low.
(iii) Skewed sex ratio.
Any other relevant point

3. His act is against the spirit of democracy as the said politician is not working as per the Constitution.
(i) It also exploits the social difference.
(ii) It may create social discord and may lead to social division.
(iii) It is also a biased attitude and neglects the principle of equality.

4. It is so because:
(i) India is a secular state, there is no official religion in Our country.

(ii) The Constitution provides freedom to all to profess, practice and propagate any religion or not to follow any.
(iii) The Constitution prohibits discrimination on the grounds of religion.

5. India is a secular state because:
(i) Freedom of Religion: The Constitution under Article 25 guarantees individuals the right to practice, profess, and propagate any religion.
(ii) No State Religion: India has no official state religion, ensuring that no religion is favoured over others.

6. (i) In Indian society, gender division tends to be understood as natural and unchangeable. It is based on social expectations and stereotypes.
(ii) This attitude leads to sexual division of labour i.e., boys and girls are brought up to believe that the main responsibility of women is housework and bringing up children, whereas all the outside works are to be done by men.
(iii) The result of this division of labour is that though the women constitute almost half the population, their role in public life is minimal.
(iv) Political expression and political mobilisation on this question helped to improve women's role in public life. We now find women working as scientists, doctors, engineers, teachers, etc. Now, with a lot of efforts, 33% seats are reserved for women in local government bodies.
(Any other relevant point may be explained)

7. Sexual division of labour means that work is divided between males and females according to their gender. While assigning or dividing the work, the capability of a person is not considered and only the gender is taken into consideration.
Generally, all the household unpaid work is assigned to the females and males are supposed to go out for work and earn money for the family. It is not that men cannot do housework, but they think that it is for women to do such work.

8. Definition: Agitations or movements demanding enhancement in the political and legal status of women and improving education and career opportunities are called feminist movements.
Main Objective: The main objective of the feminist movement is to attain equality among men and women.

9. Women can be empowered by:
(i) Improving the political and legal status.
(ii) By educating them.
(iii) By giving women equal rights, power and career opportunities.

10. Caste can take various forms in Indian politics in the following ways
(i) When parties choose candidates in elections, they keep in mind the caste composition of the electorate and nominate candidates from same castes so as to get necessary support to win elections. A candidate from a particular minority community became candidate from the constituency which is mostly inhibited by that particular minority. For example, BSP won election with the support of Dalit.
(ii) During the campaigning, political parties and candidates make appeals to people to give their votes on the basis of caste. Some political parties are known to favour some castes and are seen as their representatives.
(iii) When governments are formed, political party takes care that representatives of different castes and tribes get a place in the ministry. For example, Droupadi Murmu, the first tribal women President of India.

11. Communalism can pose a great threat to the Indian democracy in the following ways
- Communalism leads to the belief that people belonging to different religions cannot live as equal citizens within one nation. Either one of them must dominate the rest or they must form a different nation.
- It further believes that any attempt to gather all followers of one religion in a context other than religion is bound to suppress many voices within the community.

12. The religion in politics is not as dangerous as it seems to us. Ethical values of each religion can play a major role in politics. As a member of any religious community, people should express their political needs. The political leaders regulate the practice of religion so that there should be no discrimination and oppression. If all religions are treated equally then these political acts are correct in any way.

13. (i) The reasons for low level of women participation in politics are
- Low literacy rate among the women as well as lack of political motivation.
- It is not considered a good profession for women to join politics.
- Political parties in India didn't provide tickets to women candidates to fight election from a particular area.

(ii) The proper representation of women in legislature can solve the problem of gender based discrimination in the following ways
- It will bring in more women-friendly laws.
- It will bring better policing that will help in greater security for women and better law enforcement.

14. Yes, it is true that caste has not still disappeared from contemporary India. Some of the suitable arguments related to this are as follows
- Despite constitutional safeguards, untouchability still persists in our society.
- A substantial number of low caste individuals continue having lack of access to education.
- Caste and economic status continue to be associated with each other.
- Most individuals get married inside their tribe or caste.

15. The five features of the caste system in India are
(i) It was a hierarchical occupational division of the society.
(ii) Caste system is both hierarchical and segmented.
(iii) Most important aspect of caste system is 'untouchability'.
(iv) In caste system, the members of the same caste group formed a social community that followed similar occupation, married within the caste and did not mix with other castes.
(v) In caste system, the people belonging to higher castes started treating others as belonging to lower castes and then started the practice of untouchability.

16. The underrepresentation of women in politics has significant implications for policymaking and the interests of women because:
- When women's perspectives and experiences are not adequately represented, policies and decisions may overlook or neglect issues that specifically affect women.
- This can lead to a lack of gender-sensitive policies addressing matters such as reproductive rights, childcare, domestic violence, and gender-based discrimination.

17. Communalism divides people based on religion, leading to conflicts and violence. It undermines national unity, hinders social harmony and creates distrust between different religious groups. This disrupts peace, economic development, and overall progress, making it harmful for the nation.

18. The following are some of the features of secularism as described in the Indian Constitution:
- No state religion: The Indian Constitution does not recognize any particular religion as the state religion. The government is not allowed to promote any particular religion or discriminate against any particular community on the basis of religion.
- Freedom of religion: The Indian Constitution guarantees the freedom of religion to all citizens. Every citizen has the right to practice, profess, and propagate any religion of their choice.
- Equality of all religions: The Indian Constitution ensures equality of all religions. No religion is considered superior or inferior to any other religion. All religions are treated equally under the law.

19. (i) Each caste group tries to become bigger by incorporating sub-castes which were earlier excluded.
(ii) Various caste groups are required to enter into a coalition with other castes that leads to dialogue and negotiation.
(iii) New kinds of caste groups have come up in the political arena like 'backward' and 'forward' caste groups.

20. The Statement "Caste inequalities are still prevalent in India" stands true and can be justified by the following points:
- Caste inequalities in India are weakening with the rise of economic development, large-scale urbanization, occupational mobility, and growth of literacy, and education. But it is not gone completely and is still prevalent in India,
- Even today, most people marry within their own caste or tribe, Discrimination based on caste, including untouchability has not ended completely, despite constitutional prohibition.
- On the economic front as well, the proportion of people living below the poverty line is highest among the Scheduled Tribes and lowest among the 'upper' castes.

21. Casteism is a significant problem in Indian politics, The following are some of the ways in which casteism manifests itself in Indian politics:
- Vote-bank politics: Political parties often use caste as a means to form vote banks. They appeal to specific castes to secure their votes, which can lead to a divided society.
- Compromising quality: Candidates are often selected based on caste rather than qualifications or capabilities, in order to gain support from the major caste group of that constituency. This affects the overall quality of governance.
- Promotes division: Focusing on caste can divert attention from crucial national issues such as development, income inequality, and poverty. It also fosters division rather than unity.

22. Women empowerment has taken leaps and bounds from yesteryears to the present. We can see the following developments:
(a) The Nari Shakti Vandan Adhiniyam (Women's Reservation Act, 2023) has been passed, which provides 33 per cent reservation of seats for women in the Lok Sabha, State Legislative Assemblies, and also the Delhi Assembly.
(b) Improved literacy rates.
(c) Women now have equal rights with men in their father's property.
(d) Women can be seen participating in all fields of development—science, economy, education, media, corporate sectors, etc.
(Any other relevant point can be considered.)

23. 1. Reservation of Seats:
- Ensure reservation of at least one-third seats for women in legislatures and Parliament through the Women's Reservation Bill.

2. Encouragement by Political Parties:
- Political parties should give more tickets to women candidates and promote them in leadership roles.

3. Awareness and Capacity Building:
- Provide education, leadership training, and awareness programs to encourage women's political participation and decision-making.

24. (i) The statement implies that education empowers women with awareness, confidence, and skills, which encourages them to actively participate in politics and decision-making. Educated women are more likely to contest elections, engage in debates, and demand equal representation.
(ii) The promotion of gender equality in education reflects a positive shift in societal norms by breaking traditional stereotypes. It ensures equal opportunities for women, challenges patriarchal structures, and promotes a more democratic and inclusive society.

25. Caste takes several forms:
(i) When parties choose candidates in elections they keep in mind the caste composition.
(ii) Political parties and candidates in elections make appeals to caste sentiments to muster support.
(iii) No parliamentary constituency in the country has the clear majority of one single caste, so every candidate and party needs to win the confidence of more than one caste and community.

Section D

1. In our country, women still lag behind the men despite some improvements since Independence. Women face disadvantage, discrimination and oppression in various ways:
(i) The literacy rate among women is only 54 per cent, compared with 76 per cent among men.

(ii) Similarly, a smaller proportion of female students pursue higher studies. Although girls perform as well as boys in school, many drop out because parents prefer to invest their resources in their sons' education rather than spending equally on both sons and daughters.
(iii) The proportion of women in highly paid and valued jobs is still very small. On average, an Indian woman works one hour more than an average man each day.
(iv) The Equal Wages Act provides that equal wages should be paid for equal work. However, in almost all areas of employment — from sports and cinema to factories and fields — women are paid less than men, even when both perform exactly the same work.
(v) In many parts of India, parents prefer to have sons and often resort to aborting the girl child before birth. Such sex-selective abortions have led to a decline in the child sex ratio.
(vi) Women continue to face harassment, exploitation, and violence even within their own homes.

2. Decline of the Caste System in India:
(i) Efforts by social reformers such as Phule, Gandhiji, and Ambedkar against the caste system have helped promote a casteless society.
(ii) Economic development has reduced the emphasis on caste distinctions.
(iii) Large-scale urbanisation has diminished caste awareness, as people interact closely in buses, trains, offices, and other public spaces.
(iv) The growth of literacy and education has helped weaken belief in the caste system.
(v) Occupational mobility is now possible, and children are no longer compelled to follow the family or father's profession.
(vi) The weakening of landlords' dominance in villages has led to a decline in rigid caste barriers in rural areas.
(vii) Constitutional provisions, such as the Right to Equality—ensuring equality before the law—have helped prevent legal discrimination.
(viii) The policy of reservation of seats in local self-government bodies, legislatures, and educational institutions has helped uplift the political, social, and economic position of the lower castes.

3. In India women still lag behind men despite some improvements since independence.
This can be analysed in the following ways
- As India is still dominated by patriarchal society, gender discrimination is prevalent at present. For example, women's role in public life is very less.
- Parents prefer to spend money for boy's education, thus dropout among girl child is high in schools.
- Girls perform as well as boys in school, but the literacy rate among women is only 54 per cent compared with 76 per cent among men.
- The proportion of women among the highly paid and valued jobs is still very little. Much of her work is not paid and therefore not valued.
- In almost all areas of work, women are paid less than the men, even when both works exactly the same.
- Women still face harassment, exploitation and violence in our society.

4. The status of women's representation in India's legislative bodies is as follows:
(i) Lok Sabha: In the 2024 elections, women constitute around 14.36 per cent of the elected strength of the Lower House.
(ii) State Legislatures: Less than 5 per cent of the total members are women.
To support the political empowerment of women, one-third of seats in local government bodies — in Panchayats and Municipalities — are now reserved for women.
In 2023, the Nari Shakti Vandan Adhiniyam (Women's Reservation Act, 2023) was passed, which provides 33 per cent reservation of seats for women in the Lok Sabha, State Legislative Assemblies, and also the Delhi Assembly.

5. Communalism can take various forms in politics:
(i) Routine beliefs include religious prejudices, stereotypes about religious communities, and the belief in the superiority of one's own religion over others.
(ii) A communal mindset often leads to the quest for political dominance by one's own religious community.
(iii) For those belonging to the majority community, this takes the form of majoritarian dominance. For those belonging to minority communities, it can appear as a desire to form a separate political unit.
(iv) Political mobilisation along religious lines is another common form of communalism. It involves using sacred symbols, religious leaders, emotional appeals, and even fear to unite followers of one religion in the political arena.
(v) Sometimes, communalism takes its ugliest form in communal violence, riots, and massacres.
Solutions Provided by the Constitution:
The makers of our Constitution were aware of the challenges posed by communalism. Therefore, they adopted the model of a secular state, reflected in several constitutional provisions:
(i) There is no official religion of the Indian state.
(ii) The Constitution grants all individuals and communities the freedom to profess, practise, and propagate any religion — or to not follow any religion at all.
(iii) The Constitution prohibits discrimination on the grounds of religion.
(iv) At the same time, the Constitution allows the state to intervene in religious matters to ensure equality within religious communities.

6. Gender discrimination negatively impacts a country's development by limiting women's participation in education, employment, and decision-making. When half the population is denied equal opportunities, economic growth slows, and social progress is hindered.
Women's work, especially household and caregiving tasks, remains unpaid and unrecognised, reducing their financial independence. Recognising women's contributions is crucial because their participation in the workforce boosts productivity, reduces poverty, and strengthens the economy. A country that values and empowers women benefits from higher literacy rates, better healthcare, and overall economic stability, leading to sustainable development and a more inclusive society.

7. Sexual division of labour refers to the division of work based on gender differences. According to this concept, all household work and the responsibility of bringing up children are expected to be women's duties.

Women all over the world have been demanding:
(i) Equal voting rights.
(ii) Enhancement of the political and legal status of women.
(iii) Improvement of educational and career opportunities for women.

8. Communalism: It means attempts to promote religious ideas between groups of people who are identified as different communities.
Communalism can take various forms in politics:
(i) Communalism in Daily Beliefs:
The most common expression of communalism appears in everyday beliefs. These often involve religious prejudices, stereotypes about religious communities, and the belief in the superiority of one's own religion over others. This is so common that people often fail to notice it, even when they themselves believe in it.
(ii) Creation of Political Parties:
A communal mindset often leads to a quest for political dominance by one's own religious community. For those belonging to the majority community, this takes the form of majoritarian dominance. For those belonging to minority communities, it can take the form of a desire to create a separate political unit.
(iii) Political Mobilisation:
Political mobilisation along religious lines is another frequent form of communalism. It involves the use of sacred symbols, religious leaders, emotional appeals, and even fear to unite followers of one religion in the political arena.
(iv) Communal Violence:
At times, communalism takes its ugliest form through communal violence, riots, and massacres.

9. Communalism means the followers of a particular religion must belong to one community and their fundamental interests are the same.
People of different religions are often wrongly believed to be unable to belong to the same community, and their interests are assumed to be different and in conflict.
Communalism leads to the belief that people belonging to different religions cannot live as equal citizens within one nation.
Communalism is harmful and creates hindrances in the functioning of our democracy in the following ways:
- Religious prejudices and stereotypes: Communalism involves prejudices, stereotypes of religious communities, and belief in the superiority of one's own religion over others — all of which are undesirable in a democracy.
- Majoritarian dominance: It leads to the dominance of the majority community and encourages the minority community to form separate political units, which is dangerous for democratic unity.
- Political mobilisation on religious lines: Communalism often uses sacred symbols, religious leaders, and emotional appeals to attract voters of one religion in preference to others. Such practices encourage political mobilisation on religious lines, which a democracy cannot afford.
- Communal violence: Ultimately, communalism may result in violence, riots, and disturbances in society, threatening peace and democratic functioning.

10. Caste inequalities are still prevalent in India. This statement can be explained in the following ways
(i) In India, hereditary occupational division was sanctioned by rituals. Members of the same caste group form a social community. Often, they maintain same or similar occupation.
(ii) In India, most of the marriages are is held in same caste group. Inter caste marriage is not accepted by all.
(iii) Sometimes people do not eat with members from other caste groups.
(iv) Untouchability has not ended completely, although it is prohibited by our Constitution. Discrimination against the 'outcaste group' is still prevalent in our society.

11. Religion, communalism and politics are interlinked in Indian democracy in the following ways:
- Religion and Politics: In India, religion deeply influences politics. Leaders often use religious sentiments to attract votes, leading to communalism where politics is driven through religion rather than public welfare.
- Communalism's Effect: Communalism divides people based on religion, leading to conflicts and riots. It goes against the idea of democracy, which is about unity and equal rights for all, regardless of religion.
- Secularism for Democracy: India's constitution promotes secularism, meaning the state has no religion. It ensures freedom to practice any religion, aiming to maintain harmony and equal treatment of all religions.
- Role of Secularism: Secularism fights communalism by keeping religion separate from state affairs. It helps in focusing on common issues like development and social justice, ensuring that religion doesn't influence political decisions.
- Conclusion: For a healthy democracy, secularism is crucial. It allows diverse religions to coexist peacefully, ensuring that political decisions are made for the common good, not based on religious biases.

12. (i) Caste and Political Identity: The caste system in India has a significant influence on politics. Political parties often nominate candidates based on the caste composition of constituencies to attract votes from specific caste groups.
(ii) Vote Banks: Caste acts as a vote bank where political parties make promises to gain support from certain caste groups. This sometimes results in caste-based policies and promises during election campaigns rather than common good.
(iii) Positive Impact: Caste politics has helped bring attention to the needs and rights of underrepresented and marginalized communities, ensuring their better representation in politics and policy-making.
(iv) Negative Impact: Excessive focus on caste can lead to neglect of other important issues such as economic development, education, and health. It can also foster division and conflict between different caste groups, risking social harmony and national integration.

13. No, I don't agree with the given statement because of the following reasons
- No parliamentary constituency in the country has a clear majority of one single caste. So, every candidate and party need to win the confidence of more than one caste and community to win the elections.

- No party wins the votes of all the voters of a caste or community. When people say that a caste is a vote bank of one party then it means that a large proportion of the voters from the caste vote for the party.
- Many political parties may put up the candidates from the same caste. Some voters have more than one candidate from their caste while many voters may have no candidates from their caste.
- The ruling party MP or MLA frequently lose elections in our country. It would not have been possible if all castes or communities restricted their political preferences.

14. Influence of politics on caste:
(i) Each caste group tries to become bigger by incorporating within its sub-castes.
(ii) Various caste groups are required to enter into a coalition with other castes or communities.
(iii) New kinds of caste groups have entered politics like 'backward' and 'forward' castes.
(iv) Politics in caste has allowed many disadvantaged caste groups to demand their share of power.
(v) Caste politics has helped Dalits and OBCs to gain better access to decision-making.

Section E

1. (i) In our society, women face challenges like harassment and violence, which often go unnoticed. Feminists argue that increasing women's representation in decision-making roles is essential to address these issues and promote gender equality in leadership.
(ii) The Government of India can empower women by increasing their representation in legislative bodies through measures like reserving seats, implementing gender quotas, and offering training. Raising awareness and encouraging political parties to support women candidates can also help, alongside expanding initiatives like Panchayati Raj for greater gender equality in governance.
(iii) The Women's Reservation Act of 2023 addresses gender inequality by reserving 33% of seats in the Lok Sabha, State Assemblies, and Delhi Assembly for women. This political reform acknowledges the need for social divisions to be represented in decision-making, helping disadvantaged groups like women gain more opportunities and power, fostering a more equitable society.

2. (i) When communalism occurs:
Communalism happens when state power is used to establish the domination of one religious group over the rest, and when the demands of one religious group are made in opposition to another.
(ii) Impact of commonalities between religions:
If followers of different religions share some commonalities, communal politics considers these commonalities superficial and immaterial. According to this view, their interests are assumed to be different and in conflict.
(iii) Suppression of voices within the same community:
Communal politics suppresses many voices within the same community because people of the same religion do not necessarily have the same interests or aspirations. They have diverse views and identities, so any attempt to unite all followers of one religion inevitably silences many voices within that community.

3. (i) Women do not get equal pay as males because:
- Their work is undervalued and often considered less important.
- Social discrimination and patriarchal attitudes lead to unequal treatment at workplaces.
- Many women work in informal sectors where wage laws are not strictly enforced.

(ii) The Equal Remuneration Act, 1976 has been formulated by the Government of India to ensure equal wages for equal work for both men and women.
(iii) Women still do not get equal wages in:
- Factories and agricultural fields
- Ports and construction work
- Cinema and sports industries

4. (i) A secular state is one that does not have any official religion. It treats all religions equally and does not favour or discriminate against any religion.
(ii) The Indian Constitution ensures secularism by:
- Not giving any special status to any religion.
- Guaranteeing freedom of religion to all individuals - to practise, profess, and propagate any religion.
- Prohibiting discrimination on religious grounds in government jobs and public places.

(iii) India is different because:
- India has no official religion, while Sri Lanka, Pakistan, and England have Buddhism, Islam, and Christianity as official religions respectively.
- The Indian government does not promote or favour any religion, ensuring equality for all faiths.

5. (i) The main reason is social expectations and stereotypes which consider politics as a male domain. Women's issues are often not given due attention in society and politics.
(ii) Feminists believe that unless women hold positions of power, their issues will continue to be neglected. Only when women have political power can they influence decision-making and ensure attention to gender-related concerns.
(iii) India has addressed this issue by reserving one-third of seats for women in Panchayats and Municipalities, leading to more than 10 lakh elected women representatives in rural and urban local bodies.

Chapter 4: Political Parties

Section A

1. Which of the following are the main components of a political party? Choose the correct option:
I. Leaders
II. Active members
III. Followers
IV. Pressure groups
(a) Only I, II and III are correct.
(b) Only II, III and IV are correct.
(c) Only I, III and IV are correct.
(d) Only I, II and IV are correct.

2. Choose the correct option related to the regional political parties of India:

Party Election	Symbol	State
A. Rashtriya Lok Dal	Mashal	Uttar Pradesh
B. Telugu Desam	Cycle	Andhra Pradesh
C. Telangana Rashtra Samiti	Kite	Telangana
D. Shiromani Akali Dal	Chasma	Punjab

(a) A (b) B
(c) C (d) D

3. Which one of the following countries has 'one-party system'?
(a) United States of America
(b) United Kingdom
(c) India
(d) China

4. 'Opposition slams minister's remark; condemns rising fuel prices.' The above statement shows the important function of opposition parties in a democracy
Which of the following options does NOT fall under the functions of an opposition party?
(a) Auditing the government's spending and budget
(b) Criticising the government for its shortcomings and mistakes
(c) Asking questions from the government to ensure accountability
(d) Mobilising the support of other parties to oppose the decisions of the Government

5. Which of the following is the main factor that led to the rise of multiple political parties at the same level in India?
(a) A federal political system
(b) Varied economic conditions.
(c) Linguistic and regional diversity
(d) Low levels of literacy and political awareness

6. Choose the correctly matched pair from the following:
(a) Political Party-Janata Dal (Secular), State-Bihar
(b) Political Party-Maharashtrawadi Gomantak Party, State-Goa
(c) Political Party-Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam, State-Andhra Pradesh
(d) Political Party-All India Forward Bloc, State-Punjab

7. Which component is not a part of a political party?
(a) The leaders
(b) The active members
(c) The voters
(d) The followers

8. Which of the following States is ruled by a regional party?
(a) Haryana (b) Madhya Pradesh
(c) Odisha (d) Rajasthan

9. Which of the following is the primary factor, which contributed to the emergence of multiple political parties at the same level in India?
(a) A federal political system
(b) Existence of multi-party democracy
(c) Diverse social and cultural composition
(d) Influence of regional political leaders

10. What role do opposition parties play in a democracy?
(a) They implement government policies
(b) They criticize the ruling party and offer alternative view
(c) They decide on the allocation of public funds
(d) They control the military forces

11. Which one of the following countries adopted multiparty system?
(a) USA (c) China
(b) India (d) United Kingdom

12. Assertion (A): Political parties should not be responsive to people's needs and demands.
Reason (R): If political parties fail to meet people's expectations, they risk being rejected in the next elections.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

13. In a representative democracy, which of the following best describes the role of elected representatives?
(a) They have absolute power and authority to make decisions without consulting the public.
(b) They are accountable to the public and make decisions on behalf of their constituents.
(c) They act as mere figureheads with no real power or influence in the government.
(d) They serve lifetime appointments and cannot be removed from the office.

14. Which one of the following countries has two party system?
(a) China (b) Russia
(c) America (d) India

15. Assertion (A): It is often said that political parties are facing a crisis.
Reason (R): They are very unpopular and the citizens are indifferent to political parties.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

16. Which one of the following countries have One Party system?
(a) China (b) India
(c) Pakistan (d) America

17. How do political parties ensure accountability to the public? Choose the most suitable option from the following.
(a) Through Press Conferences
(b) Through Social Media Campaigns
(c) Through encouraging Partisanship
(d) Through Elections and Voter Support

18. In a democracy, political parties play a crucial role in shaping public opinion. Which of the following examples best illustrates this role?
(a) A party launching a nationwide campaign to promote environmental awareness.
(b) A party collecting taxes from citizens to fund government projects.
(c) A party appointing judges to the Supreme Court.
(d) A party implementing foreign trade policies directly.

19. Assertion (A): Political parties are important in the functioning of democracy.
Reason (R): The media plays an important role in the making of political parties.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

20. Which of the following situations best reflects the challenge of dynastic succession within a political party?
(a) A political leader promotes internal elections and new leadership at the grassroots level.
(b) Party leadership is passed to the son of a senior leader without any democratic process.
(c) A party changes its ideology to attract youth participation.
(d) Party members demand stricter rules for internal democracy.

21. Which one among the following pairs is correctly matched?
(a) Bharatiya Janata Party - National Democratic Alliance
(b) Congress Party - Left Front
(c) Communist Party of India - Regional Party
(d) Mizo National Front - United Progressive Alliance

22. According to the infographic about party membership, which statement is correct about India's party membership trend from 1996 to 2004?

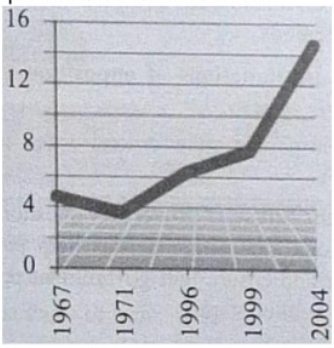


Fig: Those who say they are member of a political party
(a) Party membership in India steadily declined.
(b) Party membership in India was constant throughout the years.
(c) Party membership in India increased.
(d) There is no available data for India's party membership between 1996 and 2004.

23. "Over 750 parties registered by the Election Commission of India". What might be a potential outcome for the democratic process?
(a) Enhanced policy implementation efficiency
(b) Increased representation of diverse opinions
(c) Simplified electoral choices for voters
(d) Reduced political fragmentation

24. Which of the following is the PRIMARY factor which contributed to the emergence of multiple political parties at the same level in India?
(a) a federal political system
(b) varied economic conditions
(c) linguistic and regional diversity
(d) low levels of literacy and political awareness

25. Assertion (A): More than 750 parties are registered with the Election Commission of India.
Reason (R): Only one party is sufficient to control and run the government.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

26. Assertion (a): A multi-party system is better for democracy.
Reason (R): A multi-party system allows for a greater diversity of voices and perspectives to be represented in government.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

27. A political party formed in 2013 has its main base in the North East of India. The party believes in diversity and regional development, and it emphasizes education and employment for all. This party was recognized as a national party in 2019. Which party is this?
(a) National People's Party (NPP)
(b) Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP)
(c) Communist Party of India (CPI)
(d) Indian National Congress (INC)

28. Consider the statements given below and choose the correct answer.
Statement I: Indian National Congress Party was founded in 1947.
Statement II: The law states that if any MLA or MP changes parties, he or she will lose the seat in the legislature.
(a) Statements I and II are correct
(b) Statements I and II are incorrect
(c) Statement I is correct.
(d) Statement II is correct.

29. Subhash lobbies with various government offices to work specifically for the interests of the Scheduled Tribes.
Which of the following parties is he MOST LIKELY to be associated with?
(a) All-India Trinamool Congress
(b) Indian National Congress
(c) Communist Party of India
(d) Bahujan Samaj Party

30. Which party played a dominant role in Indian politics at the national and state level for several decades after India's Independence?
(a) Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP)
(b) Communist Party of India (CPI)
(c) Indian National Congress (INC)
(d) Nationalist Congress Party (NCP)

31. Assertion (A): National parties have a wider presence and appeal than state parties in India.
Reason (R): National parties have a broader ideological base and are able to attract voters from across the country, while state parties are limited to a particular region or state.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

32. Choose the right option to fill in the blank.
The emergence of _____ is directly connected to the rise of political parties.
(a) Monitory democracies
(b) Direct democracies
(c) Representative democracies
(d) Constitutional democracies

33. Which of the following reforms would best strengthen internal democracy within political parties in India?
(a) Allowing parties to use any symbol of their choice during elections.
(b) Holding regular organizational elections and maintaining transparent party accounts.
(0) Providing government funds to parties for election campaigning.
(d) Limiting the number of political parties in the country.

34. Assertion (A): India has a multi-party system.
Reason (R) It is because of the social and geographical diversities in India.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

35. Assertion (A): Political parties do not enjoy much trust among the people in South Asia.
Reason (R) Political parties are one of the least trusted institutions all over the world.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

36. Assertion (A): Elections are the spirit of democracy.
Reason (R): Elections expand Political participation.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

37. Assertion (A): Pressure groups and political parties operate in a similar manner.
Reason (R): Both pressure groups and political parties attempt to influence government policies.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

38. Which of the following statements is correct keeping the requirement of formation of government?
Statement I: It is possible for independent candidates to form a government.
Statement II: Government formation is exclusively reserved for political parties.
Statement III: The formation of government is limited to only elected political parties.
Statement IV: Government can only be formed by political parties that are elected and hold a majority.
(a) Statement I and II are right.
(b) Statement I, II and III are right.
(c) Statement III is right.
(d) Only statement IV is right.

39. There are two statements given below, Statement (I) and Statement (II).
Read the statements and choose the correct option.
(I): A one-party system is a good democratic option.
(II): Political parties in a democracy put forth different programmes and policies for voters to choose from.
(a) (I) and (II) are true (b) (I) and (II) are false
(c) (I) is the cause of (II) (d) (I) is false but (II) is true

40. Subhash lobbies with various government offices to work specifically for the interests of the Scheduled Tribes.
Which of the following parties is he MOST LIKELY to be associated with?
(a) All-India Trinamool Congress
(b) Indian National Congress
(c) Communist Party of India
(d) Bahujan Samaj Party

41. What role do these images illustrate about political parties during election times?

(a) Artistic expression in public spaces
(b) Informational campaigns to educate voters
(c) Use of public space for advertising by political parties
(d) Vandalism and public disturbance

42. Match Column-I with Column-II:

Column I		Column II	
(A)	Formed in 1925. Opposed to the forces of secessionism and communalism.	(i)	BSP Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP)
(B)	Formed in 1980. Wants a uniform civil code for all people living in the country irrespective of religion.	(ii)	Communist Party of India (CPI)
(C)	Formed in 1984 under the leadership of Kanshi Ram.	(iii)	Bhartiya Janta Party (BJP)
(D)	Formed in 1885. Supports new economic reforms but with a human face.	(iv)	Indian National Congress (INC)

(a) A-(iv), B-(i), C-(iii), D-(ii)
(b) A-(ii), B-(iii), C-(i), D-(iv)
(c) A-(iv), B-(iii), C-(ii), D-(i)
(d) A-(iii), B-(i), C-(iv), D-(ii)

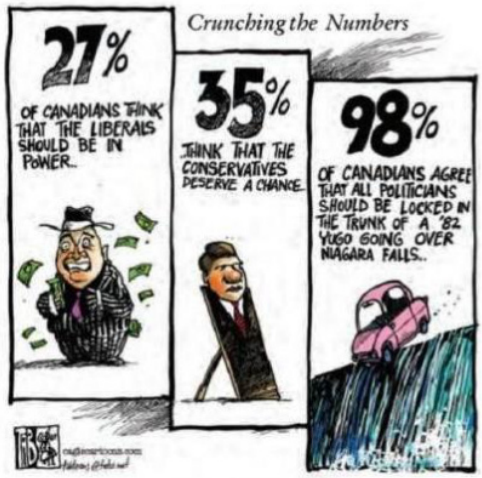
43. This cartoon drawn during the Presidency of George Bush in USA suggests that

(a) Two party system is ignored.
(b) Republican Party is the only party.
(c) Corporate American dictates all majors institutions of the country.
(d) Republican Party faces many problems.

44. Given below is a cartoon created by RK Laxman, the renowned Indian cartoonist and comics artist.

What is the cartoon trying to depict?
(a) Politicians are only active when there are elections.
(b) Politicians are following a certain code of conduct.
(c) Politicians are keeping an eye on the citizens.
(d) Politicians are using the media as a puppet to serve their interests.

45. Study the following picture and answer the question that follows:



Which of the following best signifies this cartoon?
(a) People hate politics.
(b) People want to throw away the politicians in Niagara Falls.
(c) Political parties are one of the least trusted institutions all over the world.
(d) People of Canada think that the Liberals should be in power.

Section B

1. Can the ideal number of major parties be determined for all democracies?

2. Correct the following statement and rewrite it: Bahujan Samaj Party(BSP) was formed under the leadership of Mayawati.

3. Riya conducted a survey to find out about the views of people about the political parties in her college. As per that survey, people expressed their dissatisfaction with the failure of political parties to perform their functions well.
How do state or regional political parties contribute to strengthening federalism and democracy in India?

4. Examine the possible consequences on the basic rights of party members within political organisations that lack internal democracy.

5. Differentiate between one-party and two-party system.

6. In a country, though people are allowed to form parties, only one party controls and forms the government. What type of party system can we say operates in this country? Why?

7. In a hypothetical democratic nation with a population that is religiously homogenous, should there still be multiple political parties? Justify your stance in about 40 words.

8. What are two ways in which political parties can be reformed without over- regulation?

9. How is one-party system different from two-party system? Explain with examples.

10. Examine the possible consequences on the basic rights of party members within political organisations that lack internal democracy.
11. Why is there a need for political parties in a democracy?
12. What is the role of opposition parties in a democracy?
13. Suggest any one way to make political parties more responsive to the people's need and demand.
14. Why has India adopted a multi-party system? Explain.
15. How is one-party system different from two-party system? Explain with examples.
16. Differentiate between ruling and opposition parties.
17. Examine the possible consequences on the basic rights of party members within political organisations' that lack internal democracy.
18. In a country, though people are allowed to form parties, only one party controls and forms the government. What type of party-system can we say operates in this country?
19. What are ill effect of the anti-defection law?
20. 'In Goa, 7 powerful families are contesting 35% of the assembly seats' states a headline in a recent newspaper article.
    Which challenge of political parties does it MOST LIKELY illustrate?

Section C

1. Explain the importance of political parties in democracy.
   OR
   Why did India adopt the multiparty system? Explain with suitable arguments.
2. Examine the reason for accepting a multi-party system in India.
3. When was the Communist Party of India (Marxist) formed? Mention the ideologies of the party.
4. State two differences between pressure groups and movements. Give an example for each for pressure group and movement.
5. What are the main functions of a ruling party?
6. Give any two merits and demerits of one-party system.
7. Explain, how the rise of political parties is directly linked. to the emergence of representative democracies.
8. Why did the multi-party system evolve in India?
9. Explain three ways in which popular struggles interact with democracy.
10. What privileges are given to recognized political parties by the Election Commission of India? How are political parties recognized as state and national parties in India?
11. Read the statements given below regarding political parties in India.
    Statement 1 (S1): National political parties have a significant influence over the country's policies and governance.
    Statement 2 (S2): Regional political parties are gaining prominence and are essential for representing local issues.
    Explain what trend these statements - S1 and S2 - reflect in the political landscape of India?
12. Describe the necessity of political parties in democratic countries.
13. Explain the three components of 'Political Party'.
    OR
    Analyse the three components of a political party.
    OR
    Describe the three components of a political party.
14. Explain any three functions of opposition political parties.
15. Explain the role of Election Commission regarding recognition of Political Parties in India.
16. A country facing slow decision-making is considering adopting a one-party system to make governance more efficient. Would this approach strengthen or weaken democracy?
17. Analyse the need for political parties in a democracy.
18. Name the National Political Party which espouses secularism and welfare of weaker sections and minorities. Mention any four features of that party.
19. "Nearly every one of the state parties wants to get an opportunity to be a part of one or the other national level coalition." Support the statement with arguments.
20. What is the role of the opposition party in a democracy?
21. State any two advantages of the multi-party system. In what way is an alliance different from a coalition government?
22. Describe about the ideology and organisation of Bahujan Samaj Party.
23. State any three points of the ideology of Bharatiya Janata Party.
24. What is meant by a 'National Political Party'? State the conditions required to be a national party.
25. What is meant by Regional political party? State the conditions required to be recognised as a regional political party.
26. Exhibit the role of money and muscle power among political parties during elections.
    OR
    How do money and muscle power play an important role in elections? Explain.
27. "Serious efforts were made by the legal organisations to reform political parties in India." Support the statement.
28. Explain the role of Election Commission in the registration and recognition of political parties in India.
29. Discuss the most likely functions performed by the ruling and opposition parties in India.
    Build the answer around these points
    - Law making
    - Criticise government policies

Section D

1. "The multiparty system in India often seems chaotic and leads to political instability. However, it also allows for a wide range of interests and opinions to be represented in the political process." Justify the statement with relevant points, referring to India.
2. "Examine any five major challenges faced by the political parties in India.
3. "Political parties are rightly called the government in disguise." Justify the statement with reference to democratic politics by four arguments.
4. "The political parties are necessary for democracy." Justify the statement.
   OR

What is the necessity of a political party for a democracy?
OR
Explain, how the rise of political parties are directly linked to the emergence of representative democracies.
OR
Can you imagine a modern democratic country without political parties? Justify your answer giving relevant points.
OR
Explain the importance of political parties in a democracy.

5. "Lack of internal democracy is a challenge to efficient functioning of Indian political parties." Justify the statement.
6. Analyse the role of a multi-party system in a democratic country like India.
7. Examine the functions of opposition parties within a democratic system.
8. Evaluate the significant distinction between the national and regional parties and assess the requirements for a regional party to become a national party.
9. Identify and list the symbols of the following political parties with their states.
   (i) Shiromani Akali Dal
   (ii) Samajwadi Party
   (iii) AIADMK
   (iv) All India Trinamool Congress
   (v) Rashtriya Janata Dal
10. Explain how the influence of pressure groups and movements in democracy is both healthy and dangerous.
11. Describe the necessity of political parties in democratic countries.
12. "Political parties play an important role in democratic countries." Justify the statement.
13. 'The Multi-party system often appears very messy and leads to political instability. At the same time, this system allows a variety of interests and opinions to enjoy political representation.' Justify the statements with relevant points referring to India and stating the reason for her evolution into this system.
14. Describe any five functions of political party.
15. Parties shape public opinion. They raise and highlight issues. Parties have lakhs of members and activists spread all over the country. Many of the pressure groups are the extensions of political parties among different sections of society. Parties sometimes also launch movements for the resolution of problems faced by people. Often opinions in society crystallise on the lines parties take.
    Suggest any five ways that helps to reform the political parties in India.
16. How do national parties and state parties differ in term, of their influence and role in Indian politics? Provide examples to support your answer.
17. "There are various reforms taken to strengthen parties in India so that they perform their function well." Explain the statement with examples.
18. Explain any five major functions of the political parties.
    OR
    Explain any three functions the political party.
    OR
    How do political parties function within a democratic system? Explain.
    OR
    Political parties are a necessary condition for a democracy.' Analyse the statement with relevant points.
    OR
    Explain any three responsibilities carried out by the political parties in a democracy.
19. There are various reforms taken to strengthen parties in India so that they perform their function well." Explain the statement with examples.
20. Explain any five functions of the ruling party.
21. Define multi-party system. Explain its merits and demerits.
22. Can you imagine a modern democratic country without political parties?
    Justify your answer giving relevant points.
23. Analyse the role of a multi-party system in a democratic country like India.
24. What is meant by a political party? Describe the three components of a political party.
25. Evaluate the differences between the national and regional parties and assess the requirements for a regional party to become a national party.
26. Describe the importance of regional political parties in strengthening democracy.
27. The multi-party system often appears very messy and leads to political instability. At the same time, this system allows a variety of interests and opinions to enjoy political representation. Justify the statements with relevant points referring to India and stating the reason for its evolution into this system.
28. Explain any five challenges faced by political parties in India.
    OR
    Define political parties. Explain any four main challenges faced by the political parties.
    OR
    Examine any five major challenges faced by the political parties in India.
    OR
    Analyse the major challenges faced by the political parties in India.
    OR
    Explain any three challenges that political parties often face in their functioning.
    OR
    "Political parties today face several challenges that impact their democratic functioning." Justify this statement.
29. Name the national political party which gets inspiration from India's ancient culture and values. Mention four features of that party.
30. Examine any two Institutional Amendments made by different institutions to reform political parties and their leaders.
    OR
    Elucidate some of the recent efforts taken in our country to reform political parties and their leaders.

Section E

1. Read the Following Source and answer the questions that follow:

Political parties are easily one of the most visible institutions in a democracy. For most ordinary citizens, democracy is equal to political parties. If you travel to remote parts of our country and speak to the less educated citizens, you could come across people who may not know anything about our Constitution or about the nature of our government. But chances are that they would know something about our political parties. At the same time, this visibility does not mean popularity. Most people tend to be very critical of political parties. They tend to blame parties for all that is wrong with our democracy and our political life. Parties have become identified with social and political divisions.

(i) Why have political parties become the most visible institutions in a democracy?

(ii) How do political parties contribute to both the functioning and the criticism of democratic systems?

(iii) What is the general perception of political parties among ordinary citizens, and why?

2. Read the Following Source and answer the questions that follow:

A political party is a group of people who come together to contest elections and hold power in the government. They agree on some policies and programs for society to promote the collective good. Since there can be different views on what is good for all, parties try to persuade people why their policies are better than others, They seek to implement these policies by winning popular support through elections.

(i) What is the main purpose of a political party?

(ii) Why do political parties try to persuade people about their policies?

(iii) How do political parties seek to implement their policies?

3. Read the Following Source and answer the questions that follow:

Recent Efforts to Reform Political Parties

The Constitution was amended to prevent elected MLAs and MPs from changing parties. This was done because many elected representatives were indulging in DEFECTION in order to become ministers or for cash rewards. Now the law says that if any MLA or MP changes parties, he or she will lose the seat in the legislature. This new law 'has helped bring defection down. At the same time, this has made any dissent even more difficult. MPs and MLAs have to 'accept whatever the party leaders decide. The Supreme Court passed an order to reduce the influence of money and criminals. Now, it is mandatory for every candidate who contests elections to file an affidavit giving details of his property and criminal cases pending against him. The new system has made a lot of information available to the public. But there is no system of checking if the information given by the candidates is true.

(i) Why was the anti-defection law implemented?

(ii) Discuss the dual impact of the anti-defection law in terms of reducing political defections and its impact on democratic dissent within parties.

(iii) What was the Supreme Court's order regarding candidates contesting elections, and what has been the effect of this order?

4. Read the following source and answer the questions that follow:

The Need for Political Parties

As we have seen, large societies need representative democracy. As societies became large and complex, they also needed some agency to gather different views on various issues and to present these to the government. They needed some ways, to bring various representatives together so that a responsible government could be formed. They needed a mechanism to support or restrain the government, make policies, justify or oppose them. Political parties fulfil these needs that every representative government has. We can say that parties are a necessary condition for a democracy.

(i) Explain the meaning of 'representative democracy'.

(ii) How do political parties shape public opinion?

(iii) Why are political parties considered a necessary condition for a democracy? Explain.

5. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.

The recent efforts and suggestions in our country to reform political parties and their leaders

The Constitution was amended to prevent elected MLAs and MPs from changing parties. This was done because many elected representatives were indulging in defection in order to become ministers or for cash rewards. Now the law states that if any MLA or MP changes parties, he or she will lose the seat in the Legislature.

This new law has helped reduce defection. At the same time, it has made any dissent even more difficult. MPs and MLAs have to accept whatever the party leaders decide. The Supreme Court passed an order to reduce the influence of money and criminals. Now, it is mandatory for every candidate who contests elections to file an affidavit giving details of their property and any criminal cases pending against them.

It should be made mandatory for political parties to give a minimum number of tickets, about one-third, to women candidates. Similarly, there should be a quota for women in the decision-making bodies of the party.

There should be state funding of elections. The government should provide parties with money to support their election expenses. This support could be given in kind: petrol, paper, telephone, etc., or it could be given in cash on the basis of the votes secured by the party in the last election.

(i) What is Defection?

(ii) Infer the importance of an Affidavit given by the candidate during contesting election.

(iii) How does the position of women changed due to the reforms made for political parties?

Answer Key

Section A				
1. (a)	2. (b)	3. (d)	4. (a)	5. (c)
6. (b)	7. (c)	8. (c)	9. (a)	10. (b)
11. (b)	12. (c)	13. (b)	14. (c)	15. (a)
16. (a)	17. (d)	18. (a)	19. (c)	20. (b)
21. (a)	22. (c)	23. (b)	24. (c)	25. (c)
26. (a)	27. (a)	28. (d)	29. (d)	30. (d)
31. (a)	32. (c)	33. (b)	34. (a)	35. (b)
36. (a)	37. (d)	38. (d)	39. (d)	40. (d)
41. (c)	42. (b)	43. (c)	44. (a)	45. (c)

Solutions

Section A

1. Correct Answer: (a)

I. Leaders → Correct

Leaders guide, make policies, and represent the party. They are the face of the party.

II. Active members → Correct

These are the workers who actively participate in party activities, campaigns, and organisation.

III. Followers → Correct

Ordinary citizens who support the party form the base of a political party.

IV. Pressure groups → Incorrect

Pressure groups are not part of political parties. They are independent organisations that influence policies (e.g., trade unions, teachers' associations).

Thus, the three essential components of a political party are leaders, active members, and followers.

2. Correct Answer: (b)

- Rashtriya Lok Dal (RLD): It is active in Uttar Pradesh, but its election symbol is Hand Pump, not Mashal.
- Telugu Desam Party (TDP): A regional party from Andhra Pradesh, and its election symbol is Cycle
- Telangana Rashtra Samiti (TRS): Now renamed Bharat Rashtra Samiti (BRS), and its earlier election symbol was Car, not Kite.
- Shiromani Akali Dal (SAD): A regional party of Punjab, its symbol is Scales (Tarazu), not Chasma.

3. Correct Answer: (d)

China has a one-party system, where the Communist Party of China (CPC) is the only political party allowed to rule.

4. Correct Answer: (a)

Auditing the government's spending and budget is the role of the Comptroller and Auditor General of India (CAG), not the opposition party. Hence, option (a) is NOT a function of opposition.

Opposition Party Functions include:

- Criticising the government for its failures (option b).
- Asking questions to hold the government accountable (option c).
- Mobilising support of other parties to oppose government decisions (option d).

Thus, option (a) is the correct answer.

5. Correct Answer: (c)

India's cultural and regional diversity, rooted in language and traditions, has led to the emergence of regional parties that reflect local identities and interests within the federal political structure.

6. Correct Answer: (b)

(a) Janata Dal (Secular) - Bihar → Incorrect JD(S) is primarily a regional party of Karnataka, not Bihar.

(b) Maharashtrawadi Gomantak Party - Goa → Correct

This is a regional party of Goa, one of the first parties formed after Goa's liberation from Portuguese rule.

(c) Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam (DMK) - Andhra Pradesh → Incorrect DMK is a regional party of Tamil Nadu, not Andhra Pradesh.

(d) All India Forward Bloc - Punjab - Incorrect

The Forward Bloc, founded by Subhas Chandra Bose, has influence mainly in West Bengal and Tripura, not Punjab.

7. Correct Answer: (c)

A political party consists of three main components:

1. The Leaders - the top decision makers, ministers, or party heads.
2. The Active Members - the workers who actively participate in party activities, campaigns, and organisation.
3. The Followers - ordinary members or supporters who align with the party's ideology.

Voters, however, are not a part of a political party. They may support or oppose a party, but they are not its component.

8. Correct Answer: (c)

Odisha is ruled by the Biju Janata Dal (BJD), a prominent regional party. In contrast, Haryana, Madhya Pradesh, and Rajasthan are typically governed by national parties like the BJP or Congress.

9. Correct Answer: (a)

- India has a federal system of government with two levels - Union and State governments.
- This system allows regional and state-based parties to exist and contest elections at the state level along with national parties.
- Hence, multiple political parties can function and gain power at the same time in different states or regions.

10. Correct Answer: (b)

In a democracy, opposition parties do not form the government but play an important role in:

- Criticizing the policies of the ruling party.
- Highlighting shortcomings and offering alternative policies or views.
- Acting as a watchdog to ensure accountability of the government.

(a) Implementing policies → done by the ruling party, not opposition.

(c) Allocation of public funds → responsibility of government and legislature, not opposition alone.

(d) Military control → lies with the elected government, not opposition.

11. Correct Answer: (b)

India has adopted a multi-party system, allowing numerous regional and national parties to coexist and compete in elections. In contrast:

- The USA has a two-party system (Democrats and Republicans).
- China follows a one-party system (Communist Party of China).
- The United Kingdom primarily operates as a two-party system with occasional third-party influence.

12. Correct Answer: (c)

- Assertion (a) is false → In a democracy, political parties must be responsive to people's needs and demands. That is their main role.
- Reason (R) is true → If political parties fail to respond, people may lose trust in them and reject them in the next elections.

Thus, A is false, but R is true.

13. Correct Answer: (b)

- In a representative democracy, people elect representatives to take decisions and frame policies on their behalf.

- These representatives are accountable to the people, as they can be re-elected or rejected in the next elections.
- Options (a), (c), and (d) are wrong because:

(a) Absolute power goes against democracy.
(c) Representatives are not just figure heads, they hold real decision-making powers.
(d) Representatives are not appointed for life; they face elections periodically.

14. Correct Answer: (c)

The United States follows a two-party system, dominated by the Democratic Party and the Republican Party. In contrast, countries like China and Russia have one-party systems, while India has a multiparty system.

15. Correct Answer: (a)

- Political parties are indeed facing a crisis of credibility. People criticize them for corruption, lack of internal democracy, and dynastic control.
- At the same time, parties are becoming unpopular among citizens, who often feel indifferent or disconnected from them.
- Therefore, the reason (R) explains why the assertion (A) is true.

16. Correct Answer: (a)

China operates under a one-party system with the Communist Party of China (CPC) as the only political party allowed to govern. In contrast, India, Pakistan, and the United States all have multi-party systems, allowing multiple political parties to compete in elections.

17. Correct Answer: (d)

- Political parties are accountable to people mainly through elections.
- If parties fail to deliver on their promises, citizens can vote them out in the next election.
- Press conferences and social media campaigns (options (a) & (b)) are tools of communication, not mechanisms of accountability.
- Partisanship (option c) refers to party bias, which reduces accountability instead of ensuring it.

Hence, the most suitable answer is (d).

18. Correct Answer: (a)

Political parties help in educating and influencing citizens on public issues, forming public opinion.

- Option (a) shows a party mobilizing people on an issue — a clear example of opinion building.
- Option (b) and (d) are government functions, not roles of political parties.
- Option (c) is the role of the Executive and Judiciary, not of parties.

19. Correct Answer: (c)

- Assertion (a) is true → Political parties are essential for the functioning of democracy because they provide candidates, form governments, make policies, and represent people's voices.
- Reason (R) is false → While media supports democracy by spreading awareness and information, it is not responsible for the making of political parties. Political parties are formed by leaders and citizens, not by media.

Thus, the correct option is (c).

20. Correct Answer: (b)

- Dynastic succession refers to power passing within a family rather than through open elections or merit.
- Option (b) exactly represents this issue.
- Option (a) and (d) are signs of internal democracy, not challenges.
- Option (c) reflects ideological adaptation, not dynastic control.

21. Correct Answer: (a)

- Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP) → Leads the National Democratic Alliance (NDA).
- Congress Party → Leads the United Progressive Alliance (UPA), not Left Front.
- Communist Party of India (CPI) → Belongs to the Left Front, not a regional party (it is a national party).
- Mizo National Front (MNF) → Is a regional party in Mizoram, not part of the UPA.

22. Correct Answer: (c)

- From the graph, party membership rose sharply between 1996 and 2004.
- It was around 6–7% in 1996 , slightly above 8% in 1999, and then it rose significantly to nearly 14–15% in 2004.
- Hence, the trend clearly shows an increase, not a decline or constant pattern.
- Data is available, so option (d) is wrong.

23. Correct Answer: (b)

- Having 750+ registered political parties reflects the diverse society of India, where people belonging to different regions, languages, religions, and communities can express their political views.
- This leads to greater representation of diverse opinions in the democratic process.
- However, it does not enhance policy implementation efficiency (a), nor does it simplify electoral choices (c) - in fact, it makes them more complex.
- It also doesn't reduce political fragmentation (d); rather, it increases it.

24. Correct Answer: (c)

- India is a multi-lingual and multi-cultural society.
- Different regions have their unique languages, traditions, and aspirations.
- This diversity gave rise to regional political parties that represent local demands and identity politics.
- Example:
  - DMK, AIADMK → Tamil Nadu (linguistic identity)
  - Akali Dal → Punjab (religious & regional identity)
  - Shiv Sena → Maharashtra (regional identity)
  - Biju Janata Dal → Odisha (state-based issues)
- While the federal political system (a) provided constitutional space for regional parties, the main driving factor behind their emergence is linguistic and regional diversity.

25. Correct Answer: (c)

- It is true that more than 750 political parties are registered with the Election Commission of India.
- But the statement in Reason (R) is false, because in India's multi-party system, more than one party competes, and coalition governments are also common.
- Saying "only one party is sufficient" describes a one-party system (like China), not India.

26. Correct Answer: (a)

- A multi-party system provides wider representation to various interests, social groups, and ideologies.
- This makes it more suitable for a large and diverse country like India.

Hence, A is true, and R correctly explains why multi-party system is better for democracy.

27. Correct Answer: (a)

- The National People's Party (NPP) was founded in 2013 by P.A. Sangma, mainly based in the North-East states like Meghalaya.
- It promotes regional development, education, and employment while also working for unity in diversity.
- In 2019, the Election Commission of India recognized the NPP as a national party, making it the first party from the North-East to get national party status.

28. Correct Answer: (d)

- Statement I is incorrect → The Indian National Congress was founded in 1885 (not 1947). It played a key role in India's independence struggle.
- Statement II is correct → According to the Anti-Defection Law (52nd Amendment, 1985), if any MLA or MP defects (changes political parties), they lose their seat in the legislature. This law was enacted to prevent political instability due to frequent party switching.

29. Correct Answer: (d)

- The Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP) works primarily for the upliftment and rights of Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, Other Backward Classes, and minority communities.
- BSP ideology is based on social justice, equality, and representation of marginalized groups in politics.
- Other parties like Trinamool Congress, Congress, or Communist Party of India do raise issues of backward groups, but they are not primarily focused on Scheduled Castes/Tribes as their main political agenda.

30. Correct Answer: (d)

- The Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP) works primarily for the upliftment and rights of Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, Other Backward Classes, and minority communities.
- BSP ideology is based on social justice, equality, and representation of marginalized groups in politics.
- Other parties like Trinamool Congress, Congress, or Communist Party of India do raise issues of backward groups, but they are not primarily focused on Scheduled Castes/Tribes as their main political agenda.

31. Correct Answer: (a)

Assertion (A): National parties have a wider presence and appeal than state parties in India.

This is true because national parties are recognized in at least four or more states and have a presence across the country. For example: Indian National Congress (INC), Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP), Communist Party of India (Marxist) [CPI(M)], etc.

National parties have a broader ideological base and are able to attract voters from across the country, while state parties are limited to a particular region or state.

This is also true. National parties campaign on issues of national importance (economic reforms, foreign policy, national security, etc.), while state parties usually focus on regional issues like language, culture, and local development.

Link between A and R:

The reason directly explains why national parties have a wider presence - because their ideology and appeal cut across states, unlike state parties that are bound by regional focus.

32. Correct Answer: (c)

- In a representative democracy, people do not directly govern. Instead, they elect their representatives who make decisions on their behalf.
- Political parties are essential in representative democracies because they provide a platform for candidates, form governments, and represent diverse views of citizens.
- In direct democracy (like in ancient Greece), citizens directly participated, so political parties were not required.
- Constitutional democracy and monitory democracy are broader concepts but not directly the reason for the rise of political parties.

33. Correct Answer: (b)

- Internal democracy means participation, accountability, and transparency within a party.
- Option (b) ensures members elect leaders democratically and finances are open to scrutiny.
- Option (a) is about symbols, not democracy.
- Option (c) relates to state funding, not internal functioning.
- Option (d) restricts political choice, against democratic spirit.

34. Correct Answer: (a)

- India indeed has a multi-party system, where several national and regional parties compete for power.
- The main reason is India's vast social and geographical diversity - multiple languages, religions, cultures, and regional identities.

Hence, no single party can fully represent the entire country, which has led to the growth of multiple political parties.

35. Correct Answer: (b)

- It is true that in South Asia, people do not trust political parties much because of issues like corruption, internal conflicts, and failure to fulfill promises.
- It is also true that globally, political parties are considered one of the least trusted institutions.
- However, the reason (R) does not directly explain the situation in South Asia, which has its own political and historical context.

So, both statements are correct, but R is not the correct explanation of A.

36. Correct Answer: (a)

- Elections are indeed the spirit of democracy because they give citizens the right to choose their representatives.
- Elections also expand political participation by allowing people to express their opinions, form parties, and contest elections.

Thus, R correctly explains A.

37. Correct Answer: (d)

- Assertion (a) is false because pressure groups and political parties do not operate in the same manner. Political parties contest elections, aim to win power, and form governments. Pressure groups, on the other hand, do not aim to capture power directly.
- Reason (R) is true because both pressure groups and political parties try to influence government policies.

Therefore, only R is correct.

38. Correct Answer: (d)

- Statement I - Independent candidates cannot normally form a government; they may support a party, but formation requires majority support in legislature.
- Statement II - Government formation is not "exclusively reserved" for parties, but practically, only parties with majority form governments.
- Statement III -Wording is incomplete, as coalition governments also exist.
- Statement IV - Correct, because only elected political parties with majority (or coalition majority) can form a government in a democracy like India.

39. Correct Answer: (d)

- Statement (I) –*A* one-party system is not democratic because it restricts people's choice and competition. Democracy thrives on multiple options.
- Statement (II) - In a democracy, political parties provide different programmes and policies for voters, giving them real choice.

Hence, (I) is false, but (II) is true.

40. Correct Answer: (d)

The Bahujan Samaj Party advocates for marginalised groups, including Scheduled Tribes, aligning with Subhash's lobbying efforts for their interests.

41. Correct Answer: (c)

- The images clearly show walls painted with political party symbols like the hand, leaf, and other party flags.
- During elections, parties use walls, public buildings, and open spaces to display their party symbols, slogans, and propaganda.
- This is a method of advertising and campaigning to reach a wider section of voters.
- It is not merely artistic expression (a) or vandalism (d). It is also not about voter education directly (b).

42. Correct Answer: (b)

Correct Match:

(a) Formed in 1925 → (ii) Communist Party of India (CPI)

(b) Formed in 1980 → (iii) Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP)

(c) Formed in 1984 under Kanshi Ram → (i) Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP)

(d) Formed in 1885 → (iv) Indian National Congress (INC)

- CPI (1925): Oldest communist party, against communalism and secessionism.
- BJP (1980): Advocates uniform civil code, Hindutva ideology.
- BSP (1984): Founded by Kanshi Ram, represents Dalits and marginalized groups.
- INC (1885): Oldest national party, promoted liberalization with a human face in 1991 reforms.

43. Correct Answer: (c)

- The cartoon shows a pig-like figure (symbolizing corporate greed/money power) holding a flag of "One-Party Country".
- Institutions like House, Senate, Court, and President are all under its control, indicating dominance of big corporate interests in politics during George Bush's era.
- This reflects corporate control over democracy, rather than a healthy two-party competition.

Why other options are wrong:

(a) Two party system is ignored → Not correct, the cartoon doesn't deny the two-party system but shows corporate control over both parties.

(b) Republican Party is the only party → Incorrect, Democrats also existed, but influence of corporates overshadowed both.

(d) Republican Party faces many problems - Wrong, the cartoon shows dominance, not problems.

44. Correct Answer: (a)

- The cartoon by R.K. Laxman shows a group of politicians suddenly appearing in large numbers, while the structure beneath (representing common people's problems or governance system) looks broken and neglected.
- The caption "Where were all our leaders gone at a time like this?" indicates that politicians are usually absent in addressing people's daily issues but become highly visible and active during election time.
- This reflects the criticism of opportunistic political behaviour where leaders focus more on votes than on governance.

Why other options are wrong:

(b) Politicians are following a certain code of conduct → Wrong, the cartoon shows opportunism, not discipline.

(c) Politicians are keeping an eye on the citizens → Wrong, it shows neglect except during elections.

(d) Politicians using the media as a puppet → Not the focus here, as media is not depicted in the cartoon.

45. Correct Answer: (c)

The cartoon shows three survey results in Canada:

- 27% think Liberals should be in power.
- 35% want the Conservatives to take charge.
- A massive 98% believe all politicians should be "locked in a car and thrown over Niagara Falls," symbolizing distrust and frustration with politicians as a whole.
- This highlights the loss of trust in political parties and leaders, not just preference for one over the other.

Why other options are wrong:

(a) People hate politics → Too general. The focus is on distrust of parties, not politics itself.

(b) Throw away politicians in Niagara Falls → It is a humorous exaggeration in the cartoon, not the real significance.

(d) Liberals should be in power → Only 27% think so, but the cartoon emphasizes distrust, not support.

Section B

1. No, the ideal number of political parties cannot be determined for all democracies. It depends on the country's social, regional, and political diversity. Each country develops its party system based on its unique historical, geographical, and cultural conditions.

2. The given statement is incorrect because BSP was not formed under Mayawati.

- It was founded by Kanshi Ram in 1984 to represent Bahujans (Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, OBCs, and minorities).
- Mayawati emerged as a later prominent leader but not the founder.

3. State and regional political parties contribute in strengthening federalism and democracy in India in the following ways

- They provide a variety of choices for people as each of them has different agendas and focus on different issue.
- They provide a platform for different pressure and social groups, and communities to put forward their demands.

4. Concentration of power in the hands of top leaders, ignoring ordinary members.
- Suppression of internal dissent, reducing the right of members to participate in decision-making.

5. The differences between one-party and two-party system are

One-Party System	Two-Party System
It is defined as those countries where only one party is allowed to control and run the government.	It is defined as those countries where only two parties contest elections.
An example of one-party system is China where only Communist Party is allowed to rule.	Examples of countries with two-party system are United States of America and United Kingdom.

6. In a country where only one-party controls and forms the government, the system can be described as a "one-party system." Since only one-party controls and forms the government, it would seem that the electoral system does not permit free competition for power, leading to the dominance of a single party in the political system.

7. Yes, it is possible that despite being a religiously homogenous population, there are chances of having multiple political parties due to several reasons such as
- Multiple political parties help to represent diverse political perspectives.
- It helps in policy formation and to avoid authoritarianism in democracy.

8. (i) People can put pressure on political parties through petitions, publicity and agitations.
(ii) Political parties can improve if those who want this to happen join political parties.
(iii) People can ensure that the decision-making process within the party is transparent.
(iv) Parties hold regular meetings and keep the public informed about the matters discussed. (Any two points)

9. In a one-party system, only one-party controls and runs the government (e.g., China - Communist Party).
- In a two-party system, two main parties dominate and power alternates between them (e.g., USA Democrats & Republicans).

10. (i) Freedom of Speech and Expression:
Party workers may face restrictions on voicing their opinions, ideas, or concerns within the party structure.
(ii) Right to Equality of Opportunity:
Not everyone would get an equal chance to climb up the success ladder.
(Any other relevant point) (Any two to be evaluated for two marks)

11. Political parties help in forming governments and making policies.
- They represent different opinions and interests, giving citizens a choice in elections and ensuring participation in political processes.

12. Opposition parties play a crucial role in checking the ruling party's actions and policies.
- They highlight the failures of the government, raise public issues in the legislature, and ensure accountability in governance.

13. By strengthening internal democracy in political parties, such as holding regular elections, transparency in functioning, and inclusion of diverse groups, parties can become more responsive to people's needs.

14. India has adopted a multi-party system due to its vast diversity in culture, religion, and regional identities. It ensures representation of varied interests and allows different political ideologies to coexist, promoting democracy in a heterogeneous society.

15. One-party system allows only one political party to rule, limiting political competition, as seen in China. In contrast, a two-party system features two dominant parties competing for power, like in the United States, fostering broader political debate and choices.

16. The ruling party has the majority and forms the government, implementing policies. In contrast, opposition parties lack a majority, monitor the ruling party, raise issues, and offer alternative solutions, ensuring accountability and democratic balance.

17. The possible consequences on the basic rights of party members within political organisations that lack internal democracy could be the following
- The party workers may face restrictions on raising their opinions, ideas, or concerns within the party structure.
- Not every party worker would get an equal chance to climb up the success ladder.

18. (i) A single party system.
(ii) Since only one-party controls and forms the government, it would seem that the electoral system does not permit free competition for power.

19. The anti-defection law has made any dissent even more difficult. MPs and MLAs have to accept whatever the party leaders decide.

20. This headline illustrates the challenge of dynastic succession in political parties. It highlights how power often remains concentrated within influential families, limiting internal democracy, reducing political competition, and potentially undermining merit-based leadership in a representative democracy.

Section C

1. (a) Importance of Political Parties in Democracy
1. Bridge between people and government - Parties connect government with the citizens by presenting people's needs and demands.
2. Policy making - They shape policies and programmes that reflect the interests of society.
3. Contest elections - Political parties put forward candidates to contest elections and form governments.
4. Provide choices - They offer different ideologies and policy options to citizens.
5. Accountability - Parties in opposition keep a check on the ruling party and hold them accountable.
(b) Why India Adopted the Multiparty System
1. Diversity of society - India is a large and diverse country (religious, social, linguistic, cultural). One or two parties cannot represent such diversity.

2. Representation of regional aspirations - Multiparty system allows regional parties to represent state specific issues.
3. Federal system - Coalition governments at centre and state ensure power-sharing.
4. Democratic choice - Provides wider choice to citizens and accommodates multiple viewpoints.

2. In India, the multi-party system was adopted due to the following reasons:
- Social and Regional Diversity: India has vast social, cultural, and regional diversity. India's vast social and geographical diversity cannot be represented by just two or three parties.
- Better Representation: A multi-party system allows representation of different communities, languages, and interests, ensuring everyone's voice is heard in the democratic process.
- Coalition Governments: Since no single party often wins a clear majority, the multi-party system encourages alliances to govern. This promotes power sharing and checks dominance by one party.
- Inclusive Democracy: The multi-party system reflects India's diverse society. It encouraging healthy competition among parties and making the government respond better to the needs of the people.

3. The Communist Party of India (Marxist) was formed in 1964. The ideologies of Communist Party of India (Marxist) are
- The party believes in Marxism-Leninism. It supports socialism, secularism and democracy and opposes imperialism and communalism.
- The party accepts democratic elections as a useful and helpful means for securing the objective of socio-economic justice in India.
- The party is critical of the new economic policies that allow free flow of foreign capital and goods into the country.

4. (i) Pressure groups are organisations with clear roles whereas movements have a loose organisation.
(ii) Most of the interest groups work on a wide variety of topics while most movements are issue-specific.
(iii) Interest group- Trade Unions.
Example of movement: Anti-liquor Movement.

5. (i) The ruling party forms and runs governments.
(ii) The ruling party plays a decisive role in making laws for a country.
(iii) The ruling party puts forward different policies and programmes which a government bases its decisions on.

6. Merits of one-party system are
(i) Strong and Stable Government Since there is no opposition party, government is strong and cannot be removed or voted out of power.
(ii) Less Expensive Since there is only one party and one candidate of the party, not much money is spent on the election.
Demerits of one-party system are
(i) Undemocratic With power concentrated in one-party, there can be a lack of accountability and transparency in government.
(ii) No Choice In one-party system, voters have limited options. They can't chose or differentiate between good or bad candidates.

7. 1. In a representative democracy, citizens cannot participate directly in decision-making, so they elect representatives.
2. These representatives are grouped into political parties, which present policies, contest elections, and form governments.
3. Thus, the rise of political parties became essential for organizing representation, forming governments, and making democracy functional.

8. (i) Party system is not something any country can choose. It evolves over a long time, depending on the nature of society, its social and regional divisions, its history of politics and its system of elections.
(ii) India has evolved a multi-party system because the social and geographical diversity in such a large country is not easily absorbed by two or even three parties.

9. (i) Democracy evolves through popular struggles. These struggles help in taking significant-decisions when the country is going through transition to democracy, expansion or deepening of democracy.
(ii) Deep democratic disputes are settled through mass mobilisations.
(iii) The popular struggles and mobilisations are the basis for new political organisations.

10. Privileges to Recognised Party: The Election Commission of India gives special privileges, like a unique election symbol to a recognized political party, which only their candidates can use.
- National Party Criteria: A party is recognized as a national party if it secures at least 6% of the total votes in four states or wins four seats in the Lok Sabha elections. Example: Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP).
- State Party Criteria: A party becomes a state party by securing at least 6% of votes in a state election and winning at least two seats. Example: Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP).

11. The statements reflect the trend of:
- Balance of Power: The statements show a balance of power where national parties deals with the national level issues and policies, while regional parties focus on local issues.
- Increased Representation: Regional parties gaining prominence means more localized representation in governance. It allows people from different regions to have their unique concerns and interests heard and acted upon
- Strengthening Democracy: The presence of both strong national and regional parties ensure wider range of voices and opinions are included in the political process. This helps in making the government more responsive and accountable to the people.

12. Political parties are necessary for democratic countries because:
(i) Without political parties, democracies cannot exist.
(ii) If we do not have political parties, in such a situation every candidate in elections will be independent.
(iii) No one will be able to make any promises to the people about any major policy changes.
(iv) The government may be formed, but its utility will remain uncertain.
(v) Elected representatives will be accountable to their constituency for what they do in their locality.
(vi) The role of an opposition party in a democracy necessitates the existence of political parties.

(vii) As societies become large and complex, they also need some agencies to gather different views on various issues and to present these to the government, that's why, political parties are needed.

13. The three components of political parties are:
(i) Leaders: The leaders are those who take major decisions of the party, and their decisions are the supreme command for the party.
(ii) Active Members: Another component of a political party is the active members, who contest elections for the party and are elected as representatives.
(iii) Followers: The last group are the followers, who support a political party and, during elections, help make their party victorious.

14. Functions of opposition political parties:
(i) Those parties that lose in the elections play the role of opposition to the parties in power.
(ii) Criticising government for its failures or wrong policies.
(iii) Opposition parties mobilise opposition to the government.
(iv) Shape public opinion.

15. The Election Commission of India plays a crucial role in the recognition of political parties:
- It maintains the register of political parties and grants them recognition as national or state parties based on their performance in elections.
- Monitors the financial and organizational aspects of political parties and ensures Political parties adhere to the guidelines and regulations set by the Election Commission.

16. This approach would weaken the democracy because:
- Loss of Democratic Competition: A one-party system may speed up decision-making, but it eliminates competition, which is essential for a fair and healthy democracy.
- Restricted People's Choice: In a democracy, citizens must have the right to choose between different political alternatives. A one-party system denies this freedom.
- Risk of Power Misuse: Without opposition, there is no check on the ruling party's power, and the ruling party can misuse power, increasing the chances of authoritarian rule, as seen in countries like China.

17. Political parties are crucial in democracy as they represent various social groups and ideologies, ensuring diverse views are heard. They organise elections, form governments, and offer voters choices. Parties also hold the government accountable, critiquing policies and actions, ensuring responsiveness. By providing structure and promoting participation, political parties are essential for the functioning and stability of democratic systems.

Commonly Made Error

The purpose of formation of multi-party system is overlooked and not mentioned in the answer.

18. The national political party, which espouses secularism and welfare of weaker sections and minorities is the Indian National Congress.
Four features of this party are listed below:
(i) Founded in 1885.
(ii) Dominated Indian politics, both at the national and state levels, for several decades after India's Independence.
(iii) Ruling party at the centre till 1977 and then from 1980 to 1989. After 1989, its support declined.
(iv) A centrist party (neither rightist nor leftist) in its ideological orientation.

19. State parties seeking national level coalition: Before the general elections of 2014, in three general elections, no single national party was able to secure on its own a majority in the Lok Sabha. With the result, the national parties were compelled to form alliances with state or regional parties. Since 1996, nearly every one of the state parties has got an opportunity to be a part of one or the other national level coalition government. This has contributed to the strengthening of federalism and democracy.

20. The opposition party plays a very important role in a democracy as
(i) It acts as guardian of civil liberties, ensuring that fundamental rights and freedom are protected.
(ii) Opposition parties participate in Parliamentary or legislatives debates, contributing to the formulation and amendment of laws.
(iii) It keeps a check on the working of the ruling party.
(iv) It puts different views in the Parliament and criticise the government for its failures or wrong policies.

21. The advantages of multi-party system are
(i) This system allows a variety of interests and opinions to enjoy political representation.
(ii) Under this system, the choice of the voter is not limited to two candidates only. It gives a voter enough scope to make intelligent choice.
Alliance is different from coalition as when several parties join hands for the purpose of contesting elections, it is called an alliance or a front, e.g. the National Democratic Alliance. On the other hand, when no single party gets a majority in the election and the government is formed by two or more parties coming together, it is referred to as a coalition government.

22. Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP) was formed in 1984 under the leadership of Kanshi Ram. Its main aim is to represent and secure power for the Bahujan Samaj which includes the Dalits, Adivasis, OBCs and religious minorities. The party stands for the cause of securing the interests and welfare of the dalits and oppressed people.

23. Ideology of BJP:
(i) Wants full territorial and political integration of Jammu and Kashmir with India.
(ii) A uniform civil code for all people living in the country irrespective of religion.
(iii) Cultural nationalism.

24. National political parties have units in the various states, they follow the same policies, programmes and strategy that is decided at the national level.
Conditions required:
(i) A party that secures at least 6% of the total votes in general elections of Lok Sabha or Assembly Elections in four states.
(ii) Wins at least four seats in the Lok Sabha.

25. Regional political party exists, operates and functions at the regional level. It gives prominence to regional issues, specific problems of the region and it has influence only on the people of that region. It lays more stress on regional culture identity, which it wants to preserve and promote.
Conditions required to be recognised as a regional political party are
- It should have polled at least 6% valid votes in an election to the Legislative Assembly.
- It had won at least 2 seats in Legislative Assembly elections.

26. Role of money and muscle power among political parties during elections:
(i) Since parties are focused only on winning elections, they tend to use short-cuts to win elections.
(ii) They tend to nominate those candidates who have or can raise lots of money.
(iii) Rich people and companies who give funds to the parties tend to have an influence on the policies and decisions of the party.
(iv) In some cases, parties support criminals who can win elections.
(v) Democrats all over the world are worried about the increasing role of rich people and big companies in democratic politics.

27. Efforts made by the legal organisations to reform political parties in India:
(i) To check defection, the Constitution was amended to prevent elected MLAs and MPs from changing parties.
(ii) The Supreme Court passed an order to reduce the influence of money and criminals by making it mandatory to produce an affidavit giving details of the property and criminal cases pending against the candidate.
(iii) The Election Commission passed an order making it necessary for political parties to hold their organisational elections and file their income tax returns.

28. The Election Commission of India registers political parties under the Representation of the People Act, 1951, ensuring compliance with legal requirements. It grants recognition as national or state parties based on vote share, seats won, and electoral performance. Recognised parties receive benefits like reserved symbols, media access, and funding support, ensuring fair competition and enhancing democratic processes.

29. Functions performed by the ruling parties in India are as follows
- They play a significant role in law making for the country.
- They form the government and govern the country.
- They recruit and train leaders who are capable of handling different ministries.

Functions performed by the Opposition parties in India are as follows
- They oppose the government by voicing different views.
- They criticise government policies if the government is unable to address people's issues.

Section D

1. The statement can be justified with the help of the following arguments:
- Political Instability: Because there are so many parties, it is common to have coalition governments. These coalitions can be unstable and sometimes lead to frequent changes in leadership, which can make India's political system seem chaotic and lead to political instability.
- Representation of Diverse Interests: India has many different cultures, languages, and religions. The multi-party system allows these different groups to have their voices heard in politics, ensuring that everyone is represented.
- Federal Structure: India's governmental structure supports regional parties that represent local interests. This system allows regional parties to participate in national politics and address local issues effectively.
- Democratic Evolution: The multi-party system evolved in India because it ensures that various interests and regional issues are represented in governance, which is very important for keeping the country united.
- Examples: Regional parties like the Trinamool Congress in West Bengal and the DMK in Tamil Nadu demonstrate how the multi-party system works. These parties focus on local issues and cater to the specific needs of their regions.

2. **1. Lack of Internal Democracy**
- Concentration of power in the hands of top leaders.
- Ordinary members have little say in decision-making.

2. Dynastic Succession
- Leaders often promote family members.
- This undermines merit-based leadership.

3. Money and Muscle Power
- Candidates with wealth or criminal background dominate elections.
- Leads to unfair competition.

4. Meaningful Choice to Voters
- Parties do not differ much in ideology.
- Voters feel there is no real alternative.

5. Declining Public Trust
- Parties are seen as corrupt, self-serving, and disconnected from people's needs.
- Leads to growing cynicism towards democracy.

3. Political parties are rightly called the government in disguise. The four arguments to justify the statement are
(i) In most democracies, elections are fought among the candidates put up by political parties. The party which wins the majority forms the government. In a parliamentary system, the leader of the party in power becomes the Prime Minister, and he appoints the other ministers.
(ii) In a democracy, a large number of similar opinions have to be grouped together to provide a direction in which policies can be formulated by the government. A political party reduces a vast multitude of opinions into a few basic positions, and if it is the ruling party, the government accepts the line taken by it.
(iii) Political parties raise and highlight issues. Often, they shape public opinion. There are always some socio-economic and political issues at both the domestic and international levels. Political parties always try to address these issues.
(iv) The parties which play the role of the opposition in the government always criticise the government for its wrong policies. Opposition parties mobilise resistance to the government.

4. Modern democracies cannot exist without political parties. They are necessary due to the following reasons
- The rise of political parties is directly linked to the emergence of representative democracies.
- As societies became large and complex, they needed some agency to gather different views on various issues and present these to the government.
- Every candidate in the elections would be independent. No one would be able to make any promises to the people about any major policy changes.

- The government may be formed, but its utility would remain uncertain. Elected representatives would be accountable to their constituencies for what they do in the locality, but no one would be responsible for how the country is run.
- Society needs a mechanism to support or restrain the government, make policies, and justify or oppose them. Political parties fulfil these needs of every representative government.

5. Lack of internal democracy is a challenge to the efficient functioning of political parties in the following ways

(i) All over the world, there is a tendency in political parties towards the concentration of power in one or few leaders at the top.

(ii) Parties do not keep membership registers, do not hold organisational meetings and do not conduct internal elections regularly.

(iii) Ordinary members of the party do not get sufficient information on what happens inside the party. They do not have the means or the connection needed to influence the decisions.

As a result, the leaders assume greater power to make decision in the name of the party.

(iv) Since one or few leaders exercise the power in the party, those who disagree with the leadership find it difficult to continue in the party.

6. 1. Provides wider representation
- India is a socially and culturally diverse country.
- The multi-party system allows different castes, religions, regions, and linguistic groups to be represented in politics.

2. Encourages healthy competition
- Multiple parties put forward different policies and programmes.
- This gives voters real choices and ensures competition.

3. Strengthens federalism
- Regional parties play a key role in voicing state-level issues.
- Helps balance regional and national interests.

4. Promotes coalition governments
- No single party often secures majority in Lok Sabha.
- Coalition governments encourage consensus and collective decision-making.

5. Increases accountability
- Opposition parties actively question the ruling party.
- Ensures government remains accountable to the people.

7. Opposition parties play critical roles in a democratic system:
- Prevent Abuse of Power: By questioning government decisions, opposition parties help prevent abuses of power and ensure that government operations remain in the public interest.
- Alternative Policies: Opposition parties propose alternative policies and programmes. This contributes to a more informed public debate and helps voters see different solutions to national issues.
- Public Representation: They represent the interests and voices of those not in government, ensuring that diverse viewpoints are considered in national discussions.
- Check and Balance: They serve as a check on the ruling party, scrutinise its policy decisions, and ensure that the majority does not override the rights of the minority.
- Electoral Choice: By providing alternatives, they give voters choices in elections, which is fundamental for a healthy democracy, encouraging participation and engagement in the political process.

8. 1. Distinction between National Parties and Regional Parties
- National Parties
- Have influence across the country.
- Represent broad national interests and issues.
- Examples: Indian National Congress (INC), Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP), Communist Party of India (CPI), Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP), National People's Party (NPP).
- Regional (State) Parties
- Operate in one or a few states.
- Represent regional, linguistic, or local issues.
- Examples: DMK (Tamil Nadu), TMC (West Bengal), BJD (Odisha), Shiv Sena (Maharashtra).

2. Requirements for a Regional Party to become a National Party (as per Election Commission)
- A party is recognized as a National Party if:
- It secures at least 6% of valid votes in four or more states in Lok Sabha or Assembly elections and wins at least 4 Lok Sabha seats.
- OR it wins 2% of Lok Sabha seats (11 seats) from at least 3 different states.
- OR it is recognized as a State Party in at least 4 states.

9.

Party	Place	Symbol
Shiromani Akali Dal	Punjab	Balanced Scales or Weighing balance
Samajwadi Party	Uttar Pradesh	Bicycle
AIADMK	Tamil Nadu	Two Leaves
All India Trinamool Congress	West Bengal	Lion
Rashtriya Janata Dal	Bihar	Lantern

10. Pros:

(i) Pressure groups and movements help the government to re-focus on the needs and concerns of ordinary citizens.

(ii) Through different pressure groups, the government gets to hear about what different sections of the population want.

(iii) It embodies the spirit of democracy and lends voice to the voiceless.

Cons:

(i) Pressure groups with small public support but lot of money can hijack a public discussion.

(ii) There is a danger that the needs of only one section of population are fulfilled.

(iii) Some interest groups might wield more power without responsibility.

11. 1. Representation of diverse interests
- Political parties bring together people with common ideologies, interests, and goals.
- They represent different sections of society in the government.

2. Essential for elections
- Parties nominate candidates and contest elections.
- Without parties, candidates would run independently, making elections confusing and unorganized.

3. Formation of government
- The party with majority forms the government.
- Provides stability and accountability in governance.

4. Policy-making and decision-making
- Parties frame policies and programmes to guide government action.
- Opposition parties check and criticize ruling policies, ensuring balance.

5. Link between government and people
- Parties act as a bridge between citizens and government.
- They convey people's demands to the government and government policies to the people.

12. 1. Representation of interests
- Political parties represent various groups, ideologies, and social interests in a democracy.
- They ensure that different sections of society get a voice in governance.

2. Contesting elections
- Parties put forward candidates to contest elections.
- They make elections organized and meaningful by offering clear choices to voters.

3. Policy-making and legislation
- Political parties frame policies and programmes.
- The ruling party introduces laws while the opposition critiques and provides alternatives.

4. Formation of government
- The majority party (or coalition) forms the government.
- Ensures accountability as the government has to answer to the legislature and people.

5. Link between people and government
- Parties communicate people's needs and demands to the government.
- They also explain government decisions to citizens, strengthening democracy.

13. In a democracy, several parties compete for power. When more than two parties have a reasonable chance of coming to power, either on their own strength or in alliance with others, we call it a multi-party system. Thus, in India, we have a multi-party system.

In a multi-party system, the government is formed by various parties coming together in a coalition. The multi-party system often appears very messy and can lead to political instability. At the same time, this system allows a variety of interests and opinions to enjoy political representation.

When several parties in a multi-party system join hands for the purpose of contesting elections and winning power, it is called an alliance or a front. For instance, in India, there were three such major alliances in the 2004 parliamentary elections — the National Democratic Alliance (NDA), the United Progressive Alliance (UPA), and the Left Front.

India has evolved a multi-party system because the social and geographical diversity in such a large country cannot be easily absorbed by just two or even three parties. No system is ideal for all countries and all situations.

14. 1. Contesting elections
- Political parties nominate candidates and contest elections to secure political power.
- Example: In India, parties like BJP and Congress field candidates in Lok Sabha elections.

2. Forming policies and programmes
- They put forward policies and programmes for the welfare of people.
- Voters choose between different sets of policies offered by parties.

3. Making laws
- Laws are passed in the legislature by ruling parties.
- Even opposition parties play a role by debating and suggesting changes.

4. Formation of government
- The party with majority (or coalition) forms the government.
- They run the administration and implement policies.

5. Role of opposition
- Parties not in power act as opposition.
- They check the ruling party, highlight its mistakes, and offer alternative views.

6. Linking people and government (Extra point for value addition)
- Political parties act as a bridge between people and government.
- They convey people's demands to the government and government's policies to people.

15. Some of the suggestions that may help to reform the political parties in India are
- A law should be made to regulate the internal affairs of political parties. It should be made compulsory for political parties to:
- maintain a register of their members
- follow their own constitution
- have an independent authority to act as a judge in case of party disputes
- hold open elections to the highest posts
- It should be made mandatory for political parties to give a minimum number of tickets (about one-third) to women candidates. Similarly, there should be a quota for women in the decision-making bodies of the party.
- There should be state funding of elections. The government should give parties money to support their election expenses. This support could be given in kind — such as petrol, paper, or telephone facilities — or it could be given in cash on the basis of the votes secured by the party.
- People can put pressure on political parties through petitions, publicity, and agitations. Ordinary citizens, pressure groups, movements, and the media can play an important role in this.
- Political parties can be improved if people who wish to reform them actively join them. The quality of democracy can be improved by public participation. If ordinary citizens do not take part in politics, then reforming politics becomes impossible.

16. National parties and state parties are different in the following ways:
- Geographical Reach: National parties have a presence across multiple states, while state parties are confined to specific regions.
- Policy Focus: National parties focus on broader national issues, whereas state parties prioritize state-specific concerns like regional identity and development.

- Electoral Performance: National parties often dominate Lok Sabha elections, while state parties perform better in State Legislative Assembly elections.
- Role in Coalition Governments: National parties usually lead coalition governments, while state parties are crucial partners in forming these coalitions.
- Example: BJP is a national party with a strong presence in states like Uttar Pradesh and Gujarat, while the Trinamool Congress is a state party dominant in West Bengal.

17. To strengthen political parties in India, several reforms have been introduced to ensure their effective functioning:
(i) Reducing Criminal and Financial Influence: The Supreme Court passed an order to reduce the influence of money and criminals. Now, it is mandatory for every candidate who contests elections to file an affidavit giving details of his property and criminal cases pending against him.
(ii) Party Registration and Recognition: The Election Commission recognizes parties based on their electoral performance, ensuring only genuine parties are registered and can contest elections.
(iii) Financial Accountability in Political Parties: The Election Commission passed an order making it necessary for political parties to hold their organisational elections and file their income tax returns.
(iv) Transparency in Election Expenditure: In February 2024, the Supreme Court of India declared the Electoral Bond Scheme unconstitutional. The Court emphasised that the anonymity in political funding undermined the democratic process by preventing voters from making informed choices.
(v) Anti-defection Law: The Tenth Schedule discourages party hopping, stabilising party affiliations and reducing political instability.
These reforms aim to enhance the democratic function and accountability of political parties in India.
If you want, I can also standardize UK vs. US spellings like "recognises/recognizes" and "stabilising/stabilizing" for consistency.

18. Political parties play a crucial role in the functioning of a democracy. Here are five major functions:
(i) Representation: Political parties represent the interests and views of various groups in society, offering a platform for citizens to voice their concerns.
(ii) Formulating Policies: Parties develop policies based on the needs of their supporters, guiding governance and decision-making when in power.
(iii) Political Recruitment: Parties identify and promote potential leaders and candidates for elections, ensuring the continuous supply of leadership.
(iv) Mobilising Voters: Political parties actively engage in campaigning, encouraging citizens to vote and participate in the democratic process.
(v) Forming Government: Winning parties form the government, and their leaders take up executive positions to implement policies for public welfare.

19. To address challenges, several reforms have been introduced to strengthen political parties in India:
- Anti-Defection Law: The Constitution was amended to prevent MPs and MLAs from changing parties after elections, ensuring stability in the government.
- Candidate Affidavit: It is mandatory for candidates to disclose their criminal records, assets, and liabilities, promoting transparency during elections.
- Organizational Elections: The Election Commission has mandated political parties to conduct regular internal elections and file income tax returns to promote accountability.
- State Funding of Elections: There is a proposal for state funding of elections to reduce the influence of money power and provide a level playing field.
- Women's Representation: Suggestions include reserving one-third of party tickets for women to enhance their participation in politics and decision-making bodies.

20. Functions of the ruling party:
(i) To contest elections.
(ii) Formation of government.
(iii) Shaping of public opinion.
(iv) Providing people access to government machinery and welfare schemes implemented by the government.
(v) Decisive role in making laws.
(Any other relevant point to be explained.) (Any five)
Commonly Made Error
Few students have also written role of the opposition party in their answers, which is not the requirement of the question.
Answering Tip
Only functions of the ruling party are required in this question.

21. A multi-party system is a political system where multiple parties compete for power, offering voters a wide choice in elections.
Merits:
(i) Diverse Representation: It represents various social, cultural, and regional interests, promoting inclusivity.
(ii) Prevents Tyranny: No single party can dominate, ensuring a balance of power and avoiding authoritarian rule.
Demerits:
(i) Instability: Coalition governments are often unstable due to conflicting interests among parties.
(ii) Confusion: Voters may feel confused due to the large number of parties, making decision-making difficult.

22. Modern democracies cannot exist without political parties. We can understand the necessity of political parties by imagining a situation without parties.
(i) Every candidate in the elections will be independent. So, no one will be able to make any promises to the people about any major policy changes.
(ii) The government may be formed, but its utility will remain ever uncertain. Elected representatives will be accountable to their constituency for what they do in the locality. But no one will be responsible for how the country will be run.
(iii) By looking at the non-party-based elections to the panchayat in many states, although the parties do not contest formally, it is generally noticed that the village gets split into more than one faction, each of which puts up a 'panel' of its candidates. This is exactly what the party does. That is the reason we find political parties in almost all countries of the world, whether these countries are big or small, old or new, developed or developing.

(iv) The rise of political parties is directly linked to the emergence of representative democracies. As societies became large and complex, they also needed some agency to gather different views on various issues, to present these to the government, and to bring various representatives together so that a responsible government could be formed. They needed a mechanism to support or restrain the government, make policies, justify or oppose them.

(v) Political parties fulfil these needs that every representative government has. We can say that parties are a necessary condition for a democracy.

23. (i) In a democratic system like India, multi-party politics plays a crucial role in representing the diverse interests and aspirations of the citizens.

(ii) The multi-party system allows for a competitive and dynamic political environment, where parties with different ideologies and agendas can participate and compete for the support of the electorate.

(iii) The presence of multiple parties also provides a check and balance against any one party becoming too powerful and dominant.

(iv) This system allows a variety of interests and opinions to enjoy political representation. People can make a choice between several candidates.

(v) Through this system different and diverse parties could represent the sections of society and power does not absorb in the hands of one single party.

India adopted this system because of the vast diversity and plurality in the nation. (Any other relevant points)

24. A political party is a group of people who come together to contest elections and hold power in the government. political parties always formulate some policies and programmes for the society with a view to promote the collective good. Every political party wants to persuade people and tries to win the support of people. Three components of a political party are

(i) The Leaders Every political party has some prominent leaders who formulate policies and programmes of the party and choose candidates for contesting elections.

(ii) The Active Members They are involved in different committees of the party and participate directly in their activity.

(iii) The Followers They believe in the party's ideology and support the party by casting their votes in favour of the party at the time of election.

25. The difference between the national parties and the regional parties are:

(i) National parties are powerful in the nation; they deal with national issues.

(ii) Regional parties' power is limited to a specific region or state; only the issues and demands of that specific region are discussed by regional parties.

(iii) National parties' actions give preference to national issues over regional problems.

(iv) Regional parties' operations are confined to the state. The regional parties must attain the following requirements to become a national party:

a. A party must gain at least six percent of the total votes in Lok Sabha or Assembly elections in four states to be a national party and win at least four seats in Lok Sabha.

b. A party has to receive at least six percent of the total votes in the legislative election to become a regional party and win at least two seats.

Examples of national parties are the BJP, Congress, and BSP. Examples of regional parties are DMK and Telugu Desam. (Any other relevant points)

26. Importance of Regional Political Parties: Over the last three decades, the number and strength of regional parties have expanded. This made the Parliament of India politically more diverse. No one national party is able to secure on its own a majority in the Lok Sabha. As a result, the national parties are compelled to form alliances with state parties since 1996. Nearly every one of the state parties has got an opportunity to be a part of one or the other National level coalition government. This has contributed to the strengthening of federalism and democracy in our country.

27. One sees several parties compete for power, and when more than two parties have a reasonable chance of coming to power either on their own strength or in alliance with others, we call it a multi-party system. Thus, in India, we have a multi-party system.

(i) In this system, the government is formed by various parties coming together in a coalition.

(ii) When several parties in a multi-party system join hands for the purpose of contesting elections and winning power, it is called an alliance or a front. For example, in India there were three such major alliances in 2004 parliamentary elections-the National Democratic Alliance, the United Progressive Alliance and the Left Front.

(iii) The multi-party system often appears very messy and leads to political instability. At the same time, this system allows a variety of interests and opinions to enjoy political representation.

(iv) India has evolved a multi-party system because the social and geographical diversity in such a large country is not easily absorbed by two or even three parties. No system is ideal for all countries and all situations.

28. Political parties are organised groups of people who come together to contest elections, form governments, and influence public policies.

Political parties in India face several challenges:

(i) Dynastic Politics: Many parties are controlled by political families, limiting leadership opportunities and internal democracy, which affects the overall party structure.

(ii) Lack of Internal Democracy: Most parties suffer from undemocratic structures, with leaders making decisions without consulting members, weakening their effectiveness.

(iii) Criminalisation of Politics: Increasing involvement of individuals with criminal backgrounds in politics undermines the credibility and integrity of political parties.

(iv) Defection: Politicians often switch parties for personal gain, leading to instability and a lack of political loyalty.

(v) Regionalism: Regional parties focus on local issues, which can create divisions in national politics and hinder cohesive national development.

(vi) Crisis of Ideology: Many parties frequently shift their ideologies to win votes, prioritising electoral success over consistent principles, causing ideological confusion.

(vii) Money Power: The role of money in elections skews the democratic process, with parties relying on financial resources to influence outcomes, compromising fairness.

(Any five points)

29. Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP) gets inspiration from India's ancient culture and values.
The main features of this party are
(i) Cultural nationalism or Hindutva is an important element in BJP's conception of Indian nationhood and politics.
(ii) It wants full territorial and political integration of Jammu and Kashmir with India.
(iii) The aim of the party is to build a strong and modern India by drawing inspiration from India's ancient culture and values.
(iv) It supports the ideas of 'Swadeshi' which encourages the use and promotion of domestically produced goods and services.

30. (i) The Constitution was amended to prevent elected MLA's and MP's from changing parties. This was done because many elected representatives were indulging in defection in order to become ministers or for cash rewards. Now, if any MLA or MP changes parties, he or she will lose the seat in the Legislature.
(ii) The Supreme Court passed an order to reduce the influence of money and criminals.
Now, it is mandatory for every candidate who contests elections to file an affidavit giving details of their property and criminal cases pending against them. The new system has made a lot of information available to the public. But there is no system to check if the information given by the candidate is true.
(iii) The Election Commission passed an order making it necessary for political parties to hold their organisational elections and file their income tax returns.
(iv) The parties have started doing so, but sometimes, it is a mere formality. It is not clear if this step has led to greater internal democracy in political parties.

Section E

1. (i) Political parties are the most visible institutions in a democracy because they are directly involved in governance, elections, and political activities. Ordinary citizens, even in remote areas, are more likely to know about political parties than the Constitution or the formal structure of government.
(ii) Political parties contribute to the functioning of democracy by organizing elections, representing diverse interests, and forming governments. At the same time, they attract criticism because people often blame them for social and political divisions and for problems in the political system.
(iii) The general perception of political parties among ordinary citizens is critical. While citizens recognize their presence and role, they often associate parties with social divisions and hold them responsible for issues and shortcomings in democracy and political life.

2. (i) The main purpose of a political party is to contest elections, hold power in the government, and promote policies and programs that serve the collective good of society.
(ii) Political parties try to persuade people about their policies because there can be different views on what is good for society, and they want to show why their policies are better than others.
(iii) Political parties seek to implement their policies by winning popular support through elections.

3. (i) The anti-defection law was implemented to prevent elected MLAs and MPs from changing parties for personal gain, such as becoming ministers or receiving cash rewards.
(ii) The law has successfully reduced political defections, ensuring stability in government. At the same time, it has limited democratic dissent within parties, as MPs and MLAs must accept decisions made by party leaders.
(iii) The Supreme Court ordered that every candidate contesting elections must file an affidavit detailing their property and pending criminal cases. This has made a lot of information publicly available, increasing transparency, although there is no system to verify the truthfulness of the information provided.

4. (i) Representative democracy is a system of government where citizens elect representatives to make decisions and laws on their behalf, rather than participating directly. Elected officials are accountable to the people and are chosen through regular elections.
(ii) Political parties shape public opinion by gathering different views on various issues and presenting them to the government. They mobilise support, engage the public, and provide a platform for discussing and debating issues. Through their actions, campaigns, and positions, political parties influence how the public perceives and reacts to policies, thus shaping public opinion in a democracy.
(iii) Political parties are considered a necessary condition for a democracy because they gather and represent different views on various issues. In large and complex societies, political parties help bring representatives together to form a responsible government, ensuring diverse opinions are considered in decision-making. They also provide a mechanism to support or restrain the government, make policies, and either justify or oppose them. Through these functions, political parties play a crucial role in organising and facilitating democratic governance.

5. (i) Defection in politics means moving of a elected person from one party to another party.
(ii) Due to the Supreme's Court order candidate has to give the details of his property and criminal case report through an Affidavit. It helps the public to decide the suitable candidate to elect.
(iii) Many suggestions are made to reform political parties. Among these one of the most important reforms is to give at least one-third number of tickets to women candidate. This helps women to participate in direct politics and they can raise their voice for their own demands.

Chapter 5: Outcome of Democracy

Section A

1. Study the following table related to 'World Human Development Index' and answer the questions given below:

S. No.	Country	HDI Rank in the world
1	India	130
2	Myanmar	148
3	Nepal	149
4	Pakistan	150

(a) Pakistan (b) India
(c) Nepal (d) Myanmar

2. How is democracy better than other forms of Government? Choose the most appropriate option.
(a) It enhances the dignity of individuals.
(b) It promotes equality among elites.
(c) It promotes tendency of private ownership only.
(d) It increases the individualism.

3. Imagine you are a journalist in a country transitioning to a democratic system. You have been invited to write an article assessing the success of this new democracy. While preparing for your article, you come across various aspects of the new government's functioning. Which aspect would you highlight as a potential threat to the democratic process?
(a) The government holds regular, free, and fair elections.
(b) Citizens actively participate in public debates on major policies.
(c) The government exercises centralized control over media.
(d) Citizens have the right to access information about government functioning.

4. Which of the following is NOT a reason why democratic governments are considered legitimate?
(a) They are elected by the people.
(b) They are faster in decision-making than autocracies.
(c) They are more likely to adhere to procedural norms.
(d) They are considered people's government.

5. Assertion (A): Democracy is a legitimate government.
Reason (R): Regular, free and fair elections are the spirit of democracy.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(c) A is true, but R is false.
(d) A is false, but R is true.

6. Which of the following statements is not true about Democracy?
(a) People wish to be ruled by representatives elected by them.
(b) It is free from corruption.
(c) It is expected to produce good governments.
(d) Is guarantees the rights of citizens.

7. Assertion (A): Legitimacy is essential for a government to function effectively.
Reason (R): A legitimate government has the support and trust of its citizens, which allows it to make decisions and implement policies with greater ease.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(c) A is true, but R is false.
(d) A is false, but R is true.

8. Assertion (A): Democracies are preferred because they provide a framework where the government is accountable and responsive to its citizens.
Reason (R): In democracies, the public has mechanisms to participate in decision-making and hold the government accountable through regular and free elections.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(c) A is true, but R is false.
(d) A is false, but R is true.

9. Which of the following is a definite indicator of the successful implementation of democratic governance?
(a) Free economy dictated by the market forces.
(b) Provision of basic amenities to the citizens.
(c) Establishment of central financial institutions.
(d) Establishment of institutions to protect people's rights.

10. Which of the following is NOT yet achieved from democracy?
(a) Uniform benefit of economic growth across the country.
(b) Enhances the dignity of the individual.
(c) Provides a method to resolve conflicts.
(d) Improves the quality of decision-making.

11. Which one of the following is not true about a democratic government?
(a) Democratic government is a legitimate government.
(b) Democratic government is a responsive government.
(c) Democratic government is the people's own government.
(d) It does not allow room to correct mistakes.

12. Based on economic outcomes observed from 1950 to 2000, which statement accurately reflects the comparison between democracies and dictatorships regarding economic growth?
(a) Dictatorships consistently show lower rates of economic growth compared to democracies.
(b) Democracies have a slightly higher rate of economic growth than dictatorships.
(c) There is negligible difference in the rates of economic growth between poor countries under dictatorships and democracies.
(d) Economic growth in democracies is directly correlated with the level of democratic participation.

13. "Democracies often struggle with economic inequalities, with a significant portion of wealth concentrated among a small segment of the population, despite being based on political equality."
Which statement best captures the dilemma faced by democracies regarding economic inequality?
(a) Democracies are successful in eliminating economic inequalities among their citizens.
(b) In democracies, economic growth automatically leads to the equitable distribution of wealth among all citizens.
(c) Despite political equality, democracies face challenges in reducing economic disparities and ensuring equitable wealth distribution.
(d) Economic disparities do not exist in democracies due to their inherent principle of equality among citizens.

14. Assertion (A): In democracies, economic growth does not always lead to the reduction of poverty.
Reason (R): While democracies promote political equality and provide mechanisms for accountability, they do not guarantee the equitable distribution of economic gains, which is necessary for substantial poverty reduction.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(c) A is true, but R is false.
(d) A is false, but R is true.

15. Assertion (A): Economic growth and development is a desirable outcome of democracy.
Reason (R): Democracy provides a conducive environment for economic progress and prosperity.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(c) A is true, but R is false.
(d) A is false, but R is true.

16. We felt that democracy was better because it:
(i) Promotes equality among citizens;
(ii) Enhances the dignity of the individual.
Which of the above statements given above is/are correct?
(a) (i) only (b) (ii) only
(c) Both (i) and (ii) (d) Neither (i) nor (ii)

17. What role do checks and balances play in a democratic country? Choose the most suitable option from the following.
(a) To establish a direct form of government without representatives.
(b) To create a separation of powers to prevent from authoritarianism.
(c) To prevent any change to the Constitution.
(d) To ensure absolute power for one branch of government.

18. Our interest in and fascination for democracy often pushes us into taking a position that democracy can address all socio-economic and political problems. If some of our expectations are not met, we start blaming the idea of democracy. Or we start doubting if we are living in a democracy.
To measure democracies on expected outcomes, which of the following practices and institutions would one look for?
(a) Regular, free and fair elections
(b) Open public debate on major policies
(c) Citizen's right to information about the government.
(d) All of the above

19. Which one of the following is the most popular form of government in the contemporary world?
(a) Dictatorial Government
(b) Constitutional Monarchy
(c) Military Government
(d) Democratic Government

20. In a democracy, minority groups have legal protections and are given platforms to voice their concerns. However, these groups still face social discrimination and exclusion.
What does this scenario reveal about the complexities of social equality in democracies?
(a) Legal protections are sufficient to ensure social equality.
(b) Social discrimination is unrelated to the political system.
(c) Achieving social equality requires both legal protections and broader social change.
(d) Minority groups do not need additional platforms in democracies.

21. Which type of government is likely to be more acceptable to the people in the world?
(a) Democratic (b) Military
(c) Dictatorship (d) Theocratic

22. What is the significance of public dissatisfaction with democracy?
(a) It indicates the failure of democracy as a system of governance
(b) It highlights the success of democracy in empowering citizens to voice their concerns
(c) It suggests that citizens have no awareness of their democratic rights
(d) It signifies the need for a transition to an autocratic regime

23. Assertion (A): We are most concerned with ensuring that people will have the right to choose their rulers and the people will have control over the rulers.
Reason (R): The most basic outcome of democracy should be that it produces a government that is accountable to the citizens, and responsive to the needs and the expectations of the citizens.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(c) A is true, but R is false.
(d) A is false, but R is true.

24. Read the following statements regarding democracy and choose the correct option.
I. Promotes equality among citizens
II. Government by few individuals
III. Protection of human rights
IV. Ensures checks and balance system
(a) I, II and III (b) II, III and IV
(c) I, III and IV (d) I, II and IV

25. Which of the following statements correctly describes one of the outcomes of democracy?
(a) Democracy guarantees economic equality for all citizens.
(b) Democracy ensures that every citizen has equal political rights.
(c) Democracy eliminates all social differences.
(d) Democracy guarantees that all decisions are always efficient.

26. Assertion (A): Self-Help Groups are instrumental in promoting economic democracy.
Reason (R): They contribute to a more equitable distribution of economic power and opportunities.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

27. Country X has adopted democracy after a prolonged struggle. Which of the following outcomes can the citizens of this country definitely expect due to this change?
(a) Rules and laws are to be made according to the needs of the majority groups.
(b) Decrease in poverty within society.
(c) Rise in the national income due to sharp economic growth.
(d) More accountability on the part of the government.

28. Based on the outcomes of democracy, which statement accurately reflects the comparison between democracies and dictatorships regarding social harmony?
(a) Democracies always resolve social conflicts completely.
(b) Dictatorships handle social differences better than democracies.
(c) Democracies can handle social differences and conflicts better than non-democratic regimes.
(d) Social harmony is not affected by the type of government.

29. You are a citizen of a country that has a democratic form of government. You want to ensure that the system of power sharing in your country is effective and that no one branch of government has absolute power. Which of the following measures would best meet this goal?
(a) All power is concentrated in the hands of the central government, which has the final say in all matters.
(b) Power is divided between the central government and the states or provinces, with each level having its own sphere of influence.
(c) Power is separated among the legislative, executive, and judicial branches, with each branch having its own responsibilities and powers.
(d) Power is shared among different levels of government, such as the national, regional, and local governments, with each level having some degree of autonomy.

30. Assertion (A): Public expression of dissatisfaction with democracy shows the failure of the democracy.
Reason (R): When people express dissatisfaction with democracy, it shows that they have developed awareness and critical thinking skills to expect accountability from power holders, transforming them from subjects into citizens.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

31. Which of the following statements accurately describes the correct meaning of 'Equal treatment of women' which is a necessary ingredient of a democratic society?
I. Women are always treated with respect.
II. It is now easier for women to legally wage struggle for their rights.
III. Most societies across the world are now increasingly women dominated.
IV. Women are now treated as equals in the political arena.
(a) Only I (b) Both I and III
(c) Only II (d) Only IV

32. Consider the statements given below and choose the correct answer.
Statement I: Democracy remains only as long as every citizen has a chance of being in majority at some point of time.
Statement II: If someone is barred from being in majority based on birth, then the democratic rule ceases to be accommodative for that person or group.
(a) Statement I is correct, but statement II is incorrect
(b) Statement I is incorrect, but statement II is correct
(c) Both statements I and II are incorrect
(d) Both statements I and II are correct

33. In which one of the following options are political Parties a necessary condition?
(a) Democracy (b) Authoritarian
(c) Dictatorship (d) Despotism

34. Which type of government is likely to be more acceptable to the people in the world?
(a) Democratic (b) Military
(c) Dictatorship (d) Theocratic

35. Assertion (A): Dictatorships may show higher economic growth in some cases, but this is not a guarantee of sustained development.
Reason (R): We can say that democracy is a guarantee of economic development.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

36. Assertion (A): Democracy transforms people from the status of a subject into that of a citizen.
Reason (R): Most individuals believe that their vote makes a difference to the way the government runs and to their own self-interest.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

37. Which one of the following is a fundamental principle of democracy?
(a) Rule of single individual
(b) Rule with hereditary norms
(c) Rule of people with freedom
(d) Rule of military chiefs

38. Assertion (A): Democracy remains only as long as every citizen has a chance of being in majority at some point of time.
Reason (R): If someone is barred from being in majority based on birth, then the democratic rule ceases to be accommodative for that person or group.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

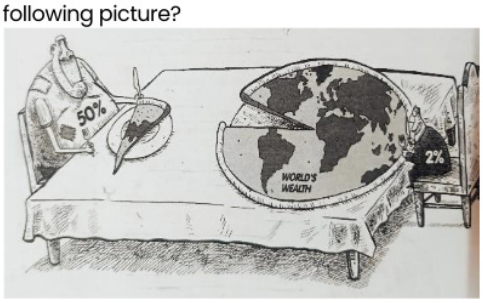
39. Assertion (A): Democratic Governments do not have a very good record when it comes to sharing information with the citizens.
Reason (R): Democratic Regimes are much better than non-democratic regimes.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

40. Assertion (A): Dictatorship is a better form of government as compared to Democracy.
Reason (R): Dictatorship has a slightly higher rate of economic growth.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

41. 'Democratic governments have a much better record than any non-democratic regime.' In lieu of the above given statement, find the incorrect option regarding democracy from the following:
(a) Democracy enhances the dignity of the individual.
(b) It provides a method to resolve conflicts.
(c) Improves the quality of decision-making.
(d) Allows room to make more mistakes.

42. The creation of linguistic states was the first and a major test for democratic politics in our country.
Identify the status given to Hindi by the Constitution of India.
(a) Regional language (b) Official language
(c) National language (d) Community language

43. Which of the following conclusions can be drawn from the following picture?



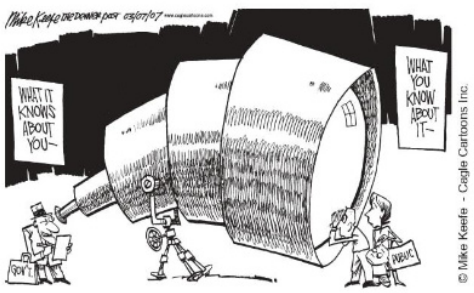
(a) It is reasonable to expect democracies to reduce economic disparities.
(b) In democracy, all citizens have a share in wealth and lead a better life.
(c) Democracy leads to a just distribution of goods and opportunities.
(d) Democracies do not appear to be very successful in reducing economic inequalities.

44. Given below is a cartoon depicting RK Laxman, a famous cartoonist.

Which of the following options best signifies this cartoon?
(a) Demand for a separate state from Democratic Government.
(b) The Democratic Government is facing territorial issues with the bordering states.
(c) The Democratic Government is coping with multiple pressures through accommodation.
(d) Democratic governments accept demands based on separate states.

45. Based on the cartoon "Governmental Secrecy", which outcome of democracy is most critically highlighted by the cartoon, and what does it suggest about the relationship between the government and its citizens?

Governmental Secrecy



Which of the following options best signifies this cartoon?
(a) The cartoon suggests that democracies are completely transparent, with no secrecy between the government and its citizens, ensuring full accountability.
(b) The cartoon indicates that democracies are highly efficient in sharing all information with citizens, thus eliminating any form of secrecy.
(c) The cartoon highlights that despite the principles of democracy, there is often a significant gap in transparency, with the government knowing much more about its citizens than the citizens know about governmental activities.
(d) The cartoon shows that in democracies, citizens have more information about the government than the government has about them, ensuring complete transparency.

46. Based on the cartoon "The Rich Get Buff", what critical issue regarding economic growth and income distribution is highlighted?

(a) The cartoon suggests that economic growth is evenly distributed across all social classes.
(b) The cartoon highlights the problem of income inequality, with the wealthy benefitting disproportionately from economic growth.
(c) The cartoon indicates that the middle class benefits the most from economic growth.
(d) The cartoon shows that economic growth primarily benefits the poor.

Section B

1. Why there is an overwhelming support for the idea of democracy all over the world?
2. What is the key advantage of democratic government over alternatives?
3. Can democracy reduce economic inequality? Give reasons for your answer.
4. Why is economic development not guaranteed in all democracies?
5. Why is it important to accommodate social diversity?
6. Which system can reduce the possibility of tension and conflict among different groups of society?
7. How can a democracy safeguard the dignity and freedom of its citizens?
8. How can democratic reforms be carried out by politically conscious citizens?
9. Suggest the factors which contribute to the economic development of a country.
10. "Democracies are based on political equality." Examine the statement.
11. On what ground is a dictatorship form of government better than a democracy?
12. The fact that people are complaining is itself a testimony to the success of democracy: it shows that people have developed awareness and the ability to expect and to look critically at power holders and the high and the mighty.
    (i) How do individuals show their participation in democracy?
    (ii) Through which means in a democracy, a citizen has a right to examine the process of decision-making?
13. 'Transparency is the most important feature of a democracy.' Support the statement.
14. "Democratic governments in practice are known as accountable." Support the statement with arguments.
15. Imagine a form of government that may take decisions very fast, but it may take decisions that are not accepted by the people and may, therefore, face problems. On the other hand, another follow procedures, and its decisions are more effective and acceptable to the people. Which form of government is better for a diverse country?
16. Discuss the role of newspapers in shaping public opinion and the democratisation of information during the modern period.
17. A change in rules can prevent some wrong practices, but cannot improve the overall quality of the institution. Explain this statement with reference to democracy.
18. Why do some people believe that democracy is less efficient?
19. What do you understand by economic growth?
20. Democracy remains democracy only as long as every citizen has a chance of being in majority at some point of time. Explain this statement.

Section C

1. "That democratic system of government is considered good in which maximum number of citizens are made stakeholders in political power." Explain the statement with suitable arguments.
2. When is democracy considered successful? Explain.
3. Read the sources given below and answer the questions that follow:
   Over a hundred countries of the world today claim and practice some kind of democratic politics: they have formal constitutions, they hold elections, they have parties and they guarantee rights of citizens. While these features are common to most of them, these democracies are very much different from each other in terms of their social situations, their economic achievements and their cultures. Clearly, what may be achieved or not achieved under each of these democracies will be very different.
   (i) Explain the fascination for democracy amongst various countries.
   (ii) Explain democracy on the basis of expected and actual outcome.
4. A social scientist conducted a study on the global acceptance of different political systems. He gathered survey data from various countries, showing a strong preference for democracy over other forms of government. Analyze why democracy is overwhelmingly supported worldwide. Consider the various factors that contribute to its global acceptance.
5. Analyse the outcomes of democracies in terms of economic growth and development.
6. Read the statements given below regarding the outcomes of democracies.
   Statement 1 (S1): Democratic countries often experience economic inequalities, with a significant wealth gap between the rich and the poor.
   Statement 2 (S2): Democracies provide political equality, where every citizen has an equal vote in electing representatives.
   Explain what these statements - S1 and S2 - reflect in the context of economic and political outcomes in democracies.
7. What is the best-suited system to handle social differences, division, and conflicts in between democracy and dictatorship?
8. Describe any three problems faced in the Indian democracy in the sphere of elections.
9. Classify the following countries according to the challenges of democracy that they face.

(i) Vietnam - a one-party state in which the party has absolute political and economic power.
(ii) Sweden - a state that is reforming the jobs of civil servants so that common people can contest in elections and join the government.
(iii) Bhutan - a state that was previously run by the monarch as well as the government, but now has separated the two.

10. List the various aspects and qualifications which help in giving a clear definition of democracy.

11. In a democracy, citizens often voice their dissatisfaction with government policies and decisions and it is not considered a failure of democracy as a system of governance rather public dissatisfaction with democracy is considered a testimony to its success. Discuss how this dissatisfaction reflects the strengths of a democratic system.

12. Analyse the positive outcomes of the democracy.

13. "There is an overwhelming support for the idea of democracy all over the world," Support the statement.

14. Free and fair media is one of the most important outcomes of democracy. Comment.

15. "Democracy's ability to generate its own support is itself an outcome that cannot be ignored." Analyse the statement with three examples.

16. "Non-democratic rulers can be very quick and efficient in decision-making and implementation." Do you think with this feature, non-democratic government is better than democratic government? Explain.

17. "Democracy accommodates social diversities." Support the statement with examples.

18. "That democratic system of government is considered good in which maximum number of citizens are made stakeholders in political power". Explain the statement with suitable arguments.

19. Describe any two outcomes of democracy.

20. Analyse the outcomes of democracies in terms of economic growth and development.

21. Discuss the most likely ways in which a democracy ensures accountable, responsive and legitimate government.
Build the answer around these points.
- Right to information
- Work according to needs and expectations of people
- Government elected by the people

22. Read the sources given below and answer the questions that follow:
Over a hundred countries of the world today claim and practice some kind of democratic politics: they have formal constitutions, they hold elections, they have parties and they guarantee rights of citizens. While these features are common to most of them, these democracies are very much different from each other in terms of their social situations, their economic achievements and their cultures. Clearly, what may be achieved or not achieved under each of these democracies will be very different.
(i) Explain the fascination for democracy amongst various countries.
(ii) Explain democracy on the basis of expected and actual outcome.

Section D

1. (a) Explain any five bases for assessing the outcomes of democracy.
OR
(b) Explain any five values of democracy.

2. Democratic system is better than other systems. Explain the statement with appropriate arguments.
OR
'Democratic system is better than any other form of government'. Support the statement with examples.
OR
"Democracy is a better form of government than any other alternative." Analyse the statement.
OR
How is Democracy better than any other form of government? Explain with examples.

3. "Democracy's ability to generate its own support is also its outcome and it cannot be ignored." Explain the statement.

4. "Democracy produces an accountable, responsive and legitimate government." Support the statement with arguments.
OR
How does democracy produce an accountable, responsive and legitimate government?

5. Why is Democratic Government considered as Legitimate Government? Explain.
OR
How is democracy a legitimate government? Explain with examples.

6. Explain any five values of democracy.

7. 'One distinct feature of democracy is that its scrutiny never ends'. Explain the statement with appropriate arguments.

8. Analyse the political outcomes associated with democracy.

9. "Democracy stands much superior to any other forms of governments in promoting dignity and freedom of the individual." Support the statement with arguments.

10. "Democracies accommodate social diversities and provide dignity and freedom to the citizens." Justify the statement.

11. "Democracy often frustrate the needs of the people and often ignore the demands of a majority of its population." What are the demerits of democracy?

12. "Democracy is a better form of government than any other alternative."
Justify the statement by explaining five outcomes of democracy.

13. Democracy is based on the idea of deliberation and negotiation". Examine the statement.

14. "There is an overwhelming support for the idea of democracy all over the world." Support the statement with examples.
OR
Analyse the reasons for the overwhelming support for the idea of democracy all over the world.
OR
Analyse any five values of democracy.

15. How is democracy a better form of government in comparison to dictatorship? Explain.

OR

"Democracy is a better form of government than any other alternative." Analyse the statement.

OR

Democracy is a better form of government than dictatorship. Analyse.

OR

How are democratic governments better than other forms of government?

16. "In actual life, democracies do not appear to be very successful in reducing economic inequalities." Explain the statement giving an example.

17. Why is democratic government considered as legitimate government. Explain.

OR

"Democracy produces an accountable, responsive and legitimate government." Support the statement with arguments.

OR

How are democratic governments accountable, responsible and legitimate? Explain.

OR

"Democratic government is legitimate government." Support the statement with suitable arguments.

18. How does democracy promote social justice and equality? Explain.

OR

Democracy accommodates social diversities. Analyse.

OR

Analyse the conditions under which democracies accommodate social diversities.

19. Analyse the political outcomes associated with democracy.

20. How do we assess democracy's outcomes? Explain.

OR

Explain any five bases for assessing the outcomes of democracy.

21. Explain how democracies have been able to reduce inequality and poverty. Do you think democracy has been successful in this aspect? Give reasons.

22. "Democracies do not appear to be very successful in reducing economic inequalities". Justify the statement.

OR

"Democracies do not appear to be very successful in reducing economic inequalities." Analyse the statement.

23. "Democracy can address all socio-economic and political problems." Support the statement with arguments.

OR

Analyse the positive outcomes of the democracy.

24. Analyse the conditions under which democracies promote dignity and freedom of citizens.

OR

"Democracy stands much superior to any other forms of governments in promoting dignity and freedom of the individual." Support the statement with arguments.

OR

"Democracies accommodate social diversities and provide dignity and freedom to the citizens." Justify the statement.

OR

'Dignity and freedom of peoples are the basis of democracy.' Explain the statement.

OR

"Democracy is attentive to the needs and demands of the people." Justify the statement.

25. Expectations from democracy also function as the criteria for judging any democratic country. What is most distinctive about democracy is that its examination never gets over. As democracy passes one test, it produces another test. As people get some benefits from democracy, they ask for more and want to make democracy even better. State the areas where democracy has failed to serve people's expectations. Discuss.

26. "Free and fair media is one of the most important outcomes of democracy. Comment.

27. "Complaints are treated as testimony to the success of democracy." Justify this statement.

OR

How are complaints treated as testimony to the success of democracy? Explain.

Section E

1. Read the given source and answer the questions that follow:

An Experiment in Brazil

A city called Porto Alegre in Brazil has carried out an extraordinary experiment in combining decentralisation with participative democracy. The city has set up a parallel organisation operating alongside the municipal council, enabling local inhabitants to take real decisions for their city. The nearly 13 lakh people in this city get to participate in making the budget for their own city. The city is divided into many sectors or what we call wards. Each sector has a meeting, like that of the gram sabha, in which anyone living in that area can participate. There are some meetings to discuss issues that affect the entire city. Any citizen of the city can participate in those meetings. The budget of the city is discussed in these meetings. The proposals are put to the municipality that takes a final decision about it.

(i) Explain the meaning of 'participatory democracy'.

(ii) In the context of separation of powers, the given example defines which type of government?

(iii) Describe the structure of the system in India which is almost similar to the above example of Brazil.

2. Read the sources given below and answer the questions that follow.

Source A: Democracy is Accountable

There are some things that democracy must provide. In a democracy, we are most concerned with ensuring that people will have the right to choose their rulers and people will have control over the rulers. Whenever possible and necessary, citizens should be able to participate in decision making, that affects them all. Therefore, the most basic outcome of democracy should be that it produces a government that is accountable to the citizens, and responsive to the needs and expectations of the citizens.

(i) Evaluate the effectiveness of accountability of democracy.

Source B: Transparency in Democracy

Let us think in terms of costs. Imagine a government that may take decisions very fast. But it may take decisions that are not accepted by the people and may therefore face problems. In contrast, the democratic government will take more time to follow procedures before arriving at a decision. But because it has followed procedures, its decisions may be both more acceptable to the people and more effective.

So, a citizen who wants to know if a decision was taken through the correct procedures can find this out. She has the right and the means to examine the process of decision making. This is known as transparency. This factor is often missing from a non-democratic government. Therefore, when we are trying to find out the outcomes of democracy, it is right to expect democracy to produce a government that follows procedures and is accountable to the people.

(ii) To what extent does a citizen have the right to examine the decision-making process in a democracy? Give reasons.

Source C: Democracy is Better than non-Democracy

Democracies have had greater success in setting up regular and free elections and in setting up conditions for open public debate. But most democracies fall short of elections that provide a fair chance to everyone and in subjecting every decision to public debate.

Democratic governments do not have a very good record when it comes to sharing information with citizens. All one can say in favour of democratic regimes is that they are much better than any non-democratic regime in these respects.

(iii) To what extent is democracy better than non-democracy?

3. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.

Perhaps more than development, it is reasonable to expect democracies to reduce economic disparities. Even when a country achieves economic growth, will wealth be distributed in such a way that all citizens of the country will have a share and lead a better life? Is economic growth in democracies accompanied by increased inequalities among the people? Or do democracies lead to a just distribution of goods and opportunities?

Democracies are based on political equality. All individuals have equal weight in electing representatives. Parallel to the process of bringing individuals into the political arena on an equal footing, we find growing economic inequalities. A small number of ultra-rich enjoy a highly disproportionate share of wealth and incomes. Not only that, their share in the total income of the country has been increasing. Those at the bottom of the society have very little to depend upon.

Their incomes have been declining. Sometimes they find it difficult to meet their basic needs of life, such as food, clothing, house, education and health.

(i) Why it is expected that democracy will reduce the economic disparities?

(ii) Infer the reason of inability of democracy to achieve higher economic development.

(iii) Why do some poor countries depend on the rich countries?

4. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.

Nannu is a daily wage earner. He lives in Welcome Mazdoor Colony, a slum habitation in East Delhi. He lost his ration card and applied for a duplicate one in January 2004. He made several rounds to the local Food & Civil Supplies office for the next three months. But the clerks and officials would not even look at him, leave alone do his job or bother to tell him the status of his application. Ultimately, he filed an application under the Right to Information Act asking for the daily progress made on his application, names of the officials who were supposed to act, and what action would be taken against these officials for their inaction. Within a week of filing the application under the Right to Information Act, he was visited by an inspector from the Food Department, who informed him that the card had been made and he could collect it from the office. When Nannu went to collect his card the next day, he was given a very warm treatment by the Food & Supply Officer (FSO), who is the head of the Circle. The FSO offered him tea and requested him to withdraw his application under the Right to Information, since his work had already been done.

(i) What does Nannu's example show?

(ii) What impact did Nannu's action have on officials?

(iii) How does Nannu's experience illustrate the importance and effectiveness of the Right to Information Act for citizens?

5. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.

If you consider all democracies and all dictatorships for the fifty years between 1950 and 2000, dictatorships have slightly higher rate of economic growth. The inability of democracy to achieve higher economic development worries us. But this alone cannot be reason to reject democracy. As you have already studied in economics, economic development depends on several factors: a country's population, the rich-get-richer effect, global situation, cooperation from other countries, economic priorities adopted by the country, etc. However, the difference in the rates of economic development between less developed countries with dictatorship and democracies is negligible. Overall, we cannot say that democracy is a guarantee of economic development. But we can expect democracy not to lag behind dictatorships in this respect.

(i) What factors influence economic development in a country?

(ii) Can we conclude that democracy is not effective for economic development?

(iii) A country should opt for dictatorship rather than democracy to ensure economic growth. Do you agree with this?

Answer Key

Section A				
1. (b)	2. (a)	3. (c)	4. (b)	5. (a)
6. (b)	7. (a)	8. (a)	9. (d)	10. (a)
11. (d)	12. (b)	13. (c)	14. (a)	15. (a)
16. (c)	17. (b)	18. (d)	19. (d)	20. (c)
21. (a)	22. (b)	23. (a)	24. (c)	25. (b)
26. (a)	27. (d)	28. (c)	29. (c)	30. (d)
31. (d)	32. (d)	33. (a)	34. (a)	35. (c)
36. (a)	37. (c)	38. (a)	39. (b)	40. (d)
41. (d)	42. (b)	43. (d)	44. (c)	45. (c)
46. (b)				

Solutions

Section A

1. **Correct Answer: (b)**
   - India → Correct

     India's rank is 130, which is the highest rank among the given countries (lower number)
   - Pakistan → Incorrect

     Rank is 150, which is the lowest rank among the list.
   - Nepal - Incorrect

     Rank is 149, lower than India.
   - Myanmar - Incorrect

     Rank is 148 , lower than India but higher than Nepal and Pakistan.

   Thus, India (130) has the best HDI rank among the four countries.

2. **Correct Answer: (a)**

   Democracy is considered better than other forms of government because:
   - It gives equal respect and dignity to every individual, irrespective of wealth, education, caste, or gender.
   - It promotes political equality - "one person, one vote, one value".
   - Other forms of government (monarchy, dictatorship, oligarchy) often deny equal status and dignity to all citizens.

   Why others are wrong?

   (b) Equality among elites → Democracy promotes equality for all, not just elites.

   (c) Private ownership only → This is linked to capitalism, not democracy as a system.

   (d) Increases individualism → Democracy promotes collective decision-making along with individual dignity.

3. **Correct Answer: (c)**
   - Free press and media are vital for a democracy because they provide citizens with unbiased information, expose corruption, and ensure accountability of the government.
   - If the government controls the media, then only one-sided information is spread, opposition voices are suppressed, and people cannot make informed choices - this becomes a serious threat to democracy.

   Why others are wrong?

   (a) Free and fair elections → These are signs of a healthy democracy.

   (b) Public debates → Reflects active citizen participation, strengthens democracy.

   (d) Right to information → Ensures transparency, essential for democracy.

4. **Correct Answer: (b)**

   Democratic governments are legitimate because:
   - They are elected by the people (option (a)).
   - They are considered people's government (option (d)).
   - They follow proper procedures and rules before making decisions (option (c)).
   - However, democracies are not faster in decision-making compared to autocracies.
   - In fact, decision-making in a democracy is usually slower because it requires consultations, debate, and consensus.
   - Autocratic governments (like dictatorships) are faster, but often ignore people's voices.

   Thus, option (b) does not justify the legitimacy of democratic governments.

5. **Correct Answer: (a)**
   - Assertion (a) is true: Democracy is considered a legitimate government because it derives its power from the consent of the people.
   - Reason (R) is true: Free, fair, and regular elections ensure that the government reflects the will of the people, which is central to democracy.

   Hence, R correctly explains A.

6. **Correct Answer: (b)**

   Option (a): True - In a democracy, people elect their representatives to govern on their behalf.

   Option (b): Not true - Democracy is not completely free from corruption; corruption exists even in democratic systems.

   Option (c): True - Democracy is expected to produce accountable, responsible, and good governments.

   Option (d): True - Democracy guarantees the rights of citizens, ensuring equality and liberty.

7. **Correct Answer: (a)**
   - Assertion (a) is correct - Legitimacy (acceptance by citizens) is essential for the smooth functioning of any government.
   - Reason (R) is also correct → When a government is legitimate, it enjoys people's trust and can implement policies more effectively.

   Since R correctly explains A , option (a) is right.

8. **Correct Answer: (a)**
   - Assertion (a) is correct → Democracies are preferred because governments are accountable to the people and responsive to their needs.
   - Reason (R) is also correct → This accountability is ensured through mechanisms like elections, debate, and participation in decision-making.

   Since R explains A, option (a) is correct.

9. **Correct Answer: (d)**
   - A successful democracy is not judged only by economic growth or central institutions, but by how well it protects the rights and dignity of citizens.
   - Institutions like judiciary, election commission, and human rights commissions safeguard democratic values.

   (a) Market forces may exist in non-democracies too.

   (b) Providing basic amenities is important, but it is a goal of governance, not the core indicator of democratic success.

   (c) Central financial institutions are economic tools, not democratic indicators.

   (d) Ensuring rights protection is the clearest sign of democracy working effectively.

10. **Correct Answer: (a)**
    - Democracy has ensured dignity of individuals, especially women and disadvantaged groups → so (b) is true.
    - It also provides a peaceful method to resolve conflicts through debates, discussions, elections, and judicial mechanisms → so (c) is true.
    - Democracy improves the quality of decision-making because decisions are taken after discussion, consultation, and consensus → so (d) is true.

- However, uniform economic development is still a major challenge. The benefits of economic growth have not been equally shared across regions and social groups in India and many other democracies → hence (a) is NOT yet achieved.

11. Correct Answer: (d)

(a) True → Democracy is legitimate because it derives authority from the consent of the people.

(b) True → A democratic government is responsive to the needs, aspirations, and demands of its citizens.

(c) True → Democracy is a people's government, run by elected representatives.

(d) False → This is NOT true. In democracy, mistakes can be corrected through elections, judicial review, protests, debates, and public participation. Therefore, democracy allows room for correction and improvement.

12. Correct Answer: (b)

- Research (as per NCERT outcomes of democracy analysis) shows that from 1950-2000, democracies performed slightly better than dictatorships in terms of average economic growth.
- The difference is not dramatic, but it shows that democracies ensure better economic outcomes along with people's rights and participation.

(a) Incorrect → Dictatorships do not always show lower growth; some have achieved high growth (e.g., China).

(c) Incorrect → The difference is not negligible; democracies still perform better.

(d) Incorrect → Economic growth is not directly correlated to democratic participation, many other factors also influence it (resources, policies, stability, etc.).

13. Correct Answer: (c)

- Democracy provides political equality → one person, one vote, one value.
- However, economic inequality persists → a small section of society controls wealth, resources, and opportunities.

(a) Incorrect → Democracies are not fully successful in eliminating economic inequalities.

(b) Incorrect → Economic growth does not automatically ensure equal wealth distribution; it often increases the gap.

(d) Incorrect → Economic disparities do exist even in democracies, despite equality in voting rights.

14. Correct Answer: (a)

- Democracies ensure political equality (one person, one vote), but economic growth is not always distributed equally.
- As a result, poverty reduction is not guaranteed, even if the economy grows.
- Assertion is true.
- Reason correctly explains that lack of equitable wealth distribution is the main issue

15. Correct Answer: (a)

- Democracies are expected to produce better economic outcomes because they ensure stability, transparency, and participation.
- A conducive environment created by democracy (laws, rights, and accountability) encourages economic progress and prosperity.

Hence, both Assertion and Reason are correct, and R correctly explains A.

16. Correct Answer: (c)

- Equality among citizens: Democracy ensures political equality through the principle of "one person, one vote, one value".
- Dignity of the individual: Democracy respects freedoms and rights, including those of disadvantaged and minority groups, giving citizens dignity.

Thus, both statements are correct.

17. Correct Answer: (b)

Power is shared among the legislature, executive and judiciary, this is known as horizontal distribution of power because it allows these organs of government placed at the same level to exercise different powers.

18. Correct Answer: (d)

- Free and fair elections ensure people choose their representatives without manipulation.
- Public debate on policies makes governments transparent and accountable.
- Right to information (RTI) empowers citizens to question the government and ensures responsiveness.

All these practices together help in evaluating whether a democracy is functioning effectively.

19. Correct Answer: (d)

Democracy is the most popular form of government in the contemporary world due to its inclusivity, citizen participation, and accountability, which promote equality and freedom.

20. Correct Answer: (c)

- Democracy provides legal rights and political platforms to minority groups.
- However, social prejudices, discrimination, and exclusion cannot be erased only by law.
- Broader social reforms, awareness, and change in mindset are also necessary to ensure real social equality.

Thus, legal protections alone are not enough; democracy must combine laws with social change.

21. Correct Answer: (a)

Democratic governments are generally more acceptable to people worldwide as they provide political freedoms, individual rights, and the opportunity for citizens to participate in governance through free and fair elections. Democracies are seen as promoting equality, justice, and liberty.

22. Correct Answer: (b)

- In a democracy, people have the freedom to express dissatisfaction and demand accountability.
- Public dissatisfaction does not mean failure, but rather shows that citizens are aware, active, and exercising their democratic rights.
- This is a strength of democracy, as it allows continuous improvement through criticism and debate.

23. Correct Answer: (a)

Democracy is built on the principle that people should have the right to choose their rulers and exercise control over them through elections and participation. The most fundamental outcome of democracy is that it ensures an accountable and responsive government, meaning that leaders must govern in the best interests of the people. If they fail to meet expectations, they can be questioned, criticised, and even replaced in the next election. Hence, Reason (R) effectively explains Assertion (A).

24. Correct Answer: (c)

I. Promotes equality among citizens - Correct – Democracy is based on equality and equal rights.

II. Government by few individuals - Wrong – This is a feature of dictatorship/oligarchy, not democracy.

III. Protection of human rights – Correct – Democracy safeguards freedom and fundamental rights.

IV. Ensures checks and balance system → Correct – Different organs of government (legislature, executive, judiciary) check each other's powers in a democracy.

So, the correct combination is I, III and IV.

25. Correct Answer: (b)

- Democracy is based on the principle of political equality, giving every citizen the right to vote and participate in decision-making.
- However, it does not guarantee complete economic equality or removal of social differences.

Why not others:

(a) Unrealistic- democracies aim at reducing inequality but cannot ensure total economic equality.

(c) Social differences continue to exist in democracies.

(d) Democratic decisions are often slower due to consultations and debates.

26. Correct Answer: (a)

SHGs are grassroots organisations typically consisting of small groups of individuals, often from disadvantaged or marginalised communities, who come together to address common economic, social, or developmental needs.

27. Correct Answer: (d)

(a) Wrong - Democracy is not only about majority rule; it protects minority rights too.

(b) Wrong - Democracy does not guarantee reduction in poverty, it only provides opportunities.

(c) Wrong - Economic growth may or may not happen immediately under democracy.

(d) Correct - Democracy ensures that governments are accountable and responsive to the needs of the people through elections, transparency, and checks and balances.

Hence, the outcome citizens can definitely expect is government accountability.

28. Correct Answer: (c)

(a) Wrong - Democracies cannot completely eliminate social conflicts, but they provide peaceful ways to resolve them.

(b) Wrong - Dictatorships often suppress differences by force, not by resolving them democratically.

(c) Correct - Democracies encourage dialogue, negotiations, and legal safeguards, which help in managing social differences peacefully.

(d) Wrong - Social harmony is very much influenced by the type of government.

Thus, democracy provides a better mechanism to handle social conflicts peacefully compared to dictatorships.

29. Correct Answer: (c)

Power is separated among the legislative, executive, and judicial branches, with each branch having its own responsibilities and powers.

30. Correct Answer: (d)

- Assertion (a) is False: Public dissatisfaction with democracy does not mean democracy has failed. Rather, it is a sign of the vibrancy of democracy.
- Reason (R) is True: Expression of dissatisfaction means citizens are aware, engaged, and capable of questioning authority. This strengthens accountability and participation in democracy.

Hence, dissatisfaction reflects strength and maturity of democracy, not its failure.

31. Correct Answer: (d)

I. Women are always treated with respect → Incorrect (This is an ideal condition, not the actual meaning of equal treatment of women in democracy.)

II. Easier for women to wage legal struggles - Incorrect (This refers to availability of rights but not equality in treatment.)

III. Women dominated societies → Incorrect (Democracy promotes equality, not domination by one gender.)

IV. Women treated as equals in the political arena → Correct (This reflects the true democratic principle of equality in representation and rights.)

32. Correct Answer: (d)

- Statement I – Correct

Democracy is meaningful only when every citizen has the opportunity to be part of the majority at some point (majority should keep changing). Otherwise, it becomes rule of permanent majority.

- Statement II - Correct

If people are permanently barred from being part of the majority on the basis of birth (e.g., caste, religion, ethnicity), democracy fails to be accommodative.

Thus, both statements are true and together reflect the accommodative nature of democracy.

33. Correct Answer: (a)

Political parties are a necessary condition for the functioning of a democracy. They provide a platform for political competition, represent various interests, and enable the formation of governments through free and fair elections. In contrast, authoritarian regimes and dictatorships often do not allow political parties to function freely.

34. Correct Answer: (a)

- Democratic governments are more acceptable worldwide because they are based on the consent of the people. Citizens have the right to elect their representatives, criticize the government, and expect accountability.
- Military rule (b) and dictatorship (c) are not acceptable as they are based on force, not consent.
- Theocratic governments (d) are based on religious domination, which excludes sections of society and violates equality.

Thus, democracy is the most legitimate and acceptable form of government in the world.

35. Correct Answer: (c)

Dictatorships may sometimes achieve higher economic growth due to centralised decision making, quick policy implementation, and fewer political constraints. However, this growth is not always sustainable, as it often lacks transparency, inclusivity, and long-term stability. Democracies, on the other hand, focus on accountable governance, protection of rights, and broader public participation, but we cannot say that democracy is a guarantee of economic development. But we can expect democracy not to lag behind dictatorships in this respect.

36. Correct Answer: (a)

- In a democracy, people are not merely subjects ruled over by authorities. Instead, they become citizens with rights, duties, and the ability to influence governance.
- The belief in the power of one's vote strengthens this transformation, as it makes people feel responsible and empowered in shaping government policies and safeguarding their interests.
- Thus, democracy changes the relationship between the state and the people, making it based on active participation and accountability.

37. Correct Answer: (c)

Democracy is a system of government in which power is vested in the people, who exercise it either directly or through elected representatives.

38. Correct Answer: (a)

Democracy thrives on equal opportunity. If individuals or groups are excluded from majority participation due to inherent traits like birth, it undermines democracy's accommodative and inclusive nature, violating its fundamental principles.

39. Correct Answer: (b)

- Assertion (A) is true → Even in democracies, governments often fail to share sufficient information with citizens. Lack of transparency and delays in providing data are common issues (e.g., in implementing RTI laws).
- Reason (R) is also true → Democracies are better than non-democratic regimes in terms of accountability, legitimacy, and protecting citizens' rights.
- But R does not directly explain A. The fact that democracies are better than dictatorships does not justify their poor record of sharing information.

Thus, both are true, but not explanatory to each other.

40. Correct Answer: (d)

- Assertion (a) is false → Democracy is considered a better form of government because it upholds freedom, equality, dignity, legitimacy, and accountability. Even if dictatorships appear efficient, they lack people's participation, transparency, and rights protection.
- Reason (R) is true → Studies (1950-2000) show that dictatorships sometimes achieved slightly higher rates of economic growth, especially in poor countries. However, this cannot be the sole criterion to declare dictatorship better.

Thus, democracy is superior despite some economic comparisons.

41. Correct Answer: (d)

In a democracy, there is a space for public discussion on the mistakes committed. As in a democracy, the main power is with the citizens so if they make a wrong choice in choosing the representative, then it can be changed by voting others and the mistake would be corrected.

42. Correct Answer: (b)

Article 343 (1) of the Constitution provides that Hindi in Devanagari script shall be the official language of the Union. Article 343 (2) also provides for the continued use of English in the official work of the Union for a period of 15 years (i.e., up to 25 January, 1965) from the date of commencement of the Constitution.

43. Correct Answer: (d)

- The picture shows unequal distribution of world's wealth → 50% with the rich, and only 2% with the poor.
- While democracy ensures political equality, it does not guarantee economic equality.
- Hence, despite being democratic, many countries continue to face economic disparities.

So, the most accurate conclusion is that democracies have not been fully successful in reducing economic inequalities.

44. Correct Answer: (c)

- The cartoon shows rocks labelled with various demands (like "Protest March", "Separate State", "To Stop Price Rise", etc.) falling on democracy.
- This reflects that democracy faces continuous pressures from people's demands.
- Instead of ignoring or suppressing them, democracy tries to accommodate diverse and often conflicting interests.
- This is a strength of democracy, as it allows space for negotiation, debate, and peaceful resolution.

Thus, the cartoon best highlights that democracy survives by accommodating multiple pressures rather than silencing them.

45. Correct Answer: (c)

- The cartoon titled "Governmental Secrecy" shows that although democracy ideally requires transparency and accountability, in reality, governments often withhold information from citizens.
- Citizens remain in the dark about many governmental decisions, while governments have significant information about the people.
- This points to a gap between democratic ideals (transparency, accountability) and practice.

46. Correct Answer: (b)

- The cartoon "The Rich Get Buff" depicts the rich becoming stronger ("buff") while the middle and poor remain weak, symbolizing how economic growth is unevenly distributed.
- It highlights the growing gap between rich and poor- while the economy grows, the benefits go disproportionately to the wealthy section of society.
- This reflects the dilemma of democracy: although it ensures political equality, it often fails to ensure economic equality.

Section B

1. A democratic government is people's own government, so there is an overwhelming support for the idea of democracy all over the world.
2. The main advantage of a democratic government over alternatives is its legitimacy. It's chosen by the people, making it truly "the people's government." This ensures rulers are accountable and responsive to the citizens, promoting a sense of ownership and participation among the citizens.
3. Yes, democracy can reduce economic inequality because it provides a conducive environment for growth by ensuring stability, economic freedom, etc. Democracies also ensure free and fair elections where people can choose a leader who takes the issue of economic inequality very seriously and works towards reducing it through policies and other necessary steps.

4. Economic development is not guaranteed in all democracies because:
   - Economic development in democracies is influenced by various factors beyond the political system, such as, population size, global economic conditions, and the policies adopted by the country.
   - While democracy provides a conducive environment for growth, it does not automatically ensure economic development without effective policies and governance.
5. It's essential to accommodate social diversity because it fosters unity and strengthens the nation. If not managed well it may lead to conflict, violence, and unrest in the society. By valuing differences, democracy can tackle discrimination, promote inclusiveness and create a more equitable environment for everyone.
6. Democratic system can do so because it can easily resolve social differences, diversions and conflicts as it has evolved by the mechanism to negotiate differences.
7. A democracy can safeguard the dignity and freedom of its citizens by:
   - Enacting laws that protect human rights, ensuring equal opportunities for all, and promoting social justice.
   - Fostering a culture of respect, tolerance, and inclusivity where individuals feel valued and can exercise their freedoms without fear of discrimination or oppression.
8. Democratic reforms can be carried out by politically conscious citizens by increasing and improving the quality of political participation i.e., active participation in the functioning of the government.
9. Population size, global situation, cooperation from other countries and economic priorities adopted by the country are the important factors which contribute to the economic development of a country.
10. Democracies ensure political equality by granting every citizen the right to vote, regardless of social status, wealth, or background. This equal participation in decision making allows all individuals to influence governance, promoting fairness, justice, and representation for all groups.
11. A dictatorship is often considered better than a democracy in terms of quick decision-making, efficiency and stability.
12. (i) Individuals show their participation in democracy through voting in the process of formation of government as well as by showing a public expression of dissatisfaction.
    (ii) Transparency is a means in a democracy through which a citizen has a right to examine the process of decision making.
13. Transparency is crucial in a democracy for the following reasons:
    (i) Informed Decision-Making: Transparency ensures that citizens have access to information, allowing them to make informed choices during elections and policy decisions.
    (ii) Accountability: When government actions are open, officials are held accountable for their decisions, reducing corruption and misuse of power.
    (iii) Trust in Governance: Transparency builds trust between the government and the public, ensuring that people feel confident that leaders are working in their best interests and not for personal gain.
14. Democratic governments in practice are accountable because:
    (i) It is right to expect democracy to form a government that follows procedures and is accountable to the people.
    (ii) It is also expected that the democratic government develops mechanisms for citizens to take part in decision making whenever they think it as fit.
    (iii) The democratic government is accountable to the people. If it ignores the will of the people, they will not be elected as their ruler in the next General Election.
    (iv) The procedures and decision-making process should be transparent for democratic government to be accountable to the people.
15. The second form of government in the case given above is better for a diverse country that follows procedures and its decisions are more effective and acceptable to people. This form of government is called democracy.
16. (i) It led to dissemination of information.
    (ii) It served as a platform for shaping public discourse.
    (iii) It led to increased awareness about social, political, and economic issues.
    Any other relevant point (Any three to be assessed)
17. Laws play an important role in political reforms. Such laws can prevent wrong political practices and encourage good ones.
    (i) But this does not guarantee an improvement in the quality of democracy as a whole.
    (ii) Political reforms should be carried out by political activists, parties, movements, and conscious citizens
18. Democracy is sometimes seen as less effective because it requires a lot of discussion and agreement among many people, which can take a lot of time. Though democracy is slow when compared to other forms of government, people consider it good as the decisions made are more sustainable and inclusive.
19. Economic growth refers to an increase in a country's production of goods and services over time. It is measured by the rise in Gross Domestic Product (GDP) and indicates a nation's improved economic performance and living standards.
20. This statement emphasises inclusivity in democracy, ensuring no group is permanently marginalised. True democracy thrives when every citizen or group has the potential to influence decisions, fostering equality, representation and dynamic majorities, preventing dominance by any single faction.

Section C

1. 1. In democracy, the final decision-making power rests with the people, either directly or through their elected representatives.
   2. Democracy ensures political equality as every citizen has one vote and equal value.
   3. By involving the maximum number of citizens in political decision-making, democracy makes governance more legitimate and acceptable.
   4 It prevents concentration of power in the hands of a few, thereby safeguarding citizens' interests.
   5. The participation of all groups (majority, minority, rich, poor, educated, uneducated) ensures that government policies reflect collective will.

2. The democracy is considered successful in the following conditions:
- When the rulers are elected by the people and take all major decision in favour of all people.
- When elections offer a free choice and opportunity to the people.
- When choice available to all the people is based on political equality.

3. (i) People are fascinated by democracy because it gives them the power to choose their leaders and have a say in important decisions. This idea of having a voice in how your country is run attracts the countries worldwide, regardless of their differences.
(ii) Expected vs. Actual Outcomes of Democracy:
- Expected Outcomes: In a democracy, people expect fair and free elections, protection of rights, and governments that listen to them. They hope for equality, better living conditions, and freedom.
- Actual Outcomes: In reality, while democracies do hold elections and have laws to protect people's rights, not all are equally successful. Some countries do better in making sure everyone is heard and taken care of, but others might struggle with issues like inequality or not being able to respond quickly to people's needs.

4. Democracy is widely favoured globally because:
(i) It promotes equality, ensures citizen participation in governance, and upholds individual dignity.
(ii) It also allows people to choose their leaders and influence decisions.
(iii) The fundamental principles of democracy, such as freedom and equality, gain strong support worldwide, making it a preferred form of government over alternatives like dictatorship or authoritarian regimes.

5. The outcomes of democracies in terms of economic growth and development are:
- Democracy does not guarantee superior economic growth. Democracies' impact on economic growth and development is not uniform.
- Economic development in democracies depends on various factors, such as political stability, rule of law, investment climate, and national policies.
- While democracy doesn't guarantee superior economic growth, it fosters a framework for sustainable and inclusive development.

6. (i) These statements reflect that while democracies promote political equality, they often struggle with economic inequality.
(ii) In democratic nations, every citizen has an equal vote, ensuring political equality (S2). However, economic disparities persist, with a significant gap between the rich and the poor(S1).
(iii) For example, in India, despite equal voting rights, the top 20% of the population controls a disproportionate share of wealth, while the bottom 20% struggles to meet basic needs.

7. Democracy is better suited to handle social differences, divisions, and conflicts than dictatorship because:
- Democracy promotes equality and dignity, allowing for peaceful negotiation of differences and conflicts. In contrast, dictatorships often suppress diversity and disagreement, leading to unrest and unstability.
- Democracy's inclusive and participative nature fosters a harmonious society, despite being slower in decision making. On the other hand, dictatorship might make quick decisions but not always responsive or well considered decisions which may not be accepted by people, leading to conflict.

8. (i) A huge population is not involved in the election process due to illiteracy or inaccessibility.
(ii) Adequate information is not given to citizens to make an informed choice.
(iii) Some political parties are dominated by powerful families.
(iv) Politicians make false promises to their vote bank in order to secure votes.
(v) Large parties have an advantage over small parties.

9. Classification of countries based on challenges of democracy:
(i) Vietnam: Faces the foundational challenge, as it is a one-party state with absolute power, lacking political competition and fundamental democratic practices.
(ii) Sweden: Faces the challenge of deepening democracy, focusing on reforms to make governance more accessible to common people.
(iii) Bhutan: Faces the challenge of expansion, as it transitions from a monarchy to a democratic system by separating the powers of the monarch and the government. This classification highlights the varied challenges nations face based on their political structures and stages of democratic evolution.

10. The various aspects and qualifications which help in giving a clear definition of democracy are
- The rulers elected by the people must take all the major decisions.
- Elections must offer a choice and fair opportunity to the people to change the existing rulers.
- Choice and opportunity should be available to all on equal basis.

11. Public dissatisfaction with democracy is seen as a testimony to its success because:
(i) It indicates that citizens have the freedom to express their views and demand accountability from the government.
(ii) Continuous dissatisfaction and critical evaluation of democracy by its citizens are essential for its growth and improvement.
(iii) It drives the system towards addressing its shortcomings and evolving to meet the changing needs of its society.

12. 1. Promotes Equality and Justice - Democracy is based on the principle of political equality; every vote has equal value, and it upholds social justice.
2. Enhances Dignity of the Individual - Especially uplifts marginalized sections, women, and minorities by ensuring rights and freedom.
3. Improves Quality of Decision-Making - Through consultation, debate, and participation, democracy avoids rash decisions and considers diverse opinions.
4. Provides a Method to Resolve Conflicts - Helps in managing social, religious, and regional conflicts peacefully through negotiations and democratic institutions.
5. Allows Room to Correct Mistakes - If people are dissatisfied, they can change their representatives in the next election, ensuring accountability.

13. There is an overwhelming support for the idea of democracy all over the world due to the following reasons
- Democracy can address all socio-economic and political problems.
- In democracy, there are regular and free election, and there is always a scope for open public debate,

- Democracy is a people's own government where rulers are elected by the people. People wish to be ruled by the representatives elected by them.
- Democracy is a legitimate government.

14. 1. Voice of the People - Media in a democracy provides a platform to express diverse opinions, ensuring people's voices are heard by the government.
2. Promotes Transparency and Accountability - A free media investigates government actions, exposes corruption, and holds leaders accountable.
3. Educates Citizens - Media informs people about policies, laws, and democratic rights, enabling them to make informed choices during elections.
4. Checks Abuse of Power - By highlighting misuse of authority or violations of rights, media prevents authoritarian tendencies.
5. Strengthens Democracy - Free media helps citizens to actively participate in debates and decision making, making democracy more meaningful.

15. Democracy generates its own support by fostering legitimacy and trust.
(i) Free Elections: Regular elections empower citizens, ensuring governments are chosen by the people.
(ii) Accountability: Democracies hold leaders accountable, reducing corruption and gaining public confidence.
(iii) Peaceful Transition: Democratic systems allow for peaceful transitions of power, demonstrating stability and public support. These factors strengthen democracy's legitimacy.

16. Non-democratic government is not better than democratic government, although it can take quick decision. It can be explained in the following ways
- A democratic government can take more time to take a decision as compared to other forms of government. The non-democratic governments can take decisions quickly. But there is a possibility that it is not accepted by all, as no procedure has been followed here.
- In democracy 'transparency' is very necessary. Here, the citizens has the rights to know the process of decision making. This factor would often be missing from a non-democratic government, where decisions are made without public consultation or accountability, leading to a lake of transparency and potential misuse of power.

17. Democracy accommodates social diversities:
(i) Democracies develop a procedure to conduct their competition. This reduces the possibility of social tensions becoming explosive or violent.
(ii) No society can fully and permanently resolve conflicts among different groups. But we can certainly learn to respect these differences and can evolve a mechanism to negotiate these differences.
(iii) Ability to handle social differences, divisions and conflicts is thus a definite plus point of democratic regimes.
(iv) Example: Belgium has successfully negotiated differences among its ethnic population. This reduces the possibility of tensions.

18. Suitable arguments for the above statement are as follows
- Ensures Representation When more citizens are stakeholders, diverse interests are represented, making policies more inclusive and reflective of society's needs.
- Promoting Accountability Shared political power ensures that leaders are accountable to the people, reducing corruption and abuse of power.
- Increased Legitimacy Broad participation in decision making boosts the legitimacy of the government, making it more accepted and fair to the public.

19. (i) Promotes equality among citizens.
(ii) Enhances the dignity of the individual.
(iii) Improves the quality of decision making.
(iv) Provides a method to resolve conflicts.
(v) Allows room to correct mistakes.

20. Democracies promote economic growth by fostering stability, accountability, and inclusive policies. They encourage investment, protect property rights, and ensure fair competition. Democracies also prioritise social welfare, reducing poverty and inequality. However, slow decision-making and political instability in some cases can hinder rapid economic development. Overall, democratic systems tend to achieve balanced and sustainable growth.

21. Some of the ways in which a democracy ensures accountable, responsive and legitimate form of government are discussed below
- A democratic government develops different mechanisms for citizens to take part in the decision-making process. To facilitate this, free and fair elections, open debates on major policies, legislation, and the right to information exist in good democracies. Therefore, democracies are known as accountable governments.
- Democracy is a responsive form of government. It is responsive to the needs and expectations of the citizens. It makes policies for the welfare of the citizens.
- A democratic government is a legitimate government. It is elected by the people, and people wish to be ruled by the representatives elected by them.

22. (i) People are fascinated by democracy because it gives them the power to choose their leaders and have a say in important decisions. This idea of having a voice in how your country is run attracts the countries worldwide, regardless of their differences.
(ii)
- Expected outcome: Democracies are expected to ensure political equality, protect citizens' rights, allow participation in decision-making, and promote welfare and justice. They are also expected to manage social and economic development in an inclusive way.
- Actual outcome: In reality, the outcomes of democracy vary across countries. While some democracies succeed in promoting economic development, reducing inequality, and ensuring effective governance, others may struggle due to poverty, social inequalities, corruption, or weak institutions. The actual achievements depend on factors like social conditions, economic resources, culture, and citizens' participation.

Section D

1. (a) Five Bases for Assessing Outcomes of Democracy
1. Accountable Government - Democracy ensures that rulers are accountable to the people and decisions are based on procedures and norms.

2. Responsive Government - It responds to the needs and demands of the citizens.
3. Political Equality - Democracy is based on the principle of political equality: one person, one vote, one value.
4. Economic Development with Reduction of Inequality - Although democracy may not guarantee higher economic growth, it works towards reducing poverty and inequality.
5. Dignity and Freedom of Citizens - Democracy upholds dignity of individuals (e.g., women, disadvantaged groups) and allows freedom of expression.

OR

(b) Five Values of Democracy

1. Liberty - Citizens enjoy fundamental freedoms like speech, religion, and association.
2. Equality - All individuals are treated equally before law, with equal political rights.
3. Fraternity - Promotes brotherhood and social harmony among diverse groups.
4. Justice - Ensures social, economic, and political justice to all sections of society.
5. Dignity of the Individual - Respects and protects the dignity of every citizen, including minorities and marginalized groups.

2. Democracy is a better form of government when compared with any other form of government because of the following reasons:

- Democracy promotes equality among citizens. Every citizen of the country has equal rights before the law. All individuals have equal rights in electing their representatives.
- Democracy enhances the dignity of the individual. By giving its citizens equal rights, it enhances dignity and freedom of the individual. Democracy gives equal treatment and respect to women, disadvantaged and discriminated castes in our society.
- Democracy improves the quality of decision-making. As there is open debate in major issues in democracy thus, quality of decisions is improved.
- Democracy provides a method to resolve conflicts. Democracy reduces the possibility of social tension which leads to peaceful social life. It allows room to correct mistakes.
- Democracy is a legitimate government. Democracy gets the popular support of the people by regular, free and fair elections.

3. (i) Democracy's ability to generate its own support as an outcome signifies that people naturally value democratic principles and choose democracy over other forms of government.

(ii) This preference is evident globally. People in various countries, regardless of whether they live in democratic or non-democratic regimes, tend to support the idea of democracy.

(iii) People believe in having a government elected by them and feel that democracy suits their country. It reflects people's belief in democracy as a fair and just method of governance.

(iv) Even when individuals criticize their democratic systems or express dissatisfaction with certain aspects, their engagement and demands for improvement further validate democracy's significance.

(v) This continuous cycle of support, critique, and evolution underlines democracy's capacity to sustain and enhance itself.

4. Democracy produces an accountable, responsive, and legitimate government. It can be understood by the following arguments:

- Accountable Government: Democracy ensures that government officials are accountable to the people. Through regular elections and other mechanismslike the right to information, citizens can question, scrutinize, and replace their representatives, ensuring accountability.
- Responsive Government: Democratic governments must be responsive to their citizens' needs and desires, ensuring that policies reflect public preferences and contribute to the common good.
- Legitimacy: When people choose their leaders through voting, it makes the government more legitimate, strong, and respected.
- Public Participation: Democracy encourages the participation of citizens in decision-making processes, ensuring that the government is responsive to their needs and aspirations to gain or maintain the support of the public.

5. A democratic government is considered legitimate because,

- Representation Through Election: It is formed through the process of regular, free, and fair elections. This system ensures that the government is created by the choice of its people, making it their representative.
- Public Participation: In a democracy, every citizen has the right to vote and influence the government's formation, giving it a strong basis of support and consent from the public.
- Accountability and Responsiveness: Additionally, a democratic government is accountable and responsive to its citizens. It must listen to them, address their needs, and allow for participation in decision-making.
- Consent and Support: This openness and inclusiveness increase people's trust and confidence in the government, further establishing its legitimacy.
- Openness and Inclusiveness: Therefore, democracy is seen as a "government of the people, by the people, and for the people," which is why it gathers widespread approval and is considered legitimate.

6. The five values of democracy are as follows

(i) Equality

Democracy ensures that all citizens, regardless of their caste, creed, religion, or gender, are treated equally before the law. This value of equality is fundamental in ensuring that no one is discriminated against and everyone has the same rights and opportunities in society.

(ii) Freedom

In a democracy, individuals are granted freedom of expression, speech, assembly, and association. Citizens have the right to express their opinions, form associations, and participate freely in political processes without fear of oppression.

(iii) Justice

A democratic system strives to provide justice to all its citizens by ensuring that laws are applied fairly, and individuals have access to justice through courts and legal mechanisms. It promotes both social and economic justice by addressing inequalities and upholding human rights.

(iv) Dignity of the Individual

Democracy emphasises the dignity of every individual. It protects the rights and freedoms of individuals, ensuring that their personal dignity and autonomy are respected by others and the state. This includes the right to live without fear or discrimination.

(v) Majority Rule with Minority Rights

While democracy is based on the rule of the majority, it also protects the rights of minorities. It ensures that the majority's decisions do not infringe on the basic rights of minority groups, thus maintaining a balance between the will of the majority and the protection of minority interests.

7. In a democracy, scrutiny of the government and its policies never stops. The explanation of the above statements with arguments is as follows

- Elections and Public Participation In a democracy, elections are held regularly, providing citizens with the opportunity to assess the performance of their representatives and hold them accountable. People have the power to vote for new representatives if the current ones fail to meet expectations. This cycle of periodic elections ensures that scrutiny of the government is continuous.
- Freedom of Expression Democracy allows citizens, media, and civil society to freely express their opinions, criticize policies, and raise issues. This creates an environment where the government's actions are always under public scrutiny. Criticism and debates ensure that decisions are not made in isolation but are subjected to public discussion and reflection.
- Role of Institutions In a democracy, there are independent institutions like the judiciary, media, and election commissions that continuously scrutinise government actions. For example, the judiciary can review laws, while the media plays a key role in highlighting issues of public concern, ensuring the government remains answerable.
- Civil Rights and Activism Civil society organisations and activists play a crucial role in monitoring government policies and advocating for the rights of citizens. The presence of a vigilant public ensures that governments cannot take unchecked actions, as they are always being observed and evaluated.

8. The Political outcomes associated with democracy are:

(i) Accountable government:

Democratic leaders must answer to the public and justify their actions, promoting transparency and reducing corruption.

(ii) Responsive governance:

Democracies are compelled to address the concerns and needs of their citizens, ensuring that policies reflect public preferences and contribute to the common good.

(iii) Legitimate authority:

Even if democracies are perceived as slow or less efficient, they are considered legitimate and represent people's own government. When people choose their leaders through voting, it makes the government more legitimate, strong, and respected. This helps everyone respect the rules, the rulers, and how the country is run.

(iv) Policy transparency:

Open debates, free media, and public scrutiny in democracies encourage transparency in policymaking, allowing citizens to stay informed and engaged.

(v) Handling of social diversity:

Democracies accommodate social diversities and prevent conflicts from becoming explosive, fostering a more harmonious society.

(vi) Promotion of dignity and freedom:

Democracies are really good at respecting the freedom of people. They protect the rights of individuals, ensuring that everyone is treated fairly and equally.

9. Democracy stands much superior to any other form of government in promoting the dignity and freedom of the individual, because:

- Equality and Respect: Democracy ensures that every individual is treated with equality and respect, unlike authoritarian systems where individuals' freedoms can be suppressed.
- Legal and Moral Recognition: Democratic societies legally and morally recognize the dignity and freedom of every individual, providing a framework for protecting these rights.
- Self-expression and Participation: Democracies allow individuals to express themselves freely and participate in the governance process, promoting freedom and dignity.
- Non-discrimination: Democratic systems aim to eliminate discrimination and promote equality, ensuring that all individuals, regardless of their background, have the opportunity to live with dignity.
- Responsive Governance: Democracies provide mechanisms for individuals to hold the government accountable, ensuring that their dignity and freedoms are respected and upheld.

10. Democracies accommodate social diversities and provide dignity and freedom to the citizens because of the following reasons:

- Protection of Minority Rights: Democracies aim to protect the rights of minorities and ensure their representation in decision-making processes.
- Equality Before the Law: In democratic societies, all citizens are treated equally under the law. Discrimination based on race, religion, gender, or ethnicity is prohibited, promoting a sense of dignity and respect for every individual.
- Constitutional Provisions: In a democratic country like India, the Constitution guarantees fundamental rights to all citizens, irrespective of their backgrounds. These rights, such as the right to equality, and the right to practice any religion, ensure that citizens have the

dignity and freedom to live according to their beliefs and choices.

- Freedom of Speech and Expression: Democracies foster an environment where individuals can freely express their thoughts and opinions without any fear.
- Social and Cultural Pluralism: Democracies embrace diversity and recognize the coexistence of various cultures, religions, languages, and traditions.
- Representative Government: Democratic systems ensure that citizens from different backgrounds and regions are represented in the government.

11. Following are the demerits of democracy
- Unstable Government Lots of political parties are allowed to criticise the government and its policies. Sometimes, it leads to the downfall of the ruling party and re-elections in the country. This gives instability to the government.
- Slow and Inefficient Government The most common demerit of democracy is that it is slow in its functioning. The decision-making process involves long debates and deliberations in the Parliament. This takes a lot of time. before the decisions are actually taken.
- Incompetence Democracy gives every individual the right to voice his concern. As a result, everybody focusses on his personal interests and not the collective interests. This sometimes leads to incompetent and wrong selections of the candidates in the government.
- Role of Money in a Democracy Money plays an important role in democracy at the time of the elections. A lot of money is needed to organise demonstrations, public meetings and speeches. Those candidates are chosen in the elections, who can raise lot of money for the party.

12. Democracy is considered a better form of government because it promotes the following outcomes:

1. Accountable Government:
- Democratic governments are responsible to the people.
- Leaders can be changed through elections if they fail to perform.

2. Responsive Government:
- Democracy ensures that citizens' needs and opinions are considered while making policies.
- Protests, media, and public debates keep the government responsive.

3. Transparency:
- Decisions are taken through consultation and public discussion, making the process open and transparent.

4. Political Equality:
- Every citizen enjoys equal political rights, such as the right to vote and contest elections, ensuring

fairness.

5. Improvement in Decision-Making:
- Democratic decisions involve deliberation and negotiation, leading to more acceptable and

effective outcomes for society.

13. Democracy is based on the idea of deliberation and negotiation:
(i) Democracy gives importance to deliberation and public opinion.
(ii) The democratic government will take more time to follow procedures before arriving at a decision.
(iii) Its decisions may be both more acceptable to the people and more effective.
(iv) Democracy ensures that decision making will be based on norms and procedures.
(v) There are transparency and people have the right and the means to examine the process of decision making.
(vi) It follows procedures and is accountable to the people.
(vii)The democratic government develops mechanisms for citizens to hold the Government accountable.
(viii) Democratic government follows mechanisms for citizens to take part in decision making whenever they think fit.

14. The overwhelming support for democracy across the globe is evident in several ways:
(i) Global Adoption: Many countries, including India, Brazil, and the United States, have adopted democratic systems, showing its widespread acceptance as a form of government where people's voices are heard.
(ii) Political Freedoms: Democracies ensure freedoms like voting, speech, and assembly, offering citizens the power to choose their leaders and express their views without fear of repression.
(iii) Peaceful Transitions: In democratic nations like the UK, Germany, and Japan, power transitions are peaceful, without military coups or authoritarian takeovers, unlike in non-democratic regimes.
(iv) International Support: Global institutions like the United Nations advocate for democratic values and encourage countries to strengthen democratic processes.
(v) Accountability and Transparency: Democratic governments are accountable to the people through regular elections and checks, minimising corruption and abuse of power.
(vi) Adaptability and Stability: Democracies adapt to changing societal needs, ensuring long-term political stability and trust by prioritising public welfare and consensus-building.
(vii) Conflict Resolution: Democracies encourage dialogue and peaceful conflict resolution, accommodating diverse views and fostering harmony in pluralistic societies.
(viii) Equality and Inclusion: Democracy promotes political equality by giving every individual the right to vote and participate in governance, ensuring inclusiveness across diverse societies.

15. Democracy is better than dictatorship for several reasons:
(i) Political Freedom: Democracies ensure freedom of speech, association, and participation, allowing citizens to voice opinions and criticise the government. In dictatorships, these freedoms are restricted.
(ii) Representation: Democracies offer broad representation by allowing all citizens to vote, ensuring that different social, economic, and cultural groups are heard. Dictatorships concentrate power in the hands of one or a few.
(iii) Checks and Balances: In democracies, power is divided across the executive, legislature, and judiciary, preventing abuse. Dictatorships lack such mechanisms, leading to unchecked authority.
(iv) Human Rights: Democracies uphold human rights, offering equality and justice. Dictatorships often violate rights to maintain control.
(v) Peaceful Transitions: Democracies enable peaceful transitions of power through elections, while dictatorships rely on force, creating instability.
(vi) Equality and Inclusiveness: Democracy treats all citizens equally and includes diverse voices in governance.
(vii) Free and Fair Elections: Citizens elect their leaders, ensuring accountability and responsiveness.
(viii) Conflict Resolution: Democracy fosters dialogue and peaceful conflict resolution, accommodating diverse opinions.

(ix) Minority Rights: While reflecting the majority's will, democracy protects the interests of minorities.

Commonly Made Error

Few students write about disadvantages of democracy, which is not required.

Answering Tip

Students have to discuss only advantages of a democratic government.

16. In actual life, democracies do not appear to be very successful in reducing economic inequalities.

- The democracy does not guarantee economic development. In most of the democracies, a small number of ultra-rich enjoy a highly disproportionate share of wealth and income. For example, Countries like South Africa and Brazil, the top 20% people take away more than 60% of the national income. Unfortunately, those who are at the bottom of the society have a very little share (less than 3%) to depend upon.
- In India, the elected government looks reluctant to take necessary steps for the upliftment of the large section of poor in our society.
- In Bangladesh, more than half of its population lives in poverty. People in several poor countries are now dependent on the rich countries even for food supplies.

17. A democratic government is considered legitimate because it is based on the consent of the people. Here's why:

(i) Electoral Representation: In a democracy, leaders are elected by the people through free and fair elections. This ensures that the government represents the will of the majority, making it legitimate.

(ii) Rule of Law: Democracies operate under the rule of law, ensuring that all individuals, including government officials, are subject to the law.

(iii) Accountability: Democratic governments are accountable to the people. Regular elections and a system of checks and balances ensure that leaders cannot act arbitrarily.

(iv) Protection of Rights: Democracies protect the fundamental rights of citizens, making the government more acceptable and legitimate in the eyes of the people.

(v) Transparency: Democracies ensure transparency in governance, with mechanisms like a free press and civil society participation, which enhance the government's credibility and legitimacy.

(vi) Responsiveness: The government is responsive to public needs and issues. Citizens can voice concerns through voting, protests, or public consultations, and the government must act on these demands to retain support.

(vii) Legitimacy: Elected representatives derive their authority from the people. Regular elections and rule of law ensure legitimacy, as government actions reflect the will of the people.

(Any five points)

18. Democracy promotes social justice and equality in several ways:

(i) Equal Representation:

In a democratic system, every citizen has the right to participate in the political process, regardless of their social status, wealth, or background. Through free and fair elections, individuals have the opportunity to elect representatives who advocate for their interests, including marginalized groups.

(ii) Protection of Rights:

Democracies have a system of checks and balances to prevent the abuse of power and protect the rights of all citizens. This includes legal frameworks such as fundamental rights and independent judicial systems that ensure the enforcement of laws and safeguard against discrimination.

(iii) Inclusive Policies:

Democratic governments are accountable to their citizens and are more likely to adopt inclusive policies that address the needs of diverse populations. This may include measures to reduce inequality in education, healthcare, employment, and social welfare programs, as enshrined in the Directive Principles of State Policy of the Indian Constitution.

(iv) Freedom of Expression:

Democracy promotes freedom of speech, press, and assembly, allowing individuals to voice their opinions, express dissent, and advocate for change. This facilitates public debate and the exchange of ideas, leading to greater awareness of social injustices and opportunities for reform.

(v) Power Sharing:

By distributing power among different levels of government (central, state, and local), democracies ensure that no single group dominates and that diverse communities have a stake in decision-making.

(vi) Proportional Representation:

Electoral systems, such as proportional representation, ensure fair representation for smaller groups, preventing their marginalization.

(vii) Inclusive Policies:

Social and economic policies are designed to address the needs of diverse groups, promoting equality and justice for all sections of society.

19. Political outcomes associated with democracy include:

(i) Political Participation: Democracy encourages active citizen engagement in political processes through voting, participation in elections and involvement in civic activities. Citizens have the opportunity to voice their opinions, elect representatives and shape public policies, fostering a sense of empowerment and accountability within society.

(ii) Pluralism and Diversity: Democracy celebrates diversity and pluralism by accommodating the interests and viewpoints of various political parties, groups and individuals. It provides a platform for the expression of diverse ideologies, beliefs and perspectives, promoting tolerance, inclusivity and respect for different opinions within the political arena.

(iii) Accountability and Transparency: Democratic governments are accountable to the people they serve, ensuring transparency, integrity and ethical conduct in public administration. Elected officials are subject to scrutiny and oversight and mechanisms for checks and balances help prevent abuse of power, corruption and authoritarianism.

20. Assessing democracy's outcomes involves evaluating whether it fulfils the expectations associated with democratic governance. This assessment can be done through following criteria

- Promotion of Equality: Evaluate the extent to which democracy promotes equality among citizens, both in terms of political rights and socio-economic opportunities. This involves examining indicators such as income distribution, social mobility, and access to education and healthcare.

- Enhancement of Individual Dignity: Assess whether democracy upholds the dignity of individuals by safeguarding their fundamental rights and freedoms. This includes evaluating the protection of civil liberties, freedom of expression, and the rule of law.
- Quality of Decision-making: Evaluate the effectiveness and transparency of decision-making processes within democratic institutions. This involves assessing the extent to which decisions are made through open debate, public participation, and adherence to democratic norms and principles.
- Conflict Resolution: Examine democracy's ability to peacefully resolve conflicts and manage societal tensions through democratic means, such as dialogue, negotiation, and compromise.
- Capacity for Course Correction: Assess whether democracy provides mechanisms for accountability and responsiveness to address mistakes and societal challenges.

21. 1. Democracy and Social Equality:
- Democracies promote the idea of political equality - every citizen has one vote and one value.
- Efforts are made to end social discrimination through laws and awareness.

2. Policies for the Poor:
- Democracies introduce welfare schemes for the weaker sections like rural employment programs, free education, and health care.

3. Reservation System:
- Representation is ensured through reservations for Scheduled Castes (SCs), Scheduled Tribes (STs), and Other Backward Classes (OBCs) in education, jobs, and legislatures.

4. Challenge of Economic Inequality:
- Despite these measures, economic inequality still persists.
- A small number of rich people enjoy most of the wealth, while a large section still struggles to meet basic needs.

5. Conclusion / Evaluation:
- Democracy has partially succeeded in reducing social inequality but has not eliminated economic disparity.
- Hence, it needs continuous effort to make growth more inclusive and equitable.

22. Success of democracies in reducing economic inequalities:
(i) We find growing economic inequalities in democratic countries.
(ii) A small number of ultra-rich enjoys a highly disproportionate share of wealth and incomes.
(iii) Their share in the total income of the country has been increasing.
(iv) The income of the poor has been in decline, and sometimes they find it difficult to meet their basic needs of life.
(v) Democracies gradually reduce the number of poor from poverty and hunger.
Any other relevant point to be justified.

23. Democracy effectively addresses socio-economic and political problems in several ways:
(i) Inclusive Representation: It allows various social, economic, and political groups to participate in governance, ensuring policies reflect diverse needs and reducing inequalities.
(ii) Accountability and Transparency: Democracies have regular elections, where leaders are accountable to the public. Citizens can remove leaders who fail to address socio-economic challenges.
(iii) Protection of Rights: Democracy safeguards human rights, ensuring equality and justice for all, helping reduce social discrimination and promote inclusive growth.
(iv) Conflict Resolution: Democratic governments provide peaceful methods to resolve social, political, and ethnic conflicts, ensuring stability and harmony.
(v) Economic Development: Democracies promote economic policies that encourage competition, innovation, and fairness, leading to sustained growth and addressing issues like poverty and unemployment.

24. Democracies promote dignity and freedom of citizens under the following conditions:
(i) Equality and Non-discrimination: Democracies ensure that all citizens are treated equally, regardless of their caste, religion, gender, or social status.
(ii) Protection of Fundamental Rights: Democracies guarantee fundamental rights such as freedom of speech, the right to vote, and the right to express opinions.
(iii) Participatory Governance: By allowing citizens to participate in decision-making through elections and representation, democracies enable people to influence policies that affect their lives.
(iv) Rule of Law: Democracies uphold the rule of law, ensuring that no one is above the law and protecting citizens from arbitrary actions.
(v) Minority Protection: Democracies often have mechanisms to protect the rights of minorities, ensuring that diverse groups can live with dignity and freedom, free from oppression.
(vi) Cultural and Religious Respect: Democracies recognize and protect the cultural and religious rights of diverse communities, promoting tolerance and unity in diversity.
(vii) Social Justice: Democracies implement policies aimed at eradicating discrimination, ensuring marginalized groups receive equal opportunities, and fostering social mobility.
(viii) Inclusive Governance: Democracies encourage the representation of diverse social, cultural, and regional groups, ensuring that all voices are heard and their concerns are addressed in policymaking.

25. The areas where democracy has failed to serve people's expectations are as follows
- It is fair to assume that democracy will lead to development if it is expected to create effective governance. Numerous democracies, according to some evidence, have fallen short of this expectation. The incapacity of democracy to attain greater economic development represents one of the obstacles to be addressed.
- A democracy is a people's government. As a result, it should lessen economic inequality. However, the harsh reality is that even in nations with strong economies, income is not distributed so that everyone can benefit and live better lives.
- Additionally, democracy has not been successful in reducing poverty. A disproportionately large percentage of wealth and income is enjoyed by a small number of ultra-rich individuals. There is little that the underclass can rely on, and there has been a decrease in their income.

- Democracies frequently fail to meet the demands of their citizens and disregard the wishes of the majority of them.

26. (i) A democratic government needs to be an accountable, responsive and legitimate government.
(ii) It needs to ensure that it has enabled its citizen to participate in the decision-making processes.
(iii) It has to make sure that its citizens are informed and making informed choices.
(iv) It needs to make sure that it is accommodating varied perspectives.
(v) Media, as a fourth pillar, helps fulfil all these objectives of a democratic government; and hence, it is one of the most important outcomes of democracy.

27. Complaints are treated as a testament to the success of democracy, as they highlight the high expectations of the people from the system that has been put in place. It reflects that they are not over-awed by those in power and can objectively and critically examine the difference they have made. It is a measure of their participation in public debates which democracy seeks to encourage.
Constant complaints of people can be seen as a testimony to the success of democracy in the following ways:
(i) It reflects the awareness level of the people.
(ii) It recognises people's movement as an integral part of democracy.

Section E

1. (i) Participatory democracy is a form of democracy in which citizens actively participate in decision-making processes, rather than merely electing representatives. People directly take part in discussions, planning, and policy formation at local levels (like gram sabhas or municipal meetings).
(ii) It defines a decentralised form of government, where powers are shared among different levels central, state, and local. Local people have authority in decision-making at the grassroots level.
(iii) In India, the system similar to the example of Brazil is the Panchayati Raj System, which ensures local self-government.
- At the village level - Gram Sabha and Gram Panchayat
- At the block level - Panchayat Samiti or Block Samiti
- At the district level - Zila Parishad

This system allows local people to participate directly in decision-making, development planning, and budget allocation, promoting true participatory democracy.

2. (i) In democracy people have the right to choose their rulers and have control over them. In this way, citizen are able to participate in decision making procedure. Thus, democracy produces a government that is accountable to its citizen.
(ii) In democracy, citizen has the rights and means to examine the process of decision making and it is known as transparency. This is not available in non-democratic state.
In democracy government develops mechanism for citizens to take part in decision making when it is possible. To this extent democracy is transparent.
(iii) Democracy is better than the non-democratic government, because in democracy people get free and fair elections through which they apply their rights to choose their leaders.

3. (i) Democracy is a rule of majority and it is based on political equality. Thus, it is expected that it will reduce the economic disparity among its citizens.
(ii) Economic development of a country depends on several factors like country's population size, global situation, economic priorities, cooperation from other countries etc, Democracy cannot control all these factors. In reality, democracy is not successful to control the economic disparity between ultra-rich and the poor sections of people. Thus, democracy is unable to achieve higher economic development.
(iii) As democratically elected government is not interested to remove the disparity between the rich and poor in the society, people in poor countries depends on the grants of rich countries. Sometimes the poor find it difficult to meet their basic needs, like, food, clothing, house, etc. Thus, poor people in some countries are even dependent on the rich countries for food supplies.

4. (i) Nannu's example shows that democracy empowers citizens to seek accountability from the government. The Right to Information Act (RTI) gives ordinary people the power to question officials and demand transparency in the working of public offices.
(ii) Nannu's action created a sense of responsibility and fear of accountability among officials. They quickly completed his pending work and treated him respectfully, realizing that their actions were being monitored under the RTI Act.
(iii) Nannu's experience illustrates that the RTI Act is an effective tool for citizens to fight corruption, negligence, and inefficiency in government offices. It helps people get timely justice and ensures transparency and responsiveness in democracy.

5. (i) Economic development depends on several factors such as:
- Population size and its composition,
- Global situation and international cooperation,
- Economic priorities and policies adopted by the country, and
- Availability of natural and human resources.

These factors together determine the pace and quality of a nation's economic growth.
(ii) No, we cannot conclude that democracy is ineffective.
Although dictatorships may have slightly higher growth rates, the difference is negligible.
Democracy ensures political freedom, equality, and participation, which are essential for sustainable and balanced development in the long run.
(iii) No, this statement is incorrect.
While dictatorships may show rapid economic decisions, they often ignore people's rights and welfare. Democracy, though slower, provides transparency, accountability, and equitable distribution of resources, making it a more stable and humane system for long-term progress.

GEOGRAPHY

Chapter 1: Resource and Development

Section A

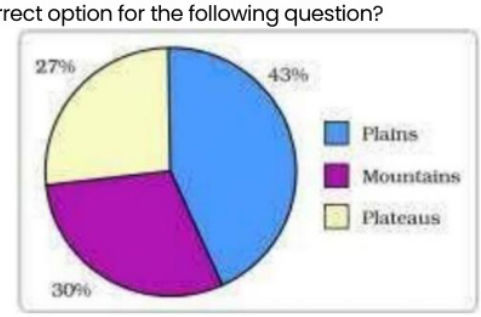
1. What is essential for resource development to contribute to overall development?
(a) The availability of resources alone is enough.
(b) The presence of foreign invaders and their governance.
(c) Technological development and institutional changes.
(d) Only human resources can contribute to development.

2. Identify the appropriate option to fill in the empty boxes:
Classification of Soils

Alluvial	?	?
Ideal for the growth of sugarcane, paddy, wheat and other cereal and pulse crops.	Ideal for growing cotton	suitable for crops like cashew nut.

(a) Black soil, Red and Yellow soils
(b) Laterite soil, Black soil
(c) Red & Yellow soils & Black soil
(d) Black soil & Laterite soil

3. Interpret the following pie diagram and choose the correct option for the following question?



What is the significance of 43 percent land under plains?
(a) It provides facilities for agriculture and industry.
(b) It provides facilities for tourism.
(c) It ensures perennial flow of some river.
(d) It possesses rich reserves of minerals, fossil fuels and forests.

4. Ankur, a resident from Rajasthan, decided to install a submersible water pump in his house, capable of extracting groundwater from depths of 250-300 m. This practice of installing similar pumps is becoming increasingly popular across the state.
Which of the following will this growing practice MOST LIKELY lead to in the near future?
(a) decline in the groundwater quality
(b) reduced monsoon water resources
(c) increased number of waterborne diseases
(d) water scarcity resulting from excessive utilization

5. Which one of the following types of resource is iron ore?
(a) Renewable (b) Biotic
(c) Flow (d) Non-renewable

6. Match Column-I with Column-II and choose the correct option:

Column-I	Column-II
I. Biological	1. Coal
II. Renewable	2. Wildlife
III. Non-renewable	3. Solar Energy

(a) I-1, II-3, III-2 (b) I-3, II-2, III-1
(c) I-2, II-3, III-1 (d) I-1, II-2, III-3

7. Mr. Sharma, a geography teacher, discusses with his class how Jharkhand, rich in mineral resources, faces environmental challenges.
What would be the most sustainable way to mitigate the environmental impact while continuing mining in Jharkhand?
(a) Increasing the area of open pit mines
(b) Implementing stricter environmental regulations
(c) Encouraging the export of raw minerals
(d) Reducing the overall extraction of minerals

8. Priya, a student from Jharkhand, noticed significant environmental changes due to mining activities around her hometown.
Given this situation, which of the following is the most likely impact of mining on her region?
(a) Increase in agricultural productivity
(b) Enhancement of local biodiversity
(c) Increase in land degradation
(d) Improvement in air quality

9. Which of the following is not a problem of resource development?
(a) Depletion of resources to satisfy the greed of a few individuals.
(b) Accumulation of resources in few hands.
(c) Indiscriminate exploitation of resources.
(d) An equitable distribution of resources.

10. Match the Column-I with Column-II and choose the correct option:

Column-I (Resources)	Column-II (Example)
P. Renewable resources	(i) Forests and wildlife
Q. Non-renewable resources	(ii) The oceanic resources
R. National resources	(iii) Roads, canals and railway
S. International resources	(iv) Minerals and fossil fuels

(a) P-(i), Q-(iv), R-(iii), S-(ii)
(b) P-(ii), Q-(i), R-(iv), S-(iii)
(c) P-(iv), Q-(i), R-(iv), S-(ii)
(d) P-(i), Q-(iv), R-(ii), S-(iii)

11. In the country of Ecotopia, resources are unevenly distributed. The northern region is rich in minerals and forests but has limited water resources. In contrast, the southern region has abundant water but lacks minerals and energy sources. The government, led by President Alex, is faced with the challenge of ensuring equitable resource distribution to avoid socio-economic disparities.
President Alex is considering a policy to transport water from the southern to the northern region to support industrial growth. What factor should be most critically considered in this decision to ensure sustainable development?
(a) The cost of infrastructure development
(b) The potential environmental impact on the southern region
(c) The availability of advanced technology for water transport
(d) The cultural acceptance of the policy by the northern population

12. Assertion (A): Resource planning in India is guided by Five-Year Plans.
Reason (R): Five-Year plans outline the objectives, strategies, and allocation of resources for the economic and social development of the country.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

13. Evaluate the effectiveness of land use changes from 1960-61 to 2014-15 in terms of sustainability. Which statement best reflects this evaluation?
(a) The changes have been largely sustainable as shown by increased forest and agricultural land.
(b) The increase in non-agricultural use reflects unsustainable urban expansion.
(c) Sustainability has not been achieved due to the reduction in permanent pastures.
(d) Land use has been optimized for both growth and sustainability.

14. Karan, a resident of Coimbatore, Tamil Nadu, is researching the impact of urbanization on local ecosystems. He notes that rapid city expansion has led to a decrease in the local bird populations. Which of the following measures would most effectively mitigate the impact of urbanization on bird habitats?
(a) Increasing commercial land use
(b) Developing more residential complexes
(c) Implementing green roofing systems
(d) Expanding paved areas

15. In the fictional country of Greenlandia, excessive mining activities have led to severe land degradation. The government, with the help of environmental scientist Dr. Lila, is exploring ways to mitigate the negative impacts. Dr. Lila suggests implementing stricter regulations on mining activities. Which of the following justifications best supports this policy from an environmental perspective?
(a) It will increase government revenue through fines and penalties.
(b) It will protect biodiversity and prevent further loss of vegetation.
(c) It will encourage the use of alternative, sustainable resources.
(d) It will reduce the competition among mining companies.

16. What is the main objective of land use planning?
(a) To ensure optimal utilization of land resources
(b) To maximize agricultural production
(c) To promote industrialization
(d) To increase urbanization

17. Uranium is found in Ladakh but has not been mined due to a lack of funding. What kind of resource is this?
(a) stock (b) reserves
(c) potential resources (d) developed resources

18. Most of the alluvial soil found in India is formed from the silt deposited by the Indo-Gangetic Brahmaputra rivers. Which of the following regions contains the parent rock that forms this silt?
(a) Himalayas (b) Gangetic delta
(c) Northern plains (d) Eastern coastal plains

19. Historically, colonising countries took advantage of India's rich resources to gain supremacy. Why was India not able to resist the exploitation of her resources?
(a) due to lack of use for products derived from natural resources
(b) due to the colonising countries' superior technology
(c) due to lack of awareness about India's resources
(d) due to over-utilisation of resources

20. Assertion (A): Deforestation contributes to climate change.
Reason (R): Trees absorb carbon dioxide from the atmosphere through photosynthesis, so deforestation leads to an increase in atmospheric carbon dioxide levels, which contributes to climate change.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false.
(d) A is false, but R is true.

21. Which of the following is correctly matched?
(a) Alluvial Soil - Consists of sand and silt
(b) Black Soil - Salt content is high
(c) Arid Soil - Diffusion of iron in crystalline
(d) Laterite Soil - Made up of Lava flows

22. Which of the following pair is correctly matched?
(a) Alluvial Soil - Western Rajasthan
(b) Black Soil - Northern Plain
(c) Arid Soil - Deccan Plateau
(d) Laterite Soil - Western Ghats

23. Identify the soil that ranges from red to brown in colour and saline in nature:
(a) Red soil (b) Laterite soil
(c) Arid soil (d) Alluvial soil

24. In which one of the following states is overgrazing the main reason for land degradation?
(a) Maharashtra (b) Punjab
(c) Haryana (d) Uttar Pradesh

25. Which of the following is not an important factor in the formation of soil?
(a) Running water
(b) Chemical reactions
(c) Atmospheric pressure
(d) Change in temperature

26. Deforestation due to mining has caused severe land degradation in which one of the following states?
(a) Odisha (b) Tamil Nadu
(c) Kerala (d) Gujarat

27. Which of the following statements defines the concept of resource planning correctly?
(a) Matching resource development plans with national income levels.
(b) Identification and proper utilisation of available resources in all regions.
(c) Increasing industrial production for export purposes.
(d) Encouraging maximum exploitation of natural resources.

28. Mention the main reason for land degradation in states like Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh and Odisha.
(a) Over-grazing (b) Mining
(c) Over irrigation (d) Mineral processing

29. The piece of land left uncultivated for the past 1 to 5 agricultural years is called ____
(a) Barren land (b) Forest land
(c) Grazing land (d) Fallow land

30. 'Raman, a resident from Himachal Pradesh regularly takes his 25 cows for grazing.
Apart from him, other villagers also take their cows for the same place'. Which of the following will most likely lead to in the above place in near future?
(a) Increase in the fertility of the soil
(b) Lowering of the level of groundwater
(c) Degradation of the land
(d) Earthquake

31. Why do you think that resources are essential?
(a) Because it allows humans to fulfil its ambitions and makes them dominant among other life forms on Earth.
(b) Because resources are vital for human survival as well as for maintaining quality of life.
(c) Because resources are mandatory for the growth and success of human beings.
(d) Because resources make Earth a beautiful place for living and provides a delightful ambience for human beings.

32. Which of the following statements accurately describes 'Khadar'?
I. It is one of the classification of alluvial soil.
II. Khadar is the old alluvial.
III. Khadar soil has less kanker nodules than the bangar.
IV. Khadar is less fertile than bangar.
(a) I and II (b) I, II and III
(c) I and III (d) I, II, III and IV

33. Which of the following is not a measure for the sustainable development of resources?
(a) Recycling and reuse of resources
(b) Reducing waste generation
(c) Overexploitation of natural resources
(d) Planning resource use at the national level

34. Match the following:

List I	List II
A. Laterite soil	1. High moisture retention
B. Black soil	2. Intensively cultivated
C. Alluvial soil	3. Source of salt
D. Arid soil	4. Problem of leaching

(a) A-1, B-1, C-2, D-3 (b) A-2, B-1, C-3, D-4
(c) A-4, B-1, C-2, D-3 (d) A-1, B-4, C-3, D-2

35. Assertion (A): The lower horizon of the arid soil is occupied by kankar.
Reason (R): It is because of the increasing calcium content downwards in arid soil.
(a) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(c) Both A and R are incorrect
(d) A is correct but R is incorrect

36. Assertion (A): Soil formation and erosion go hand in hand but sometimes this balance is disrupted by human activities.
Reason (R): The formation of soil takes millions of years while soil erosion takes much less time.
(a) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(c) Both A and R are incorrect
(d) A is correct but R is incorrect

37. Assertion (A): Controlling on mining activities controls land degradation.
Reason (R): In states like Gujarat, Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh, deforestation has occurred due to overgrazing and minings.
(a) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(c) Both A and R are incorrect
(d) A is correct but R is incorrect

Section B

1. Describe any two features of 'arid soils'.
OR
Describe any two features of 'forest soils'.

2. What are the benefits of technology in resource planning?

3. In a small town, agricultural expert Mr. Amit Gupta and environmental planner Mrs. Sunita Rao are working together to draft a resource plan. They aim to enhance the town's development by optimizing the use of local resources such as rivers and fertile land, which have been underutilized due to a lack of technology and infrastructure.
Explain how Mr. Gupta and Mrs. Rao can utilize resource planning to improve the agricultural output of the town. Consider the need for appropriate technology and institutional support in your response.

4. Give two differences between renewable and non-renewable resources.

5. What are the challenges in resource planning in India?

6. In a recent town hall meeting, the local government introduced a plan to develop a community park that integrates sustainable practices and utilizes natural resources efficiently. The park will feature areas for recreation, local flora, and structures built from recycled materials. Students from nearby schools, including yours, are invited to provide feedback on how to make the park a model of sustainability for other towns to follow.
How can the park demonstrate the effective use of renewable and non-renewable resources?

7. Describe the importance of judicious use of resources.

8. Describe the different steps of 'resource planning'.

9. In a recent town meeting in Meerut, Uttar Pradesh, concerns were raised about the local river pollution worsening due to unchecked industrial waste dumping The community is alarmed by the declining water quality and its effects on agriculture and health. As a response, the town council has decided to form a committee, including students from various schools, to propose sustainable solutions. You, as a student representative. need to prepare a proposal that addresses these concerns effectively.
Discuss how the concepts of sustainable development and resource planning can be applied to address rivet pollution in Meerut.

10. What is the difference between land use and land cover?

11. In the rapidly developing city of Indore, Madhya Pradesh, urban planners are facing challenges with land management due to the city's diverse topography which includes both plain and plateau regions. The plateau areas are rich in minerals and ideal for industrial development, while the plains are primarily used for agriculture. To balance industrial growth with agricultural needs, the city council is in the process of revising its urban development plans.
    Evaluate the implications of Indore's land use policy focusing on its dual geography of plains and plateaus and discuss how the city can optimize its land use to enhance both industrial growth and agricultural productivity while ensuring sustainable environmental practices.
12. Which factor is mainly responsible for maximum land degradation in India?
13. How is over-irrigation responsible for land degradation in Punjab?
14. How is the cement industry responsible for land degradation?
15. What are the effects of soil erosion?
16. What are the methods used for conserving soil?
17. Name two factors influencing soil formation.
18. Mr. Palani is from Tamil Nadu, wishes to cultivate either tea or wheat.
    Which one of the crops out of the two can he cultivate in his state? Substantiate your answer with any two reasons.
19. 'Madhya Pradesh has nearly 18 lakh hectares of ravines with steep but shallow gullies. This area is mainly along the banks of the river Chambal and its tributaries.'
    Source : India TV
    Define the phenomenon responsible for the formation of ravines and gullies.

Section C

1. Read the story of Rinjha and answer the question that follows:
    Rinjha lived with her family in a small village at the outskirts of Diphu in Assam. She enjoys watching her family members clearing, slashing and burning a patch of land for cultivation. She often helps them in irrigating the fields with water running through a bamboo canal from the nearby spring. She loves the surroundings and wants to stay here as long as she can, but this little girl has no idea about the declining fertility of the soil and her family's search for a fresh patch of land in the next season.
    Suggest any three measures to Rinjha so that the fertility of the soil of her fields remains intact for a long time.
2. What are the different types of land use in India? Explain any three.
3. What is sustainable land use? How can it promote economic development while conserving natural resources?
4. Give two examples of how human activities have impacted land resources negatively.
5. How does afforestation help in soil conservation?
6. What is terrace farming and how does it help in soil conservation?
7. Why is resource planning essential? Give some examples which explain its need.
    OR
    Describe the Importance of Judicious use of resources.
8. Describe any three main features of black soil found In India.
    OR
    Discuss the nature and distribution of black soil in India.
    OR
    Give the characteristics of the soil used for growing cotton. List the areas in India where this soil is found.
    OR
    Write any three characteristics of black soil.
9. Radha once visited a desert town in Rajasthan where she saw that people are struggling hard to get drinking water and water for other purposes is also scarce. She realised that in her city people waste a huge quantity of water. She decided to raise awareness in her city related to conservation of resources such as water.
    Examine the major problems caused by indiscriminate use of resources.

Section D

1. (i) Analyse the measures adopted to prevent soil erosion caused due to natural forces.
    OR
    (ii) "'Mohan recently bought a farm and wants to grow crops such as sugarcane, cotton, and jowar. He is unfamiliar with the local soil types and climatic conditions." Help him identify the appropriate soil type and its properties for successful farming.
2. In Nagpur, Maharashtra, a recent government survey highlighted the city's potential for harnessing solar energy due to its high number of sunny days per year. However, the city faces challenges in managing its water resources, often experiencing water scarcity during the dry months. The local government has convened a panel including students, environmental experts, and urban planners to devise a strategic plan for resource management that utilizes the city's strengths while addressing its challenges.
    As a student representative on the panel, analyze the situation in Nagpur by considering its resource strengths and deficits. Propose how integrated resource planning can help address these issues, focusing particularly on the potential for solar energy utilization and strategies for improving water resource management.
3. In the town of Shimla, Himachal Pradesh, which is known for its scenic landscapes and tourism, there has been a growing concern about the environmental impact of increased tourist activities, especially waste management and water usage. The local administration has been facing challenges in maintaining sustainability with fluctuating resources, particularly during peak tourist seasons. To address this, the administration has called for a collaborative approach involving local schools to educate and involve the community in sustainable practices.
    Evaluate the current resource management practices in Shimla and suggest how these practices could be improved by integrating effective waste management and water conservation methods. Consider the town's reliance on tourism and the need for sustainable resource use to ensure long-term ecological and economic stability.

4. Why is the issue of sustainability important for development? Explain.
5. Evaluate the significance of land resources in supporting economic development and maintaining ecological balance in India. Discuss with examples.
6. Describe the role of land resources in sustaining rural and urban livelihoods. Discuss how land resource allocation impacts urban-rural dynamics in India.
7. Explain how afforestation programs can help to prevent soil erosion and conserve natural resources in hilly areas.
8. In the agricultural heartlands of India, particularly in the fertile plains of Punjab and the black soil regions of Maharashtra, farmers are encountering varying challenges related to soil management that affect their crop yields. The alluvial soils of Punjab, known for their richness and suitability for a variety of crops, contrast with the black soils of Maharashtra, which are ideal for cotton but require different management techniques due to their moisture retention properties and susceptibility to cracking in hot weather.
   Given the contrasting soil characteristics of alluvial and black soils, how should farmers in Punjab and Maharashtra adapt their farming practices to maximize agricultural productivity? Discuss specific cultivation techniques, irrigation methods, and crop rotation strategies appropriate for each soil type to enhance crop yield and soil health.
9. In the diverse landscapes of India, ranging from the arid regions of Rajasthan to the lush forests of the Western Ghats, soil conservation remains a crucial aspect of sustainable agriculture and environmental management. Each region presents unique challenges due to its specific soil type—whether it's the erosion-prone laterite soils of Karnataka or the fertile but fragile alluvial soils along the Ganges. Inspired by the successes and challenges in various regions, Dr. Ayesha Singh, a soil scientist, and Mr. Rohan Patel, an agricultural engineer, are tasked with developing a comprehensive soil conservation and management program tailored to these diverse conditions.
   Design a soil conservation program for addressing the challenges associated with laterite, arid, forest, and alluvial soils in India. Outline specific strategies for each soil type that include conservation techniques, agricultural practices to enhance soil health, and measures for community involvement in soil management.
10. A research based institution wants to study the properties of alluvial soils that makes it most successful soil type in India for agriculture purpose. What features of the alluvial soil should be included the above research ? Explain.
    OR
    Trace the features of alluvial soil with reference to its formation, area, classification and containing minerals.
    OR
    Explain the main features of alluvial soil.
11. List the main types of soil found in India, identify which of these is most widespread. Describe the characteristics of this type of soil.

Section E

1. Read the given text and answer the following questions:
   Global pollution is rising due to rapid economic growth, population increases, and insufficient environmental management. This poses serious health risks for people and ecosystems, particularly in low- and middle-income countries. Contributing to these challenges, the global economy relies on deeply intertwined supply chains, sustained by more than 100 billion tons of raw materials entering the system each year. Intensive material consumption depletes natural resources and causes negative environmental impacts at every stage of the product lifecycle. Global waste is expected to increase to 3.4 billion tons by 2050.
   Pollution of all types hinders development outcomes. Exposure to air pollution, water pollution, and hazardous chemicals and wastes like mercury, lead and persistent organic pollutants (POPs) causes debilitating and fatal illnesses, creates harmful living conditions, and destroys ecosystems. Pollution undermines sustainable economic growth, exacerbates poverty and inequality in both urban and rural areas, and significantly contributes to climate change. Poor people, who cannot afford to protect themselves from the negative impacts of pollution, end up suffering the most. Pollution is the largest environmental cause of disease and premature death. It is estimated to be several times more deaths than from AIDS, tuberculosis, and malaria combined. Global health crises, such as the COVID-19 pandemic, are reminders of the strong linkages between environment and health and of the need to address such linkages systematically.
   [Source:
   https://www.worldbank.org/en/topic/pollution]
   (i) Why do you think is global waste expected to increase by 2050 ?
   (ii) How do manufacturing industries cause pollution of different types? Explain with examples.
   (iii) Is it correct to consider pollution as a possible cause for worsening of the current global trends of poverty and inequality? Justify.
2. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.
   Planning is the widely accepted strategy for judicious use of resources. It has importance in a country like India, which has enormous diversity in the availability of resources. There are regions which are rich in certain types of resources, but are deficient in some other resources. There are some regions which can be considered self-sufficient in terms of the availability of resources and there are some regions which have acute shortages of some vital resources. For example, the states of Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh and Madhya Pradesh are rich in minerals and coal deposits. Arunachal Pradesh has abundance of water resources, but lacks in infrastructural development.
   (i) How judicious use of resources can be done by planning?
   (ii) Why planning is necessary in India?
   (iii) State two examples of resource availability in India.

3. Read the given source below and answer the following questions:
   Arid soils range from red to brown in colour. They are generally sandy in texture and saline in nature. In some areas the salt content is very high and common salt is obtained by evaporating the water. Due to the dry climate, high temperature, evaporation is faster and the soil lacks humus and moisture. The lower horizons of the soil are occupied by Kankar because of the increasing calcium content downwards. The Kankar layer formations in the bottom horizons restrict the infiltration of water. After proper irrigation these soils become cultivable as has been in the case of western Rajasthan.
   (i) How can arid soil be identified?
   (ii) Where is arid soil found in India?
   (iii) What restricts the infiltration of water in arid soil?
4. Read the given source below and answer the following questions:
   Total geographical area of India is 3.28 million sq km . Land use data, however, is available only for 93% of the total geographical area because the land use reporting for most of the north-east states except Assam has not been done fully. Moreover, some areas of Jammu and Kashmir occupied by Pakistan and China have also not been surveyed. The land under permanent pasture has also decreased. How are we able to feed our huge cattle population on this pasture land and what are the consequences of it? Most of the other than the current fallow lands are either of poor quality or too costly for cultivation. The pattern of net sown area varies greatly from one state to another. It is over 80% of the total area in Punjab and Haryana and less than 10% in Arunachal Pradesh, Mizoram, Manipur and Andaman Nicobar Islands.
   (i) Why is it important to collect land use data?
   (ii) Why has the land under permanent pasture decreased?
   (iii) Why is the net sown area high in Punjab and Haryana; whereas low in Arunachal Pradesh?

Section F

1. Identify Major Soil Types:
   (a) Forest and Mountainous Soil
   (b) Alluvial
   (c) Red and Yellow
   (d) Black
   (e) Laterite
   (f) Arid

Answer Key

Section A				
1. (c)	2. (d)	3. (a)	4. (d)	5. (d)
6. (c)	7. (b)	8. (c)	9. (d)	10. (a)
11. (b)	12. (a)	13. (b)	14. (c)	15. (c)
16. (a)	17. (c)	18. (a)	19. (b)	20. (a)
21. (a)	22. (d)	23. (c)	24. (a)	25. (c)
26. (a)	27. (b)	28. (b)	29. (d)	30. (c)
31. (b)	32. (c)	33. (c)	34. (c)	35. (b)
36. (b)	37. (a)			

Solutions

Section A

1. **Correct Answer: (c)**
   Just having resources is not enough for development. For example, India is rich in natural resources, but unless we use proper technology and create effective institutions, those resources may remain underutilized.
   - Technology helps in the efficient use and conservation of resources.
   - Institutional changes (like planning, laws, and policies) ensure fair distribution and sustainable development.

   Thus, resources + technology + institutions together lead to overall growth.
2. **Correct Answer: (d)**
   - Alluvial soil is fertile and supports crops like sugarcane, rice,
   - Black soil is rich in clay and moisture-retentive, making it idea
   - Laterite soil is found in high rainfall areas and is suitable for

   Thus, the missing soils are Black soil (for cotton) and Laterite soil
   Quick Recap:
   - Alluvial → Rice, Wheat, Sugarcane, Pulses
   - Black → Cotton
   - Laterite → Cashew nut
3. **Correct Answer: (a)**
   - Plains are flat and fertile land areas, which make them suitable for extensive farming and large-scale agriculture.
   - The fertile soil, availability of water, and favorable climate support intensive agriculture.
   - In addition, plains are suitable for the growth of industries because they provide transportation facilities, easy construction of roads and railways, and a large labor population.

   Thus, plains are crucial for both agriculture and industrial development.
4. **Correct Answer: (d)**
   - Submersible pumps extract deep groundwater at a large scale.
   - In arid and semi-arid regions like Rajasthan, groundwater recharge is very limited due
   - Continuous extraction without recharge causes the groundwater table to drop drastically
   - As a result, future generations will face serious water scarcity, even for basic domestic needs.

   Thus, the correct answer is water scarcity resulting from excessive utilization.
5. **Correct Answer: (d)**
   - Iron ore is a mineral resource that exists in limited quantity in the earth's crust.
   - It takes millions of years to form, so once it is mined and consumed, it cannot be replenished within a human lifetime.
   - Therefore, iron ore is classified as a non-renewable resource.
6. **Correct Answer: (c)**
   - Biological resources - Wildlife (living organisms, forests, flora & fauna).

- Renewable resources - Solar energy (naturally replenished, unlimited).
- Non-renewable resources - Coal (formed over millions of years, limited stock).

7. Correct Answer: (b)

Implementing stricter environmental regulations

8. Correct Answer: (c)

- Mining activities in Jharkhand involve deforestation, removal of soil cover, and dumping of waste.
- These processes lead to soil erosion, loss of fertility, and barren land.
- Instead of improving agriculture or biodiversity, mining severely damages the land quality.
- It also contributes to air and water pollution, but the direct and most visible impact is land degradation.

Thus, the most likely impact is increase in land degradation.

9. Correct Answer: (d)

Problems of resource development include:

- Depletion of resources due to overuse and greed.
- Unequal distribution where resources are concentrated in the hands of a few.
- Indiscriminate exploitation leading to environmental degradation.
- However, equitable distribution of resources is actually a solution to these problems, not a problem itself.

Thus, the correct answer is equitable distribution of resources, because it ensures fairness and sustainability.

10. Correct Answer: (a)

- Renewable resources → Forests and wildlife (i): These can regenerate naturally.
- Non-renewable resources → Minerals and fossil fuels (iv): These take millions of years to form and are exhaustible.
- National resources → Roads, canals, and railways (iii): Belong to the nation, managed by the government.
- International resources → Oceanic resources (ii): Found in open oceans, beyond the exclusive control of any one country, regulated internationally.

11. Correct Answer: (b)

Sustainable development requires balancing economic growth with environmental protection.

If water is transported on a large scale, the southern region might face ecological imbalance such as:

- Depletion of water tables.
- Adverse impact on agriculture and biodiversity.
- Long-term scarcity of water for local people.
- Cost, technology, or cultural acceptance are important, but environmental impact is the most critical factor to ensure that one region's development does not harm another.

Thus, the key factor is assessing and minimizing environmental damage in the southern region.

12. Correct Answer: (a)

- In India, resource planning is integrated with Five-Year Plans to ensure balanced growth.
- These plans set clear objectives, strategies, and resource allocation for development.

Hence, both the Assertion and Reason are true, and Reason correctly explains Assertion.

13. Correct Answer: (b)

- Over the years, India has seen a significant rise in land put to non-agricultural uses such as construction, industries, housing, and infrastructure.
- This has often led to loss of agricultural land, pastures, and forest areas, which is not sustainable.
- While forests and agriculture have seen some positive growth, the overall trend shows urban sprawl and pressure on land resources.
- Hence, the most accurate reflection of land use change is unsustainable urban expansion.

14. Correct Answer: (c)

- Rapid urbanization leads to habitat loss, which directly impacts bird populations.
- Options (a), (b), and (d) all involve further land conversion, which would worsen habitat destruction.
- Green roofing systems help create artificial green spaces in cities. These support bird life, improve air quality, and reduce the urban heat island effect.
- Therefore, the best mitigation strategy is implementing green roofing systems.

15. Correct Answer: (c)

- Excessive mining causes deforestation, biodiversity loss, and soil degradation.
- Stricter regulations ensure controlled mining, rehabilitation of mined areas, and protection of natural habitats.
- Option (a) is focused on revenue, (c) on alternatives, and (d) on competition-none of which directly address the environmental damage.
- Therefore, the best justification from an environmental perspective is that stricter regulations will protect biodiversity and prevent vegetation loss.

16. Correct Answer: (a)

- Land is a limited and valuable resource. If not used wisely, it may lead to land degradation, soil erosion, and ecological imbalance.
- The main aim of land use planning is to ensure balanced and sustainable use of land for agriculture, industry, forestry, housing, and other needs.
- Options (b), (c), and (d) show one-sided uses, while option (a) reflects the holistic objective.

17. Correct Answer: (c)

- Potential resources are those which are found in a region but have not yet been utilized due to lack of technology, capital, or other constraints.
- Since uranium in Ladakh is known but not yet mined due to lack of funding, it is a potential resource.
- Stock: Resources available but not usable due to lack of technology (e.g., hydrogen in water).
- Reserves: Part of resources that can be used profitably with existing technology.
- Developed resources: Resources that are surveyed and used currently.

Thus, uranium in Ladakh is a potential resource.

18. Correct Answer: (a)

- The Himalayas are the source of the rivers like the Ganga and Brahmaputra.
- These rivers erode the rocks of the Himalayas, carry the silt and sediments, and deposit them in the Northern plains, forming fertile alluvial soil.
- The Gangetic delta and coastal plains are depositional regions, not the origin of the parent rock.

Hence, the Himalayas are the parent rock source for the alluvial silt.

19. Correct Answer: (b)
- During colonial times, India had abundant natural resources like cotton, spices, indigo, and minerals.
- However, India lacked modern technology, industrial infrastructure, and organized military power to resist foreign exploitation.
- The colonisers, especially the British, used their advanced technology and strong naval/military power to extract and export India's resources.
- Thus, the key reason was the technological superiority of the colonising countries.

20. Correct Answer: (a)
- Assertion (A): True - Deforestation reduces tree cover, which plays a crucial role in maintaining climate balance.
- Reason (R): True - Trees absorb carbon dioxide (CO_2) during photosynthesis. Cutting trees increases CO_2 concentration in the atmosphere, leading to the greenhouse effect and climate change.

Since the Reason correctly explains the Assertion, the correct answer is (a).

21. Correct Answer: (a)
- Alluvial soil is formed by the deposition of silt, sand, and clay by rivers. Hence, option (a) is correct.
- Black soil → rich in clay and moisture, not high in salt content.
- Arid soil → red/yellow in colour due to iron, but the given statement is incorrect.
- Laterite soil → formed due to leaching in high rainfall areas, not from lava flows (lava forms black soil).

Thus, the correct match is Alluvial Soil - Consists of sand and silt.

22. Correct Answer: (d)
- Alluvial Soil - Western Rajasthan → Incorrect. Western Rajasthan has mostly arid and desert soil, not alluvial.
- Black Soil - Northern Plain → Incorrect. Black soil is found in the Deccan Plateau, not in the Northern Plains.
- Arid Soil - Deccan Plateau → Incorrect. Arid soil is mainly found in Rajasthan, Gujarat, and dry regions, not in the plateau.
- Laterite Soil - Western Ghats → Correct.

Laterite soil is found in regions of heavy rainfall and high temperature like the Western Ghats, Eastern Ghats, and parts of Meghalaya.
Thus, the correct pair is Laterite Soil - Western Ghats.

23. Correct Answer: (c)
- Arid soil is found in arid and semi-arid regions like Rajasthan and Gujarat.
- It is sandy in texture, saline in nature, and ranges from red to brown in colour.
- The soil lacks humus and moisture but can be made productive with irrigation.
- Red soil → red due to iron, not saline.
- Laterite soil → found in high rainfall areas, not saline.
- Alluvial soil → fertile, not typically saline.

24. Correct Answer: (a)
- Maharashtra: Overgrazing by cattle is the major cause of land degradation. Large livestock popula exerts heavy pressure on land, leading to loss of vegetation cover and soil erosion.
- Punjab and Haryana: Land degradation here is mainly due to over-irrigation, causing salinisation and waterlogging.
- Uttar Pradesh: Degradation is largely due to deforestation and over-irrigation.

25. Correct Answer: (c)
- Soil is formed through the process of weathering of rocks, which involves physical, chemical and biological factors.
- Running water → causes erosion and deposition, contributing to soil formation.
- Chemical reactions → such as oxidation, carbonation, and hydrolysis break down rocks into fine

particles.
- Change in temperature → expansion and contraction of rocks lead to their breakdown.
- Atmospheric pressure, however, does not play any role in soil formation.

Thus, the factor not important in soil formation is atmospheric pressure.

26. Correct Answer: (a)
- Odisha is rich in mineral resources like iron ore, bauxite, and coal.
- Extensive mining activities in the state have led to large-scale deforestation, soil erosion, and land degradation.
- Tamil Nadu, Kerala, and Gujarat face land degradation issues too, but the major reason in Odisha is deforestation caused by mining.

Thus, the correct answer is Odisha.

27. Correct Answer: (b)
Resource planning ensures balanced and efficient use of resources according to regional needs.

28. Correct Answer: (b)
Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh, and Odisha are mineral-rich states with large reserves of coal, iron ore, bauxite, and other minerals.
Excessive mining activities in these regions cause:
- Deforestation,
- Soil erosion,
- Loss of fertility,
- Severe land degradation.

Over-grazing (a) is a major issue in Maharashtra and Gujarat.
Over-irrigation (c) leads to salinity and waterlogging in Punjab and Haryana.
Mineral processing (d) causes pollution but the main cause of land degradation here is mining.

29. Correct Answer: (d)
- Fallow land is agricultural land that is left uncultivated for 1 to 5 years to help restore soil fertility naturally.
- Barren land → land not suitable for cultivation at all.
- Forest land → land covered with trees and vegetation.
- Grazing land → land used for feeding cattle and livestock.
- Hence, the correct term for land left uncultivated for 1–5 years is Fallow land.

30. Correct Answer: (c)
- Overgrazing by cattle removes the protective grass cover from the soil.
- This makes the land more prone to soil erosion by wind and water.

- Continuous grazing also leads to loss of soil fertility and compaction, reducing its productivity.
- It does not directly affect groundwater levels (b), cause earthquakes (d), or increase fertility (a).

Hence, the most likely outcome is land degradation.

31. Correct Answer: (b)

- Resources provide the basic necessities of life like food, water, energy, and shelter.
- Beyond survival, resources also improve the quality of life by supporting education, healthcare, industries, and infrastructure.
- While options (a), (c), and (d) contain partial truths, only option (b) captures the essential role of resources in both survival and quality of life.

32. Correct Answer: (c)

- Khadar is the new alluvial soil, not old → so statement II is incorrect.
- It is indeed a type of alluvial soil → statement *I* is correct.
- Khadar has fewer kanker (lime nodules) compared to Bangar (old alluvial soil) → statement III is correct.
- Khadar is actually more fertile than Bangar, not less → so statement IV is incorrect.

Thus, the correct statements are I and III, making option (c) the right answer.

33. Correct Answer: (c)

- Sustainable development focuses on using resources in a way that meets present needs without compromising future generations.
- Options (a), (b), and (d) promote conservation and responsible use.
- Option (c) - Overexploitation - leads to resource depletion and environmental imbalance, which goes against the principle of sustainability.

34. Correct Answer: (c)

- Laterite soil → Problem of leaching (4): Found in high rainfall areas; nutrients are leached away, making it less fertile.
- Black soil → High moisture retention (1): Also called Regur soil, it holds moisture and is ideal for cotton cultivation.
- Alluvial soil → Intensively cultivated (2): Very fertile soil found in Northern plains, supporting intensive farming of rice, wheat, and sugarcane.
- Arid soil → Source of salt (3): Found in arid regions (Rajasthan, Gujarat), often saline in nature.

So, the correct match is $A-4,\ B-1, C-2, D-3$.

35. Correct Answer: (b)

- Arid soil is sandy and saline, found in Rajasthan and Gujarat.
- In the lower horizons, calcium carbonate (kankar) accumulates, forming nodules.
- This happens due to increasing calcium content downward in the soil profile.
- Therefore, both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are correct, and Reason explains Assertion.

36. Correct Answer: (b)

- Assertion (A): True - Normally, the rate of soil formation and erosion are balanced, but human activities like deforestation, overgrazing, and mining disturb this balance, causing degradation.
- Reason (R): True - Soil formation is a very slow process (millions of years), whereas erosion can occur rapidly (floods, winds, deforestation).

Since the Reason correctly explains the Assertion, option (b) is correct.

37. Correct Answer: (a)

- Assertion (A): True - Mining leads to deforestation, soil erosion, and land degradation. Therefore, controlling mining activities can reduce land degradation.
- Reason (R): True - In states like Gujarat, Rajasthan, and Madhya Pradesh, land degradation has indeed occurred due to overgrazing and mining.
- However, R does not directly explain why controlling mining controls land degradation.

Thus, both are correct statements but R is not the correct explanation of A.

Section B

1. 1. Arid soils are sandy in texture and saline in nature, making them less fertile.
2. They lack humus and moisture but are rich in calcium carbonate and gypsum.

OR

1. Forest soils are found in hilly and mountainous regions under forest cover.
2. They are loamy and silty on valley sides, and coarse and gravelly in the upper slopes.

2. The benefits of technology in resource planning include:
(i) Improved Efficiency: Technology automates repetitive tasks, reducing the time and effort required for planning and allocation of resources.
(ii) Enhanced Accuracy: Advanced software tools help in accurate forecasting and demand planning, reducing the risk of over or underutilization of resources.

3. Mr. Gupta and Mrs. Rao can enhance agricultural output through resource planning by:
(i) Technology Integration: Implement modern agricultural technology like irrigation systems and high-yield seeds to maximize the use of rivers and fertile land.
(ii) Institutional Support: Establish local agricultural institutions to provide training and infrastructure, enhancing resource utilization and productivity.

4. Differences between renewable and non-renewable resources:

Basis of Difference	Renewable resources	Non-Renewable resources
Replenishment	Naturally replenished over short periods	Take millions of years to form; not replenished within a human time frame
Availability	Often abundant and sustainable	Limited availability; can be exhausted

5. Resource planning in India faces difficulties due to:
Geographical Diversity: India's diverse geography, with mountains, plains, and coastlines, complicates resource allocation and management.
Population Differences: Varying demographics and population densities challenge fair resource distribution.

6. To make the community park a model of sustainability and demonstrate the effective use of renewable and non-renewable resources, consider the following steps: (Any Three)
(i) Solar Panels: Install solar panels for lighting and energy needs, harnessing renewable solar energy. (ii) Rainwater Harvesting: Implement systems to collect and utilize rainwater, conserving water resources.
(iii) Recycled Materials: Use recycled materials for building structures and playgrounds, reducing waste and conserving non-renewable resources.
(iv) Local Flora: Plant native species to preserve biodiversity and reduce the need for chemical fertilizers.

7. Key reasons for the judicious use of resources include:
(i) Conservation of resources: The judicious use of resources helps in the conservation of natural resources which are finite and may become scarce if not used sustainably.
(ii) Sustainable development: Sustainable development involves using resources wisely to meet current needs while ensuring future generations can meet theirs.
(iii) Economic benefits: The judicious use of resources can lead to economic benefits, such as cost savings, increased efficiency, and reduced waste.

8. Resource planning involves the following steps:
(i) Identification of Resources: The first step in resource planning is to identify the available resources, such as natural resources, human resources, and financial resources.
(ii) Inventory of Resources: Assess the amount, quality, and accessibility of resources.
(iii) Resource Allocation: Distribute resources according to priorities and goals.

9. To address river pollution in Meerut using the concepts of sustainable development and resource planning, consider these steps:
(i) Implement Waste Treatment: Enforce strict regulations on industrial waste, requiring industries to treat wastewater before release, reducing river pollution.
(ii) Educate and Engage: Initiate community educational programs to increase awareness about the effects of pollution and promote sustainable practices.
(iii) Regular Monitoring: Establish a committee to monitor water quality regularly, ensuring compliance with environmental standards and taking action against violators.

10. Difference between land use and land cover:

Aspect	Land Cover	Land Use
Definition	Refers to the natural surface of the earth	Describes how people utilize the land
Focus	Physical features like forests, water bodies, deserts. Examples: Forests, water bodies, grasslands	Human activities like farming, urban development, parks. Examples: Agriculture, residential areas, industrial zones

11. (i) Implications of Indore's land use policy: Indore's dual geography allows balanced development by utilizing plateaus for industry and plains for agriculture, ensuring optimal use and sustainable growth.
(ii) Optimizing Land Use for Industrial and Agricultural Enhancement: Indore can boost industry and agriculture by implementing sustainable practices like crop rotation and zoning, ensuring environmental protection and economic growth.

12. The main factor responsible for maximum land degradation in India is over-irrigation. Specifically, in states like Punjab, Haryana, and western Uttar Pradesh, over-irrigation has led to significant land degradation due to waterlogging, which subsequently increases salinity and alkalinity in the soil.

13. Over-irrigation leads to land degradation in Punjab mainly due to waterlogging and soil salinity.
- Waterlogging: Over-irrigation in Punjab leads to waterlogging, which reduces soil aeration and negatively affects crop growth.
- Soil Salinity: Excessive irrigation increases soil salinity, making the land infertile and unsuitable for agriculture, contributing to land degradation.

14. The cement industry contributes to land degradations primarily through two processes:
- Limestone Extraction: The cement industry contributes to land degradation through the extensive extraction of limestone, depleting natural resources and altering landscapes.
- Pollution: The industry also generates pollutants like dust and heavy metals, contaminating soil and wate further degrading land quality.

15. The effects of soil erosion include:
- Loss of Fertile Topsoil: Soil erosion removes the nutrient-rich upper layer of soil, reducing the land's ability to support plants and crops.
- Water Pollution: When soil is eroded, it can carry pesticides and fertilizers into nearby water bodies, leading to water pollution and harming aquatic life.

16. Methods for conserving soil include:
(i) Contour Ploughing: Plowing along the contours of the land to reduce water runoff and prevent soil erosion.
(ii) Afforestation: Planting trees to stabilize soil and increase water absorption.

17. Factors Influencing Soil Formation:
(i) Climate: Temperature and rainfall affect the rate of weathering and organic matter decomposition, influencing soil characteristics.
(ii) Parent Material: The type of rock from which soil originates determines its texture, mineral content, and nutrient availability.

18. Mr. Palani can cultivate tea in his state Tamil Nadu. Tea is more suitable in his state than wheat due to the following reasons
(i) Laterite soil is found in Tamil Nadu which is very useful for growing tea, after adopting appropriate soil conservation techniques.
(ii) Wheat is a rabi crop, cannot be cultivated in Tamil Nadu.

19. The denudation of the soil cover and it's subsequent washing down is described as soil erosion. It is responsible for the formation of gullies and ravines.

Section C

1. 1. Adopt crop rotation and use mixed cropping to maintain soil fertility.
2. Avoid slash-and-burn cultivation and practice contour ploughing on slopes.
3. Use organic manures and bio-fertilisers instead of excessive chemical fertilisers.

2. In India, land is utilized for various purposes. Three types of land use are:
(i) Forests: Used for ecological balance and providing resources like timber.
(ii) Net Sown Area: Measures agricultural productivity, including all crop lands.
(iii) Fallow Lands: Uncultivated to restore soil fertility. Fallow Lands can be categorized as current or other based on the duration left idle.

3. Sustainable land use ensures long-term, eco-friendly land productivity and conservation.
It promotes economic development by:
- Enhancing Agricultural Productivity: Implementing sustainable agricultural practices can improve soil health, increase crop yields, and ensure food security, contributing to economic growth.
- Conserving Resources: It helps ensure they last longer, supports sustainable activities, and reduces restoration costs.

4. Two examples of human activities have negatively impacted land resources are:
(i) Deforestation: The removal of trees for timber, agriculture, or urban expansion reduces forest cover, leading to soil erosion, and loss of habitat for species, and contributes to climate change by reducing carbon sequestration.
(ii) Overuse of Chemical Fertilizers: Excessive use of chemical fertilizers in farming contaminates soil and water bodies, harming soil fertility, aquatic life, and human health through polluted water and food.

5. Afforestation helps in soil conservation through:
- Root System Stabilization: Tree roots bind soil to reduce erosion and prevent landslides.
- Water Retention: Trees enhance soil's water absorption and retention, reducing runoff and maintaining groundwater.
- Organic Matter Addition: Decomposed leaves and branches create humus, improving soil fertility and structure.

6. Terrace farming is the practice of cutting flat areas out of a hilly or mountainous landscape to grow crops.
Terrace Farming for Soil Conservation:
- Reduces Runoff: Shapes steep land into flat terraces, slowing water runoff and enhancing soil water absorption, minimizing erosion.
- Prevents Soil Erosion: Terraces act as barriers, protecting topsoil from being washed away, vital for crop cultivation.
- Improves Water Usage: Promotes efficient water retention and irrigation, conserving water and soil.

7. Resource planning is essential as resources are limited and unevenly distributed over the country. Planning will help in reducing wastage as well as taking care of the requirements of future generations.
For example,
- An example of uneven distribution is Arunachal Pradesh, which has abundance of water resources, but lacks in infrastructural development to utilise the water resources.
- Irrational consumption and over utilisation of resources leads to socio-economic and environmental problems like in Punjab, water logging has increased salinity and alkalinity in the soil.

8. The characteristics of black soil used for growing cotton are
(i) It is made up of fine clayey material with a high moisture retention capacity.
(ii) It is rich in soil nutrients like calcium carbonate, magnesium carbonate, potash and lime, but poor in phosphoric content.
(iii) It develops deep crack during hot weather which helping in proper aeration of the soil.
(iv) This is found in the plateau areas of Maharashtra, Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh and Chhattisgarh, as well as in the Godavari and Krishna valleys.

9. Human beings have used resources indiscriminately, leading to the following major problems
(i) Excessive use of resources have depleted their stock throughout the world.
(ii) Resources have accumulated in a few hands, which in turn has divided society into two segments i.e. 'haves' and 'have nots' or rich and poor.
(iii) Indiscriminate use of resources has also led to soil layer depletion, environmental pollution and land degradation.

Section D

1. (i)
1. Ploughing along the contour lines can decelerate the flow of water down the slopes. This is called contour ploughing.
2. Steps can be cut out on the slopes making terraces. Terrace cultivation restricts erosion. Western and Central Himalayas have well-developed terrace farming.
3. Large fields can be divided into strips. Strips of grass are left to grow between the crops. This breaks up the force of the wind. This method is known as strip cropping.
4. Planting lines of trees to create shelter also works in a similar way. Rows of such trees are called shelter belts. These shelter belts have contributed significantly to the stabilisation of sand dunes and in stabilising the desert in western India.
5. Afforestation and controlled grazing can also help in checking soil erosion.
(ii) Black soil is ideal for growing cotton, jowar and sugarcane.
1. This type of soil is typical of the Deccan trap (Basalt) region spread over northwest Deccan plateau and is made up of lava flows.
2. They cover the plateaus of Maharashtra, Saurashtra, Malwa, Madhya Pradesh and Chhattisgarh and extend in the south east direction along the Godavari and the Krishna valleys.
3. The black soils are made up of extremely fine i.e. clayey material. They are well-known for their capacity to hold moisture.
4. In addition, they are rich in soil nutrients, such as calcium carbonate, magnesium, potash and lime

5. These soils are generally poor in phosphoric contents
6. They develop deep cracks during hot weather, which helps in the proper aeration of the soil.
7. These soils are sticky when wet and difficult to work on unless tilled immediately after the first shower or during the pre-monsoon period.
(Any five points or relevant point)

2. To address Nagpur's strengths in solar energy and challenges in water scarcity, we propose:
(i) High Solar Potential: Nagpur's numerous sunny days make it ideal for solar energy projects.
(ii) Solar Panel Installation: Encourage the installation of solar panels on rooftops to generate clean energy.
(iii) Rainwater Harvesting: Implement rainwater harvesting systems to capture and store rainwater.
(iv) Efficient Water Use: Promote the use of drip and sprinkler irrigation to conserve water in agriculture.
(v) Integrated Policy: Develop policies that integrate solar energy utilization with effective water resource management.

3. To address Shimla's environmental concerns related to tourism, we suggest:
(i) Waste Segregation: Implement strict waste segregation and recycling programs in public areas and tourist spots.
(ii) Water Conservation: Encourage rainwater harvesting in hotels and public buildings to reduce dependency on local water sources.
(iii) Education and Awareness: Launch campaigns in local schools to educate the community and tourists on sustainable practices.
(iv) Collaborative Efforts: Involve local businesses, schools, and the administration in regular clean-up drives and sustainable resource use initiatives.
(v) Afforestation : Afforestation and controlled grazing can also help in checking soil erosion.

4. The issue of sustainability is crucial for development for several reasons:
- Resource Preservation: Sustainability ensures that resources are used judiciously so that future generations can also benefit from them, preventing resource depletion.
- Environmental Protection: It emphasizes protecting the environment, reducing pollution, and combating climate change, which are essential for a healthy living planet.
- Economic Efficiency: Sustainable practices promote economic efficiency by reducing waste and promoting renewable resources, which can be more cost-effective in the long run.
- Social Well-being: It supports social equity and well-being, ensuring that development benefits are shared widely and do not compromise the needs of marginalized communities.
- Future Readiness: Focusing on sustainability prepares societies to deal with future challenges, such as resource scarcity and environmental crises, ensuring long-term development success.

5. Land resources are signification for economic development and ecological balance in India.
(i) Economic Support: Fertile lands, particularly the alluvial soils of the Indo-Gangetic plains, drive agriculture, important for food security and economic stability.
(ii) Industrial Materials: Regions like Jharkhand and Chhattisgarh, rich in minerals, to support India's manufacturing and economic growth.
(iii) Ecological Balance: Forested areas, notably in the Western Ghats and Northeast, play a crucial role in climate regulation, water conservation, and biodiversity preservation.
(iv) Sustainable Development: Adequate land use, including practices like terrace farming, aids in preventing soil erosion, promoting sustainable agriculture.
(v) Cultural Significance: Land encompasses historic cultural, and recreational areas, enriching India's heritage and social fabric.
In essence, judicious management and sustainable practice of land resources are imperative for maintaining India economic, environmental, and social health.

6. Role of Land Resources in Sustaining Rural and Urban Livelihoods:
- Rural Livelihoods: In rural areas, land is mainly used for agriculture, supporting crops, livestock, and forestry, crucial for food security and income.
- Urban Livelihoods: Land in urban areas supports housing, industries, and infrastructure, crucial for jobs and city development.

Impact of Land Resource Allocation on Urban-Rural Dynamics in India:
- Migration: Unequal land distribution and lack of employment in rural areas lead to migration towards cities, causing urban overcrowding and pressure on urban land resources.
- Agricultural Changes: Land acquisition for urbanization reduces agricultural land, affecting food security and rural employment, and often leading to changes in rural lifestyles and economic activities.
- Infrastructure Development: Urban land allocation boosts economy but may neglect rural infrastructure, increasing the urban-rural divide.

7. Afforestation programs can significantly prevent soil erosion and conserve natural resources in hilly areas:
(i) Root Stabilization: Trees' roots bind the soil, reducing soil displacement and preventing erosion. This helps maintain soil health and structure.
(ii) Water Absorption: Tree roots absorb water, reducing surface runoff and lowering the risk of landslides and soil wash away, particularly in hilly terrains.
(iii) Increased Percolation: Afforestation increases water infiltration into the soil, reducing soil erosion and contributing to groundwater recharge, which is vital for sustaining water resources.
(iv) Wind Barrier: Trees act as windbreaks, reducing wind velocity and protecting the soil from being blown away, a process especially important in higher altitudes.
(v) Microclimate Improvement: Trees from afforestation create a cooler, more humid environment, enhancing soil moisture and helping conserve resources.

8. Given the contrasting soil characteristics of alluvial and black soils, how should farmers in Punjab and Maharashtra adapt their farming practices to maximize agricultural productivity:

(i) Deep Ploughing In Punjab: Use deep ploughing to improve soil aeration and break up hard layers. This enhances root penetration and water absorption.
(ii) Mulching in Maharashtra: Apply mulching to retain soil moisture and prevent cracking in black soils, especially during hot weather.
(iii) Drip Irrigation: Use drip irrigation in both regions to conserve water, ensure efficient delivery to crops, and reduce water wastage.
(iv) Crop Rotation in Punjab: Rotate wheat, rice, and legumes to replenish soil nutrients, improve soil structure, and prevent pest buildup.
(v) Crop Rotation in Maharashtra: Rotate cotton with legumes like pigeon peas and soybeans to fix nitrogen, enhance soil fertility, and maintain crop productivity.

9. Design a Soil Conservation Program for Addressing Challenges Associated with Laterite, Arid, Forest, and Alluvial Soils in India:
(i) Contour Ploughing for Laterite Soils: Implement contour ploughing and terracing in Karnataka to reduce soil erosion.
(ii) Windbreaks for Arid Soils: Construct windbreaks and shelterbelts in Rajasthan to minimize wind erosion and grow drought-resistant crops.
(iii) Agroforestry for Forest Soils: Practice agroforestry in the Western Ghats to maintain forest cover and prevent soil erosion.
(iv) Check Dams for Alluvial Soils: Build check dams and barriers along the Ganges to control flooding and prevent erosion.
(v) Community Involvement: Engage local communities in all regions through education on sustainable practices, afforestation projects, and soil health awareness programs.

10. The important features of the alluvial soil that should be studied for the above research are:

- Formation: Alluvial soil is made up of silt, sand, and clay. It is deposited by three important Himalayan river systems: the Indus, the Ganga, and the Brahmaputra. It is coarser in the upper reaches of the river and becomes finer as the river flows down.
- Distribution/Area: Alluvial soil is prevalent in the river valleys of the Northern plains (Indus, Ganga, Brahmaputra), strips in Gujarat and Rajasthan, as well as in the Eastern coastal plains in the deltas of rivers of the Peninsular plateau (Mahanadi, Krishna, Kaveri).
- Classification: According to their age, alluvial soils can be classified as Bangar (old alluvial) and Khadar (new alluvial). Khadar has a higher concentration of kankar and contains finer particles than Bangar.
- Nutrients/Minerals: Alluvial soil is rich in nutrients like potash, phosphoric acid, and lime, which is suitable for growing paddy, wheat, sugarcane, and other cereal and pulse crops.

11. The main types of soil found in India are listed below
(i) Alluvial
(ii) Black
(iii) Red and Yellow
(iv) Laterite
(v) Arid
(vi) Forest

Soil and their characteristics are listed below

Types of Soil	Characteristics	Distribution
Alluvial soil	Khadar: Light coloured, more siliceous. Bhangar: Composed of lime nodules and has clayey composition. It is dark in colour. Formation: Formed from sediments deposited by streams and rivers. Chemical properties: Rich in potash, phosphoric acid, lime and carbon compounds but poor in nitrogen Nature: Sandy-loam-silt-clay profile.	Ganga and Brahmaputra river valleys; Plains of Uttar Pradesh, Uttaranchal, Punjab, Haryana, West Bengal and Bihar and river mouth of east India.
Black Soils	Formation: Derived from basalts of Deccan trap. Chemical properties: Consists of calcium and magnesium carbonates; iron, aluminium, lime and magnesia. Poor in nitrogen, phosphoric acid and humus. Nature: Sticky when wet High degree of moisture retentivity.	Maharashtra and Malwa plateaus, Kathiawar peninsula, Telangana and Rayalaseema region of Andra Pradesh and northern part of Karnataka.
3. Red soils	Formation: Formed from decomposition of ancient crystalline rocks. Chemical properties: Rich in iron and magnesium. Deficient in nitrogen, humus, phosphoric acid and lime. Nature: Light texture, Porus and consists of Kaolinitic minerals.	Eastern parts of Deccan plateau, southern states of Kerala, Tamil Nadu, Karnataka and Chota Nagpur plateau (Jharkhand).
4. Laterite soils	Formation: Formed by the process of leaching.	Assam hills, hill summits of Kerala, Karnataka,

	Chemical properties: Composed mainly of hydrated oxides of iron and aluminium. Nature: More acidic on higher areas and cannot retain moisture. In plains they consist of heavy loam and clay and easily retain moisture.	Eastern Ghats and Odisha.
5. Forest and mountain soils	Formation: Formed due to mechanical weathering. Chemical properties: Deficient in potash, Phosphorus and lime. Nature: Light, sandy, thin, and found with pieces of rock; very rich in humus and acidic.	Coniferous forest belts of Jammu and Kashmir, Himachal Pradesh, Uttarakhand and Sikkim. Eastern and Western Ghats.
Arid Soils	In some areas, the salt content is very high and common salt is obtained by evaporating the water. This soil has lacks of humus and moisture.	

Section E

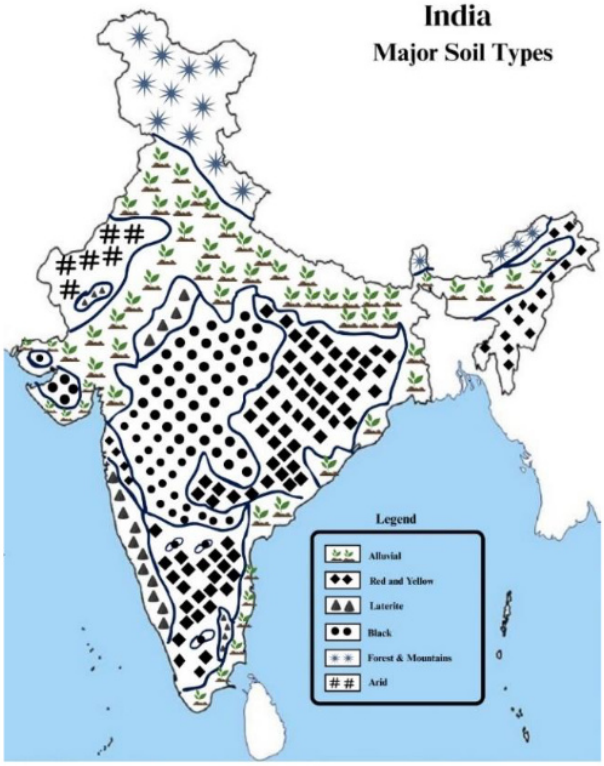
1. (i) Due to intensive material production and consumption which depletes natural resources and generates waste at every stage of the product lifecycle.
(ii) 1. Air Pollution - Caused by smoke from chemical and paper factories, brick kilns, refineries, and burning of fossil fuels.
2. Water Pollution - Industrial effluents from tanneries, textiles, petroleum refineries, electroplating units, etc. pollute rivers.
3. Thermal Pollution - Hot water from industries drained into rivers and ponds before cooling.
4. Soil Pollution - Dumping of harmful wastes like glass, salts, plastics, chemicals renders soil useless.
5. Noise Pollution - Industrial machinery, equipment, and drilling create noise.
(iii) Yes. Poor people suffer the most as they cannot afford protection against pollution's harmful effects.
This worsens poverty and inequality, since they face greater health risks and loss of livelihood due to degraded environment.

2. (i) Judicious use of resources can be done by planning as it involves identification and quantification of resources and by knowing the exact quantity of resources, ways can be developed to use them properly.
(ii) Planning is necessary in India due to two reasons:
(a) There are regions which are rich in certain types of resources, but are deficient in some other resources.
(b) There are some regions which can be considered self-sufficient in terms of the availability of resources and there are some regions which have acute shortage of some vital resources.
(iii) Examples of resource availability in India:
- Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh and Madhya Pradesh are rich in minerals and coal deposits.
- Arunachal Pradesh has abundance of water resources.

3. (i) Arid soil is sandy in texture, saline in nature, restricts the filtration of water and it lacks humus and moisture.
(ii) ANSIn India, the arid soil is mainly found in parts of Western Rajasthan, Haryana and Punjab and extends up to the Rann of Kutch in Gujarat.
(iii) In desert, lower horizons of soil is occupied by kankar layer due to increased movement of calcium content downward and this kankar layer in the bottom horizons restricts the infiltration of water.

4. (i) Land use data is used as basic information for sustainable management of natural resources; they are increasingly needed for the assessment of impacts of economic development on the environment.
(ii) Land under permanent pasture is decreasing due to increase of population at an uncontrollable rate, demand for food, land for houses, etc., are increasing. Hence, people have started using the pastoral land for making their house or using it as an agricultural land.
(iii) Arunachal Pradesh is situated in a hilly area and it is difficult to produce crops in hilly areas; whereas, Punjab and Haryana are situated in plain areas and they have fertile and good quality soil.

Section F



Chapter 2: Forest and Wildlife Resources

Section A

1. A total of 628 tigers died in India during the past five years due to natural causes and other reasons, including poaching, according to government data. Meanwhile, 349 people were killed in tiger attacks during this period, with one state alone recording 200 deaths.
[source: https://www.ptinews.com/story/national/628-tigers-died-in-india-in-past-five-years-govt-data/1685133t]
Which of the following is the most significant indirect consequence of poaching on the tiger population?
(a) Reduction in the prey species, dwindling tiger's food supply.
(b) Increase in human-wildlife conflicts in protected areas.
(c) Rise in the tiger population.
(d) Decrease in tourism revenue in national parks.

2. Based on the classification of forests, which of the following statements would most likely apply to places like Jammu and Kashmir, Andhra Pradesh, and Kerala etc.?
(a) These places mostly have forests managed as reserved or protected forests for conservation.
(b) They rely on unclassed forests and local community management for forest conservation.
(c) They have forest resources and primarily focus on industrial development.
(d) There are no classified forests and forest management is entirely left to private ownership.

3. Match list I and II and select the correct answer using the codes below in the lists:

List I	List II
1. Reserved Forests	A. North Eastern States
2. Protected Forests	B. Andhra Pradesh
3. Unclassed Forests	C. Haryana

(a) 1-(A), 2-(B), 3-(C) (b) 1-(C), 2-(B), 3-(A)
(c) 1-(A), 2-(C), 3-(B) (d) 1-(B), 2-(C), 3-(A)

4. Conservation of forest is a key to the survival of human mankind. Some of the practices undertaken in India in this direction is Joint Forest Management. Identify the correct information related to Joint Forest Management.
(i) It involves local communities in the management and restoration of degraded forests.
(ii) The programme has been in formal existence since 1980.
(iii) Jharkhand passed the first resolution for Joint Forest Management.
(iv) The members of local village communities are entitled to intermediary benefits like non timber forest producers.
(a) (i) and (ii) only (b) (ii) and (iii) only
(c) (i) and (iv) only (d) (iii) and (iv) only

5. Which of the following options represent potential measures that can be taken to mitigate the threats posed on the tiger population and biodiversity?
i. Banning hunting, giving legal protection to their habitats, and restricting trade in wildlife
ii. Prohibiting the visit of public into forest area.
iii. Establishing wildlife sanctuaries and National Parks
iv. Converting forests into Reserved and Protected forests
(a) Statement i and ii are correct
(b) Statement ii, iii & iv are correct
(c) Statement ii is correct
(d) Statement (i), (iii) & (iv) are correct

6. Arrange the following categories of forests in India from the largest to the smallest in terms of area and choose the correct option:
I. Reserved
II. Protected
III. Unclassed
(a) III, II, I (b) I, II, III
(c) II, III, I (d) III, I, II

7. 'Sariska Tiger Reserve' is located in which one of the following states ?
(a) Madhya Pradesh (b) Rajasthan
(c) Uttar Pradesh (d) Maharashtra

8. Which of the following characteristics of the Indian Wild Life (Protection) Act are correct? Choose the most appropriate option.
I. To make provisions for habitat for wild animals.
II. To publish list of protected species.
III. To ban hunting to save endangered species.
IV. To include important subjects like forests and wildlife in the Union List.
(a) Only I, II and III are correct.
(b) Only I, II and IV are correct.
(c) Only II, III and IV are correct.
(d) Only I, III and IV are correct.

9. Choose the correctly matched pair from the following:
(a) Corbett National Park - Himachal Pradesh
(b) Bandhavgarh National Park - Rajasthan
(c) Periyar Tiger Reserve - Tamil Nadu
(d) Manas Tiger Reserve - Assam

10. Match Column I with Column II and choose the correct option:

Column I	Column II
a. Sariska Wildlife Sanctuary	i. Uttarakhand
b. Manas Tiger Reserve	ii. Rajasthan
c. Periyar Tiger Reserve	iii. Assam
d. Corbett National Park	iv. Kerala

(a) a-i, b-ii, c-iii, d-iv (b) a-ii, b-iii, c-iv, d-i
(c) a-iv, b-i, c-iii, d-ii (d) a-ii, b-i, c-iv, d-iii

11. What is the primary role of forests in the ecological system?
(a) To provide shelter for animals
(b) To produce oxygen for humans
(c) To act as a primary producer for all living beings
(d) To regulate the earth's temperature

12. What is the reason for the great stress on India's flora and fauna?
(a) Climatic change only
(b) Pollution only
(c) Insensitivity to the environment
(d) Overpopulation only

13. Why are diverse flora and fauna important for human lives?
(a) They provide food, water, and air quality regulation.
(b) They provide entertainment for humans.
(c) They are important for scientific research.
(d) They have no direct impact on human lives.

14. How have human activities affected the depletion of flora and fauna?
(a) By over-harvesting resources such as timber and wildlife
(b) By polluting the environment with chemicals and waste
(c) By destroying natural habitats through deforestation and urbanization
(d) All of the above

15. Assertion (A): India is one of the world's richest countries in terms of its vast array of biological diversity.
Reason (R): India has a diverse range of ecosystems, including forests, grasslands, wetlands, and coastal areas, that support a wide variety of flora and fauna.
(a) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(c) Both A and R are incorrect
(d) A is correct but R is incorrect

16. Assertion (A): Biodiversity is important for human survival.
Reason (R): Plants, animals, and micro-organisms recreate the quality of the air we breathe, the water we drink, and the soil that produces our food.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true but R is false
(d) A is false but R is true

17. Assertion (A): Insensitivity to our environment has led to stress on India's flora and fauna.
Reason (R): Human activities such as pollution and deforestation have led to habitat destruction an increase in biodiversity.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true but R is false
(d) A is false but R is true

18. When was Indian Wildlife (Protection) Act implemented?
(a) 1972 (b) 1978
(c) 1980 (d) 1985

19. Mr. Y has to write a short essay on wildlife protection in India. He also mentioned the India Wildlife Protection Act, 1972 in his essay. Why?
(a) It has various provisions for protecting habitats of wild species.
(b) This act contains the names of some rare animals which has not been mentioned anywhere in the world.
(c) Under this act, an All India list of protected species was also published.
(d) Both (a) and (c)

20. Which of the following human activities has indirectly contributed to the destruction of natural habitats and loss of biodiversity?
(a) Construction of large dams and industrial projects
(b) Establishment of biosphere reserves
(c) Implementation of joint forest management programmes
(d) Promotion of social forestry schemes

21. Which state of India has the maximum area under permanent forest?
(a) Haryana (b) Himachal Pradesh
(c) Punjab (d) Madhya Pradesh

22. Akriti, a resident of a village in Andhra Pradesh is involved in joint forest management programme along with other villagers. They undertook protection activities on degraded forest lands which has resulted in increase in the forest cover in her village.
Which of the following reflects the lessons that can be learnt from the above example? (Competency Based)
(a) Joint forest management is the only solution left to protect forests.
(b) Only women from villages can find success in conservation of biodiversity.
(c) Local communities everywhere have to be involved in some kind of natural resource management.
(d) Decision making does not needs the involvement of local communities.

23. Which of the following statements is/are correct regarding the community and conservation in India?
I. Villagers in Sariska reserve in Rajasthan have fought against mining citing the wildlife protection act.
II. Bhairodev Dakav 'Sonchuri' have been declared in Madhya Pradesh.
III. Beej Bachao Andolan was carried out in Chamoli district of Uttarakhand.
IV. Chipko Movement in the Himalayas has been successful in resisting deforestation in several areas.
(a) Only I (b) I and III
(c) I and IV (d) II and III

24. Assertion (A): Tiger population has reduced rapidly in India from 55,000 to just 1827 in 1973.
Reason (R): Increase in demand of traditional medicines in Asian countries led to large scale poaching of tigers.
(a) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(c) Both A and R are incorrect
(d) A is correct, but R is incorrect

25. Assertion (A): Depletion of forests causes a lot of threat to environment.
Reason (R): Forests are vital for the quality of life and environment.
(a) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(c) Both A and R are incorrect
(d) A is correct, but R is incorrect

Section B

1. What are some activities that contribute to the degradation of forests and wildlife?
2. What are the primary causes of the depletion of flora and fauna in India?
3. What is the significance of biodiversity and ecosystems in India?
4. What is meant by 'flora' and 'fauna'?
5. In which year a few plants were added to the protected species list in India?
6. Name some wild animals who are given legal protection in India.
7. Compare the eco-sensitiveness of tribes and modern urbanised man.
8. Briefly differentiate a national park and a wildlife sanctuary.
9. Suggest any two measures for the conservation of forest.
10. When was Project Tiger launched?
11. Which community in India is famous for protecting the blackbuck ?

Section C

1. How many types of forest are classified in India? Explain it.
2. Explain the concept of biological diversity and its importance to the ecosystem services that support human life in India.
3. Discuss the role of flora and fauna in sustaining ecosystems in India. Provide examples.
4. Explain the role of forests in maintaining the ecological balance.
5. Write the important features of Joint Forest Management (JFM) Programme.
   OR
   Describe any three features of Joint Forest Management.
6. 'Tiger is one of the key wildlife species in the faunal web. In 1973, the authorities realised that the tiger population had dwindled to 1,827 from an estimated 55,000 at the turn of the century.'
   (i) What are the major threats to tiger population?
   (ii) Mention the names of some of the tiger reserves in India.
7. Why is conservation of forests and wildlife necessary? In what way have conservation projects changed in recent years?
8. A think tank has been approached by the government to research on whether the tribal are responsible for destroying forest for their use or they are most eco-sensitive and protect nature better.
   Discuss the points that can be given by the think tank regarding both the views in its research report.
9. What is biodiversity? Why is biodiversity important for human lives?

Section D

1. Explain how biodiversity contributes to the stability of an ecosystem. Illustrate your answer with examples of interdependencies among various species within Indian ecosystems.
2. Mr. Vikas, a young environmental activist is preparing a presentation on the importance of biodiversity conservation in India. he wants to highlight the challenges posed by habitat loss. Discuss the potential impact of habitat loss on India's rich biodiversity.
3. Describe how communities have conserved and protect forests and wildlife in India?
4. Describe the impact of deforestation on biodiversity in India and discuss the significance of conservation programs like Project Tiger and Joint Forest Management (JFM) in addressing these impacts.
5. How have National Parks and Wildlife Sanctuaries under this Act contributed to the protection of endangered species and habitats? Discuss with examples.
6. As a researcher studying the impact of climate change on India's biodiversity, you observe that certain species are migrating to new areas while others are facing extinction. Present your findings on the impact of climate change on India's biodiversity and suggest measures to mitigate these effects.
7. "The 33% of area should be under forest." Justify the statement highlighting the advantages of forests.
8. "The conservation projects are now focusing on biodiversity rather than on a few of its components." Justify with proper examples.

Section E

1. Read the passage given below and answer the questions that follow.
   If you look around, you will be able to find that there are some animals and plants which are unique in your area. In fact, India is one of the world's richest countries in terms of its vast array of biological diversity. This is possibly twice or thrice the number yet to be discovered. You have already studied in detail about the extent and variety of forest and wildlife resources in India. You may have realised the importance of these resources in our daily life. These diverse flora and fauna are so well integrated in our daily life that we take these for granted. But, lately, they are under great stress mainy due to insensitivity to our environment.
   (i) Which of the following is included under biological diversity ?
   (a) Wildlife
   (b) Humans
   (c) Cultivated species
   (d) All of these
   (ii) What is suggested about the number of species in India?
   (a) The number is limited and unlikely to grow.
   (b) The number is twice or thrice the current known species yet to be discovered.
   (c) There are no more species to be discovered.
   (d) India has fewer species than expected.
   (iii) Why the biological diversity today is under Great stress? Choose the most appropriate options.
   (a) Because of the success of drought resistant varies, of plants.
   (b) Because of their linkage in a food web.
   (c) Because of the introduction of invasive species.
   (d) Because of indiscriminate and exploitative humas activities.

(iv) Conservation strategies should involve the conservation of

(a) Ecological and genetic diversity only

(b) Genetic diversity, ecological diversity and all the life support systems.

(c) Genetic diversity and all the life support systems only

(d) Ecological diversity and all the life support systems only.

2. Read the sources given below and answer the questions.

Sacred Groves - A Wealth of Diverse and Rare Species

Nature worship is an age old tribal belief based on the premise that all creations of nature have to be protected. Such beliefs have preserved several virgin forests in pristine form called Sacred Groves (the forests of God and Goddesses). These patches of forest or parts of large forests have been left untouched by the local people and any interference with them is banned.

Certain societies revere a particular tree which they have preserved from time immemorial. The Mundas and the Santhal Chota Nagpur region worship mahua (Barria lafifolia) and Kadamba (Anthocaphalus cadamba) trees and the tribals of Odisha and Bihar worship the tamarind (Tamarindus Indica) and mango (mangifera indica) trees during weddings. To many of us peepal and banyan trees are considered sacred. Indian society comprises several cultures, each with its own set of traditional methods of conserving nature and its creations. Sacred qualities are often ascribed to springs, mountain peaks, plants and animals which are closely protected. You will find troops of macaques and langurs around many temples. They are fed daily and treated as a part of temple devotees. In and around Bishnoi villages in Rajasthan, herds of blackbuck, (chinkara), nilgai and peacocks can be seen as an integral part of the community and nobody harms them.

(i) How does sacred groves relate to the belief in nature worship?

(ii) How do communities incorporate trees into their cultural practices? Explain with example.

(iii) Explain the cultural values that contribute to the coexistence of nature.

3. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.

The trade of tiger skins and the use of their bones in traditional medicines, especially in the Asian countries left the tiger population on the verge of extinction.

Since India and Nepal provide habitat to about two-thirds of the surviving tiger population in the world, these two nations became prime targets for poaching and illegal trading.

'Project Tiger', one of the well-publicised wildlife campaigns in the world, was launched in 1973. Tiger conservation has been viewed not only as an effort to save an endangered species, but with equal importance as a means of preserving biotypes of sizeable magnitude.

Corbett National Park in Uttarakhand, Sunderbans National Park in West bengal, Bandhavgarh National Park in Madhya Pradesh, Sariska Wildlife Sanctuary in Rajasthan, Manas Tiger Reserve in Assam and Periyar Tiger Reserve in Kerala are some of the tiger reserves of India.

(i) Why India and Nepal became prime targets for poaching?

(ii) In your views why tiger was chosen to be protected under a project?

(iii) Why is tiger conservation considered important beyond saving an endangered species?

Answer Key

Section A				
1. (a)	2. (a)	3. (d)	4. (c)	5. (d)
6. (b)	7. (b)	8. (a)	9. (d)	10. (b)
11. (c)	12. (c)	13. (a)	14. (d)	15. (b)
16. (a)	17. (c)	18. (a)	19. (d)	20. (a)
21. (d)	22. (c)	23. (d)	24. (b)	25. (b)

Solutions

Section A

1. Correct Answer: (a)

- Poaching doesn't just target tigers - it targets prey animals too.
- When prey declines, tigers starve, weaken, and their survival rate drops.
- This indirect ecological consequence is the most significant, as it directly affects tiger survival in the long run.

2. Correct Answer: (a)

- Reserved and protected forests are the largest share of forests in India, especially in states like Jammu and Kashmir, Andhra Pradesh, Kerala, and Uttarakhand.
- These are managed by the government to conserve biodiversity, prevent deforestation, and ensure sustainable use.
- Unclassed forests (b) are more common in the North-Eastern states (like Assam, Meghalaya, Nagaland).
- Industrial focus (c) is incorrect because these states emphasize conservation.
- Private ownership (d) is not true for these states.

Hence, the correct statement is (a).

3. Correct Answer: (d)

1. Reserved Forests
   - Definition: Most strictly protected, no grazing or cultivation allowed without permission.
   - States: Large areas in Andhra Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Kerala, Tamil Nadu etc.
   - Correct match: Andhra Pradesh (b).
2. Protected Forests
   - Definition: Use allowed but under supervision of govt.
   - States: Large portions in Haryana, Punjab, parts of Madhya Pradesh.
   - Correct match: Haryana (c).
3. Unclassed Forests
   - Definition: Not under reserved/protected, often under community or private control.
   - States: Common in North Eastern states & parts of Gujarat.
   - Correct match: North Eastern States (a).

4. Correct Answer: (c)

- Statement 1 → Correct (local people's participation).
- Statement 2 → Wrong (should be 1988).
- Statement 3 → Wrong (first JFM = West Bengal, not Jharkhand).
- Statement 4 → Correct (benefits include fuelwood, fodder, NTFPs).

5. **Correct Answer: (d)**
   - i → Correct (ban hunting, protect habitats, regulate trade).
   - ii → Incorrect (NCERT does not prohibit public visits outright).
   - iii → Correct (sanctuaries and national parks safeguard biodiversity).
   - iv → Correct (reserved & protected forest classification ensures legal protection).
6. **Correct Answer: (b)**
   - Reserved Forests: Largest share; strict protection by govt.
   - Protected Forests: Next in size; limited use allowed.
   - Unclassed Forests: Smallest; community/private management in NE states.

   Correct Arrangement
   Reserved > Protected > Unclassed
   I > II > III
7. **Correct Answer: (b)**
   - Madhya Pradesh is famous for tiger reserves like Kanha, Bandhavgarh, Pench.
   - Maharashtra has Tadoba, Melghat.
   - Uttar Pradesh has Dudhwa.
   - But Sariska is only in Rajasthan.
8. **Correct Answer: (a)**
   The Wildlife Protection Act, 1972 was designed to:
   - Protect habitats
   - Prepare lists of protected species
   - Ban hunting
9. **Correct Answer: (d)**
   Only Manas Tiger Reserve in Assam is correctly matched. The other three are mismatched with their states.
   (a) Corbett National Park - Himachal Pradesh
   - Wrong
   - Corbett is in Uttarakhand, not Himachal Pradesh

   (b) Bandhavgarh National Park – Rajasthan
   - Wrong
   - Bandhavgarh is in Madhya Pradesh, not Rajasthan

   (c) Periyar Tiger Reserve - Tamil Nadu
   - Wrong
   - Periyar is in Kerala, not Tamil Nadu.

   (d) Manas Tiger Reserve – Assam
   - Correct.
   - Located in Assam, also a UNESCO World Heritage Site.
10. **Correct Answer: (b)**
    Sariska → Alwar district, Rajasthan.
    Manas → Assam, also UNESCO World Heritage Site.
    Periyar → Kerala, famous for elephants and tigers.
    Corbett → Uttarakhand, first National Park of India (1936).
11. **Correct Answer: (c)**
    (a) Shelter for animals → True, but not the primary role.
    (b) Produce oxygen → Important, but part of photosynthesis, not the main ecological definition.
    (c) Primary producer → Correct; they form the base of food chains/webs.
    (d) Regulate temperature → Also a role, but secondary.
12. **Correct Answer: (c)**
    (a) Climatic change only – Incorrect → Not the main NCERT reason.
    (b) Pollution only - Incorrect → A factor, but not the primary cause.
    (c) Insensitivity to the environment → Matches NCERT line.
    (d) Overpopulation only - Incorrect → Again a factor, but not the exact NCERT wording.
13. **Correct Answer: (a)**
    (a) Correct - Matches NCERT: flora & fauna = life-supporting systems.
    (b) Incorrect - Entertainment is not the core importance.
    (c) Incorrect - While true, scientific research is secondary, not the main reason.
    (d) Incorrect - Biodiversity has a direct impact on human lives.
14. **Correct Answer: (d)**
    (a) True → Excessive use of timber, hunting, poaching.
    (b) True → Pollution affects soil, water, air, harming species.
    (c) True → Deforestation, dams, urban expansion destroy habitats.
    (d) Best Answer → Covers all NCERT points.
15. **Correct Answer: (b)**
    India is considered a mega-biodiversity nation because:
    - It has different ecosystems (forests, deserts, mountains, wetlands, coastal areas, islands).
    - These ecosystems support a huge variety of flora and fauna (about 45,000 species of plants an 90,000 species of animals mentioned in NCERT).

    Thus, both Assertion (a) and Reason (R) are true. Also, Reason (R) correctly explains Assertion (A).
16. **Correct Answer: (a)**
    Assertion is true → Biodiversity = foundation of survival.
    Reason is also true → Explains why biodiversity is essential.
    Since R directly supports A , option (a) is correct.
17. **Correct Answer: (c)**
    - Assertion (a) – True → Environmental insensitivity has damaged biodiversity.
    - Reason (R) – False → It incorrectly states "increase in biodiversity."

    The correct NCERT line is loss of biodiversity.
18. **Correct Answer: (a)**
    - The Indian Wildlife (Protection) Act was implemented in 1972.
    - It provides a framework to protect endangered species, regulate hunting, establish wildlife sanctuaries, national parks, and zoos.
    - The Act has been amended several times to strengthen wildlife conservation, but its initial implementation year is 1972.
19. **Correct Answer: (d)**
    The Indian Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972 was a landmark law to conserve biodiversity.
    (a) It provides provisions for protecting habitats of wild species.
    (c) It also led to the publication of an All India list of protected species.
    Hence, both (a) and (c) are correct, while option (b) is not stated in NCERT.

20. Correct Answer: (a)

While dams and industries are meant for development, they lead to large-scale deforestation, submergence of forests, and displacement of wildlife—thus causing indirect destruction of natural habitats.

21. Correct Answer: (d)

- Permanent forest area refers to land maintained for the purpose of producing timber and other forest produce.
- According to NCERT (Class 10 Geography - Resources and Development), Madhya Pradesh has the largest area under permanent forests in India.
- This is because it has vast natural forest cover, especially in its central and eastern parts.

22. Correct Answer: (c)

- NCERT (Class 10, Geography - Resources and Development) highlights the Joint Forest Management (JFM) Programme, first introduced in 1988, as a way to involve local communities in the protection and management of degraded forests.
- The success of JFM in states like Andhra Pradesh and Odisha proves that community participation plays a key role in increasing forest cover and biodiversity.
- This shows that decision-making and management of natural resources must involve local people, as they are directly dependent on forests for their livelihood.

23. Correct Answer: (d)

- Statement I – Incorrect

  While there have been protests against mining in Sariska (Rajasthan), the specific NCERT example focuses on Sariska as a protected reserve, but this detail is not emphasized in the textbook.
- Statement II – Correct

  Bhairodev Dakav 'Sonchuri' in Madhya Pradesh is mentioned as a community-declared protected area where villagers have set rules and bans on hunting.
- Statement III – Correct

  Beej Bachao Andolan was indeed started in Chamoli district of Uttarakhand to conserve indigenous seeds.
- Statement IV - Incorrect (in this context)

  The Chipko Movement is absolutely correct historically (1970s, Himalayan region), but in NCERT Class 10 Geography, the highlighted examples for "community and conservation" are Sonchuri (M.P.) and Beej Bachao Andolan (Uttarakhand).

Hence, NCERT aligns with II and III as the correct pair.

24. Correct Answer: (b)

(A) is Correct. According to NCERT Class 10 Geography (Chapter: Forest and Wildlife Resources), the tiger population in India drastically declined due to hunting and poaching. Project Tiger was launched in 1973 to save them.

(R) is Correct. NCERT mentions that tigers (and other animals) were poached for their body parts used in traditional medicines, especially in Asian countries.

Linking A and R:

- A gives the fact (rapid decline in tiger population).
- R gives a valid explanation (demand for traditional medicines leading to poaching).
- Hence, R correctly explains A.

25. Correct Answer: (b)

(A): Correct. NCERT (Class 10, Forest and Wildlife Resources) clearly states that deforestation leads to loss of biodiversity, soil erosion, climate imbalance, and thus poses a big threat to the environment.

(R): NCERT highlights that forests regulate climate, maintain ecological balance, purify air, conserve soil and water, and hence are vital for quality of life.

Section B

1. The activities leading to the degradation of forests all wildlife through:

- Deforestation and overgrazing: These activities remove the natural habitat of many species, leading to loss of biodiversity.
- Pollution and urban expansion: These contribute to degradation by contaminating environments and reducing forest areas.

2. Habitat destruction: Activities like deforestation an urbanization lead to loss of natural habitats for flora all fauna.

Poaching and pollution: Illegal hunting and environment pollution further endanger various species and plant life.

3. The significance of biodiversity and ecosystems in India focusing on ecological and economic aspects are:

- Ecological balance: Biodiversity maintains ecological stability and supports vital processes like pollination and nutrient cycling.
- Supports livelihoods: Ecosystems provide resources like food, medicine, and materials, crucial for human survival and economic activities.

4. Flora is the plant life found in a particular region or time, encompassing all varieties of plants, trees, and flowers. Fauna refers to all the animal life present in a specific area or period, including mammals, birds, insects, and other wildlife.

5. In the year 1991, plants were added to the protected species list for the first time in India, starting with six-species.

6. Tiger, one-horned rhinoceros, Kashmir stag, some crocodiles, Asiatic lion, Indian elephant, blackbuck, the great Indian bustard and snow leopard, etc, are some wildlife who are given legal protection in India.

7. Tribes are much eco-sensitive. The tribes worship and protect forest and ecology whereas modern people exploit the forests and ecology insensitively for their commercial purposes.

8. The difference between a national park and a wildlife santuary is that national park has well defined boundary and human interference is restricted and regulations are strict, whereas wildlife sanctuary have no defined boundary and limited human activities are permitted in it.

9. (i) Deforestation control: Cutting of trees should be limited and selective cutting should be done. Young trees should not be cut down as far as possible. Harvesting should be planned and should be optimal for the benefit of forests.

(ii) Methods of farming should be changed: Farming practices such as burn-slash agriculture should be changed because they are very harmful to the environment and forest.

(iii) Prevention from forest fire: Forest should be protected from forest fires. The dried leaves and bark of trees must be regularly cleared out and chemicals to control fire should be available easily.
(iv) Regulating overgrazing: Overgrazing should be regulated in order to conserve forests and protect them from the verge of exploitation.
(Any two points)

10. Project Tiger was launched in April 1973 by the Government of India to protect the Bengal tiger and preserve its natural habitat in various national parks and wildlife sanctuaries.

11. The Bishnoi community in India is famous for protecting the blackbuck and other wildlife species, following a strong tradition of nature conservation and environmental protection.

Section C

1. Forests are classified under the three categories:

Type of Forest	Description	Percentage of Total Forests	Ownership
Reserved Forests	Strictly protected, mainly for conservation, no public entry.	More than half (50%+)	Government
Protected Forests	Protected but less strictly than reserved, some public access.	Almost one-third (~33%)	Government
Unclassed Forests	Managed by communities or private, minimal restrictions.	Remaining percentage	Government and private individuals and communities

2. Biological Diversity (Biodiversity): The variety of all living organisms including plants, animals, and microorganisms, along with their ecosystems and genetic differences.
Importance in Ecosystem Services:
- Supports Ecosystem Functioning: Biodiversity maintains ecosystem processes like soil formation, water cycling, and pollination, essential for human survival.
- Provides Resources: Offers a range of materials for daily life, including food, medicinal resources, and raw materials, crucial for economic and health well-being in India.

3. Flora and Fauna's Role: They are crucial for maintaining natural balances, and supporting life cycles like pollination and seed dispersal, which are vital for ecosystem health.
- Examples: The Bengal Tiger, by controlling herbivore populations, prevents overgrazing. The Banyan tree provides habitats for numerous species, aiding biodiversity.
- Ecosystem Support: Together, they enrich the soil, purify the air, and regulate water cycles, supporting agriculture, forestry, and fisheries, essential for human survival in India.

4. Oxygen Production/Carbon Absorption: Forests contribute to climate regulation by producing oxygen and absorbing carbon dioxide, crucial for atmospheric balance.
- Habitat for Biodiversity: They offer diverse habitats, supporting a wide range of species, crucial for maintaining ecological diversity and stability.
- Water Cycle and Soil Conservation: Forests regulate the water cycle, control flooding, and prevent soil erosion, maintaining environmental health.

5. Joint Forest Management (JFM) programmes have been launched by various State Governments. The first state to start this programme was Odisha in 1988.
The important features of JFM programme are
(i) In India, Joint Forest Management (JFM) programme has been proved to be a good example for involving local communities in the management and restoration of degraded forests.
(ii) The major purpose of the JFM is to protect the forests from encroachments, grazing, theft and fire and also to improve the forests in accordance with an approved Joint Forest Management Plan.
(iii) JFM depends on the formation of local (village) institutions that undertake protection activities mostly on the degraded forest land managed by the forest department.

6. (i) The major threats to tiger population are numerous, such as poaching for trade, shrinking habitat, depletion of prey base species, growing human population, etc. The trade of tiger skins and the use of their bones in traditional medicines, especially in the Asian countries left the tiger population on the verge of extinction.
(ii) Some of the tiger reserves of India are Corbett National Park in Uttarakhand, Sunderbans National Park in West Bengal, Bandhavgarh National Park in Madhya Pradesh, Sariska Wildlife Sanctuary in Rajasthan, Manas Tiger Reserve in Assam and Periyar Tiger Reserve in Kerala.

7. Conservation of forests and wildlife is necessary for maintenance of the ecological balance. If this is disturbed, it can cause long-term damage to the environment and ecology, thus threatening even human existence. We should implement biodiversity conservation practices to maintain biodiversity and to prevent future generations from suffering due to our negligence at present.
Earlier the conservation projects concentrated on particular components of biodiversity. For example, Project Tiger was started to conserve the tiger population in India.
However, in recent years more intensive search for different conservation measures focusing on preservation of biodiversity as a whole have started. Revisions in the list of protected species of the Wildlife Act in recent years have included insects, moths, butterflies and even plants for preservation.

8. Points that can be given by the think tank in its research report are as follows
(i) Tribals are responsible for destroying forest Tribal people rely on forest products for their survival i.e. food, wood, fuel wood, medicines, etc but they use them in sustainable manner. Only incidence of deforestation is slash and burn agriculture practiced by many tribals which deplete forests.

(ii) Tribals are Eco-sensitive When Tribals abandon the land, after some years trees again grow. The tribals are nature lovers. They worship trees, consider wildlife as God or other sacred elements and protect the nature with traditional methods. Tribals do not destroy the ecology knowingly and not exploit the nature for commercial purpose extensively as the modern men do.

9. Biodiversity is made up of various types of life forms found on Earth. It is a measure of variation in the ecosystem and species at the genetic level. Tropical areas have a high abundance of biodiversity.

Contribution of biodiversity in human lives

The security of food and nutrition, energy, the production of pharmaceuticals and medications and access to freshwater-all of which are essential to human and societal needs-are all supported by biodiversity.

Section D

1. Biodiversity significantly enhances ecosystem stability through interdependence and balance among species. In Indian ecosystems:

- Biodiversity Importance: Biodiversity, the variety of life, stabilizes ecosystems by allowing species to depend on each other for food, shelter, and the maintenance of the ecological balance.
- Pollination: Bees and butterflies help pollinate plants and crops, which is essential for food production, showing how agriculture relies on these insects.
- Predator-Prey Balance: Tigers in Indian forests control the population of herbivores like deer, preventing overgrazing and protecting vegetation diversity, which is vital for forest health.
- Nutrient Cycling: Microorganisms break down dead matter, returning nutrients to the soil, and supporting plant growth and food chains.
- Human Dependence: People rely on this biodiversity for food, medicine, and clean air, demonstrating our direct dependence on a balanced ecosystem.

2. The potential impact of habitat loss on India's biodiversity is as follows:

(i) Species Extinction: Habitat destruction leads to the extinction of flora and fauna, pushing many species towards extinction by eliminating their living and breeding environments.

(ii) Disruption of Ecosystems: It disrupts natural processes like pollination, seed dispersal, and water purification, thereby compromising ecosystem health and functionality.

(iii) Genetic Diversity Loss: Shrinking habitats can lead to reduced genetic diversity, as animal and plant populations become isolated, weakening their resilience to diseases and environmental changes.

(iv) Impact on Livelihoods: Many communities depend on biodiversity for sustenance, medicine, and economic activities like ecotourism, which are jeopardized by habitat loss.

(v) Climate Change Acceleration: The reduction in forest areas exacerbates climate change impacts by decreasing carbon sequestration capacities, leading to increased global warming.

3. In India, communities have helped protect forests animals in many ways:

- Community Efforts: In India, people living near forests have long protected their surroundings. They work together with the government to keep the forests safe, helping everyone live better.
- Standing Up: For example, in Sariska, Rajasthan, locals stopped harmful mining by using laws meant to protect wildlife. This shows how people are actively protecting nature.
- Making Own Rules: In Alwar, Rajasthan, villages made their own rules to protect their forests, proving that communities can look after their environment on their own.
- Chipko Movement: This movement showed the world how standing together against cutting trees can save forests. It also taught the importance of planting native trees.
- Working With the Government: In the Joint Forest Management program, communities and the government collaborate to care for forests. In exchange, locals receive benefits such as wood and other forest resources.

4. Impact of Deforestation on Biodiversity: Deforestation in India significantly impacts biodiversity by destroying habitats, leading to species loss and disrupted ecosystems. It contributes to climate change, affecting water cycles and soil fertility.

Significance of Conservation Programs:

- Initiated in 1973 to protect tiger habitats, successfully increasing tiger populations and demonstrating targeted conservation's effectiveness in preserving key species and ecosystems.
- Introduced in the 1980s, JFM encourages community involvement in forest management. Combines local knowledge with conservation practices, restoring degraded forests and enhancing biodiversity.
- Successes of Conservation Programs: These programs stress integrated conservation, combining government action and community involvement to counter deforestation's impact on India's biodiversity.
- Importance of Integrated Approaches in Conservation: These programs emphasize integrating government and community efforts to combat deforestation's impact on India's biodiversity.

5. National Parks and Wildlife Sanctuaries serve as crucial refuges for endangered species and ecosystems.

- Legal Protection: The Indian Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972, established National Parks and Wildlife Sanctuaries, providing legal protection to habitats and species like the one-horned rhinoceros and the Bengal tiger.
- Habitat Conservation: These areas preserve crucial habitats, reducing threats like habitat loss and fragmentation. Example: Kaziranga National Park is renowned for protecting the one-homed rhinoceros.
- Species Recovery: Initiatives like Project Tiger have been launched to recover endangered species populations within these protected areas.
- Biodiversity Maintenance: By preserving diverse ecosystems, they maintain ecological balance and support a variety of life forms.
- Research and Monitoring: Enable scientific research and monitoring of wildlife, helping inform conservation strategies and actions.

6. The impact of climate change on India's biodiversity and measures to mitigate the effects are as follows:

1. Findings on Migration and Extinction: Climate change is causing shifts in species distribution. Some species are migrating to cooler areas, while others are unable to adapt, leading to the risk of extinction for sensitive species.
2. Habitat Corridors: Establish habitat corridors to connect fragmented ecosystems, allowing species to migrate safely in response to climate change and maintain genetic diversity.
3. Climate-Resilient Species: Promote conservation and breeding of climate-resilient species to ensure ecosystem stability and reduce biodiversity loss.
4. Restoration Projects: Implement large-scale ecosystem restoration projects to enhance habitat resilience and support species adaptation to changing climatic conditions.
5. Policy Integration: Integrate climate change adaptation strategies into national biodiversity conservation policies, ensuring all conservation efforts address climate impacts proactively.

7. The 33% of the area should be under forests because of the following reasons:

1. Forests reduce flooding and improve water quality by slowing the rate at which rainfall runoff and flows into rivers.
2. They provide fallen leaves to feed the soil and aquatic organisms.
3. Forests prevent soil erosion by holding the soil firmly to the ground.
4. They increase the level of groundwater by slowing rainfall runoff that percolates into the soil and replenishes drinking water sources.
5. Forests improve air quality by lowering temperature, filtering dust, and absorbing harmful gases (ozone, carbon monoxide, sulphur dioxide, nitrogen oxides, ammonia, etc.) while releasing oxygen.

8. The conservation projects are now focusing on biodiversity rather than on a few of its components. The following examples prove the above given statement:

(i) In the 1960s and 1970s conservation approach was specific. On the basis of the Wildlife Protection Act, 1972, various projects were implemented

(ii) These projects were implemented to protect various species of animals including tigers, rhinoceros, crocodiles, etc.

(iii) But now conservation projects are focusing on biodiversity, i.e., the whole gamut of species along with their habitat in a specific climatic region and not just on a few components Also the conservation measures are now intensified.

(iv) The Wildlife Act was revised in the 1980s and 1986 to include various insects like butterflies and plants in the conservation planning.

(v) Along with national parks, wildlife sanctuaries, biosphere reserves are now designed and promoted in order to protect species along with natural habitat and whole complex of ecological webs.

(vi) Participation of community as well as local people now gave a new dimension to the conservation of planning.

Section E

1. (i) (d) All of these

(ii) (b) The number is twice or thrice the current known species yet to be discovered.

(iii) (d) Because of indiscriminate and exploitative human activities.

(iv) (b) Genetic diversity, ecological diversity and all the life support systems.

2. (i) Nature worship is an age-old tribal belief based on the premise that all creations of nature have to be protected. Such beliefs have preserved several virgin forests in pristine form called sacred groves.

(ii) Certain communities revere a particular tree which they preserved from time immemorial, and thus incorporated trees into their cultural practices. For example, the Mundas and Santhals of Chota Nagpur region worship Mahua and Kadamba trees.

(iii) There are several cultural values that contribute to the coexistence of nature. These are

- The cultures have their own set of traditional methods of conserving nature and its creations. Sacred qualities are often ascribed to springs, mountain peaks, plants and animals which are closely protected.
- We find troops of macaques and langurs around many temples. They are fed daily and treated as a part of temple devotees.

3. (i) India and Nepal were prime targets of poaching because these two countries provide habitat to about two-thirds of the surviving tiger population of the world.

(ii) The population of tigers was on the verge of extinction. There was a trend of hunting and poaching of tigers for trade. Hunters traded tiger skins and used their bones in traditional medicines. These activities minimised the population of this species. Besides, it is the national animal of India and is considered India's pride. Therefore, it was chosen as an animal to be protected under a project.

(iii) Tiger conservation is considered important beyond saving an endangered species as it give equal importance for preserving biotype at a large scale.

Chapter 3: Water Resources

Section A

1. Which one of the following states has made roof top water harvesting compulsory in India?
(a) Haryana (b) Punjab
(c) Assam (d) Tamil Nadu

2. Which of the following statements best evaluates the overall goal of the Pradhan Mantri Krishi Sinchaee Yojana?
(a) Addressing the negative ecological effects of large dams by reducing water usage.
(b) To provide better irrigation systems and sustainable water conservation practices for farmers.
(c) Shifting farmers from traditional crops to more commercial, water-intensive crops.
(d) Preserve the natural river flow and prevent the fragmentation of aquatic ecosystems.

3. Which place in India has an artificial lake to conserve water that dates to 11th century?
(a) Delhi (b) Bhopal
(c) Mumbai (d) Kolhapur

4. Match Column I with Column II and choose the correct option:

Column I (Dam)	Column II (River)
(i) Hirakud	i. Chambal
(ii) Gandhi Sagar	ii. Krishna
(iii) Nagarjuna Sagar	iii. Kaveri
(iv) Mettur	iv. Mahanadi

(a) a-iv, b-i, c-iii, d-ii (b) a-i, b-ii, c-iv, d-iii
(c) a-iv, b-i, c-ii, d-iii (d) a-i, b-ii, c-iii, d-iv

5. Choose the correct option regarding major states involved in the Krishna - Godavari issue:
(a) Karnataka, Kerala and Tamil Nadu
(b) Maharashtra, Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh
(c) Gujarat, Maharashtra and Madhya Pradesh
(d) Jharkhand, Andhra Pradesh and Odisha

6. Choose the correct option of the states that have been majorly benefitted by the Sardar Sarovar Dam.
(a) Rajasthan, Gujarat, Punjab and Haryana
(b) Maharashtra, Madhya Pradesh, Gujarat and Rajasthan
(c) Maharashtra, Madhya Pradesh, Telangana and Andhra Pradesh
(d) Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, Karnataka and Chhattisgarh

7. Match Column I with Column II and choose the correct option:

Column I (River)	Column II (Dam)
A. Chambal	i. Salal
B. Ganga	ii. Bhakra Nangal
C. Chenab	iii. Gandhi Sagar
D. Satluj	iv. Tehri

(a) A-ii, B-iii, C-i, D-iv (b) A-ii, B-iii, C-iv, D-i
(c) A-iii, B-iv, C-i, D-ii (d) A-iii, B-iv, C-ii, D-i

8. Ankur, a resident from Rajasthan, decided to install a submersible water pump in his house, capable of extracting groundwater from depths of 250 – 300 m. This practice of installing similar pumps is becoming increasingly popular across the state. Which of the following will this growing practice MOST LIKELY lead to in the near future?
(a) decline in the groundwater quality
(b) reduced monsoon water resources
(c) increased number of waterborne diseases
(d) water scarcity resulting from excessive utilization

9. Imagine Darkland, a small town in India receives adequate rainfall throughout the year, yet the residents face significant challenges in accessing clean water. The local government has noted a growing concern among the populace regarding the frequent water shortages and the apparent abundance of water resources. Select the potential reason why this town might still experience water scarcity despite sufficient rainfall.

(a) The town has excellent water conservation strategies.
(b) There is over-exploitation of the water resources and unequal distribution among the residents.
(c) The rainfall in the region is sporadic and unpredictable.
(d) The population density is too low to justify building adequate water infrastructure.

10. In rapidly growing cities, The Metro City is near a major river and has experienced significant population growth over the past decade. The city's infrastructure, however, has not been upgraded to meet the increasing water demand. A recent report highlights the risk of water scarcity affecting daily life, industrial activities, and sanitation services despite the proximity to abundant water resources. Given the situation in Metro City, which factor is primarily contributing to the impending water scarcity?
(a) Insufficient annual rainfall
(b) Superior water quality that reduces perceived urgency for conservation
(c) Population density increasing faster than the available water supply can support
(d) Highly efficient water management systems already in place

11. In the fictional town of Greenfield, an emerging urban center that has recently attracted several large industrial plants and is also developing a hydroelectric power station on the nearby river. The local government is considering the introduction of a new water management plan in response to concerns about water scarcity affecting the community and ecological balance.
Identify which of the following statements are true regarding the impact of industrialization and urbanization on water resources:
Statement-I: Industrial units consume significant amounts of water, contributing to water scarcity.
Statement-II: All urban centers are self-sufficient in meeting their water needs.

Statement-III: Hydroelectric power, accounting for 22% of India's electricity, intensifies water demand.
Statement-IV: Jal Jeevan Mission aims to provide limited water access to urban households only.
(a) Statement-I & Statement-II are correct
(b) Statement-I & Statement-III are correct
(c) Statement-I & Statement-IV are correct
(d) Statement-I, II & III are correct

12. In the agricultural town of Harvestville, which frequently experiences dry seasons, local farmers face annual water shortages that threaten crop yields. To address these challenges, agricultural scientists propose a pilot project to introduce drought-resistant crops and promote dry farming techniques among the farming community. What potential impact could the adoption of drought-resistant crops and dry farming techniques have on Harvestville's persistent water scarcity issues?
(a) They would increase dependence on limited groundwater supplies.
(b) They would not affect the overall water consumption in agriculture.
(c) They could reduce water scarcity by lowering agricultural water demands.
(d) They would exacerbate water scarcity due to increased water requirements.

13. Assertion (A): The availability of water resources varies over space and time.
Reason (R): Availability of water resources helps in storing water.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A .
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A .
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true.

14. Assertion (A): Growing population is the main reason for water scarcity.
Reason (R): Irrigation from tube wells and canals is responsible for water scarcity.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A .
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A .
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true.

15. Assertion (A): Climate change is a significant factor contributing to water scarcity.
Reason (R): Climate change leads to changes in precipitation patterns and increased evaporation, reducing water availability.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A .
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A .
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

16. Assertion (A): Dams are referred to as multipurpose projects.
Reason (R): Dams are built for irrigation, electricity generation, flood control etc.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A .
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A .
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

17. Assertion (a): Water is a renewable resource.
Reason (R): Freshwater is mainly obtained from surface run off and ground water that is continually being renewed.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A .
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A .
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

18. Assertion (A): Water scarcity is a major challenge faced by many regions in India.
Reason (R): Uneven distribution of rainfall and overexploitation of water resources contribute to water scarcity in various parts of the country.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A .
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A .
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

19. Assertion (R): Sustainable management of water resources is crucial to ensure long-term availability and equitable distribution.
Reason (R): Effective management practices like water conservation, rainwater harvesting, and efficient irrigation techniques help in optimizing water usage and reducing wastage.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A .
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A .
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

20. Which one of the following factors is mainly responsible for declining water level in India?
(a) Irrigation (b) Industrialisation
(c) Urbanisation (d) Over-utilisation

21. Which of the following traditional water harvesting systems is practiced in the hill regions of Himachal Pradesh and Jammu & Kashmir?
(a) Johads (b) Guls or Kuls
(c) Khadins (d) Tanks

22. Which one of the following is the irrigation system in Meghalaya?
(a) To irrigate land only during rainy season.
(b) To use large volumes of water.
(c) To remove water from soil for irrigation.
(d) To use bamboo drip irrigation system.

23. Akash, a farmer from Madhya Pradesh has recently installed new water pump in his farm. Since then he is focusing more on water intensive and commercial crops.
Following him several farmers of this region has adopted the same practice.
Accordingly, which of the following will be the most likely consequence generated in this region due to this shift in cropping pattern?
(a) Sharp increase in crop production
(b) Guaranteed production of high quality crops
(c) Infestation of pests in the crops
(d) Salinisation of the soil

24. In which of the following States Tungabhadra Dam is located?
(a) Tamil Nadu (b) Kerala
(c) Andhra Pradesh (d) Karnataka

25. Which of the following statements is/are correct regarding 'water scarcity'?
I. Water scarcity is also due to human factors.
II. Availability of sources of water varies over space and time.
III. Water availability affects food production adversely.
IV. Irrigated agriculture is preferred over dry season agriculture to conserve water.
(a) Only I (b) Only II
(c) I, II, III and IV (d) I, II and III

26. In Bhakra - Nangal project water is being used for
(i) Hydel power production
(ii) Irrigation
(iii) Transportation
(iv) Cleaning
(a) (i) and (iv) (b) (ii) and (i)
(c) Only (iii) (d) Only (ii)

27. Which of the following statements are true regarding Atal Bhujal Yojana (ABY)?
I. It is being implemented in 8220 gram panchayats of eight states
II. The selected states accounts for 37% of total number of water stressed blocks in India.
III. One of the key aspect of scheme is to bring behavioural change in community.
IV. One of the goal is to provide piped drinking water.
(a) I and II (b) II and III
(c) II and IV (d) I, II and IV

28. Bhakra Nangal River Valley Project is built on which river?
(a) Sutlej-Beas (b) Ravi-Chenab
(c) Ganga (d) Son

Section B

1. Imagine you are a student living in a coastal area. After observing the weather patterns for a week, you notice that there is a regular cycle of evaporation and precipitation. Using your observations, What are the key processes involved in hydrological cycle?

2. You are a reporter for a local news channel in a region experiencing severe drought. You have been tasked with covering a story about the current water crisis. In your report, explain what water scarcity is and identify the primary factors contributing to this crisis in the region.

3. How can over-exploitation of groundwater lead to water scarcity?

4. You are an environmental consultant tasked with advising a state government on the development of a new river project. The government is considering a multipurpose river project to address water management, energy production, and agriculture. What are multipurpose river projects?

5. State any two sources from which freshwater can be obtained under the hydrological cycle.

6. In whose kingdom in ancient India, dams and lakes were built?

7. Make a list of inter-state water disputes.

8. State reasons for conservation of water resources.

9. In which state the farmers were upset over the higher priority given to the water supply in urban areas?

10. Why is rooftop rainwater harvesting important?

11. Which largest artificial lake was built in the 11^{th} century?

12. On which river has the Hirakud Dam been constructed?

13. Which river is known as the 'River of Sorrow' in West Bengal?

Section C

1. A national seminar on sustainable water management practices is being held, and participants are interested in understanding how water conservation practices have evolved in modern India. The discussion aims to explore both traditional methods and contemporary innovations in water conservation. How has the practice of water conservation evolved in modern India? Explain.

2. Describe the key components of the water cycle and their roles.

3. How does drip irrigation help conserve water in agriculture?

4. Discuss the consequences of water scarcity on ecosystem health.

5. How have industrialisation and urbanisation impacted water supply? Explain.

6. Why is sustainable management of water resources essential for human survival?

7. A panel discussion is being organized to debate the implementation of a new multipurpose river project in a region prone to both droughts and floods. The project aims to address water scarcity, provide irrigation, generate hydroelectric power, and control floods. However, there are concerns about the potential environmental and social impacts.
Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of multipurpose river projects.

8. What is a multipurpose river valley project? Give any four objectives of the multipurpose river valley project.

9. Describe the purpose and scale of the Sardar Sarovar Dam project on the Narmada River.

10. List the historical sites in India known for their sophisticated irrigation works and describe one in detail.

11. A community in a semi-arid region like Rajasthan faces frequent water shortages, especially during dry seasons. The local government is considering implementing water harvesting techniques to address this issue. However, the community members are unfamiliar with the concept and its potential benefits. Explain the concept of water harvesting and its importance in semi-arid regions like Rajasthan.

12. What is palar pani? What is its significance in the arid regions of Rajasthan?

13. Mention any four main objectives of multipurpose river valley projects.
OR
What is a multipurpose river valley project? Mention any four objectives of it.

14. Why did Jawaharlal Nehru proclaim the dams as the "temples of modern India"? Explain any three reasons.

Section D

1. Mr. Gautam, a city planner was tasked with addressing the water scarcity challenges in a rapidly urbanizing area that is also undergoing significant industrialization. The local government is considering expanding hydroelectric power facilities as part of the solution. Analyze the impact of industrialization and urbanization on water scarcity. Discuss the role of hydroelectric power in this context.
2. Describe the water cycle in detail, highlighting the significance of each stage. Explain how human activities impact the natural water cycle.
3. Explain the concept of drip irrigation and its advantages over conventional irrigation methods. Discuss the potential challenges and limitations of implementing drip irrigation systems.
4. In the fictional region of Aravalia, where the government plans to build a new multi-purpose river project called "Aravalia Renaissance Dam" on the River Narmali. The project aims to provide irrigation, hydroelectric power, and flood control, improving the local economy. However, environmental groups have raised concerns about potential negative impacts on the local ecosystem, including loss of biodiversity and displacement of communities. Analyze the dual role of multi-purpose river projects like "Aravalia Renaissance Dam" in promoting development and causing environmental degradation.
5. What are the social consequences of multipurpose projects? Multipurpose projects have transformed the social landscapes Explain.
6. Write how modern adaptations of traditional rainwater harvesting methods are being carried out to conserve and store water.
7. Kushagra belongs to a rural family in arid Rajasthan. His community faces significant challenges in accessing clean water, primarily due to the region's dry climate and infrequent rainfall. The local government has introduced a rainwater harvesting project to help alleviate water scarcity. He and his family decided to implement this system in their home.
   Explain how rainwater harvesting in Rajasthan adapts to its arid and semi-arid conditions and its impact on local households.
8. 'Three-fourths of the Earth's surface is covered with water but there is still scarcity of water across the globe.' Explain giving three reasons.
9. In recent years, multipurpose projects and large dams have come under great scrutiny and opposition. Explain why?
   OR
   What objections have been raised against multipurpose river valley projects?
10. Why is roof top water harvesting important in Rajasthan? Explain.
11. Why are different water harvesting systems considered a viable alternative both socio-economically and environmentally in a country like India?

Section E

1. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:
   Given the abundance and renewability of water, it is difficult to imagine that we may suffer from water scarcity. The moment we speak of water shortages; we immediately associate it with regions having low rainfall or those that are drought prone. We instantaneously visualise the deserts of Rajasthan and women balancing many 'matkas' (earthen pots) used for collecting and storing water and travelling long distances to get water. True, the availability of water resources varies over space and time, mainly due to the variations in seasonal and annual precipitation, but water scarcity in most cases is caused by over-exploitation, excessive use and unequal access to water among different social groups.
   1. How do women collect water in Rajasthan?
   2. Why is water scarcity in most areas caused?
   3. Do you think rainwater harvesting can help? Give reasons to justify your answer.
2. Read the given source and answer the questions that follow:
   Rainwater Harvesting
   Many thought that given the disadvantages and rising resistance against the multipurpose projects, water harvesting system was a viable alternative, both socioeconomically and environmentally. In ancient India, along with the sophisticated hydraulic structures, there existed an extraordinary tradition of water harvesting system. People had in-depth knowledge of rainfall regimes and soil types and developed wide-ranging techniques to harvest rainwater, groundwater, river water and flood water in keeping with the local ecological conditions and their water needs.
   In hilly and mountainous regions, people built diversion channels like the guls or kuls of the Western Himalayas for agriculture.
   'Rooftop rainwater harvesting' was commonly practised to store drinking water, particularly in Rajasthan. In the flood plains of Bengal, people developed inundation channels to irrigate their fields. In arid and semiarid regions, agricultural fields were converted into rain-fed storage structures that allowed the water to stand and moisten the soil like the khadins in Jaisalmer and Johads in other parts of Rajasthan.
   (i) Why is water harvesting system a viable alternative?
   (ii) Describe the process of 'rooftop rainwater harvesting.'
   (iii) Mention any two methods adopted by ancient India for water conservation.
3. Read the source given below and answer the following questions:
   A dam is a barrier across flowing water that obstructs, directs or retards the flow, often creating a reservoir, lake or impoundment. "Dam" refers to the reservoir rather than the structure. Most dams have a section called a spillway or weir over which or through which it is intended that water will flow either intermittently or continuously. Dams are classified according to structure, intended purpose or height. Based on structure and the materials used, dams are classified as timber dams, embankment dams or masonry dams, with several subtypes. According to the height, dams can be categorised as large dams and major dams or alternatively as low dams, medium height dams and high dams.

(i) Considering the environmental, social, and economic factors, evaluate whether the construction of a new large dam in a densely populated river basin would be advisable.
(ii) What is meant by the term "spillway" in the context of dam construction, and why is it a critical feature?
(iii) Analyze the benefits and drawbacks of multi-purpose projects like large dams, particularly focusing on their role in flood control and irrigation versus their social and environmental costs.

4. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follows.
Given the abundance and renewability of water, it is difficult to imagine that we may suffer from water scarcity. The moment we speak of water shortages; we immediately associate it with regions having low rainfall or those that are drought prone.
We instantaneously visualise the deserts of Rajasthan and women balancing many 'matkas' (earthen pots) used for collecting and storing water and travelling long distances to get water. True, the availability of water resources varies over space and time, mainly due to the variations in seasonal and annual precipitation, but water scarcity in most cases is caused by overexploitation, excessive use and unequal access to water among different social groups.
(i) How do women collect water in Rajasthan?
(ii) How is water scarcity in most areas caused?
(iii) Do you think rainwater harvesting can help? Give reasons to Justify your answer.

5. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.
Maharashtra is a state located in Western India, with a population of over 110 -million people. The state is home to several large cities, including Mumbai, and has a significant agricultural sector. However, the state is facing a severe water crisis, with its water resources coming under increasing pressure due to climate change, industrialisation and urbanisation.
The main challenges faced by water resource management in Maharashtra are
Overexploitation of groundwater Maharashtra is one of the most groundwater-stressed states in India, with the demand for water exceeding the supply. Overexploitation of groundwater for agriculture and urban use has led to a decline in water levels, which has severe implications for the sustainability of water resources.
Pollution of surface water Industrialisation and urbanisation have led to the pollution of surface water bodies such as rivers and lakes. The pollution has led to water quality degradation, which poses risks to human health and the environment.
Inefficient irrigation practices The agricultural sector is the largest user of water in Maharashtra, accounting for around 80% of total water use. However, traditional irrigation practices such as flood irrigation are inefficient and lead to the wastage of water.
(I) Mention any two reasons for the water crisis faced by the state Maharashtra.
(ii) Despite being the second highest rainfall receiving state of the country, Maharashtra still faces water crisis. Substantiate this statement in 40 words.
(iii) Propose any one solution to mitigate the water crisis faced by Maharashtra state.

6. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.
In ancient India, along with the sophisticated hydraulic structures, there existed an extraordinary tradition of water-harvesting system. People had an in-depth knowledge of rainfall regimes and soil types and developed wide ranging techniques to harvest groundwater, rainwater, river water and flood water in keeping with the local ecological conditions and their water needs. In hilly and mountainous regions,
people built diversion channels like the kuls and guls of Western Himalayas for agriculture. Rooftop rainwater harvesting was very commonly practised to store drinking water, particularly in Rajasthan.
(i) Mention any two methods of traditional water harvesting used in India.
(II) How do people of Rajasthan utilise rainwater?
(III) Explain any two benefits of rainwater harvesting.

Section F

1. (i) Locate and Label: Dams
(a) Salal Project
(b) Bhakra Nangal Project (The dam in the Sutlej-Beas river basin, which is being used both for hydel power production and irrigation.)
(c) Tehri (The Tallest Dam in India)
(d) Rana Pratap Sagar
(e) Sardar Sarovar Dam
(f) Hirakud (The dam in the Mahanadi basin that integrates conservation of water with flood control)
(g) Nagarjuna Sagar
(h) Tungabhadra

2. Name and label the dam in the Mahanadi basin that integrates conservation of water with flood control.

Answer Key

Section A				
1. (d)	2. (b)	3. (b)	4. (c)	5. (b)
6. (b)	7. (c)	8. (d)	9. (b)	10. (c)
11. (b)	12. (c)	13. (d)	14. (a)	15. (b)
16. (b)	17. (b)	18. (a)	19. (a)	20. (d)
21. (b)	22. (d)	23. (d)	24. (d)	25. (d)
26. (b)	27. (b)	28. (a)		

Solutions

Section A

1. Correct Answer: (d)
- According to NCERT, Tamil Nadu is the first and only state in India where rooftop rainwater harvesting has been made compulsory for every house.
- The state receives both southwest and northeast monsoon rains, making rainwater harvesting highly effective.
- Chennai city has made rooftop harvesting mandatory since 2001, which has helped in improving groundwater levels.

2. Correct Answer: (b)
- The Pradhan Mantri Krishi Sinchaee Yojana (PMKSY) was launched in 2015.
- Its central focus is "Har Khet Ko Pani" (water for every field) and "More Crop per Drop" (efficient water use).

Goals:
- Expansion of cultivable land under assured irrigation.
- Improving on-farm water use efficiency.
- Promoting sustainable water conservation practices like drip irrigation, sprinklers, etc.
- It is not directly about ecological dam issues (a), crop shifting to water-intensive crops (c), or preserving natural river flow (d).

3. Correct Answer: (b)
- The city of Bhopal is famously known as the "City of Lakes."
- It has an artificial lake built in the 11th century, called the Upper Lake (Bhojtal).
- This lake was constructed by King Bhoja (a Parmara ruler).
- Purpose: To conserve water and provide for irrigation, drinking, and other daily needs.
- Even today, it continues to serve as the main source of drinking water for Bhopal.

4. Correct Answer: (c)

1. Hirakud Dam - Mahanadi (iv)
- Location: Odisha
- Built across the Mahanadi River.
- One of the first major multipurpose river valley projects in India.

2. Gandhi Sagar Dam - Chambal (i)
- Location: Madhya Pradesh
- Constructed on the Chambal River, part of the Chambal Valley Project.

3. Nagarjuna Sagar Dam - Krishna (ii)
- Location: Telangana/Andhra Pradesh
- Built on the Krishna River.
- One of the world's largest masonry dams.

4. Mettur Dam - Kaveri (iii)
- Location: Tamil Nadu
- Built across the Kaveri River.
- Provides irrigation to the fertile Cauvery delta.

5. Correct Answer: (b)

The Krishna-Godavari dispute is related to the sharing of waters of the Krishna and Godavari rivers among the riparian states.

The major states involved are:
- Maharashtra (upper riparian state)
- Karnataka (upper riparian state)
- Andhra Pradesh (lower riparian state, heavily dependent for irrigation and drinking water).

The issue arises because the upper states (Maharashtra and Karnataka) want to build dams and use more water for irrigation and power generation, which affects the downstream availability in Andhra Pradesh.

6. Correct Answer: (b)

The Sardar Sarovar Dam is built on the **Narmada River** in **Gujarat**.

It benefits the states of:
- **Madhya Pradesh** – provides water for irrigation and power generation.
- **Maharashtra** – receives irrigation and drinking water supply in drought-prone regions.
- **Gujarat** – main beneficiary, gets irrigation, drinking water, and hydropower.
- **Rajasthan** – receives drinking water supply in arid and semi-arid regions.

7. Correct Answer: (c)
- Chambal River → Gandhi Sagar Dam
- Located in Madhya Pradesh, one of the important dams on the Chambal.
- Ganga River Tehri Dam
- Situated in Uttarakhand on the Bhagirathi River (a tributary of Ganga).
- Chenab River Salal Dam
- Located in Jammu & Kashmir on the Chenab River.
- Satluj River Bhakra Nangal Dam
- One of the highest gravity dams in the world, in Himachal Pradesh.

8. Correct Answer: (d)
- Rajasthan is a water-scarce region with very low rainfall and high dependence on groundwater.
- Installing deep submersible pumps (250-300 m) to extract groundwater increases the over-exploitation of aquifers.
- When such practices become common, the rate of extraction far exceeds the rate of replenishment, leading to falling water tables.
- This directly causes water scarcity in the near future.

Other options are less likely:
(a) Decline in quality: Possible but secondary, scarcity is the main impact.
(b) Reduced monsoon resources: Not directly linked.
(c) Waterborne diseases: Related to contamination, not deep pumping.

9. Correct Answer: (b)

Water scarcity is not always due to low rainfall. Even regions with adequate rainfall can face scarcity.
The main reasons include:
- Over-exploitation of water resources for agriculture, industries, and domestic needs.
- Unequal distribution of water - some sections of society may have access while others do not.
- Lack of proper water management and conservation.

This matches exactly with the issue faced by the town in the question.
Other options are incorrect:
(a) Excellent water conservation strategies → would reduce scarcity, not cause it.
(c) Rainfall sporadic/unpredictable → contradicts the given condition of adequate rainfall throughout the year.
(d) Low population density → scarcity is usually linked with high demand, not low.

10. Correct Answer: (c)
- Water scarcity is not always due to physical absence of water. Even places close to rivers can face scarcity.
- In rapidly urbanizing cities, population growth and rising demand exceed the carrying capacity of existing water supply systems.
- The question states that the city's infrastructure has not been upgraded, so despite abundant water nearby, demand is outpacing supply.

Other options:
(a) Insufficient annual rainfall wrong, because proximity to a major river ensures water availability.
(b) Superior water quality irrelevant, as the issue is about demand vs supply, not quality.
(d) Highly efficient water management systems opposite to the situation; here, management is poor.

11. Correct Answer: (b)
- Statement I: Industrial units consume significant amounts of water, contributing to water scarcity.
- Correct. NCERT highlights that industrialization exerts tremendous pressure on fresh water sources due to large-scale use for cooling, processing, and cleaning.
- Statement II: All urban centers are self-sufficient in meeting their water needs.
- Incorrect. NCERT clearly states that urban centers often depend on distant water sources (e.g., pipelines, dams, rivers) and face water scarcity due to population growth and mismanagement.
- Statement III: Hydroelectric power, accounting for of India's electricity, intensifies water demand.
- Correct. Hydroelectric projects involve large-scale dam construction and water storage, which alter natural flow and increase water demand.
- Statement IV: Jal Jeevan Mission aims to provide limited water access to urban households only.
- Incorrect. The Jal Jeevan Mission actually aims to provide functional household tap connections with safe drinking water to every rural household by 2024, not urban-only, and not limited access.

12. Correct Answer: (c)
- Drought-resistant crops need less water compared to traditional varieties. By adopting them, farmers can sustain yields even during dry seasons, reducing pressure on irrigation.
- Dry farming techniques (like mulching, contour ploughing, moisture retention) reduce dependency on irrigation and groundwater.
- Together, they decrease overall agricultural water demand, which is crucial in water-scarce regions.

Why not the other options?

(a) Incorrect → They do not increase dependence on groundwater; they actually reduce it.

(b) Incorrect → They do affect water consumption; the whole point is to lower it.

(d) Incorrect → They do not exacerbate scarcity, instead they relieve it.

13. Correct Answer: (d)

(A) – Correct

Water resources are unevenly distributed across India - e.g., the Himalayan rivers are perennial, while peninsular rivers are seasonal. Also, rainfall varies greatly (Cherrapunji vs. Rajasthan).

(R) – Incorrect

This is not a valid explanation. Storage depends on infrastructure (dams, reservoirs, tanks), not merely on the natural availability of resources.

14. Correct Answer: (a)

(A) – Correct

True. Population growth increases demand for drinking water, agriculture, industries, and domestic use, leading to over-exploitation of water.

(R) – Correct

Irrigation from tube wells and canals is responsible for water scarcity. (Partially true, but not the main reason).
- Over-irrigation (especially using tube wells) causes waterlogging, salinity, and depletion of groundwater.
- However, it is not the main reason, rather a contributing factor.

15. Correct Answer: (b)

(A) – Correct

Climate change is a significant factor contributing to water scarcity.

(R) – Correct

Climate change leads to changes in precipitation patterns and increased evaporation, reducing water availability.

This is a scientifically valid explanation. Erratic rainfall, droughts, floods, and rising temperatures intensify evaporation, which reduces usable water resources.

16. Correct Answer: (b)

(A) – Correct

Dams serve many purposes beyond storing water.

(R) – Correct

This is the correct explanation for why dams are called multipurpose projects.

17. Correct Answer: (b)

(A) – Correct

Water gets renewed through the hydrological cycle (evaporation, condensation, precipitation).

(R) – Correct

This is exactly why water is considered renewable - it replenishes through natural processes.

18. Correct Answer: (a)

Water scarcity is indeed a serious challenge in India due to:
- Uneven rainfall distribution → Some regions like Rajasthan, Gujarat, and parts of Maharashtra face chronic water shortage, while others like Assam or Meghalaya receive heavy rainfall.
- Over-exploitation of groundwater → Especially in states like Punjab, Haryana, and Western UP due to intensive irrigation (tube wells).

Hence, the reason correctly explains why water scarcity occurs in many regions of India.

19. Correct Answer: (a)

Sustainable management is needed to balance demand and supply of water for future generations and ensure equitable distribution.

Reason supports Assertion:
- Water conservation prevents overuse.
- Rainwater harvesting increases groundwater recharge.
- Efficient irrigation methods (sprinkler, drip irrigation) reduce wastage.

Thus, effective management practices directly explain how sustainability of water resources can be ensured.

20. Correct Answer: (d)

The declining water level in India is primarily due to over-utilisation of groundwater for:
- Intensive irrigation in agriculture (e.g., tube wells in Punjab, Haryana).
- Excessive domestic and industrial demand.

While irrigation, industrialisation, and urbanisation are contributors, the main reason is unsustainable over-extraction (over-utilisation) of water.

21. Correct Answer: (b)
- Guls or Kuls are traditional water channels used in the Western Himalayas, especially in Himachal Pradesh and Jammu & Kashmir.
- They divert water from streams for irrigation and domestic use.

- These systems demonstrate community-based water management in hilly terrains.
- Johads — Rajasthan (store rainwater for drinking and irrigation)
- Khadins — Jaisalmer (convert agricultural fields into storage basins)
- Tanks — Deccan Plateau (used for rainwater storage)

22. Correct Answer: (d)
- In Meghalaya, farmers have traditionally used a unique irrigation system known as bamboo drip irrigation.
- It is an indigenous technique where bamboo channels are used to divert spring water to plantations.
- This method ensures water conservation, as it delivers water directly to the roots in small, controlled drops.
- It is highly efficient in hilly terrain with uneven land distribution.

23. Correct Answer: (d)
- Water-intensive farming in regions like Madhya Pradesh often leads to over-irrigation.
- Excessive irrigation increases the accumulation of salts in the soil, resulting in salinisation.
- This reduces soil fertility and creates long-term ecological problems.
- NCERT explicitly mentions that intensive irrigation in semi-arid and dry regions has led to problems of waterlogging and soil salinity.

24. Correct Answer: (d)
The Tungabhadra Dam is located in the state of Karnataka. It is built across the Tungabhadra River and primarily serves irrigation, power generation, and flood control purposes in the region.

25. Correct Answer: (d)
- Statement I: Water scarcity is also due to human factors.
- Correct. NCERT states that over-exploitation, excessive use, and unequal access to water due to urbanisation, industrialisation, and population growth are human-induced causes of water scarcity.
- Statement II: Availability of sources of water varies over space and time.
- Correct. NCERT mentions that rainfall in India is highly seasonal and uneven, which directly affects the availability of water resources.
- Statement III: Water availability affects food production adversely.
- Correct. Agriculture is the largest consumer of water, and inadequate water supply directly reduces crop productivity.
- Statement IV: Irrigated agriculture is preferred over dry season agriculture to conserve water.
- Incorrect. NCERT actually highlights that irrigated agriculture (especially water-intensive crops like sugarcane, paddy, etc.) consumes excessive water and often leads to water scarcity.
- Dry farming techniques and crop diversification are more water-conserving.

26. Correct Answer: (b)
Bhakra-nangal project is a multipurpose project focuses on hydel power generation and providing irrigation.

27. Correct Answer: (b)
1. It is being implemented in 8220 gram panchayats of eight states → Correct.
2. The selected states account for 37% of total number of water stressed blocks in India → Correct.
3. One of the key aspects is to bring behavioural change in community → Correct.
4. One of the goals is to provide piped drinking water → Incorrect (this is Jal Jeevan Mission's goal).

28. Correct Answer: (a)
Bhakra dam is constructed on Satluj River and located in Himachal Pradesh and Punjab border near Nangal city.

Section B

1. The hydrological cycle is the continuous movement of water on, above, and below the surface of the Earth. It includes processes like evaporation, condensation, precipitation, and runoff, making water a renewable resource.

2. Water scarcity is the lack of sufficient available water resources to meet the demands within a region. The main causes include over-exploitation, excessive use, and unequal access among different social groups.

3. Depletion: Over-exploitation involves extracting groundwater at a faster rate than it can be replenished, leading to a decline in groundwater levels.
- Reduced Availability: As groundwater levels drop, wells and boreholes may dry up, reducing access to water for drinking, irrigation, and other uses, ultimately exacerbating water scarcity in the region.

4. Multipurpose river projects are infrastructure projects that provide multiple benefits such as irrigation, hydroelectric power, water supply, flood control, and recreation.

5. (i) Surface Runoff: This is water from rain or snow that flows over the land's surface, collecting in rivers, lakes, and streams.
(ii) Groundwater: This is water that seeps into the ground and is stored in underground aquifers, continually renewed and recharged through the hydrological cycle.

6. Chandragupta Maurya's Kingdom: In ancient India, during his reign, extensive construction of dams, lakes, and irrigation systems was undertaken.
Examples: Structures for water storage and management were significantly developed during this period.

7. List of inter-state water disputes are:
- Krishna-Godavari dispute: This involves disagreements between Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh, and Maharashtra over water diversion at Koyna.
- Sabarmati-basin farmer's dispute: Conflicts in Gujarat over water allocation between urban and agricultural uses, especially during droughts.

8. The reasons for conservation of water resources are:
- Prevent health hazards from polluted water.
- Ensure food security through consistent water supply.
- Maintain livelihoods and productive activities.
- Mitigate over-exploitation and mismanagement of water resources

9. The farmers in the Sabarmati-basin in Gujarat were upset over the higher priority given to water supply in urban areas, especially during droughts. This situation led to near-riot conditions among the farmers.

10. Water Conservation: Rooftop rainwater harvesting collects rainwater from roofs, reducing runoff and replenishing groundwater or storage tanks. This method provides a local and sustainable water source, reducing dependency on external water supplies and mitigating water scarcity, particularly in areas with unreliable water access.

11. The largest artificial lake built in the 11th century is Bhopal Lake, created to meet the water needs of the city and still in use today.

12. The Hirakud Dam has been constructed on the River Mahanadi to control floods and provide irrigation and hydroelectric power.

13. The Damodar River is known as the 'River of Sorrow' in West Bengal because of its frequent and destructive floods, which have caused widespread damage over the years.

Section C

1. The practice of water conservation in modern India has evolved through a combination of traditional methods and modern innovations:

1. Traditional and modern methods - India has adopted both traditional techniques like rainwater harvesting and advanced methods such as groundwater recharge systems.
2. Government policies - Initiatives like the Jal Jeevan Mission provide piped water to rural households and promote sustainable water management.
3. Water-efficient practices - Adoption of water-efficient irrigation techniques (like drip and sprinkler irrigation) and awareness campaigns have contributed to sustainable water conservation.

2. The key components of the water cycle are:

1. Evaporation - Water from oceans, rivers, and lakes turns into vapor, contributing to cloud formation in the atmosphere.
2. Condensation - Water vapor cools and condenses to form clouds, leading to precipitation in the form of rain or snow.
3. Precipitation and Collection - Water falls back to earth as rain or snow, replenishing rivers, lakes, and groundwater, completing the cycle.

3. Drip irrigation conserves water in agriculture by delivering it directly to the root zone of plants, reducing evaporation and runoff.

1. It provides water slowly, allowing it to be absorbed efficiently by the soil and roots, which leads to less water use and better crop health.
2. This method is particularly beneficial in arid regions, optimizing water use and improving agricultural productivity.

4. Water scarcity leads to habitat loss for aquatic and terrestrial species, disrupting biodiversity and ecosystem balance.

- It causes increased competition among species for limited water resources, stressing wildlife populations and plant life.
- Reduced water availability can lead to the degradation of wetlands and forests, affecting ecosystem services and health.

5. Impact of Industrialisation and Urbanisation on Water Supply

1. Over-extraction of groundwater → Industries and growing urban populations demand huge quantities of water, leading to rapid depletion of groundwater levels.
2. Pollution of water sources → Industrial effluents and untreated urban sewage contaminate rivers, lakes, and groundwater, making water unsafe for use.
3. Increased demand and scarcity → Rapid urbanisation increases domestic water needs, while industrialisation consumes large volumes, leading to unequal access and shortage of safe drinking water.
4. Depletion of local sources → Construction of factories and urban housing reduces recharge areas like ponds, lakes, and wetlands.

6. Sustainable management ensures a steady supply of water for drinking, agriculture, and hygiene, critical for human survival.

- It prevents conflicts over water by ensuring equitable distribution among communities and regions, promoting peace and security.
- Protects ecosystems that provide vital services like clean air and water, supporting overall environmental health necessary for human life.

7. The advantages and disadvantages are as follows:

(i) Advantages:
- Provide water for irrigation and drinking.
- Generate hydroelectric power.
- Help control floods and droughts.

(ii) Disadvantages:
- Cause displacement of local communities.
- Lead to environmental degradation such as altering river ecosystems.
- Result in reduced biodiversity.

(iii) Risks:
- Sedimentation reduces the effectiveness of projects over time, decreasing water storage capacity.

8. A multipurpose river valley project involves constructing a dam on a large river to serve various needs like hydroelectric power, irrigation, water supply, and flood control.

Objectives:

1. Electricity Generation - To provide a source of hydroelectric power.
2. Irrigation - To supply water for agricultural fields.
3. Water Supply - For domestic and industrial uses.
4. Flood Control - To prevent seasonal flooding of rivers.

9. Purpose and Scale of the Sardar Sarovar Dam Project:

1. Water Supply - Provides potable water to drought-prone areas, serving four states and supporting thousands of villages and towns.
2. Irrigation and Agriculture - Enhances irrigation facilities for vast agricultural lands, improving crop production and supporting farmer livelihoods.
3. Hydroelectric Power - Generates significant hydroelectric power, contributing to the regional and national energy grid.

10. List of Sites:

- Kalinga (Odisha)
- Nagarjunakonda (Andhra Pradesh)
- Bennur (Karnataka)
- Kolhapur (Maharashtra)

Detail on Kalinga:

In Kalinga, sophisticated irrigation systems included canals and water storage facilities. These systems diverted river water to agricultural fields, ensuring water availability throughout the year.

Impact:

The irrigation works supported agriculture, boosted local economies, and showcased the advanced engineering skills of ancient India.

11. The concept and importance of water harvesting can be understood by the following points:
(i) Water harvesting involves collecting and storing rainwater for future use, crucial in arid regions.
(ii) Techniques like rooftop rainwater harvesting and underground tanks (tankas) are used to store water.
(iii) It ensures a reliable water source during dry periods, helps recharge groundwater, and supports agriculture and daily needs.

12. Palar Pani is the purest form of natural water, collected as rainwater in underground tanks (tankas).
Palar Pani is significant because:
- In arid regions of Rajasthan, it is a crucial source of drinking water during the dry seasons.
- Helps in conserving groundwater and sustains life in extreme summer when other sources dry up.

13. A project where many uses of the impounded water are integrated with one another is known as a multipurpose project. It is built for irrigation, power generation, water supply, flood control, recreation, etc.

14. Jawaharlal Nehru proclaimed the dams as the "temples of modern India" because:
(i) They eliminate or reduce flooding.
(ii) Provide water for agriculture.
(iii) Provide water for human and industrial consumption.
(iv) Provide hydroelectricity for houses and industries.
(any 3 points)

Section D

1. The impact of industrialization and urbanization on water scarcity and the role of hydroelectric power can be understood by the following points:
(i) Urbanization increases water demand: Higher population densities in urban areas significantly boost domestic water needs, straining existing supplies and depleting groundwater levels.
(ii) Industrial water consumption: Industries near urban centers consume vast water amounts and often pollute local water sources, worsening water scarcity.
(iii) Water quality degradation: Urban and industrial waste contaminates water resources, reducing the availability of clean water for consumption and agriculture.
(iv) Role of hydroelectric power: Hydroelectric projects manage water by storing it in reservoirs for power generation and supply during droughts, but disrupt natural water flows and ecosystems.
(v) Environmental and social trade-offs: While providing renewable energy and aiding water management, hydroelectric facilities can cause environmental damage and community displacement.

2. The water cycle, also known as the hydrological cycle, describes the continuous movement of water between the Farth's surface, atmosphere, and back again.
- Evaporation: Sun heats water bodies, turning water into vapor. This vapor rises into the atmosphere, playing a crucial role in cloud formation.
- Condensation: Water vapor cools down in the atmosphere, forming clouds. This process is vital for precipitation, as it gathers water in the air.
- Precipitation: Water returns to Earth as rain, snow, or sleet, replenishing rivers, lakes, and groundwater, essential for freshwater supplies.
- Collection: Water collects in bodies like rivers, lakes, and oceans, and is absorbed into the ground, maintaining ecosystems and human water supplies.
- Human Impact: Activities like deforestation, pollution, and overuse of water disrupt the natural cycle, leading to scarcity and quality issues, affecting ecosystems and human health.

3. Concept: Drip irrigation involves delivering water directly to the plant roots through a network of pipes and drip emitters. This method is highly efficient as it reduces water wastage.
- Advantages: Compared to conventional methods, drip irrigation conserves water, reduces evaporation, and minimizes weed growth. It ensures that water reaches directly to the roots, enhancing plant growth and yield.
- Challenges: The initial setup cost of drip irrigation systems can be high, making it less affordable for small-scale farmers. Maintenance requires regular monitoring to prevent clogging of emitters and pipes.
- Limitations: Drip irrigation may not be suitable for all types of crops and soil conditions. It also requires a reliable water source and technical knowledge for installation and operation.

4. The dual role of multipurpose river projects in promoting development and causing environmental degradation can be understood by the following points:
(i) Development through infrastructure: Multi-purpose river projects facilitate infrastructure development by providing irrigation, hydroelectric power, and improved water supply, thereby supporting agricultural and industrial growth. fulfilling Nehru's vision of development.
(ii) Economic benefits: These projects generate significant economic benefits by producing electricity, enhancing water availability for various uses, and sometimes enabling inland navigation which boosts trade and connectivity.

(iii) Environmental impact: Dams alter natural river flows, disrupting sediment transport and aquatic ecosystems, which can lead to loss of biodiversity and changes in landscape.
(iv) Displacement and social issues: Large-scale projects often result in the displacement of local communities, loss of livelihoods, and social strife due to relocation and inadequate compensation.
(v) Water management challenges: While intended to control floods, dams have sometimes exacerbated flooding due to poor management and unexpected heavy rainfall.

5. Social Consequences of Multipurpose Projects:
- Displacement: These projects result in large-scale displacement of local communities. People are often forced to leave their homes, land, and livelihoods, disrupting their traditional way of life.
- Social Inequality: The transformation of social landscapes increases the gap between richer landowners, who benefit from new water resources, and the landless poor, who are often negatively affected without adequate compensation or rehabilitation.
- Cultural Disruption: Local cultures, customs, and communal structures are significantly disrupted, leading to a loss of cultural heritage and traditional practices related to land and water use.
- Conflict and Agitation: Projects can lead to social unrest and conflicts within communities, as seen with the agitation among Sabarmati-basin farmers in Gujarat over water allocation priorities during droughts.
- Economic and Food Security: Changes in water distribution and land use can lead to alterations in the cropping pattern, affecting local economies and food security due to shifts towards water-intensive and commercial crops.

6. Modern adaptations of traditional rainwater harvesting methods being carried out in India to conserve and store water include:
- Rooftop Rainwater Harvesting: Widely implemented, where rainwater from roofs is funneled through PVC pipes into filtration units before being stored in underground reservoirs or tankas, aiding in both direct use and groundwater recharge.
- Reviving and Upgrading Traditional Johads: In Rajasthan, old johads are being renovated and integrated with modern engineering to enhance water storage capacity and recharge groundwater, supporting agriculture and local needs.
- Community-led Initiatives: For example, in Gendathur village, Karnataka, residents collectively install rooftop harvesting systems, demonstrating a scalable model for water sustainability.
- Incorporating Technology in Irrigation: Modern adaptations like drip irrigation using harvested water are being employed to optimize water usage in agriculture.
- Public Awareness and Government Policies: Promoting rainwater harvesting through educational programs and incentivizing its adoption via government schemes and regulations to ensure widespread implementation.

7. The adaptability of rainwater harvesting to arid and semi-arid conditions and its impact can be understood through the following points:
(i) Customized Collection Systems: In arid Rajasthan, families often construct rooftop rainwater harvesting systems, where rainwater from roofs is channeled through pipes into underground tanks or tankas for storage. Other traditional structures like khadins and johads are also used for rainwater harvesting.
(ii) Long-term Storage: These underground tankas are specifically designed to store water for long periods, ensuring a reliable supply during the prolonged dry seasons typical of the region.
(iii) Improving Water Quality: Stored rainwater is generally cleaner and safer for consumption compared to the often saline or fluoride-contaminated groundwater found in Rajasthan.
(iv) Reducing Dependence: By harvesting rainwater, families reduce their dependence on distant water sources and erratic government supply, gaining greater autonomy over their water needs.
(v) Enhancing Livelihoods: Access to consistent water supplies supports home gardening and small-scale agriculture, improving food security and family income.

8. Water scarcity is due to the following causes:
(i) 96.5% of the total volume of world's water is estimated to exist as oceans and only 2.5% as fresh water. Nearly 70% of this freshwater as ice sheets and glaciers, while a little less than 30% is stored as groundwater in the world's aquifers.
(ii) Water availability varies over space and time mainly due to the variation in seasonal and annual precipitation.
(iii) Rapid urbanisation.
(iv) Rapid increase in population that demand more and more water.
(v) Industrialisation is another cause; large industrial houses are using more and more water.
(vi) More water is required to generate electricity.
(vii) Rising income levels also create more demand for water. (Any five)

9. In recent years, multipurpose projects and large dams have come under great scrutiny and opposition for a variety of reasons.
(i) Regulating and damming of rivers affect their natural flow.
(ii) River's diversion and barricading due to building of dams affect migration and spawning of aquatic life.
(iii) The reservoirs lead to decomposition of soil and land degradation.
(iv) The dams have triggered floods due to sedimentation in the reservoir and release of excess water during heavy rains.
(v) Large-scale displacement of local communities, local people who give up their land for the projects hardly receive any benefit.
(vi) Inter-state water disputes with regard to sharing the costs and benefits of multipurpose projects are leading to tension between states, e.g., Kaveri-Godavari dispute, Sabarmati water dispute.
(vii) Sometime multipurpose projects induced earthquakes, caused water borne-diseases and pests and led to pollution resulting from excessive use of water.

10. Roof top water harvesting is important in Rajasthan because:
(i) It was commonly practised to store drinking water.
(ii) The rainwater can be stored in the tanks till the next rainfall, making it an extremely reliable source of drinking water when all other sources are dried up, particularly in the summers.
(iii) Rainwater, or Palar pani, as commonly referred to in these parts, is considered the purest form of natural water. (iv) Many houses construct underground rooms adjoining the 'tanka' to beat the summer heat as it would keep the room cool.
(v) Some houses still maintain the tanks since they do not like the taste of tap water.

11. Keeping into view the disadvantages and rising resistance against the multipurpose projects, water harvesting system is considered a viable alternative both socio-economically and environmentally.
(i) In ancient India also along with the sophisticated hydraulic structures, there existed an extraordinary tradition of various water harvesting systems.
(ii) People adopted different techniques in different areas. In hilly regions people built diversion channels like the 'guls' or 'kuls' for agriculture.
(iii) Roof-top rainwater harvesting was commonly practised to store drinking water, particularly in Rajasthan.
(iv) In the flood plains of Bengal, people developed inundation channels to irrigate their fields. Khadins, Johads and Tanks are the forms of rainwater harvesting practised in Rajasthan.

Section E

1. (i) Women collected and stored water by balancing many 'matkas' (earthen pots) and travelling long distances to get water.
(ii) Water scarcity is caused due to the variations in seasonal and annual precipitation, but water scarcity in most cases is caused by over- exploitation, excessive use and unequal access to water among different social groups.
(iii) Yes, rain water harvesting can help as agricultural fields were converted into rain fed storage structures that allowed the water to stand and moisten the soil like the 'khadins' in Jaisalmer and 'Johads' in other parts of Rajasthan.
'Rooftop rainwater harvesting' was commonly practised to store drinking water, particularly in Rajasthan.

2. (i) Water harvesting systems are considered a viable alternative because they are environment-friendly economical, and sustainable. They help in conserving water, reducing dependence on large multipurpose projects, and meeting local water needs for agriculture, domestic, and industrial purposes.
Marking points
- Sustainable and low-cost method of water conservation.
- Reduces pressure on dams and groundwater.

(ii) In rooftop rainwater harvesting, rainwater falling on roofs of buildings is collected through pipes and stored in tanks, underground reservoirs, or percolation pits. The collected water is used for household purposes or to recharge groundwater.

Marking points
- Collection → Storage → Recharge process explained clearly.

(iii)
1. Guls or Kuls - Diversion channels built in the Western Himalayas to irrigate fields.
2. Khadins and Johads - Rain-fed storage structures in arid regions like Rajasthan to store moisten the soil.

3. (i) Construction of a new large dam in a densely populated river basin is not advisable, as it can cause displacement of people, loss of fertile agricultural land, and environmental degradation. Instead, smaller dams or alternative water conservation methods should be preferred to reduce adverse impacts while ensuring water availability.
(ii) A spillway is a structure built into a dam that allows excess water to flow out safely when water levels rise above a certain limit. It is a critical feature because it prevents dam overflow and possible structural damage or flooding downstream.
(iii)

Benefits:
- Provide irrigation, drinking water, and hydroelectric power.
- Help in flood control and drought management.
- Support inland navigation and fish breeding.

Drawbacks:
- Cause large-scale displacement of people.
- Lead to environmental degradation, deforestation, and loss of biodiversity.
- High maintenance and construction costs.

4. (i) Women in Rajasthan travel to long distances carrying earthen pots balanced on their heads to collect water.
(ii) Water scarcity in most areas caused by human activities such as over-exploitation, excessive use and unequal access to water among different social groups.
(iii) Yes, I think rainwater harvesting can help in this situation because of the following reasons
- Rainwater can be harvested under a variety of conditions.
- It is an easy and simple process, and requires less cost.
- Providing piped water supply to every region is sometimes not feasible. In this case rainwater harvesting is a good option.

5. (i) Two reasons for facing a water crisis in Maharashtra are overexploitation of groundwater and pollution of surface water bodies due to industrialisation and urbanisation.
(ii) Despite receiving the second-highest rainfall in the country, traditional irrigation practices like flood irrigation leading to water shortages in Maharashtra. This is because flood irrigation involves excessive water use, and the water gets lost due to runoff, leading to less water available for other uses.
(iii) To mitigate the water crisis in Maharashtra, one solution could be to promote the adoption of more efficient irrigation practices, such as drip irrigation and sprinkler systems, that use less water and are more targeted in their delivery.

6. (i) The two methods of rainwater harvesting used in India are

(a) Guls and Kuls People built guls and kuls in hilly and mountainous regions to divert water. They are mainly used for agriculture in the Western Himalayas.

(b) Khadins and Johads In arid and semi-arid regions of Rajasthan, agricultural fields were converted into rain fed storage structures. This allowed the rain water to stand and moisten the soil.

(ii) The people of the semi-arid regions of Rajasthan have traditionally constructed tanks (Tankas) for storing drinking water. They are big and are a part of the well-developed rooftop rainwater harvesting system. The tanks are constructed inside the main house or the courtyard, and are connected to the sloping roofs of the houses through a pipe. The rain falling on the rooftop would travels down the pipe and is stored in the tanks.

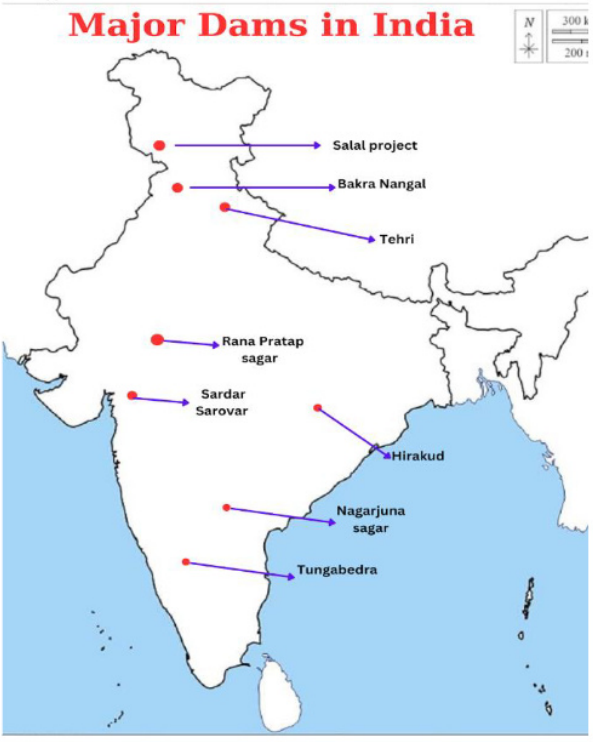
(iii) Following are the benefits of rainwater harvesting

(a) It improves the access to drinking and irrigation water.

(b) It increases groundwater recharge and reduce storm water discharges.

Section F

1. (i)



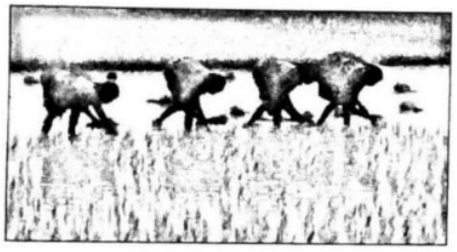
2. The dam in the Mahanadi basin that integrates conservation of water with flood control.

Chapter 4: Agriculture

Section A

1. Imagine you are travelling from Delhi to Chandigarh to attend a wedding, by road in January. Which of the following crops will you notice prominently in the fields during the journey?
   (a) Paddy (b) Maize
   (c) Wheat (d) Jowar
2. Swapna is a small farmer. Swapna wants to cultivate cotton. What kind of geographical conditions will be suitable for this? Choose the most appropriate option.
   (a) Laterite soil, Moderate rainfall, Low temperature and Bright sunshine
   (b) Black soil, Light rainfall, High temperature and Bright sunshine
   (c) Laterite soil, Light rainfall, High temperature and Moderate sunshine
   (d) Black soil, High rainfall, Low temperature and Moderate sunshine
3. Mrs. Monica, along with her family, clears a piece of land and grows grain and other food crops to feed her family. When the soil's fertility decreases, she prepares another piece of land for agriculture. Which of the following methods of agriculture does she use?
   (a) Plantation farming
   (b) Slash and burn farming
   (c) Intensive subsistence farming
   (d) Commercial farming
4. Rajesh, a farmer in the northeastern region of India, practices a traditional form of agriculture known as 'slash and burn'. He clears a new patch of forest every few years, cultivates it for a period, and then allows it to lie fallow to recover its fertility. How does Rajesh's method of farming impact the sustainability of his agricultural practices and the local ecosystem?

   (a) It enhances long-term soil fertility by continuous cultivation.
   (b) It reduces the need for manual labor.
   (c) It allows soil fertility to recover through natural processes when land is left fallow.
   (d) It increases biodiversity through the introduction of new crops.
5. In a small village in central India where farmers practice primitive subsistence farming. This year, the monsoon rains arrived late, posing a significant challenge for the local farmers who depend solely on these rains for their crops. Analyze how the delay in monsoon affects the farming practices and livelihood of these farmers.
   (a) It encourages the adoption of advanced irrigation technologies.
   (b) It leads to an increased use of drought-resistant crop varieties.
   (c) It creates water shortages, impacting crop growth and threatening food security.
   (d) Farmers use this time to take vacations due to the delayed farming season.
6. Identify the crop with the help of the following information and choose the correct option.
   (i) This is the staple food crop.
   (ii) This is a Kharif crop.
   (iii) It requires high temperature and high humidity.
   (iv) It requires above 100 cm of annual rainfall.
   (a) Wheat (b) Maize
   (c) Rice (d) Jowar
7. In 2010-11, around ____ of the total workforce was employed by the farm sector, which makes more than half of the Indian population dependent on agriculture for sustenance.
   (a) 85% (b) 40%
   (c) 52% (d) 62%
8. In a scenario, three states of India- Haryana, Punjab, and Odisha are considered. There are different approaches to rice farming in Haryana, Punjab, and Odisha. why is rice considered a commercial crop in states like Haryana and Punjab, but not in Odisha?



   (a) Rice cultivation is banned in Odisha
   (b) Rice does not require irrigation in Odisha
   (c) Market-oriented production in Haryana and Punjab
   (d) Rice is not consumed in Odisha
9. Dr. Rao, an agricultural scientist, is tasked with evaluating the suitability of various Indian states for expanding bajra cultivation. Given the specific soil preferences of bajra, which state would Dr. Rao find most suitable for recommending large-scale bajra farming projects?
   (a) Punjab, with its fertile alluvial plains.
   (b) Rajasthan, known for its sandy soils and shallow black soil regions.
   (c) Kerala, due to its humid tropical climate.
   (d) West Bengal, given its predominantly clayey soil.
10. A farmer named Rajesh is considering expanding his crop production to include maize on his farm near the Ganges River. He is aware that temperature and soil type are critical for the success of the crop. Given the typical conditions in this region during the growing season and the characteristics of soil, which of the following options should Rajesh choose for the best maize cultivation?
    (a) 10°C to 15°C in sandy soil
    (b) 21°C to 27°C in old alluvial soil
    (c) 30°C to 35°C in clayey soil
    (d) 18°C to 24°C in loamy soil

11. The following questions consist of two statements, Assertion (a) and Reason (R). Answer these questions by selecting the appropriate option given below:
Assertion (A): Water is a renewable resource.
Reason (R): Freshwater is mainly obtained from surface run-off and ground water that is continually being renewed.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(c) A is true, but R is false.
(d) A is false, but R is true.

12. Ravi is a young student from a rural area who noticed that his family's farm requires a lot of manual labor and frequent watering to produce enough crops for their needs. Despite working hard, they use simple tools and often face challenges like droughts and soil depletion, Ravi's friend, who lives in another region, mentions that they use modern techniques like HYV seeds and chemical fertilizers, requiring less labor but more technical knowledge and investment. Based on Ravi's observations and the description of his friend's farm, consider the following question and provide answer:
Assertion (A): Intensive subsistence farming is highly labor-intensive.
Reason (R): This type of farming uses high doses of biochemical inputs and irrigation for higher production.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(c) A is true, but R is false.
(d) A is false, but R is true.

13. Assertion (A): Cooperatives play an important role in Indian agriculture.
Reason (R): Cooperatives provide farmers with access to credit, markets, and inputs such as seeds and fertilizers.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

14. Assertion (A): Indian farmers should diversify their cropping patterns from cereals to high value crops.
Reason (R): This will increase income and reduce environmental degradation simultaneously.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

15. Assertion (A): Small-scale farmers in India face several challenges such as lack of access to credit and markets.
Reason (R): Small-scale farmers have abundance resources and often rely on traditional farming methods that are less productive than modern techniques.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

16. Assertion (A): Agro-forestry is a sustainable farming method that benefits both farmers and the environment.
Reason (R): Agro-forestry involves growing trees along with crops or livestock, which helps to improve soil health reduce erosion, and provide additional sources of income for farmers.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

17. Priya, a student, is researching the impact of the Green Revolution on India's agriculture for her school project. She discovers that regions like Punjab and Haryana saw significant increases in crop production, while other areas did not benefit as much. Her research also shows that the success of the Green Revolution relied heavily on the use of high-yielding variety (HYV) seeds, along with chemical fertilizers and pesticides, which were not equally accessible or affordable for all farmers across the country. Based on Priya's findings, analyse the following statements:
Assertion (A): The 'Green Revolution' led to the concentration of agricultural development in selected regions.
Reason (R): The 'Green Revolution' was based on the use of high-yielding variety seeds, fertilizers, and pesticides.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

18. Assertion (A): Cotton cannot be grown in Assam.
Reason (R): The crop needs bright sunshine and 210 frost free days for its growth.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

19. Assertion (A): Biochemical inputs and irrigation are used for obtaining higher production.
Reason (R): Doses of biochemical input are used to grow crops rapidly.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

20. Which of the following methods have been changed depending upon the characteristics of physical environment, technological know-how and socio-cultural practice?
(a) Industrial activity (b) Irrigation Pattern
(c) Cultivation (d) None of these

21. 'Primitive subsistence farming is the practice of doing agriculture on small patches of land with the help of primitive tools.'
Which of the following examples represents the primitive subsistence farming ?
(a) Rina uses water from a nearby tube well to irrigate her farmland.
(b) Suresh has bought HYV seeds for his land.
(c) Mrityunjay grows his crops without any chemical inputs and depends on rainfall for irrigation.
(d) Radha puts high dose of biochemical inputs to grow her wheat crop.

22. Logan, a 18 years old boy belongs to a tribal community that lives on agriculture. His family is continuously doing cultivation on the same patch of land for past three years without the use of any chemical fertilisers.
Which of the following will this practice most likely lead to in the near future?
(a) Reduction in the forest cover
(b) Decrease in the quality of seeds
(c) Decrease in the soil fertility
(d) Destruction of the habitat of local organisms

23. Which type of agriculture practice is famous in North-Eastern states like Assam, Meghalaya, Mizoram and Nagaland?
(a) Jhumming cultivation
(b) Plantation
(c) Commercial farming
(d) Subsistence farming

24. Consider the following statements and choose the correct option.
Statement I: Maize is a kharif crop which requires temperature between 21° C to 27° C.
Statement II: In some states like Bihar, maize is grown in rabi season also.
(a) Statement I is correct and II is incorrect
(b) Statement I is incorrect and II is correct
(c) Both I and II statements are incorrect
(d) Both I and II statements are correct

Section B

1. Rice is grown as a commercial crop in Haryana and Punjab, but as a subsistence crop in Odisha. Using your understanding of geographical factors and economic practices, explain why rice cultivation differs in these regions.

2. By which name is specialized cultivation of fruits and vegetables known?

3. Describe "Jhum cultivation"?

4. What soil is perfect for the growth of cashew nuts?

5. "Agriculture and industry move hand in hand." Support the statement with examples.

6. Give one example of the main commercial crop cultivable in laterite soil.

7. Name one staple crop of India and the regions where it is produced.

8. Which crop is the major crop of Rabi?

9. (a) Explain any two efforts taken by the Government of India to modernise agriculture.
OR
(b) Explain any two features of Rabi cropping season.

10. What components are involved in sericulture?

11. What are the institutional reforms of the Indian agriculture?

12. Name the major factors which significantly influence the method of cultivation in India.

13. A strengthening El Nino is causing drought in India, leading to a 35% decrease in rainfall in August and a 9% deficiency in the monsoon season. This could impact yields of important crops, such as soybean, cotton and pulses, which are produced in central Indian states.
(i) What kind of crops are grown with the onset of monsoon season in India?
(ii) Are pulses a kharif crop?

Section C

1. Define agricultural term used for cultivation of fruits and vegetables? Write its features with reference to India.

2. "Agriculture gives boost to the industrial sector". Justify the statement with any three relevant points.

3. You are a farmer in a rural part of India practicing traditional subsistence farming. Describe the tools and labor used in this type of farming and explain why its land productivity is considered low.

4. Explain any three institutional reforms taken for the development of Indian agriculture.

5. Raj, a smallholder farmer in Haryana, is considering switching from traditional farming methods to high yielding variety seeds and chemical fertilizers, influenced by the success stories of nearby Punjab farmers during the Green Revolution. Analyze the potential changes Raj might experience in his farming operations, specifically during the rabi season. Discuss the broader implications such changes could have on the local cropping pattern and agricultural practices.

6. In which states three crops of paddy are grown? Which are they?

7. An international coffee company is looking to source high-quality Arabica coffee beans from India. They have asked their regional manager, Mr. Patel, to prepare a detailed report on the ideal geographical locations for Arabica coffee cultivation in India and the factors influencing its growth. Guide Mr. Patel in preparing his report by analyzing how the geographical locations in India influence the cultivation of the Arabica coffee variety.

8. Rajat, a young farmer from Madhya Pradesh, has recently transitioned from traditional farming techniques to modern agricultural practices on his maize farm. Describe the changes Rajat might have implemented in his farming practices which could potentially increase the yield and quality of his maize production.

Section D

1. Define plantation agriculture. Explain any four characteristics of plantation agriculture.

2. Describe any four geographical conditions required in the growth of tea. Mention the two major tea producing states of South India.

3. Analyses the challenges faced by the farming community in India.

4. Agriculture consultant Dr. Mehta is conducting a study to assess the potential impacts of climate change on wheat production in the Ganga-Satluj plains. Considering the climatic and soil requirements for wheat, analyze how a significant shift in rainfall pattern could impact wheat production in the Ganga-Satluj plains.
5. A team of agricultural scientists is conducting a study on the diversity of horticulture crops across India. They aim to understand how regional climatic conditions affect the cultivation of these crops to develop region specific agricultural guidelines for farmers. Help the team by discussing how the regional climatic conditions in different states of India influence the cultivation of various horticulture crops.
6. Dr. Patel, a nutritionist at a community health center, is preparing a presentation to educate local farmers and families about the benefits of including millets in their diet, particularly focusing on ragi. She aims to highlight the nutritional benefits of ragi and advocate for its cultivation and consumption. What key points should Dr. Patel include to explain why ragi is considered a significant source of nutrients?
7. A team of agricultural scientists is conducting a study on the diversity of horticulture crops across India. They aim to understand how regional climatic conditions affect the cultivation of these crops to develop region specific agricultural guidelines for farmers. Help the team by discussing how the regional climatic conditions in different states of India influence the cultivation of various horticulture crops.
8. Explain any five features of plantation farming.

Section E

1. Read the passage given below and answer the following questions.
   The 'slash and burn' agriculture is known as 'Milpa' in Central America, 'Conuco' in Venzuela, 'Roca' in Brazil, 'Masola' in Central Africa, 'Ladang' in Indonesia, 'Ray' in Vietnam. In India, this primitive form of cultivation is called 'Bewar' or 'Dahiya' in Madhya Pradesh, 'Podu' or 'Penda' in Andhra Pradesh, 'Pama Dabi' or 'Koman' or 'Bringa' in Odisha, 'Kumari' in Western Ghats, 'Valre' or 'Waltre' in South-eastern Rajasthan, 'Khil' in the Himalayan belt, 'Kuruwa' in Jharkhand, and 'Jhumming' in the North-eastern region.
   (i) How is Primitive Subsistence Agriculture related to Jhumming?
   (a) It is based on shifting cultivation.
   (b) It is intensive in nature.
   (c) It is based on plantation cultivation.
   (d) It depends on the cash crop.
   (ii) The 'slash and burn' agriculture is known as 'Conuco' in which one of the following countries?
   (a) Venezuela
   (b) Brazil
   (c) Indonesia
   (d) Mexico
   (iii) The 'slash and burn' agriculture is known as 'Roca' in which one of the following countries?
   (a) Mexico
   (b) Indonesia
   (c) Brazil
   (d) Venezuela
   (iv) Identify the major problem of Jhumming cultivation.
   (a) Single crop dominance
   (b) Modern inputs
   (c) High cost
   (d) Low production
2. Read the following sources and answer the questions that follow.
   Source A Pulses
   Pulses need less moisture and survive even in dry conditions. Beings leguminous crops, all these crops except arhar help in restoring soil fertility by fixing nitrogen from the air. Therefore, these are mostly grown in rotation with other crops.
   (i) Find out the importance of pulses in agricultural pattern in India.
   Source B Plantation
   In this type of farming, a single crop is grown on a large area. The plantation has an interface of agriculture and industry. Plantations cover large tracts of land, using capital intensive inputs, with the help of migrant labourers. All the produce is used as raw material in respective industries.
   (ii) Briefly explain how plantation is an interface of agriculture and industry.
   Source C Jhumming
   She loves the surroundings and wants to stay here as long as she can, but this little girl has no idea about the declining fertility of the soil and her family's search for a fresh patch of land in the next season.
   (iii) What technique will be used by the little girl's family to acquire a fresh patch of land?
3. Read the following source given below and answer the questions that follow.
   Through the 'right of inheritance' leading to the division of land among successive generations has rendered land-holding size uneconomical, the farmers continue to take maximum output from the limited land in the absence of alternative source of livelihood. Thus, there is enormous pressure on agricultural land.
   The main characteristic of Commercial farming is the use of higher doses of modern inputs. e.g. High Yielding Variety (HYV) seeds, chemical fertilisers, insecticides and pesticides in order to obtain higher productivity. The degree of commercialisation of agriculture varies from one region to another. For example, rice is a commercial crop in Haryana and Punjab, but in Odisha, it is a subsistence crop.
   (i) How do farmers continue to take maximum output from limited land?
   (ii) Why rice is considered a subsistence crop in Odisha?
   (iii) Which two states of India produce rice commercially?

Section F

1. (i) Major areas of rice production in India - West Bengal (First in India) Uttar Pradesh, Punjab, Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Odisha, Assam, and Haryana.
   (ii) Major areas of wheat production in India - Uttar Pradesh, Punjab, Haryana, Rajasthan and Madhya Pradesh.
   (iii) Largest/Major producer states of Sugarcane -
   (iv) Largest/Major producer states of Tea

(v) The leading state in coffee production.
(vi) Largest/Major producer states of Rubber
(vii) Largest/Major producer states of Cotton-
(viii) Largest/Major producer states of Jute
(ix) Largest major producer plants of Sugarcane, Cotton, Jute, Oil & Seeds, Tea, Coffee, Rubber, Spices.

Answer Key

Section A				
1. (c)	2. (b)	3. (b)	4. (c)	5. (c)
6. (c)	7. (d)	8. (c)	9. (b)	10. (b)
11. (a)	12. (c)	13. (a)	14. (a)	15. (c)
16. (a)	17. (b)	18. (a)	19. (a)	20. (c)
21. (c)	22. (c)	23. (a)	24. (d)	

Solutions

Section A

1. Correct Answer: (c)
- Wheat is a Rabi crop, sown in October-December and harvested in April-June.
- During January, the wheat crop is growing in the fields across the states of Delhi, Haryana, and Punjab.

So while travelling from Delhi to Chandigarh, wheat fields will be seen prominently.
Why not others?
- Paddy (a): Mainly a Kharif crop, sown with the onset of monsoon (June-July) and harvested in September-October. Not seen in January.
- Maize (b): Grown as both kharif and rabi crop, but not the dominant field crop in Punjab-Haryana region in January.
- Jowar (d): A kharif crop, also grown in some rabi areas, but again not prominent in North India fields during January.

2. Correct Answer: (b)
(a) Laterite soil → not suitable; poor fertility.
(c) Laterite soil + light rainfall → unsuitable soil and less sunshine.
(d) Black soil + high rainfall + low temperature → excess rainfall + low temp damages cotton crop.
Thus, the correct and most suitable condition is:
Black soil + Light rainfall + High temperature + Bright sunshine.

3. Correct Answer: (b)
(a) Plantation farming → involves large estates, single cash crop (tea, coffee, rubber), and commercial purpose.
(c) Intensive subsistence farming → practiced on small plots, with maximum labor and high yield, but soil is not abandoned.
(d) Commercial farming → large-scale, mechanized, aimed at surplus production for markets.
So, Mrs. Monica's practice of moving to new land when soil fertility decreases clearly matches slash and burn farming.

4. Correct Answer: (c)
(a) Enhances long-term fertility by continuous cultivation → Wrong, because fertility declines with continuous use.
(b) Reduces manual labour → Wrong, slash and burn actually requires a lot of physical effort (cutting, burning, clearing).
(d) Increases biodiversity through new crops → Wrong, biodiversity decreases when forests are cleared.
Thus, the sustainable feature of Rajesh's method is that soil fertility naturally recovers during the fallow period 2.

5. Correct Answer: (c)
(a) Encourages adoption of advanced irrigation technologies → incorrect - Not possible here, as primitive subsistence farmers usually lack money and resources for advanced irrigation.
(b) Increased use of drought-resistant crop varieties → incorrect - Not always immediate; adoption takes time, and poor farmers may not afford new varieties.
(d) Farmers take vacations → incorrect - Unrealistic and irrelevant to their livelihood struggles.
Thus, the correct impact is water scarcity leading to food insecurity.

6. Correct Answer: (c)
Wheat → Rabi crop, needs cool climate, 50-75 cm rainfall
Jowar → Needs less water, can grow in semi-arid regions
Hence, the correct crop is Rice.

7. Correct Answer: (d)
In 2010-11, about 62% of the total workforce in India was employed in the farm sector, making agriculture the backbone of rural livelihood and sustenance.
(a) 85% → Too high, not supported by official data.
(b) 40% → Too low for 2010-11; this is closer to the present-day scenario.
(c) 52% → Lower than the actual percentage for 2010-11.
So, 62% is the correct NCERT-based fact.

8. Correct Answer: (c)
In Odisha, rice is the staple food crop and is grown mainly for local consumption, so it is considered a subsistence crop. However, in Haryana and Punjab, rice is grown with the help of irrigation facilities mainly for sale in the market (procurement by FCI under MSP system). Hence, in these states rice is treated as a commercial crop.

9. Correct Answer: (b)
Rajasthan is most suitable for bajra cultivation because bajra thrives in sandy soils, low rainfall, and semi-arid climatic conditions. That is why Rajasthan is the leading producer of bajra in India.
Why not others:
(a) Punjab - has fertile alluvial plains, best for wheat and paddy, not bajra.
(c) Kerala - has humid tropical climate with heavy rainfall, unsuitable for bajra.
(d) West Bengal - has predominantly clayey soil and high rainfall, good for rice, not bajra.

10. Correct Answer: (b)
Maize requires a warm climate (temperature between 21°C to 27°C) and is best grown in fertile, well-drained alluvial soil. The Ganges plain provides such conditions, making this the most suitable option.
Why not others:
(a) 10°C to 15°C in sandy soil → Too cold for maize, and sandy soil lacks sufficient fertility and water retention.

(c) 30°C to 35°C in clayey soil → Excessive heat and heavy clayey soil lead to poor aeration and stunted growth.

(d) 18°C to 24°C in loamy soil → Although loamy soil is good, this temperature is on the lower side for optimum maize growth compared to the ideal range of 21°C – 27°C.

11. Correct Answer: (a)
- Water is indeed a renewable resource because it goes through the natural hydrological cycle of evaporation, condensation, and precipitation.
- Freshwater supply comes from surface run-off (rivers, lakes) and groundwater, which are replenished naturally through rainfall and melting snow.
- Therefore, both statements are true, and the reason correctly explains the assertion.

12. Correct Answer: (c)
- Assertion (a): True - Intensive subsistence farming indeed requires a large amount of manual labor, as it relies on simple tools and human effort to cultivate small plots of land. Farmers and their families work hard to meet subsistence needs.
- Reason (R): False - High doses of biochemical inputs (like HYV seeds, fertilizers, pesticides) and irrigation are features of commercial/modern farming, not traditional intensive subsistence farming. Subsistence farming depends more on human labor and natural fertility rather than chemical inputs.

Final Answer: Since Assertion (A) is true but Reason (R) is false, the correct option is (c).

13. Correct Answer: (a)
- Assertion (a): True - Cooperatives indeed play an important role in Indian agriculture by supporting farmers collectively and reducing their dependence on moneylenders and middlemen.
- Reason (R): True - Cooperatives provide farmers with credit, markets, and agricultural inputs like seeds, fertilizers, and equipment, helping them improve productivity and income.
- Since the Reason (R) correctly explains the Assertion (A), the correct answer is (a).

14. Correct Answer: (a)
- Assertion (a): True - Diversifying from cereals to high-value crops (like fruits, vegetables, flowers, medicinal plants) can provide higher profits and better use of land and water.
- Reason (R): True - High-value crops generally give better returns and, when managed sustainably, can reduce pressure on land, soil, and water, thus reducing environmental degradation.
- Since R correctly explains A, the correct answer is (a).

15. Correct Answer: (c)
- Assertion (a): True - Small-scale farmers in India do face problems like lack of institutional credit, absence of proper markets, and low bargaining power.
- Reason (R): False - Small-scale farmers usually do not have abundant resources; rather, they suffer from limited land, capital, and technology. This restricts them from adopting modern techniques.
- Therefore, A is true, but R is false.

16. Correct Answer: (a)
- Assertion (a): True - Agro-forestry is considered a sustainable practice as it enhances productivity while maintaining ecological balance.
- Reason (R): True - By integrating trees with crops or livestock, farmers improve soil fertility, prevent erosion, and gain extra income from timber, fruits, or fodder.
- Since the Reason correctly explains the Assertion, the correct answer is:

17. Correct Answer: (b)
- Assertion (a): True - The Green Revolution mainly benefited Punjab, Haryana, and western Uttar Pradesh due to assured irrigation and resources, leading to region-specific development.
- Reason (R): True - It relied on HYV seeds, fertilizers, and pesticides.
- But R only explains the basis of the revolution, not why it was concentrated in certain regions.

Correct Answer: (b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A

18. Correct Answer: (a)
- Assertion (a): True - Cotton is not suitable in Assam because of its heavy rainfall and humid climate.
- Reason (R): True - Cotton requires bright sunshine and long frost-free days.
- The reason correctly explains why Assam's climate is unsuitable.

Correct Answer: (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A

19. Correct Answer: (a)
- Assertion (a): True - Green Revolution methods used biochemical inputs (fertilizers, pesticides) and assured irrigation to increase yields.
- Reason (R): True - Fertilizers indeed speed up plant growth and enhance productivity.
- The Reason directly supports the Assertion.

Correct Answer: (a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A

20. Correct Answer: (c)

Cultivation methods vary with climate, soil, rainfall (physical environment), tools and HYV seeds (technology), and food habits/traditions (socio-cultural practices). Other options are less influenced by all three factors.

21. Correct Answer: (c)

Primitive subsistence farming is done on small patches of land using traditional tools, without modern inputs, and relies mainly on rainfall.

(a) Tube well irrigation → modern method.

(b) HYV seeds → modern agriculture.

(d) Biochemical inputs → intensive farming.

22. Correct Answer: (c)

Continuous cultivation on the same patch of land without using fertilizers exhausts the nutrients in the soil, leading to loss of soil fertility over time.

(a) Reduction in forest cover → occurs with shifting cultivation, not here.

(b) Seed quality does not reduce directly; soil fertility does.

(d) Habitat destruction is not the immediate effect of this practice.

Hence, the main consequence is decrease in soil fertility.

23. Correct Answer: (a)

In the North-Eastern states like Assam, Meghalaya, Mizoram, and Nagaland, the traditional method of farming practiced is Jhum cultivation (also called shifting cultivation). Farmers clear a patch of forest land, burn the vegetation, and use the ash to fertilize the soil. After a few years, when soil fertility decreases, they move to a new patch.

(b) Plantation → common in Assam and Kerala (tea, coffee, spices), but not the dominant traditional practice.

(c) Commercial farming → large-scale market-oriented, not typical in tribal North-East.

(d) Subsistence farming → practiced across India, but the unique traditional method in North-East is Jhuming.

(F) Therefore, the famous agricultural practice in the North-East is Jhuming cultivation.

24. Correct Answer: (d)

- Maize is a kharif crop requiring 21°C to 27°C (Statement I - correct).
- In Bihar, maize is also grown in the rabi season (Statement II - correct).

Section B

1. In Haryana and Punjab, rice is grown with the help of modern inputs like HYV (High Yielding Variety) seeds, irrigation, fertilizers, and machinery. Farmers sell rice in markets → hence it is a commercial crop.

- In Odisha, rice is grown mainly for family consumption using traditional methods with low productivity. Hence, it remains a subsistence crop.

Climate and Irrigation:

- Haryana and Punjab have a well-developed irrigation system (e.g., canal irrigation from the Sutlej-Yamuna Link Canal), which allows for large-scale commercial cultivation of rice. The climate is suitable for high-yielding varieties, and irrigation ensures water availability.
- In contrast, Odisha has a more monsoonal climate, and while rice is grown, the farming is often rainfed and primarily for local consumption. The lack of large-scale irrigation systems limits its commercialization.

Economic Factors (Market Access):

- In Punjab and Haryana, rice is grown for commercial purposes to meet national and international demand. The proximity to markets, government procurement systems, and well-developed transport networks enable these states to export surplus rice.
- In Odisha, rice is mostly grown for personal or local use, with less access to large markets for profit-driven farming, making it a subsistence crop.

Farming Practices:

- In Punjab and Haryana, the use of modern farming techniques, machinery, and high-yielding varieties supports commercial rice cultivation.
- In Odisha, rice farming is more traditional and focused on family sustenance rather than large-scale production, which reflects the subsistence nature of cultivation.

Or any other relevant point(s) (Any 2 point to be considered out of which at least one should be related to climate and one economic)

2. Horticulture refers to the specialized cultivation of fruits, vegetables, and flowers. It aims at enhancing yield, quality, and nutritional value, significantly contributing to dietary needs and economic gains.

3. Jhum cultivation involves clearing forest land, burning the vegetation, and planting crops on the cleared land. Practiced mainly in northeast India (Assam, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland), it's a form of slash and burn agriculture.

4. Cashew nuts thrive in red laterite soil, which is well-drained and rich in iron oxide.

Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, and Kerala are ideal regions due to this soil type, supporting cashew cultivation.

5. Agriculture and industry are closely linked, as seen through the following examples:

(i) Raw Material Supply: Agriculture provides raw materials for various industries; for instance, cotton farming supports the textile industry, and sugarcane cultivation is crucial for the sugar industry.

(ii) Plantation and Industry: Plantation agriculture, like tea and coffee, integrates with industry as these crops are processed in factories before reaching the market, illustrating a direct link between farming and industrial activities.

6. Tea is the main commercial crop cultivated in laterite soil, thriving in a warm and moist climate.

It is extensively grown in regions like Assam and North Bengal, requiring well-drained fertile soil for growth.

7. Rice is a staple crop of India, essential for the majority's diet.

Predominantly produced in the plains of north and northeastern India, coastal areas, and the deltaic regions like Punjab, Haryana, and Uttar Pradesh.

8. Wheat is the major Rabi crop in India. Primarily grown in Punjab, Haryana, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, and Rajasthan during the winter season, harvested in the summer.

9. (a) Two efforts taken by the Government of India to modernise agriculture are:

(i) Green Revolution: Introduced in the 1960s and 1970s, the Green Revolution promoted the use of high-yield variety seeds, fertilizers, and irrigation to boost crop production.

(ii) White Revolution (Operation Flood): Launched to increase milk production in India, integrating rural milk producers with urban markets.

OR

(b) Two features of Rabi cropping season are:

(i) Sowing Time: Rabi crops are sown in winter from October to December.

(ii) Harvest Time: These crops are harvested in the summer from April to June, benefiting from winter precipitation influenced by western temperate cyclones.

10. Sericulture involves:

(i) cultivation of food plants of the worms.

(ii) Rearing of silkworms and reeling and spinning of silk.

11. The institutional reforms of the Indian agriculture are:

(i) Cooperative Farming: Encouraging small farmers to pool resources for better efficiency.

(ii) Credit Facilities: Establishment of NABARD, cooperative banks, and Kisan Credit Cards (KCC) for easy access to loans.

(iii) Minimum Support Price (MSP): Assured prices for crops to protect farmers from market fluctuations.
Subsidies on Inputs: Providing fertilizers, seeds, and irrigation at lower costs.
(iv) Crop Insurance: Protection against crop failure due to natural disasters.

12. The major factors which significantly influence the method of cultivation in India are physical environment, land productivity, technological advancement and socio-cultural practices.

13. (i) Kharif crops are grown with the onset of monsoon season in India.
(ii) Some of the pulses are kharif crop while some are rabi crop.

Section C

1. Horticulture is a term used for the cultivation of fruits and vegetables.
Some features are
1. India is one of the major producers of fruits and vegetables in the world
2. It is a producer of tropical and temperate fruits.
3. India produces 13% of the world's vegetables.

2. 1. Raw Material Supply - Agriculture provides raw materials for industries like textiles, food processing, and paper.
2. Market Expansion - Growth of agriculture increases farmers' purchasing power, creating demand for industrial goods.
3. Employment Generation - Agriculture and agro-based industries generate jobs, reducing unemployment and poverty.

3. Tools and labor used in traditional subsistence farming and land productivity in the region are as follows:
(i) Tools and Labor: Basic tools like hoes and digging sticks are used, with labor provided by family or the local community, making it labor-intensive with minimal technology.
(ii) Dependency on Natural Factors: Relies on monsoon rains and soil's natural fertility, without modern aids like fertilizers or irrigation.
(iii) Low Productivity: Lack of modern inputs leads to lower soil fertility and productivity compared to modern methods.

4. Three institutional reforms for Indian agriculture:
(i) Land Reforms: Implemented post-Independence strategies like consolidation of holdings and abolition of zamindari to improve land productivity.
(ii) Green and White Revolutions: Launched to enhance crop yields and milk production respectively, focusing on technology and innovation.
(iii) Financial Support: Introduced crop insurance, Gramcen banks, Kissan Credit Card (KCC), and other schemes to provide financial aid and insurance to farmers.

5. The potential changes and implications of such changes are as follows:
(i) The Green Revolution introduced high-yielding variety seeds, chemical fertilizers, and advanced irrigation techniques.
(ii) It significantly increased the production of rabi crops such as wheat in Punjab, Haryana, and other regions.
(iii) The cropping pattern shifted towards more intensive cultivation of wheat and other rabi crops, supported by modern agricultural practices.

6. Assam, West Bengal, and Odisha are states where three crops of paddy are grown annually due to favorable climatic conditions.
The three crops are Aus (pre-monsoon crop), Aman (monsoon crop), and Boro (winter crop), each adapted to different growing seasons in these regions.

7. The geographical locations in India Influence the cultivation of the Arabica coffee variety in the following ways:
(i) Arabica coffee is cultivated in high-altitude regions like Baba Budan Hills and Nilgiri regions in Karnataka, Kerala, and Tamil Nadu.
(ii) These areas offer ideal climatic conditions like temperature (15-24°) and rainfall (150-250 cm), crucial for Arabica coffee growth.
(iii) Rich, well-drained, and slightly acidic soils in these areas support optimal growth and quality of Arabica coffee beans.

8. Rajat might have implemented the following farming practices on his maize farm:
(i) Use of High-Yielding Varieties (HYVs) seeds: The introduction of HYVs of maize has increased crop yields by providing plants that are genetically tailored to produce more grain per acre and resist certain pests and diseases.
(ii) Improved Irrigation Techniques: Adoption of modern irrigation methods, such as drip and sprinkler systems, has improved water efficiency and availability to crops throughout the growing season, leading to better crop growth and higher yields.
(iii) Use of Fertilizers and Pesticides: Modern agriculture employs scientifically formulated fertilizers and pesticides that boost crop growth and protect crops from pests and diseases, thereby enhancing productivity.

Section D

1. Plantation Agriculture is a type of commercial farming where a single type of crop is grown on a large area. The plantation has an interface of agriculture and industry, utilizing capital-intensive inputs with the help of migrant labourers.
- Single Crop Focus: A large area is dedicated to a single crop, such as tea, coffee, rubber, sugarcane, or banana, ensuring high volume production.
- Capital Intensive: Requires significant investment in machinery, fertilizers, and other inputs to ensure high productivity.
- Labour Intensive: Employs a large number of workers, often migrant labour, due to the intensive nature of the work.
- Market Oriented: The production is primarily for the market, not for local consumption. This necessitates a well-developed network of transport and communication to link plantations with processing industries and markets.

2. Tea is the main beverage crop of India. Four geographic conditions requirements for its growth are:
(i) Climate: Tea plants grow well in tropical and subtropical climate. Tea thrives well in a hot and humid climate.
(ii) Soil: The soil requirement is deep fertile well drained soil which is rich in humus and organic matter.
(iii) Temperature: Ideal temperature for the growth is 20 degree to 30 degree.

(iv) Rainfall: 150 to 300 cm annual rainfall is required High humidity and frequent showers evenly distributed throughout the year are good for rapid development of tender leaves.
The two major tea producing states of south India are Tamil Nadu, Kerala.

3. Challenges Faced by India's Farming Community.
(i) Reliance on Erratic Monsoon: A substantial segment of Indian agriculture depends on monsoon rains. Inconsistent rainfall affects crop production, undermining food security and farmer livelihoods.
(ii) Fragmented Land Holdings: Inheritance practices result in fragmented farms, limiting efficiency and modernization, which hampers productivity significantly.
(iii) Access to Modern Inputs: Many farmers struggle to access high-yielding seeds, fertilizers, and technology. This gap reduces crop yields and agricultural efficiency.
(iv) Financial Challenges: High input costs, low crop prices, and limited credit access lead to farmer indebtedness and exploitation by middlemen.
(v) Climate Change Effects: Climate shifts threaten agriculture, demanding adaptation that many farmers are unprepared for, affecting crop timing and productivity.
These challenges necessitate integrated policies for technological, financial, and knowledge-based support to sustain agriculture and improve farmer welfare in India.

4. The impact of a shift in rainfall pattern on wheat production in the Ganga-Satluj plains is as follows:
(i) Soil Moisture: Wheat requires well-drained loamy soil with adequate moisture. A shift in rainfall patterns could lead to waterlogging or insufficient soil moisture, both detrimental to wheat growth.
(ii) Temperature: Wheat thrives in cooler climates. Increased temperatures due to climate change can reduce grain quality and yield in the Ganga-Satluj plains.
(iii) Rainfall Timing: Proper rainfall during the sowing and growing seasons is crucial. Unseasonal rains or droughts can disrupt the growth cycle, affecting wheat production.
(iv) Pest and Disease: Changes in climate can increase the prevalence of pests and diseases, leading to lower wheat yields and higher production costs.
(v) Irrigation Dependency: Farmers may become more reliant on irrigation, increasing water stress and impacting sustainable agricultural practices in the region.

5. Geographical locations significantly influence the cultivation of horticulture crops in India as follows:
(i) Climate Compatibility: Mangoes thrive in the tropical climate of Maharashtra and Andhra Pradesh, while apples and apricots require the temperate climate of Jammu & Kashmir, and Himachal Pradesh.
(ii) Rainfall Patterns: Oranges are predominantly grown in Nagpur and Meghalaya due to their moderate rainfall, essential for citrus growth.
(iii) Temperature Variations: Bananas are cultivated in the warm, humid conditions of Kerala and Tamil Nadu, which are ideal for their growth.
(iv) Soil Type: The alluvial soils of Uttar Pradesh and Bihar support litchi and guava cultivation, providing essential nutrients and drainage.
(v) Altitude: Grapes flourish in the semi-arid climate and specific altitudes of Maharashtra and Telangana, ensuring optimal temperature and sunlight.

6. Ragi is considered a significant source of nutrients because of the following reasons:
(i) Ragi, also known as finger millet, is rich in several essential nutrients that make it a valuable addition to a balanced diet. It is particularly high in calcium, iron, protein, fiber, and vitamins, especially vitamin D.
(ii) The high calcium content in ragi makes it excellent for bone development and maintenance, which is crucial in both children and adults, potentially reducing the risk of osteoporosis.
(iii) Its significant iron content helps combat anaemia and boost overall energy levels and its protein content supports muscle repair and body growth.
(iv) The presence of dietary fiber aids in digestion, helps in managing blood sugar levels, and contributes to heart health.
(v) Dr. Patel should emphasize that including ragi in the diet can lead to improved overall health outcomes for the community. Its nutritional benefits, coupled with its adaptability to grow in less fertile soil, and low water requirements, make it an excellent crop for local farmers to cultivate.

7. Geographical locations significantly influence the cultivation of horticulture crops in India as follows:
(i) Climate Compatibility: Mangoes thrive in the tropical climate of Maharashtra and Andhra Pradesh, while apples and apricots require the temperate climate of Jammu & Kashmir, and Himachal Pradesh.
(ii) Rainfall Patterns: Oranges are predominantly grown in Nagpur and Meghalaya due to their moderate rainfall, essential for citrus growth.
(iii) Temperature Variations: Bananas are cultivated in the warm, humid conditions of Kerala and Tamil Nadu, which are ideal for their growth.
(iv) Soil Type: The alluvial soils of Uttar Pradesh and Bihar support litchi and guava cultivation, providing essential nutrients and drainage.
(v) Altitude: Grapes flourish in the semi-arid climate and specific altitudes of Maharashtra and Telangana, ensuring optimal temperature and sunlight.

8. Some characteristics of plantation agriculture are:
(i) It is a commercial form of agriculture.
(ii) A single crop is grown over large area.
(iii) It is capital intensive and done with migrant labour.
(iv) Entire produce is used as raw material in industries such as tea, coffee, rubber, sugarcane, banana, etc.
(v) Plantation agriculture has an interface of agriculture and industry both.

Section E

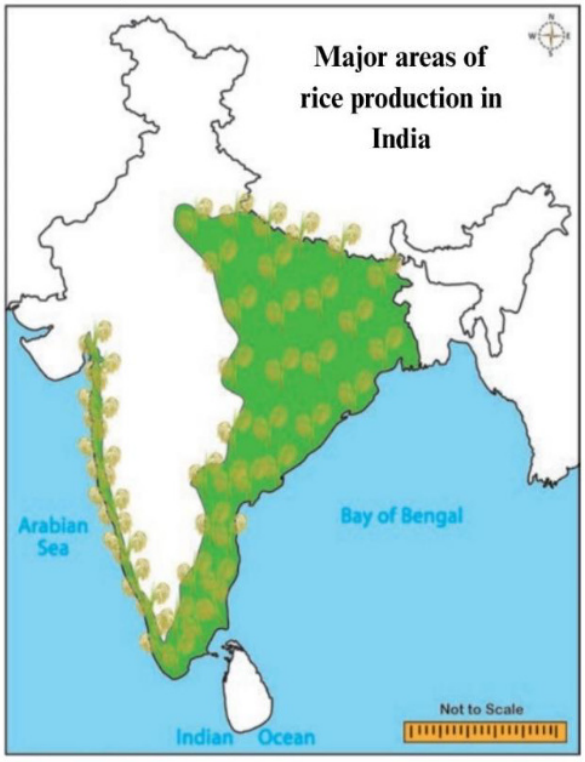
1. (i) (a) It is based on shifting cultivation.
(ii) (c) To allow nature to replenish soil fertility
(iii) (b) Farmers abandon the land
(iv) (d) Low production

2. (i) Pulses are mostly grown in rotation with other crops, and they fix nitrogen from air with soil and restore the soil fertility.
(ii) Plantation is an interface of agriculture and industry as plantation is an agricultural activity that produces raw material for various industries like tea, sugarcane, etc.
(iii) The technique of jhumming or slash and burn agriculture will be used here. Farmers will burn the plant cover on a patch of land to clear it and will do cultivation there.

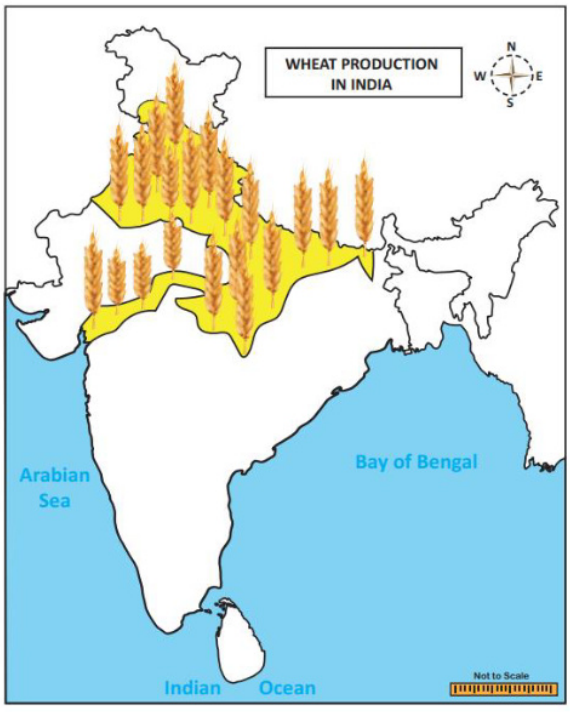
3. (i) To take maximum output from limited land farmers buy agricultural inputs like fertilisers, pesticides, HYV seeds and provide irrigation facilities.
(ii) Rice is considered a subsistence crop in Odisha because it is grown on small patches of land with very little agricultural inputs. Productivity is also less.
(iii) Punjab and Haryana are the two states which produce rice commercially.

Section F

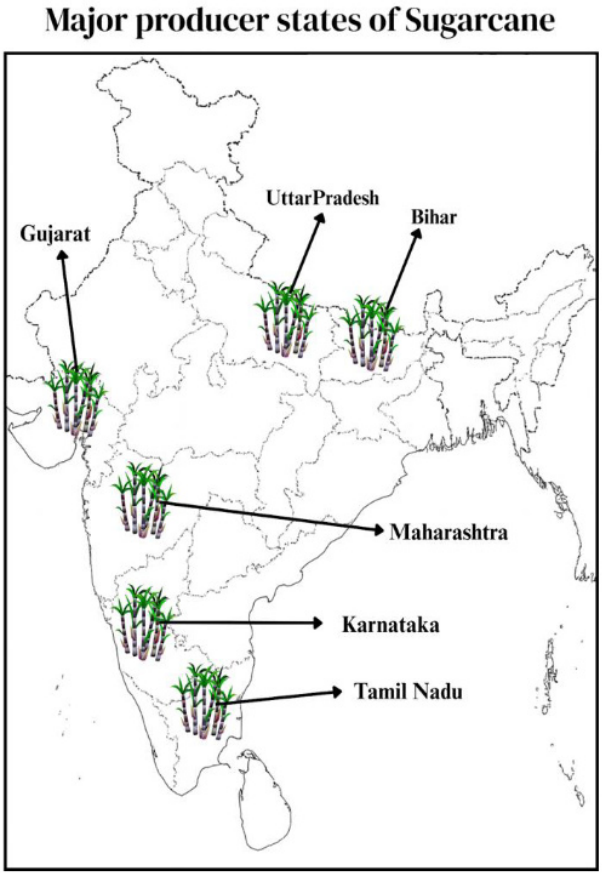
1. (i) Major areas of rice production in India - West Bengal (First in India), Uttar Pradesh, Punjab, Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Odisha, Assam, and Haryana.



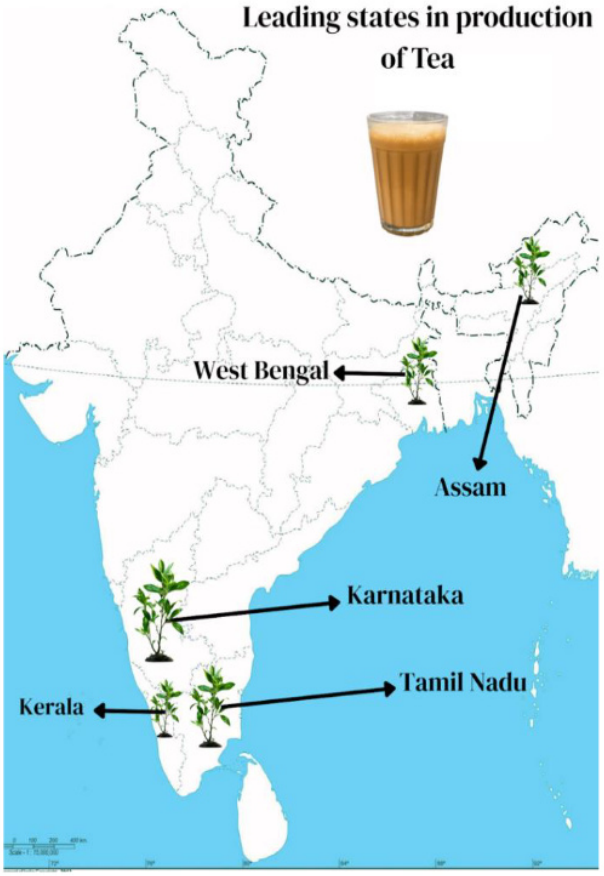
(ii)



(iii)



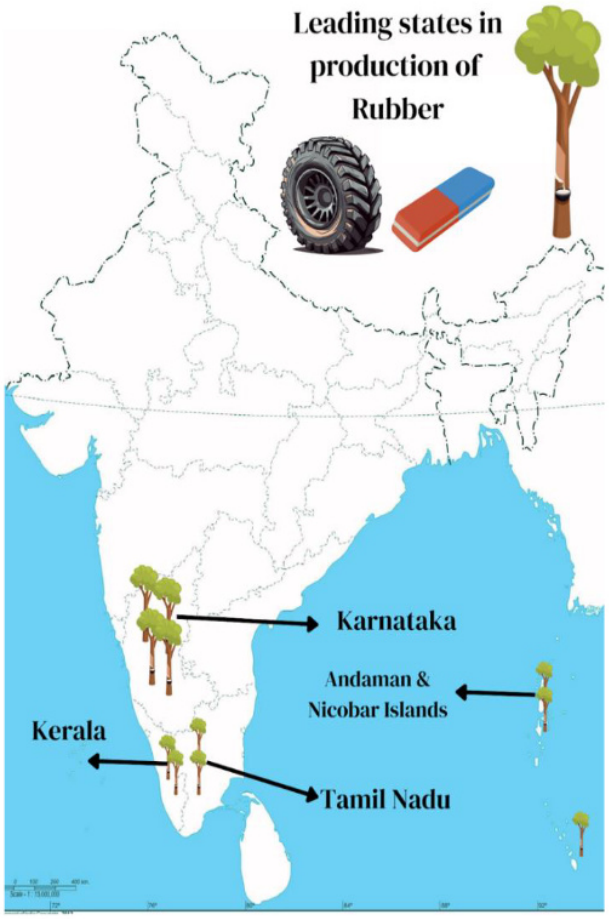
(iv)



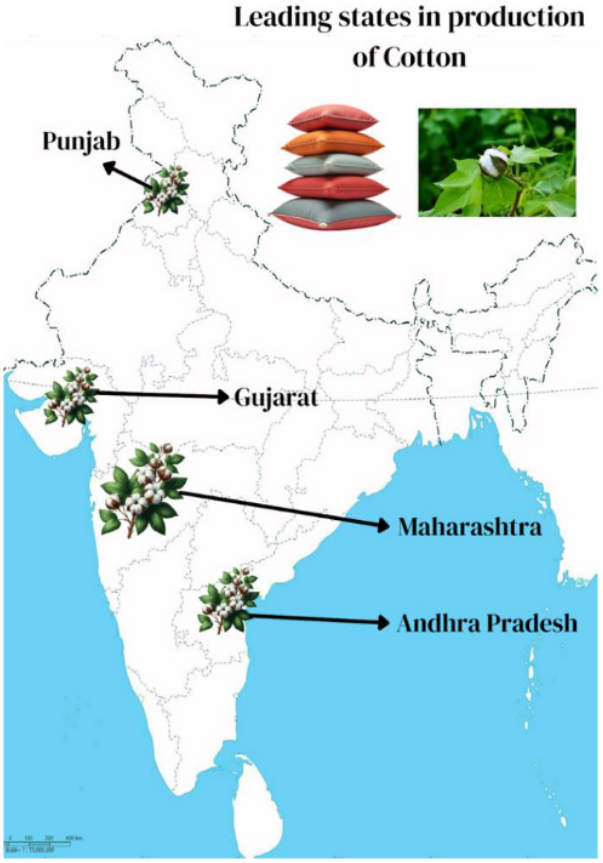
(v)

Leading state in production of Coffee
Karnataka

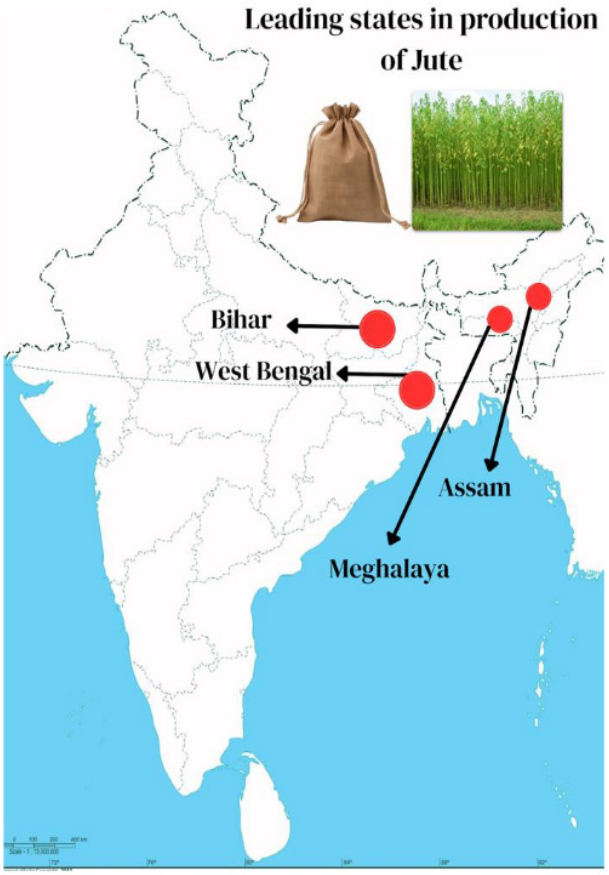
(vi)


Leading states in production of Rubber
Karnataka
Andaman & Nicobar Islands
Kerala
Tamil Nadu

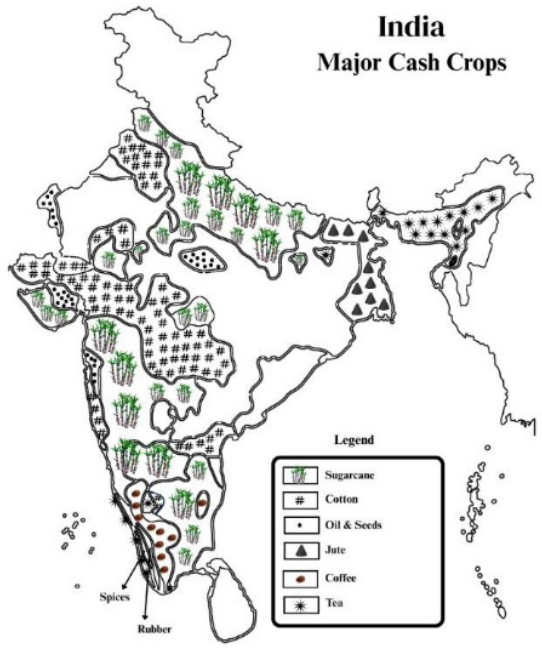
(vii)


Leading states in production of Cotton
Punjab
Gujarat
Maharashtra
Andhra Pradesh

(viii)


Leading states in production of Jute
Bihar
West Bengal
Assam
Meghalaya

(ix)


India
Major Cash Crops
Legend
Sugarcane
Cotton
Oil & Seeds
Jute
Coffee
Tea
Spices
Rubber

Chapter 5: Minerals and Energy Resources

Section A

1. Match Column I with Column II and choose the correct option:

Column I (Minerals)	Column II (Major Mines)
A. Iron ore	i. Gaya
B. Mica	ii. Singarauli
C. Bauxite	iii. Chandrapur
D. Coal	iv. Maikala

(a) A-iii, B-i, C-iv, D-ii (b) A-iii, B-i, C-ii, D-iv
(c) A-ii, B-iii, C-i, D-iv (d) A-ii, B-iii, C-iv, D-i

2. Ananya finds an interesting crystal during a science project and brings it to her geologist aunt for examination. Her aunt explained that she could learn a lot about the crystal by studying its internal structure. Why might Ananya's geologist aunt be particularly interested in the crystal's internal structure?
(a) To determine its age
(b) To classify it and understand its properties
(c) To find its exact geographical location
(d) To assess its economic value

3. The environmental science club at a school is creating an educational exhibit on different types of mineral deposits. As part of the exhibit, they want to include a section that explains various mineral formations and their characteristics. The students have researched and categorized the following formations: veins, lodes, placer deposits, and beds. They need to create a matching activity to help visitors understand where these mineral deposits are typically found.

Column-I (Occurrences)		Column-II (Descriptions)	
A	Veins	(i)	Large deposits found in faults or joints
B	Lodes	(ii)	Smaller deposits found in cracks and crevices
C	Placer deposits	(iii)	Minerals found in the sands of valley floors
D	Beds	(iv)	Layers of mineral deposits in sedimentary rocks

Choose the correct options:
(a) A-(ii), B-(i), C-(iii), D-(iv)
(b) A-(i), B-(ii), C-(iv), D-(iii)
(c) A-(iii), B-(iv), C-(ii), D-(i)
(d) A-(iv), B-(iii), C-(i), D-(ii)

4. During a school debate on natural resources, one team argues that India's mineral resources are unevenly distributed due to geological factors. The other team needs to provide specific examples of regions and their associated minerals to support this claim.
Statement I: Sedimentary rocks in Gujarat and Assam contain most of India's petroleum deposits.
Statement II: The vast alluvial plains of North India are rich in economic minerals.
Choose the correct answer:
(a) Both statements are false.
(b) Statement I is true, Statement II is false.
(c) Statement I is false, Statement II is true.
(d) Both statements are true.

5. Observe the map given below showing the distribution of thermal and nuclear power plants across India.

Air Quality Index (AQI) is used to measure real-time air pollution levels. A high AQI represents poor air quality. Accordingly, which of the following regions marked on the map is LIKELY to experience comparatively better AQI?
(a) P (b) Q
(c) R (d) S

6. Which one of the following minerals is contained in the Monazite sand?
(a) Oil (b) Uranium
(c) Thorium (d) Coal

7. Which one of the following is an example of the Ferrous Metal?
(a) Copper (b) Tin
(c) Bauxite (d) Nickel

8. Match Column I with Column II and choose the correct option:

Column I (Thermal Power Plant)	Column II (State)
a. Talcher	i. Telangana
b. Ramagundam	ii. Odisha
c. Bhusawal	iii. Andhra Pradesh
d. Vijayawada	iv. Maharashtra

(a) a-ii, b-i, c-iv, d-iii (b) a-iii, b-iv, c-i, d-ii
(c) a-iv, b-iii, c-ii, d-I (d) a-ii, b-i, c-iii, d-iv

9. Assertion (A): India has enormous possibilities of production of solar energy.
Reason (R): Most of the land area of India falls under the cold zone.
(a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)
(b) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A)
(c) (A) is true, but (R) is false
(d) (A) is false, but (R) is true

10. Direction: The following questions consist of two statements Assertion (a) and Reason (R). Answer these questions by selecting the appropriate option given below:
A government task force is evaluating the potential for increasing iron ore production in India to boost the country's industrial growth. They are reviewing geological reports to understand the distribution and quality of iron ores in various regions, aiming to recommend the most promising areas for new mining operations
Assertion (a): India is endowed with abundant resources of good quality iron ores.
Reason (R): Magnetite has excellent magnetic qualities and contains up to 70% iron, making it highly valuable in the electrical industry.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

11. India's green energy goals have a serious problem - the Great Indian Bustard' A Wildlife Institute of India (WII) survey covering 80 km of power lines across the Thar desert found 4 bustard (critically endangered species) deaths during a single year due to high-transmission wires, including some connected to wind turbines.
Source: The Print
Should the installation of such power lines be reconsidered in areas where such species are found?
(a) Yes, alternative methods of power generation should be explored to minimise this risk.
(b) Yes, the goal of protecting biodiversity is the only goal which should be prioritised.
(c) No, the benefits of power lines outweigh the negative impact on the species.
(d) No, the species is not yet extinct and currently no action needs to be taken.

12. As a policy maker, you are drafting a policy to boost the production of certain minerals in India. You need to evaluate the importance of different metals and their sources to make informed decisions that will benefit the country's metallurgical and engineering industries.
Assertion (A): Aluminium is an important metal because it combines the strength of metals like iron with extreme lightness.
Reason (R): Aluminium is mainly obtained from bauxite deposits found in the Amarkantak plateau, Maikal hills, and the Bilaspur-Katni plateau region.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

13. Assertion (A): Coal is the most abundant fossil fuel in India.
Reason (R): India has large reserves of coal, which are mainly found in the Gondwana coalfields.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

14. Assertion (a): Non-metallic minerals like limestone and gypsum are essential for the cement industry.
Reason (R): Limestone and gypsum are used as raw materials in the production of cement, which is a primary building material.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

15. Which of the following minerals is/are obtained from ocean waters?
(a) Common salt (b) Bromine
(c) Magnesium (d) All of these

16. Sangita and her husband belongs to mizo-tribe in the North-East region of India. They live in an area that is rich in mineral resources. They both are involved in rat-hole mining along with other individuals of the community.
Accordingly, which of the following steps would be most crucial in this situation?
(a) Government should immediately stop them from rat hole mining as it is declared illegal by national green tribunal.
(b) Government should make some provisions to make rat hole mining easy for them.
(c) Government should give monetary help to the people belonging to this community to prevent them from this practice.
(d) Government should give them awareness about the other methods of mining.

17. Which is the finest iron ore with a very high content of Iron?
(a) Magnetite (b) Haematite
(c) Lignite (d) None of these

18. Large reserves of natural gas have been discovered in which place in India?
(a) Arabian Sea
(b) Andaman and Nicobar Islands
(c) Krishna Godavari Basin
(d) Gulf of Mannar

19. Non-conventional sources of energy are renewable form of energy that is continuously produced in nature and is limitless.
Which of the following examples represents the non-conventional sources of energy?
(a) Production of thermal energy
(b) Use of natural gas
(c) A biogas plant set up at municipal level
(d) A petroleum station

20. Where is the largest wind farm cluster located in India?
(a) Andhra Pradesh (b) Kerala
(c) Karnataka (d) Tamil Nadu

21. In India, the Gulf of Khambhat, the Gulf of Kuchchh and the Gangetic delta provide ideal condition for utilising which energy?
(a) Tidal energy
(b) Wind energy
(c) Solar energy
(d) Non-conventional energy

22. Choose the correct option.
(a) Chandrapur thermal power plant - Odisha
(b) Mayurbhanj iron ore mines - Amarkantak
(c) Kalol oil fields - Gujarat
(d) Bauxite producer - Jharkhand

23. Which of the following statements accurately describes the 'petroleum' ?
I. It is the most abundantly available energy resource
II. Lignite is a type of petroleum reserves.
III. It provides lubricants for machinery.
IV. It is also found in fault traps between porous and non-porous rocks.
(a) Only III (b) II and IV
(c) I and II (d) III and IV

24. Read the characteristics given in the box and identify the type of coal from the option given below.
- This is low grade brown coal.
- The principal reserves are in Neyveli in Tamil Nadu.
- It is soft with high moisture content.

(a) Pit Coal (b) Anthracite Coal
(c) Lignite Coal (d) Bituminous Coal

25. Assertion (A): Geological processes of mineral formation is slow.
Reason (R): Minerals resources are consumed way quickly than they are formed.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

26. Match the Following.

List I (Minerals)	List II (Examples)
A. Iron ore	1. Gaya
B. Mica	2. Singraull
C. Bauxite	3. Chandrapur
D. Coal	4. Maikala

(a) A-3, B-1, C-4, D-2 (b) A-3, B-1, C-2, D-4
(c) A-2, B-3, C-1, D-4 (d) A-2, B-3, C-4, D-1

27. Assertion (A): Increased use of fossil fuels creates a healthy environment.
Reason (R): Fossil fuels such as coal, oil and gas are non-replenishable and non-renewable.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

28. Mention the main reason for land degradation in states like Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh and Odisha.
(a) Over-grazing (b) Mining
(c) Over irrigation (d) Mineral processing

Section B

1. What is a mineral?

2. You are an environmental scientist working with a team to assess the potential for mining in a newly discovered region. During your survey, a team member finds a rock containing a high concentration of a valuable mineral. define the term "ore" as used in the context of minerals.

3. The Ministry of Commerce and Industry is preparing a comprehensive report on the role of various minerals in driving India's economic growth. As part of this initiative, the Ministry is focusing on understanding the significance of ferrous minerals and their impact on different sectors of the economy.

4. You are Rohit, a materials scientist working for a leading electronics manufacturing company, Electron Innovations. The company is exploring alternate materials to enhance its product efficiency. The management has asked you to explain why mica is considered an important mineral for the electric and electronic industries?

5. Sameer is an energy consultant at the Global Energy Research Institute (GERI). The government of India has tasked you with assessing the current state of atomic or nuclear power resources in the country. Identify the main resources for generating atomic or nuclear power in India.

6. What are the common sources of energy in rural India?

7. How is solar energy trapped and used?

8. How is Geo-thermal energy produced?

9. What are the full forms of CNG and LPG?

10. What do you understand by placer deposits? What are the properties of minerals that are found in placer deposits?

11. 'Rat-hole mining has been declared as illegal and has recommended that these activities should be stopped forthwith.'
Discuss what is meant by rat-hole mining and where it is practiced.

12. Suggest any two ways for the conservation of minerals.

13. What is the significance of the Kudremukh mines?

14. Why do geographers study minerals?

Section C

1. "A concerted effort has to be made in order to use mineral resources in a planned and sustainable manner." Suggest and explain any three measures.

2. Geo-Explorers Ltd., a leading mining company, conducted a training session for new employees to help them understand the diverse physical properties of minerals. During the session, a question arose about why minerals exhibit a wide range of physical properties, such as colour and hardness.

3. Distinguish between Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Minerals.

4. How are minerals formed in igneous and metamorphic rocks?

5. Distinguish between conventional and non-conventional sources of energy.

6. Mohit is a student representative on the National Youth Council for Sustainable Development. The council is preparing a report on India's energy sector, focusing on the role of coal. Evaluate the economic and environmental impacts of coal usage in India.

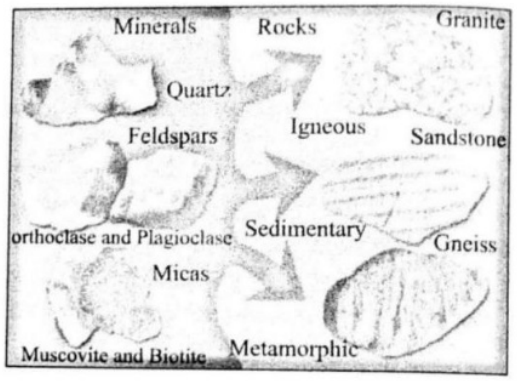
7. What are the two main ways of generating electricity? How are they different from each other?

8. Explain three factors that make mineral extractions commercially viable.

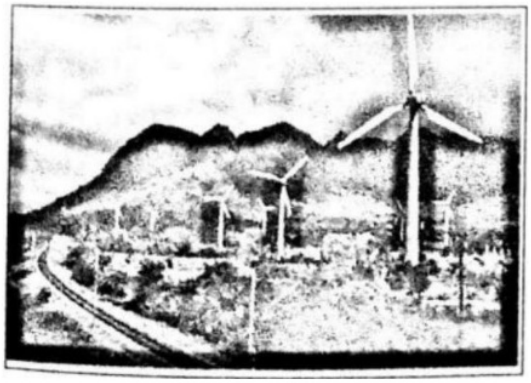
9. What efforts are required to use mineral resources in a planned and sustainable manner? Explain in three points.

Section D

1. Person P is willing to establish a mineral based industry. He has been advised to set up a bauxite industry in Odisha as a suitable way to make a profitable venture.
   OR
   'Coal is the most important and abundant fossil fuel in India.' Justify the statement by evaluating the significant role it plays in the growth of the Indian economy in its different forms.
2. Differentiate between metallic and non-metallic minerals with examples.
3. Lokesh is a consultant for a mining company tasked with evaluating a potential mining site. To make an informed decision, he needs to analyze the various modes of occurrence of minerals found at the site. Discuss the different ways minerals can occur in nature and explain how each mode of occurrence influences the mining methods and the economic viability of extracting these minerals.
4. What are the major iron ore belts in India?
5. Ananya is a research analyst working for the National Mineral Development Corporation (NMDC). The NMDC has tasked her with preparing an insightful report on the impact of energy minerals on India's economy. In her report, she must:



   (a) Explain the classification of minerals.
   (b) Analyze the significance of energy mineral specifically in the context of India's economic growth.
6. The Indian Ministry of Energy is developing a comprehensive energy strategy to address the growing demand for sustainable energy solutions. As part of this initiative, they are emphasizing the importance of nonconventional sources of energy. explain the significance of non-conventional sources of energy in India's energy strategy. discuss the different types of non-conventional energy sources along with their advantages.



7. Explain with examples the significance of the usage of non-conventional sources of energy for the country.
   OR
   "Non-conventional resources are the best option to conserve the natural resources" Substantiate this statement with Examples.
8. How is the per capita consumption of electricity considered as an index of development? Explain with examples.
   OR
   Explain with examples the significance of the usage of non-conventional sources of energy for the country.
9. How are health and the environment affected by the process of mining?
   OR
   Analyze the impact of mining activities on the local environment and the health of the surrounding communities.
10. How do minerals occur? Explain with examples.
11. "Solar energy has a bright future in India." Explain the statement with examples.
12. Highlight the importance of petroleum. Explain the occurrence of petroleum in India.

Section E

1. Iron ore is the basic mineral and the backbone of industrial development. India is endowed with fairly abundant resources of iron ore. India is rich in good quality iron ores. Magnetite is the finest iron ore with a very high content of iron up to 70 per cent. It has excellent magnetic qualities, especially valuable in the electrical industry. Hematite ore is the most important industrial iron ore in terms of the quantity used, but has a slightly lower iron content than magnetite (50-60 per cent). In 2018-19, almost the entire production of iron ore (97%) accrued from Odisha, Chhattisgarh, Karnataka and Jharkhand. The remaining production (3%) was from other states.
   (i) In which iron ore is the maximum iron content found?
   (ii) Which is the most important industrial iron ore ?
   (iii) "Iron ore is a basic mineral." Support the statement.
2. Read the source given below and answer the following questions:
   Hazards of Mining
   Ravi is a young environmental scientist working for the National Environmental Protection Agency (NEPA) in India. He has been assigned to study the impact of mining activities in the Jharia coal belt region. Ravi's task is to assess the environmental and health hazards associated with mining and propose sustainable solutions to mitigate these issues.
   The mining activities in the Jharia coal belt have led to significant environmental and health hazards. The dust and noxious fumes inhaled by miners make them vulnerable to pulmonary diseases. The risk of collapsing mine roofs, inundation, and fires in coal mines are constant threats. Water sources in the region get contaminated due to mining, and the dumping of waste and slurry leads to land, soil, and river pollution. Recent reports indicate that over 50% of coal-belt mines are unsafe, and there are ongoing efforts to shift the population from these hazardous areas.

(i) Ravi needs to create a public awareness campaign highlighting the environmental hazards of mining in Jharia. What key points should he include in his campaign to effectively communicate the risks to the local population?

(ii) Analyze the long-term environmental impacts of mining activities in Jharia. What patterns and issues can be identified from the given data and reports?

(iii) Propose a sustainable plan that Ravi could recommend to NEPA to mitigate the environmental and health hazards of mining in Jharia. Justify your recommendations with specific examples and strategies.

3. Read the source given below and answer the following questions:

Conventional Sources of Energy: Coal

In India, coal is the most abundantly available fossil fuel. It provides a substantial part of the nation's energy needs. It is used for power generation, to supply energy to industry as well as for domestic needs. India is highly dependent on coal for meeting its commercial energy requirements as you are already aware coal is formed due to the compression of plant material over millions of years. Coal, therefore, is found in various degrees of compression and depth. Decaying plants in swamps produce peat, which has high moisture content and low heating value. Lignite, or low-grade brown coal, is soft with this. The principal lignite reserves are in Neyveli and are used for the generation of electricity. Coal buried deep and subjected to increased temperatures becomes harder. It is the most popular coal in commercial use. Bituminous coal, which has a specific use in the smelting of iron in blast furnaces. Anthracite is the highest grade. In India, coal occurs in rock series of two main types, namely Gondwana, a little over 200 million years old, and Tertiary deposits, which are only about 55 million years old. The major resources of Gondwana coal, which are located in Damodar Valley (West Bengal, Jharkhand), Raniganj, and Bokaro, are important coalfields. Mahanadi, Son, and Wardha valleys also contain coal. Tertiary coals occur in the northeastern states of Assam, Arunachal Pradesh, and Nagaland. Coal is a bulky material, which loses weight on use. Hence, heavy industries and thermal power stations are located in or near the coalfields.

(i) What policy measures can enhance the sustainability of coal-based energy?

(ii) Analyze the impact of geological factors on the types of coal found in India and how these affect the energy industry.

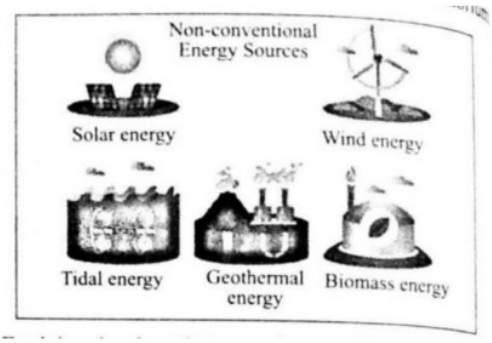
(iii) Ravi is a policy analyst evaluating India's dependency on coal for energy. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of relying heavily on coal as a primary energy source for India.

4. Read the source given below and answer the following questions:

Non-Conventional Sources of Energy

The growing consumption of energy has resulted in the country becoming increasingly dependent on fossil fuels such as coal, oil and gas. Rising prices of oil and gas and their potential shortages have raised uncertainties about the security of energy supply in future, which in turn has serious repercussions on the growth of the national economy. Moreover, the increasing use of fossil fuels also causes serious environmental problems. Hence, there is a pressing need to use renewable energy sources like solar energy, wind, tide, biomass and energy from waste material. These are called non-conventional energy sources. India is blessed with an abundance of sunlight, water, wind and biomass. It has the largest programmes for the development of these renewable energy resources.

Atomic Energy is obtained by altering the structure of atoms. When such an alteration is made, much energy is released in the form of heat, and this is used to generate electric power. Uranium and Thorium, which are available in Jharkhand and the Aravalli ranges of Rajasthan, are used for generating atomic or nuclear power. The Monazite sands of Kerala are also rich in Thorium.



(i) Explain why there is a growing need for non-conventional energy sources in India.

(ii) Analyze how India's geographical advantages contribute to its development of non-conventional energy sources.

(iii) Identify the six nuclear power stations in India and discuss the challenges these facilities face concerning location and resource management.

5. Read the sources given below and answer the questions that follow.

Source A: Biogas

Shrubs, farm waste, animal and human waste are used to produce biogas for domestic consumption in rural areas. Decomposition of organic matter yields gas, which has higher thermal efficiency in comparison to kerosene, dung cake, and charcoal.

(i) To what extent do you think biogas is better than dung cake as a fuel?

Source B: Solar Energy

India is a tropical country. It has enormous possibilities for tapping solar energy. Photovoltaic technology converts sunlight directly into electricity. Solar energy is fast becoming popular in rural and remote areas.

(ii) Why does solar energy have more potential to be developed as a major fuel in rural areas?

Source C: Wind Energy

India has great potential for wind power. The largest wind farm cluster is located in Tamil Nadu, from Nagercoil to Madurai. Apart from these, Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka, Gujarat, Kerala, Maharashtra, and Lakshadweep have important wind farms.

(iii) What similarity or trait can be seen in the places ideally suited for setting up wind farms?

6. Read the given case and answer the questions that follow:

Decaying plants in swamps produce peat, which has a low carbon and high moisture content and low heating capacity. Lignite is low-grade brown coal, which is soft with high moisture content. The principal lignite reserves are in Neyveli in Tamil Nadu and are used for the generation of electricity. Coal that has been buried deep and subjected to increased temperatures is bituminous coal. It is the most popular coal in commercial use. Metallurgical coal is high-grade bituminous coal which has special value for smelting iron in blast furnaces. Anthracite is the highest quality hard coal.

In India, coal occurs in rock series of two main geological ages, namely Gondwana, a little over 200 million years in age, and Tertiary deposits, which are only about 55 million years old. The major resources of Gondwana coal, which include metallurgical coal, are located in the Damodar Valley (West Bengal, Jharkhand). Jharia, Raniganj, and Bokaro are important coalfields. The Godavari, Mahanadi, Son, and Wardha valleys also contain coal deposits. Tertiary coals occur in the north-eastern states of Meghalaya, Assam, Arunachal Pradesh, and Nagaland.

(i) Which reserves are important for lignite in India?

(ii) To what extent do you agree that bituminous coal is metallurgical coal? State one of its properties.

(iii) Why is coal associated with geological ages? State where it is found.

7. Read the given case and answer the questions that follow:

Conservation of Energy Resources

Energy is a basic requirement for economic development. Every sector of the national economy—agriculture, industry, transport, commercial and domestic—needs inputs of energy. The economic development plans implemented since independence necessarily required increasing amounts of energy to remain operational. As a result, consumption of energy in all forms has been steadily rising all over the country. In this background, there is an urgent need to develop a sustainable path of energy development. Promotion of energy conservation and increased use of renewable energy sources are the twin planks of sustainable energy. India is presently one of the least energy-efficient countries in the world. We have to adopt a cautious approach for the judicious use of our limited energy resources. For example, as concerned citizens, we can do our bit by using public transport systems instead of individual vehicles; switching off electricity when not in use; using power-saving devices; and using non-conventional sources. At last, "Energy saved is energy produced."

(i) Why is sustainable energy a key to sustainable development?

(ii) Why is consumption of energy rising in all over India?

(iii) Explain 'Energy saved is energy produced'.

Section F

1. (i) Major Iron Ore mines.
(ii) Major Coal mines.
(iii) Oil fields
(iv) Thermal and Nuclear Power Plant

Answer Key

Section A				
1. (a)	2. (b)	3. (a)	4. (b)	5. (c)
6. (c)	7. (d)	8. (a)	9. (c)	10. (a)
11. (a)	12. (b)	13. (a)	14. (a)	15. (d)
16. (a)	17. (a)	18. (c)	19. (c)	20. (d)
21. (a)	22. (c)	23. (d)	24. (c)	25. (a)
26. (a)	27. (d)	28. (b)		

Solutions

Section A

1. Correct Answer: (a)

- Iron ore → Chandrapur (iii): Chandrapur is well known for its iron ore mines.
- Mica → Gaya (i): Bihar, especially areas around Gaya, is rich in mica deposits.
- Bauxite → Maikala (iv): The Maikala ranges (Madhya Pradesh-Chhattisgarh region) are famous for bauxite deposits.
- Coal → Singrauli (ii): Singrauli (Madhya Pradesh-Uttar Pradesh) is one of the largest coal mining areas in India.

Thus, option (a) is correct, as it matches each mineral with its major mining location accurately.

2. Correct Answer: (b)

The internal structure of a crystal determines how its atoms are arranged, which directly defines its type, classification, and physical/chemical properties (e.g., hardness, cleavage, conductivity).

Option (a): Determining age is done through dating techniques, not internal structure.

Option (c): Geographical location cannot be identified by internal structure.

Option (d): Economic value depends on demand, rarity, and utility, not just structure.

Hence, studying the internal structure mainly helps in classification and understanding properties of the crystal.

3. Correct Answer: (a)

- Veins → (ii): Smaller deposits found in cracks and crevices of rocks.
- Lodes → (i): Large mineral deposits found in faults or joints.
- Placer deposits → (iii): Minerals found in sands of valley floors (e.g., gold, tin).
- Beds → (iv): Layers of mineral deposits formed in sedimentary rocks (e.g., coal, salt).

Thus, the correct matching is A-(ii), B-(i), C-(iii), D-(iv).

4. Correct Answer: (b)

- Statement I: True - Petroleum deposits in India are mainly found in sedimentary rocks of regions like Gujarat (Ankleshwar, Cambay basin) and Assam (Digboi, Naharkatia).

- Statement II: False - The alluvial plains of North India are fertile and agriculturally productive, but they lack significant economic mineral deposits, as minerals are usually found in igneous and metamorphic regions.

Hence, only Statement I is correct.

5. Correct Answer: (c)

- R has fewer concentrated thermal and industrial activities compared to P and Q, so it is likely to have comparatively better AQI.
- P & Q are highly polluted industrial/mineral belts.
- S, while clean, is not considered in this comparative industrial/mineral region mapping, hence not chosen in the CBSE official solution.

6. Correct Answer: (c)

Monazite sand, found in the coastal areas of Kerala, is rich in thorium, which is an important mineral used for nuclear energy.

Option (a) Oil - Wrong - Oil is obtained from sedimentary basins, not from sand like monazite.

Option (b) Uranium - Wrong - Uranium is used in nuclear power but is mined from different ores (not monazite sand).

Option (d) Coal - Wrong - Coal is a fossil fuel found in sedimentary rock layers, not in monazite sand.

Hence, Monazite sand contains Thorium.

7. Correct Answer: (d)

Ferrous metals are those which contain iron or are alloyed with iron. Nickel is considered a ferrous metal because it is often used in making alloys with iron and has magnetic properties.

(a) Copper → Non-ferrous metal, as it does not contain iron.

(b) Tin → Non-ferrous, mainly used for coating and alloys (like bronze).

(c) Bauxite → It is an ore of aluminium, a non-ferrous metal.

(d) Nickel → Ferrous, used in steel alloys and has iron-related properties.

Hence, Nickel is the correct example of a ferrous metal.

8. Correct Answer: (a)

- Talcher → Odisha (ii): One of India's oldest and largest thermal power plants, located in Odisha.
- Ramagundam → Telangana (i): Famous NTPC thermal power station in Telangana.
- Bhusawal → Maharashtra (iv): Located in Jalgaon district of Maharashtra.
- Vijayawada → Andhra Pradesh (iii): Major thermal power plant in Andhra Pradesh.

Thus, the correct matching is:
a-ii, b-i, c-iv, d-iii → Option (a).

9. Correct Answer: (c)

- Assertion (A): True - Right - India has enormous potential for solar energy because it receives abundant sunshine throughout most of the year (about 300 sunny days annually).
- Reason (R): False – Wrong – Most of India lies in the tropical zone, not the cold zone. Hence, this statement is incorrect.

Therefore, (A) is correct but (R) is false, making option (c) the right answer.

10. Correct Answer: (a)

Assertion (a): True – India has large reserves of high-quality iron ore, particularly hematite and magnetite, found in states like Odisha, Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh, Karnataka, and Goa.

Reason (R): True - Magnetite ore is of excellent quality, with up to 70% iron content and strong magnetic properties, making it highly valuable in the electrical and steel industries.

Since the reason directly supports and explains the assertion, the correct answer is (a).

11. Correct Answer: (a)

The Great Indian Bustard is a critically endangered species, and high-tension power transmission lines across the Thar desert are a major cause of bird deaths. To conserve biodiversity, it is important to explore alternative power generation methods or adopt safer transmission designs.

Option (b): Protecting biodiversity is vital, but the statement ignores the country's energy demand.

Option (c): Prioritising power over species survival neglects long-term ecological balance and extinction risk.

Option (d): No action is not an option since the species is critically endangered and requires urgent protection.

Hence, (a) is correct as it balances both biodiversity conservation and energy needs.

12. Correct Answer: (b)

- Assertion (a): True - Aluminium is indeed an important metal because it is lightweight yet strong, combining properties of durability and strength with flexibility. This makes it crucial in industries like aviation, transport, and construction.
- Reason (R): True - Aluminium is obtained from bauxite, and India's major deposits are found in the Amarkantak plateau, Maikal hills, and Bilaspur-Katni plateau region.
- However, R does not explain A directly. A highlights the importance of aluminium due to its properties, while R explains its source.

Hence, the correct answer is (b).

13. Correct Answer: (a)

- Assertion (a): True – Coal is indeed the most abundant fossil fuel in India. It is the backbone of India's energy sector, especially for electricity generation in thermal power plants.
- Reason (R): True – India has large reserves of coal, mainly in the Gondwana coalfields, which are located in Jharkhand, Odisha, Chhattisgarh, West Bengal, and Madhya Pradesh.
- Since the abundance of coal (a) is directly explained by its large reserves in Gondwana coalfields (R), R correctly explains A.

Hence, the correct answer is (a).

14. Correct Answer: (a)

- Assertion (A): True - Non-metallic minerals like limestone and gypsum are essential for the cement industry.
- Reason (R): True - Limestone and gypsum are indeed the main raw materials used in the production of cement, which is a vital building material.
- Since the reason directly explains why these minerals are essential for the cement industry, R correctly explains A.

Hence, the correct answer is (a).

15. **Correct Answer: (d)**
Ocean water is a rich source of minerals:
- Common salt is obtained by the evaporation of seawater in coastal regions.
- Bromine is extracted from seawater and salt lakes.
- Magnesium is derived from seawater, as it contains magnesium salts.

Thus, all three-common salt, bromine, and magnesium-are obtained from ocean waters, making (d) All of these the correct answer.

16. **Correct Answer: (a)**
Rat-hole mining is a highly unsafe and environmentally hazardous practice that has been banned by the National Green Tribunal (NGT) due to risks like soil erosion, groundwater pollution, and frequent accidents. Stopping this illegal mining is the most crucial step to safeguard both people and the environment.
Option (b): Making rat-hole mining easier is not valid since it is banned and unsafe.
Option (c): Monetary help may reduce dependency, but it doesn't directly address the illegality and risks of mining.
Option (d): Awareness about other mining methods is important but secondary to the immediate need of stopping the illegal practice.
Hence, (a) is the most crucial and correct step.

17. **Correct Answer: (a)**
Magnetite is considered the finest iron ore, as it contains up to 70% iron content and has excellent magnetic properties. It is highly valuable for industrial use.
Option (b) Haematite: Contains around 50-60% iron, but its iron content is lower than magnetite.
Option (c) Lignite: This is not an iron ore at all; it is a type of coal.
Option (d) None of these: Incorrect, because magnetite is indeed the correct answer.
Hence, Magnetite is the finest iron ore with the highest iron content.

18. **Correct Answer: (c)**
Large reserves of natural gas have been discovered in the Krishna Godavari Basin (off the coast of Andhra Pradesh). It is one of the most important natural gas-producing regions in India.
Option (a) Arabian Sea: Offshore petroleum reserves are found here (like Bombay High), but not the major natural gas discovery.
Option (b) Andaman and Nicobar Islands: Rich in marine biodiversity, but not significant for natural gas reserves.
Option (d) Gulf of Mannar: Known for rich marine resources, not for natural gas.
Hence, the correct location is the Krishna Godavari Basin.

19. **Correct Answer: (c)**
Non-conventional sources of energy are renewable and eco-friendly, such as solar, wind, tidal, geothermal, and biogas. A biogas plant uses organic waste to generate energy, making it a perfect example of nonconventional energy.
Option (a) Production of thermal energy: Usually from coal-based plants, which are conventional.
Option (b) Use of natural gas: A fossil fuel, hence conventional.
Option (d) A petroleum station: Petroleum is also a fossil fuel, conventional and non-renewable.
Thus, the correct answer is biogas plant.

20. **Correct Answer: (d)**
The largest wind farm cluster in India is located in Tamil Nadu, particularly in Nagercoil and Madurai. This state has favorable wind conditions and leads India in wind energy production.
Option (a) Andhra Pradesh: Has wind farms, but not the largest.
Option (b) Kerala: Limited scope due to terrain and smaller installations.
Option (c) Karnataka: Also has wind farms, but smaller compared to Tamil Nadu.
Thus, Tamil Nadu is correct.

21. **Correct Answer: (a)**
The Gulf of Khambhat, the Gulf of Kuchchh, and the Gangetic delta are ideal locations for tidal energy generation because of their high tidal range and strong tidal currents.
Option (b) Wind energy: Best suited for coastal states like Tamil Nadu and Gujarat, but these gulfs/deltas are specifically known for tidal energy.
Option (c) Solar energy: Possible anywhere with high sunlight, not location-specific to gulfs or deltas.
Option (d) Non-conventional energy: Too broad; tidal energy is the specific type here.
Hence, the correct answer is tidal energy.

22. **Correct Answer: (c)**
- Chandrapur thermal power plant - Odisha → Wrong, Chandrapur is in Maharashtra, not Odisha.
- Mayurbhanj iron ore mines- Amarkantak → Wrong, Mayurbhanj iron ore mines are in Odisha, not Amarkantak.
- Kalol oil fields – Gujarat → Correct, Kalol oil fields are located in Gujarat, a major petroleum producing region.
- Bauxite producer - Jharkhand → Wrong, Jharkhand is rich in coal, iron ore, mica, etc., but Odisha is the leading bauxite producer.

Hence, the correct match is Kalol oil fields - Gujarat.

23. **Correct Answer: (d)**
- Statement I → Wrong, petroleum is not the most abundant energy resource; coal is more abundant.
- Statement II → Wrong, lignite is a type of coal, not petroleum.
- Statement III → Correct, petroleum products include lubricants that are essential for machinery.
- Statement IV → Correct, petroleum is often found in fault traps between porous and non-porous rocks

24. **Correct Answer: (c)**
The question describes low-grade brown coal, which is soft, has high moisture content, and is mainly found in Neyveli, Tamil Nadu. These are the distinct features of Lignite coal.
Option (a) Pit Coal – Wrong - Not a specific classification used in CBSE/NCERT.
Option (b) Anthracite Coal – Wrong - This is the highest grade of coal, hard and with high carbon content, not soft or brown.
Option (d) Bituminous Coal – Wrong - Higher grade than lignite, black in color, and used widely in industries, not a low-grade brown coal.
Hence, the correct answer is Lignite Coal.

25. Correct Answer: (a)

- Assertion (a): True - The geological processes of mineral formation (like cooling of magma, sedimentation, and metamorphism) take millions of years, hence mineral formation is very slow.
- Reason (R): True - Minerals are non-renewable resources on a human timescale because their rate of consumption is much faster than their rate of formation.

Since R correctly explains A, the correct option is (a).

26. Correct Answer: (a)

- Iron ore - Chandrapur (3): Chandrapur is well-known for iron ore mining.
- Mica - Gaya (1): Bihar (Gaya) has important mica deposits.
- Bauxite - Maikala (4): Maikala hills (Chhattisgarh-Madhya Pradesh) are famous for bauxite.
- Coal - Singrauli (2): Singrauli (Madhya Pradesh-Uttar Pradesh) is a major coalfield region.

Thus, the correct matching is A - 3, B - 1, C - 4, D - 2 → Option (a).

27. Correct Answer: (d)

- Assertion (A): False – Increased use of fossil fuels actually causes air pollution, greenhouse gas emissions, and climate change, which damage the environment, not make it healthy.
- Reason (R): True - Fossil fuels like coal, oil, and natural gas are non-renewable and non-replenishable, meaning they take millions of years to form and cannot be replaced quickly once exhausted.

Hence, the correct answer is (d).

28. Correct Answer: (b)

Mining is the primary cause of land degradation in these states as it leads to deforestation, loss of topsoil and pollution of surrounding environments, significantly impacting agricultural productivity and ecosystems.

Section B

1. A mineral is defined as a homogenous, naturally occurring substance with a definable internal structure. Minerals are found in various forms in nature, ranging from the hardest diamond to the softest talc, showcasing a wide range of colors, hardness, crystal forms, lustre, and density.

2. An ore is a rock containing a high concentration of a valuable mineral. This significant concentration makes the extraction of the mineral economically feasible or commercially viable, enabling profitable mining operations.

3. Ferrous minerals, mainly iron ore, are vital for steel production, a backbone of industrial development and in economic impact, contributing 3/4th of the total value of metallic minerals.
Sectors Benefited: They significantly support various sectors, including construction, automotive, and machinery, driving economic growth.

4. Importance of Mica in Electric and Electronic Industries:
(i) Dielectric Strength: Mica is essential due to its excellent dielectric strength, which allows it to withstand high voltages.
(ii) Its low power loss factor ensures efficiency.
(iii) Insulating properties make it ideal for use in electronic components.
(iv) Resistance to high voltage prevents breakdown of electrical circuits.

5. The main resources for generating atomic or nuclear power in India are:
(i) Uranium: Sourced from mines in Jharkhand and the Aravalli ranges of Rajasthan.
(ii) Thorium: Abundant in the Monazite sands of Kerala.
Significance: Uranium and Thorium are crucial for generating nuclear power, providing a stable and sustainable energy source, and reducing reliance on fossil fuels.

6. Firewood and cattle dung cakes are the most common sources of energy in rural India.

7. Solar Panels are used to trap the heat from the sun and are used to heat water in the glass panels. Solar technologies convert sunlight into electrical energy through photovoltaic (PV) panels.

8. Geothermal energy refers to the heat and electricity produced by using the heat from the interior of the earth. Steam is generated when the underground water comes in contact with the points forming hot springs.

9. CNG: Compressed Natural Gas, used in vehicles.
LPG: Liquified Petroleum Gas, used as a cooking medium.

10. Some minerals may occur as alluvial deposits in sands of valley floors and the base of hills. These deposits are called placer deposits.
These minerals are not corroded by water.

11. Rat hole mining is a type of mining that is done by digging long narrow tunnels to reach the coal deposits under the ground. It is practiced in regions of Jowai and Cherapunjee.

12. Two ways for the conservation of minerals are
(i) Recycling of Metals Recycling helps in reducing the need for extracting new minerals from the Earth. By reusing metals such as aluminum, copper and iron, we can conserve the minerals used in their production.
(ii) Using Alternative Resources Instead of relying solely on non-renewable mineral resources, we can look for alternatives. For example, the use of renewable energy sources like solar and wind power.

13. The Kudremukh mines are located in the Western Ghats of Karnataka. All the iron produced in these mines are exported and these are known to be one of the largest in the world.

14. Geographers study minerals as part of the Earth's crust for a better understanding of landforms.

Section C

1. Recycling of Metals: Recycling and reusing existing materials reduce the need for new mining, conserving resources and energy.

- Use of Low-Grade Ores: Advancements in technology can make the extraction of minerals from low-grade ores more economically viable, reducing waste.

- Sustainable Mining Practices: Implementing environmentally friendly mining techniques minimizes ecological damage and ensures that mineral resources are available for future generations.

2. Minerals exhibit a range of physical properties due to
(i) Chemical Composition: Different element compounds create diverse colours.
(ii) Crystal Structure: Variations in atomic arrangement affect hardness.
(iii) Impurities: Trace elements and inclusions change colour and hardness. For example, iron can give a red hue, while different carbon structures form diamond (hard) and graphite (soft).

3. Differences between Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Minerals are:

Aspect	**Ferrous Minerals**	**Non-Ferrous Minerals**
Composition	Contain iron	Do not contain iron
Examples	Iron ore, manganese	Copper, bauxite, lead, zinc
Uses	Used in steel and iron industries, manufacturing of machinery	Used in electrical, aerospace, and packaging industries

4. Cracks and Crevices Formation: In igneous and metamorphic rocks, minerals may occur in the cracks, crevices, faults, or joints, known as veins and lodes.
- Upward Movement: Minerals in liquid/molten and gaseous forms are forced upward through cavities towards the Earth's surface.
- Cooling and Solidification: As these mineral forms rise, they cool and solidify, resulting in the formation of metallic minerals like tin, copper, zinc, and lead.

5. Differences between Convectional and Non-Convectional Sources of energy are:

Basis	**Conventional Sources of Energy**	**Non-Conventional Sources of Energy**
Origin	Mostly derived from fossil fuels like coal, natural gas, and oil, as well as nuclear power.	Include solar, wind, hydro, biomass, and geothermal energy, derived from natural processes that are replenished constantly.
Availability	Limited and tend to get exhausted over time.	Virtually inexhaustible and replenish naturally.
Environmental Impact	Generally high, leading to pollution and contributing to climate change.	Much lower, considered environmentally friendly and sustainable.

6. Coal is a crucial part of India's energy sector, some impacts of coal usage in India are:
(i) Economic Impact: Coal is essential for industrial and economic growth, powering major industries and generating electricity in India.
(ii) Environmental Impact: However, coal mining and usage contribute significantly to air pollution and greenhouse gas emissions, impacting climate and health.
(iii) Resource Depletion: Extensive coal usage depletes finite resources, necessitating sustainable energy alternatives to balance economic and environmental needs.

7. Electricity is generated:
- By running water which drives hydro turbines to generate hydroelectricity.
- By burning fuels such as coal, petroleum and natural gas to drive turbines to produce thermal power.

They are different from each other in the sense that hydroelectricity is generated by water, which is a renewable source, whereas thermal electricity is generated using non-renewable fossil fuels.

8. (i) The minerals content of the ore must be in sufficient concentration.
(ii) The type of formation or structure in which they are found determines the relative cases with which mineral ores may be mined.
(iii) The mineral should be close to the market so that the transportation cost is low.

9. Following efforts are to be made to use mineral resources in a planned and sustainable manner:
(i) Recycling of metals: We should recycle metal or metal-made products to prevent its scarcity. For example; used steel blade should be sent for recycling, so that the steel can be used again for other purposes.
(ii) Improved technologies need to be evolved: Traditional technologies should be replaced with new and improved technologies, so that the wastages can be minimised.
(iii) Use of substitute or alternative resources: The resources which cannot be recycled or reused should be replaced with recyclable resources, e.g., uses of green gas instead of coal for cooking purposes.

Section D

1. 1. Odisha was the largest bauxite producing state in India in 2016-17. Panchpatmali deposits in Koraput district are the most important bauxite deposits in the state.
2. Aluminium is an important metal because it combines the strength of metals such as iron
3. It is a good alternative to other metals due to its extreme lightness and also has good conductivity and great malleability (any other relevant point - 5 points)
OR
1. Power Generation - Coal is the main source of power generation in India; most thermal power plants run on coal.
2. Industrial Use - It supplies energy to industries such as iron & steel, cement, and textiles.
3. Domestic Needs - In rural and semi-urban areas, coal is still used for cooking and heating.

4. Commercial Dependence - India is highly dependent on coal for meeting commercial energy requirements, especially in metallurgy.
5. Varieties of Coal:
   - Peat - Low carbon, high moisture, low heating capacity.
   - Lignite - Low grade brown coal; major reserves at Neyveli (Tamil Nadu).
   - Bituminous Coal - Most popular for commercial use; metallurgical coal used in iron smelting.
   - Anthracite - Highest quality hard coal.

2. Differences between metallic and non-metallic minerals:

Base	**Metallic Minerals**	**Non-Metallic Minerals**
Meaning	Minerals that contain metal in raw form and are generally hard substances.	Minerals that do not contain metals and encompass a vast range of minerals with diverse properties.
Conductivity	Good conductors of electricity and heat.	Poor conductors of electricity and heat.
Luster	Possess a shiny or metallic luster.	Do not exhibit a metallic luster; appearance can be dull, glassy, or pearly.
Examples	Iron ore (used in steel making), bauxite (used in aluminum production), copper (used in electrical wires).	Mica (used in electrical insulators), gypsum (used in plaster an drywall), limestone (used in cement production).
Economic Use	Mainly used in the manufacturing of machinery, vehicles, and construction materials	Used in industries like construction, agriculture, pharmaceuticals, an cosmetics.

3. Minerals occur in nature in several ways, affecting the mining methods and economic viability of extraction:
(i) Igneous and Metamorphic Rocks: Minerals in cracks, crevices, and faults (veins and lodes) require drilling and blasting, useful for minerals like tin and copper. Economically viable for high-concentration minerals like tin and copper.
(ii) Sedimentary Rocks: Minerals like coal and gypsum in beds or layers are mined through surface mining, such as strip mining or open-pit mining, which are cost-effective but can cause significant environmental impact. Common for coal and gypsum.
(iii) Residual Deposits: Minerals like bauxite, from decomposed surface rocks, are extracted via open-cast mining, making it economically viable.
(iv) Alluvial Deposits: Minerals like gold in valley floors and hill bases are extracted through placer mining, a cost-effective and less environmentally damaging method.
(v) Ocean Water: Extracting minerals like salt and magnesium through evaporation is viable for minerals abundant in seawater.

4. (i) Odisha-Jharkhand Belt: This belt includes the Mayurbhanj and Kendujhar districts in Odisha and the Singhbhum district in Jharkhand. It is known for high-grade hematite iron ore found in the Badampahar mines in Odisha and in Gua and Noamundi in Jharkhand.
(ii) Durg-Bastar-Chandrapur Belt: It lies in Chhattisgarh and Maharashtra. Notable for the Bailadila range in the Bastar district of Chhattisgarh, this belt is famous for its 14 deposits of high-grade hematite iron ore, which is among the best in the world for steel making.
(iii) Ballari-Chitradurga-Chikkamagaluru Belt: It lies in Karnataka and is rich in iron ore, with the Kudremukh mines being prominent. These mines are recognised for having one of the largest deposits in the world.
(iv) Maharashtra-Goa Belt: It includes Goa and the Ratnagiri district of Maharashtra. Though the iron ore available may not match the high standards of the other belts, it is efficiently exploited and exported. The main export port for this belt is Marmagao.

5. (a) Minerals are classified based on their properties and uses.

Metallic Minerals	**Non-Metallic Minerals**
(i) Ferrous: Containing iron, iron ore, manganese, nickel, cobalt (ii) Non-ferrous: copper, lead, tin, bauxite.	(i) Example: Mica, salt, potash, sulphur, granite, limestone, marble, sandstone. (ii) Energy Minerals: Coal, petroleum natural gas.

(b) Role of Energy Minerals: (Any two)
(i) Coal: Essential for power generation, industrial fuel, and domestic energy needs.
(ii) Petroleum: Provides fuel for heat and lighting, lubricants for machinery, and raw materials for various industries.
(iii) Natural Gas: Used as a domestic and industrial fuel, for electricity generation, and as a raw material for chemical and fertilizer industries.
Economic Impact: Energy minerals are crucial for India's economic growth and development, ensuring energy security and supporting various sectors.

6. Significance in Energy Strategy: Non-conventional sources like solar, wind, tidal, and geothermal are vital for sustainable energy development, reducing dependency on finite fossil fuels.
Types of Non-Conventional Energy Sources:
(i) Solar Energy: Abundant in India, reduces reliance on traditional fuels, and provides clean energy.
(ii) Wind Energy: Effective in coastal regions, provides renewable and clean power.
(iii) Biogas: Converts organic waste into energy, improving waste management and providing a renewable source.
(iv) Geothermal Energy: Utilizes Earth's internal heat, providing a stable and sustainable energy source.
(v) Tidal Energy: Harnesses ocean tides, offering a predictable and renewable energy source.
Advantages: They lower greenhouse gas emissions, create jobs, reduce energy costs, and support rural development.

Significance: Non-conventional sources are essential for sustainable development, reducing dependency on finite fossil fuels, and ensuring energy security.

7. The significance of using non-conventional sources of energy for a country includes:

- Renewable Energy: Non-conventional sources like solar and wind are abundant and sustainable, reducing dependency on finite fossil fuels.
- Environmental Benefits: They emit fewer pollutants, reducing greenhouse gas emissions and combating climate change.
- Economic Advantages: Creates jobs in renewable energy sectors and lowers energy costs over time due to technological advancements.
- Energy Security: Diversifies energy supply, reducing a country's vulnerability to energy price volatility and supply disruptions.
- Rural Development: Solar and wind projects can provide power to remote areas, improving living conditions and reducing urban migration.

8. The per capita consumption of electricity is a significant index of development for several reasons:

(i) Indicator of Development: Higher per capita electricity consumption signifies better living standards, advanced healthcare, and education, showcasing overall development.

(ii) Economic Growth: Indicates industrialization and technological advancements contributing to a nation's economic strength.

(iii) Quality of Life: Associated with better amenities and infrastructure, improving citizens' comfort and convenience.

(iv) Global Comparison: Countries with higher consumption are often more developed, indicating their global economic position.

(v) Policy and Planning: Guides governments in infrastructure and energy planning, targeting areas needing development.

OR

The significance of using non-conventional sources of energy for a country includes:

(i) Renewable Energy: Non-conventional sources like solar and wind are abundant and sustainable, reducing dependency on finite fossil fuels.

(ii) Environmental Benefits: They emit fewer pollutants, reducing greenhouse gas emissions and combating climate change.

(iii) Economic Advantages: Creates jobs in renewable energy sectors and lowers energy costs over time, contributing to technological advancements.

(iv) Energy Security: Diversifies energy supply, reducing a country's vulnerability to energy price volatility and supply disruptions.

(v) Rural Development: Solar and wind projects provide power to remote areas, improving living conditions and reducing urban migration.

9. Mining activity is often called a "killer industry" due to the high risks involved. Here are the health and environmental impacts of it:

(i) Air Pollution: Mining activities release particulate matter and hazardous gases like carbon monoxide and sulfur dioxide into the atmosphere, leading to respiratory problems among workers and nearby populations.

(ii) Water Contamination: Chemicals used in mining operations can leach into water bodies, contaminating them with heavy metals and toxic substances, affecting both aquatic life and human health through which they are consumed.

(iii) Soil Degradation: Mining disrupts the soil structure, leading to erosion, loss of fertile topsoil, and contamination with chemicals, affecting agricultural productivity and biodiversity.

(iv) Habitat Destruction: Large-scale mining operations involve clearing vast areas of land, leading to the loss of habitats for many species, decreasing biodiversity, and altering ecosystems.

(v) Noise and Vibration: Heavy machinery used in mines generates significant noise and ground vibrations, affecting the health of workers and causing disturbance to wildlife in the vicinity.

10. Geologists define a mineral as a naturally occurring substance that is homogeneous and possesses a definable internal structure. Minerals form based on physical and chemical conditions, leading to varied properties like colour, hardness, and density. Geologists classify minerals using these properties. Minerals generally occur in these forms:

(i) In igneous and metamorphic rocks, minerals occur in cracks, crevices, faults, or joints. Small occurrences are veins, larger ones are lodes, formed by upward movement of minerals. Major metallic minerals are obtained from them.

(ii) In sedimentary rocks, minerals occur in layers due to deposition and accumulation. Coal and certain iron ores form under heat and pressure. Gypsum, potash salt, and sodium salt result from evaporation, particularly in arid regions.

(iii) Some minerals form by the decomposition of surface rocks, leaving behind a residual mass containing ores. Bauxite is an example of this process.

(iv) Some minerals occur as alluvial deposits known as 'Placer Deposits', found in valley sands and at the base of hills. Not corroded by water, they include gold, silver, tin, and platinum.

(v) Ocean waters contain abundant minerals, though most are too dispersed for economic use. Common salt, magnesium, and bromine are derived from them, while manganese nodules are found in ocean beds. India's mineral resources are rich but unevenly distributed. Peninsular rocks hold coal, metallic, and non-metallic minerals. Sedimentary rocks in Gujarat and Assam contain petroleum, while Rajasthan holds non-ferrous minerals. North India's alluvial plains lack economic minerals due to geological differences.

11. India has immense potential for solar energy due to its geographical location, receiving ample sunlight throughout the year. Solar energy is a clean, renewable, and sustainable source of power, making it crucial for India's energy security and environmental conservation.

Solar Energy Has a Bright Future in India

(i) Favorable Geographical Location: India lies in the tropical region, ensuring long sunny days with clear skies for most of the year.

This makes solar power generation highly efficient, especially in states like Rajasthan, Gujarat and Tamil Nadu.

(ii) Government Initiatives and Policies: The International Solar Alliance (ISA) was launched by India and France to promote solar energy globally.
Schemes like PM-KUSUM provide subsidies for farmers to install solar panels.
Many states offer net metering policies, encouraging rooftop solar adoption.
(iii) Growth of Large Solar Parks: Bhadla Solar Park (Rajasthan) - One of the largest solar parks in the world.
Pavagada Solar Park (Karnataka)-Contributing significantly to India's renewable energy goals.
(iv) Rural Electrification and Energy Access: Solar power helps provide electricity in remote villages where grid connectivity is poor.
Solar lanterns, pumps, and microgrids improve the quality of life for rural communities.
(v) Reduction in Dependence on Fossil Fuels: Solar energy reduces India's reliance on coal, oil, and natural gas, cutting down greenhouse gas emissions.
It supports India's commitment to the Paris Agreement and climate change goals.
(vi) Falling Cost of Solar Technology: The cost of solar panels has decreased significantly due to technological advancements and increased production.
Grid parity is being achieved, making solar power more affordable than conventional electricity.
(vii) Job Creation and Economic Benefits: The solar industry is generating employment in manufacturing, installation, and maintenance.
Investment in solar projects boosts the economy and attracts foreign direct investment (FDI).
(Any five)

12. Importance of Petroleum:
(i) Petroleum is the major energy source in India.
(ii) Provides fuel for heat and lighting.
(iii) Provides lubricant for machinery.
(iv) Provides raw materials for several manufacturing industries.
(v) Petroleum refineries act as a nodal industry for synthetic, textile, fertiliser and chemical industries.
Its occurrence:
(i) Most of the petroleum occurrences in India are associated with anticlines and fault traps.
(ii) In regions of folding, anticline or domes, it occurs where oil is trapped in the crest of the up fold.
(iii) Petroleum is also found in fault traps between porous and non-porous rocks.
(iv) Mumbai High, Gujarat and Assam are major petroleum production areas in India.

Section E

1. (i) Magnetite (up to 70% iron content).
(ii) Hematite (most widely used in industry).
(iii) "Iron ore is a basic mineral." Support the statement.
- Iron ore is the backbone of industrial development.
- It is the basic raw material for the iron and steel industry, which in turn supports machinery, transport, construction, and other industries.

2. (i) Ravi should highlight the following points in his campaign:
- Health hazards like respiratory diseases caused by dust and fumes.
- Water and soil contamination due to dumping of mining waste.
- Land degradation and loss of vegetation.
- Safety risks such as collapsing mine roofs and fires.
- Importance of adopting safe mining practices and relocating from unsafe zones.

(ii) Long-term mining in Jharia has caused:
- Severe land degradation and loss of fertile soil.
- Air pollution from coal dust and toxic gases.
- Water contamination from waste dumping and slurry discharge.
- Permanent damage to ecosystems and biodiversity.
- Increase in mine fires leading to uninhabitable zones.

These patterns show unsustainable mining practices and urgent need for restoration measures.
(iii) Ravi could recommend the following sustainable plan:
- Rehabilitation and reclamation of mined areas by filling abandoned mines and planting trees.
- Use of eco-friendly mining technologies to reduce emissions and waste.
- Strict pollution control laws and regular monitoring by NEPA.
- Relocation of people from fire-prone and unsafe areas with compensation and livelihood support.
- Public health programs to screen and treat miners for respiratory and skin diseases.
- Community awareness drives promoting sustainable livelihoods and alternative employment

opportunities.
These steps can reduce health risks, restore environmental balance, and ensure sustainable mining practices in Jharia.

3. (i)
- Promote clean coal technologies to reduce emissions.
- Invest in carbon capture and storage (CCS) systems.
- Encourage energy efficiency in coal power plants.
- Diversify energy sources by combining coal with renewable energy.
- Enforce stricter environmental regulations and rehabilitation of mined areas.

(ii)
- Gondwana coal, being older and of higher carbon content, is mainly bituminous and suitable for

industrial and power use.
- Tertiary coal, younger and with higher moisture, is lignite, used mostly for thermal power generation.
- Hence, regions with Gondwana coal (Jharkhand, West Bengal) dominate steel and heavy industries,

while regions with Tertiary coal (Meghalaya, Assam) support small-scale power projects.
(iii)
Advantages:
- Abundant domestic availability reduces energy import dependence.
- Provides employment and supports industrial growth.
- Reliable base-load energy source for thermal power generation.

Disadvantages:
- Major contributor to air pollution and greenhouse gases.

- Causes land degradation and water pollution from mining.
- Health hazards to workers and nearby populations.
- Unsustainable for lonq-term use due to finite reserves.

4. (i) There is a growing need for non-conventional energy sources in India because:
- Fossil fuels like coal, oil, and gas are exhaustible and polluting.
- Rising prices and scarcity of fossil fuels affect India's energy security and economy.
- Non-conventional sources are renewable, eco-friendly, and sustainable, ensuring long-term energy availability without harming the environment.

(ii)
- India's tropical location provides abundant sunlight for solar energy.
- Long coastlines and windy regions (Tamil Nadu, Gujarat) favor wind energy generation.
- Tidal energy can be harnessed along coastal areas.
- Biomass and geothermal resources are available across several states.
- Uranium and thorium deposits in Jharkhand, Rajasthan, and Kerala support atomic energy development.

(iii) Six Nuclear Power Stations in India:
1. Tarapur (Maharashtra)
2. Rawatbhata (Rajasthan)
3. Kalpakkam (Tamil Nadu)
4. Narora (Uttar Pradesh)
5. Kakrapar (Gujarat)
6. Kaiga (Karnataka)

Challenges Faced:
- Limited availability of uranium fuel.
- High construction and maintenance costs.
- Disposal of radioactive waste poses serious environmental concerns.
- Need for strict safety measures to prevent radiation leaks.
- Public resistance and location issues due to population density and ecological sensitivity.

5. (i) Biogas is much better than dung cakes as it produces no smoke and has more thermal efficiency.
(ii) There is more potential of developing solar energy in rural areas as there are relatively more open spaces. This will reduce the dependence on firewood and dung cakes fuel.
(iii) The similarities identified are that the areas should be close to sea where there is lot of potential for blowing of wind or other windy areas.

6. (i) Neyveli reserves in Tamil Nadu are important lignite reserves in India. These are used for generation of electricity.
(ii) Bituminous coal is a high grade coal and thus, is a metallurgical coal. This type of coal has a special value for smelting iron in blast furnaces.
It is buried deep under the Earth's surface and is subjected to increased temperature. It makes special value for smelting iron-ore in blast furnaces.
(iii) Coal is associated with geological ages because coal is formed due to compression of plant material and takes million of years to come into existence.
In India, coal occurs in rock series of two main geological ages, namely Gondwana rock series which is a little over 200 million years in age and in tertiary deposits rock series which are only about 55 million years old. Gondwana coal deposits are found in Damodar valley (West Bengal, Jharkhand), Jharia, Raniganj, Bokaro, coalfields. The Godavari, Mahanadi Son and Wardha valleys also contain coal deposits. Tertiary coal deposits are found in the North-Eastern states of Meghalaya, Assam, Arunachal Pradesh and Nagaland.

7. (i) Sustainable energy is crucial for sustainable development because it ensures the long-term availability of energy without depleting natural resources or causing environmental harm. It supports economic growth while maintaining ecological balance for future generations.
(ii) Energy consumption is rising in India due to the growing demands of various sectors such as agriculture, industry, transport and domestic needs, driven by population growth, economic development and increasing urbanisation.
(iii) The phrase "Energy saved is energy produced" emphasises that conserving energy is as valuable as generating new energy. By reducing energy consumption through efficient practices and technologies, we can reduce the need for additional energy production, thereby conserving resources and reducing environmental impact.

Section F

1. (i) Major Iron Ore mines

(ii) Major Coal Mines

(iii) Oil Fields

(iv) Thermal and Nuclear Plant

Chapter 6: Manufacturing Industries

Section A

1. Two statements are given below. They are Assertion (A) and Reason (R).
Read both the statements and choose the correct option:
Assertion (A): Most of the jute industry in India is located in a narrow belt along the banks of Hugli river.
Reason (R): India is the second largest exporter of jute.
(a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
(b) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
(c) (A) is true, but (R) is false.
(d) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

2. Which one of the following industries uses bauxite as a raw material?
(a) Aluminium Smelting (b) Cement
(c) Paper (d) Steel

3. Which one of the following industries manufacture telephones, computer, etc.
(a) Steel (b) Electronic
(c) Aluminium Smelting (d) Information Technology

4. Suppose a developing country aims to boost its economy through various sectors. It prioritizes manufacturing because of its wide-reaching impacts on other sectors. Why might this country focus on enhancing its manufacturing sector as a strategic step towards economic development?
(a) To increase the import of raw materials and thus spend more foreign exchange.
(b) To directly increase agricultural production without technological inputs.
(c) To stimulate improvements in other sectors like agriculture through increased demand for agricultural products as raw materials.
(d) To solely focus on manufacturing, disregarding other sectors like services and agriculture.

5. Consider a nation that has recently begun to diversify its economy through the development of manufacturing industries. Consider the Following statements:
Statement I: The growth of manufacturing industries can lead to reduced unemployment by creating jobs in both secondary and tertiary sectors.
Statement II: The sole purpose of industrial development is to increase the country's exports.
(a) Both statements are false.
(b) Statement I is true; Statement II is false.
(c) Statement I is false; Statement II is true.
(d) Both statements are true.

6. Which of the following activities employs people in the manufacturing of primary materials into finished goods?
(a) Secondary activities (b) Primary activities
(c) Tertiary activities (d) None of these

7. Match the Column-I with Column-II and choose the correct option:
Review the different impacts of manufacturing on a country's economy.

Column-I (Impact)	Column-II (Sector or Result)
(A) Reduces dependence on agriculture	(i) Export of manufactured goods
(B) Increases foreign exchange	(ii) Development of secondary and tertiary sectors
(C) Eradicates unemployment	(iii) Overall economic growth
(D) Diversifies economy	(iv) Modernization of agriculture

Choose the correct options given below:
(a) A-(i), B-(ii), C-(iii), D-(iv)
(b) A-(iii), B-(i), C-(iv), D-(ii)
(c) A-(ii), B-(iii), C-(iv), D-(i)
(d) A-(iv), B-(i), C-(ii), D-(iii)

8. Which of following occurs after the increase in industrial activities?
(a) Urbanisation
(b) Rural expansion
(c) Development (Loss of labour)
(d) All of these

9. In a new economic policy, the government is considering incentives to promote specific types of industries based on their raw material source to boost sustainable economic growth.
Which type of industry is likely to be prioritized for incentives if the government aims to support industries that reduce environmental impact and promote sustainable resource use?
(a) Agro-based industries, because they potentially use renewable resources.
(b) Mineral-based industries, due to their reliance on non-renewable resources.
(c) Consumer industries, as they directly fulfill consumer demands.
(d) Basic industries, because they provide essential raw materials to other industries.

10. Considering an initiative to enhance self-reliance in manufacturing, a country is evaluating which industry sector to develop further. The government's focus is on balancing economic gain with strategic resource utilization.
Which industry should be considered a key area for development to enhance the country's manufacturing self-reliance and why?
(a) Consumer industries, as they directly cater to the domestic market's daily needs.
(b) Basic or key industries, due to their role in supplying raw materials crucial for other industries.
(c) Light industries, for their less intensive use of raw materials and quicker turnover.
(d) Heavy industries, because of their potential to lead technological advancements and infrastructure development.

11. Which among the following crop is known as 'Golden Fibre'?
(a) Cotton (b) Wool
(c) Jute (d) Silk

12. Match the Column-I with Column-II and choose the correct option:
A group of students is studying the impact of various types of industries based on ownership on the economy and workforce of a country.

Column-I (Type of Industry Based on Ownership)	**Column-II (Characteristic or Example)**
(A) Public sector	(i) Operated by government agencies like SAIL
(B) Private sector	(ii) TISCO, Bajaj Auto Ltd.
(C) Joint sector	(iii) Oil India Ltd. (OIL), a collaboration between public and private stakeholders
(D) Cooperative sector	(iv) Sugar industry in Maharashtra, involves producers or suppliers pooling resources

Choose the correct options given below:
(a) A-(i), B-(ii), C-(iii), D-(iv)
(b) A-(iii), B-(i), C-(iv), D-(ii)
(c) A-(ii), B-(iii), C-(iv), D-(i)
(d) A-(iv), B-(i), C-(ii), D-(iii)

13. Priya, a consultant for sustainable industry practices, is evaluating the impact of the jute industry's location near the Hugli River on its operational efficiency and environmental sustainability.
What would be a critical factor for Priya to consider for the sustainability of the jute industry in this region?
(a) The potential for water pollution and its management.
(b) The availability of cheap labor exclusively.
(c) Expansion of the road and railway network only.
(d) Relocation of industries away from urban centers like Kolkata.

14. Identify the reasons as to why most jute mills are mainly located along the banks of the Hooghly river. Choose from the appropriate statements among the following options.
I. Proximity to jute producing areas.
II. Inexpensive water transport.
III. Good network of railways, roadways and waterways to facilitate movement of raw materials to mills.
IV. Easy availability of cheap labour from West Bengal, Bihar, Odisha, etc.
(a) Statements I and II are appropriate
(b) Statements I, II and III are appropriate
(c) All the statements are appropriate
(d) Only statement IV is appropriate

15. Which of the following statements is accurate about the 'sugar industry' in India?
I. The raw material used in this industry is light.
II. Fifty percent of the sugar mills are located in Uttar Pradesh and Bihar.
III. Cane produced in Southern areas has a lower sucrose content than in Northern areas.
IV. Sugar industry is seasonal in nature.
(a) Only I (b) Only III
(c) Only IV (d) Both I and II

16. Mr. Y is planning to shift his sugar industry to Maharashtra. He took this decision because
I. cooler climate ensures a longer crushing season.
II. cooperatives are more successful in these states.
III. cane produced here has a lower sucrose content which is good for health.
IV. these regions have low population density and more areas for agricultural production.
(a) Only I (b) III and IV
(c) I and II (d) Only II

17. Which one of the following is a private sector industry?
(a) BHEL (b) TISCO
(c) OIL (d) SAIL

18. Assertion (A): India imports Potash from other countries.
Reason (R): India does not have any of commercially usable potash or potassium compounds in any form.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

19. Which one of the following is an example of the Ferrous Metal?
(a) Copper (b) Tin
(c) Bauxite (d) Nickel

20. Which of the following activities employs people in the manufacturing of primary materials into finished goods?
(a) Secondary activities
(b) Primary activities
(c) Tertiary activities
(d) None of these

21. "Consequences of environmental degradation do not respect national or state boundaries." Which of the following is the essence of this statement?
(a) Economic development
(b) Human Development
(c) Sustainable Development
(d) National Development

22. Assertion (A): India has vast reserves of the non-coking coal.
Reason (R): India is well endowed with nearly all the raw materials necessary for iron and steel industry.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

23. Choose the correct factor that influences the location of the industries.
(a) Raw material (b) Labour availability
(c) Power supply (d) All of these

24. Which of the following is/are not a public sector industry?
I. BHEL II. TISCO
III. SAIL IV. Bajaj Auto Ltd.
(a) Only IV (b) II and III
(c) II, III and IV (d) IV and II

25. Which of the following may be located near an oil refinery?
(a) Aluminium smelting industry
(b) Organic chemical industry
(c) Cement industry
(d) Jute industry

26. Direction: The following questions consist of two statements Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Answer these questions by selecting the appropriate option given below.
A country invests heavily in manufacturing to not only modernize agriculture but also to balance regional economic disparities.
Assertion (A): Investing in manufacturing industries is crucial for the eradication of unemployment and poverty in developing regions within a country.
Reason (R): Manufacturing provides jobs and stimulates local economies by producing goods that meet both local and international market demands.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(c) A is true, but R is false.
(d) A is false, but R is true.

27. Which of the following industries use bauxite as a raw material?
(a) Aluminium (b) Cement
(c) Jute (d) Steel

28. Which of the following is used as raw materials for cement industry?
I. Coal
II. Silica
III. Limestone
IV. Gypsum
(a) I, II and III (b) II and IV
(c) II, III and IV (d) Only I

29. Which city is known as the automobile centre of India?
(a) Jamshedpur (b) Chennai
(c) Jaipur (d) Noida

30. Which of the following is the correct order of steps involved in garment manufacturing?
(a) Spinning, fibre production, dyeing, weaving
(b) Weaving, spinning, fibre production, dyeing
(c) Fibre production, spinning, weaving, dyeing
(d) Spinning, dyeing, fibre production, weaving

31. The first cement plant came up in which of the following cities?
(a) Chennai (b) Delhi
(c) Bangalore (d) Mumbai

32. Arjun, an economic advisor, is tasked with suggesting improvements to the Indian textile industry to enhance global competitiveness.
Arjun is considering strategies to address the current situation where India excels in spinning but lags in weaving quality. Which policy initiative would best address this imbalance?
(a) Subsidizing cotton production to increase raw material availability.
(b) Investing in technology upgrades for weaving to improve fabric quality.
(c) Increasing export duties on raw yarn to promote local fabric production.
(d) Expanding handloom weaving through subsidies and marketing support.

33. Which of the following minerals is excluded in the NPK fertilizers?
(a) Nitrogen (b) Phosphate
(c) Potassium (d) Sodium

34. Assertion (A): India has world class production in spinning.
Reason (R): Weaving is done by handloom, power loom, and in mills.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

35. Which of these explains why India produces high quality cotton yarn but low- quality cotton fabric?
(a) Cotton fibres used for spinning yarn are imported from other countries.
(b) Woven cotton fabric is meant only for export to low-income countries.
(c) Weaving looms are not advanced enough to use high quality yarn.
(d) There is a larger market for yarn than fabric.

Section B

1. "Agriculture and industry are not exclusive of each other. They move hand in hand". Justify your answer with examples.

2. How is chemical industry in India diversified? Explain.

3. Classify industries on the basis of raw materials.

4. What is manufacturing?

5. What are basic industries? Give an example.

6. What are light industries?

7. Assess the reasons for the concentration of the woollen textile industries in the sub-tropical region in India vs their absence in the southern part of India.

8. How agriculture and industries depend upon each other?

9. How industrialisation depend upon urbanisation?

10. 'India has assumed a key position in the worldwide sugar economy, emerging as the foremost sugar producer since 2021-22, surpassing Brazil.....' Discuss the sugar industry in India in the light of the above statement.

11. What is the main aim of NTPC?

12. Arun read in a magazine that manufacturing industries are becoming important in the economy. He found that manufacturing industry not only does manufacturing functions but also helps agriculture sector. How the industrial sector influences agriculture sector?

13. How is Public sector different from Private Sector?

Section C

1. Why did Mahatma Gandhi lay emphasis on spinning yarn and weaving khadi?

2. Why is it important for our country to keep the mill sector loomage lower than power loom and handloom?

3. Describe the importance of manufacturing industries as a backbone of economic development of the country.
OR
Explain with examples the interdependence of agriculture and industries.
OR

'Manufacturing sector is considered as the backbone of general and economic development.' Examine the statement in the context of India.

4. Community leaders Priya and Anil are exploring options to enhance local economic opportunities through new manufacturing initiatives, In the coastal city of Marina. Marina has abundant resources from both the sea and the hinterland, offering a unique advantage for both agro-based and mineral-based industries. The city is also known for its skilled but underemployed workforce. Priya believes that starting a consumer industry might better meet immediate local needs and ensure quick job creation, while Anil feels that a key industry could offer more sustainable growth and encourage further industrial development in the area.
   Analyze the potential impacts of establishing a consumer industry versus a key industry in Marina. Consider aspects such as the immediate economic benefits, long-term industrial growth, and the overall sustainability of each option.
5. "Agriculture gives boost to the industrial sector". Justify the statement with any three relevant points.
6. Classify industries on the basis of ownership with examples.
7. Suraj and Gautam halls from same village. They together went to a city for employment. While Suraj got work in a textile industry, Gautam was hired in a steel industry.
   How two of them can differentiate their industries?
8. Read the statements given below regarding spinning and weaving in India.
   Statement 1 (S1) Spinning is centralised while weaving is highly decentralised.
   Statement 2 (S2) India has world class production in spinning but weaving supplies low quality of fabric.
   Explain what trend do these statements 1 and 2 reflect in the textile sector in India.
9. Iron and steel is a heavy industry because all the raw materials as well as finished goods are heavy and bulky entailing heavy transportation costs. Iron ore, coking coal and limestone are required in the ratio of approximately 4: 2: 1 .
   In your opinion where should the iron and steel industry ideally be located? Which region in India has maximum concentration of iron and steel industry and why?
10. Explain the ways through which the industrial pollution of fresh water can be reduced.

Section D

1. (a) "Manufacturing industries are considered the backbone of the economic development of a country." Justify the statement.
   (b) "Agriculture and industries complement each other." Justify the statement.
2. Explain the reasons for concentration of iron and steel industries in and around Chotanagpur region.
   OR
   Explain any five factors that are responsible for the concentration of iron and steel industries mainly in Chhota Nagpur Plateau region.
3. Write a note on the Aluminium smelting industry in India.
4. The economic strength of a country is measured by the development of manufacturing industries?
   OR
   Why is the economic strength of a country measured by the development of manufacturing industries? Explain with examples.
5. Explain the factors which are responsible for location of industries.
   OR
   Explain any five factors affecting the location of an industry.
6. Explain the ways through which the industrial pollution of fresh water can be reduced.
   OR
   How can the industrial pollution of fresh water be reduced? Explain various ways.
7. Why does the textile industry occupy an important position in the Indian economy?
   OR
   Explain the contribution of the textile industry in the Indian Economy.
8. What is India's status in chemical production?
9. 'The challenge of sustainable development requires control over industrial pollution.' Substantiate the statement with examples.

Section E

1. Read the given case and answer the questions that follow:
   Challenges faced by the Jute industry include stiff competition in the international market from synthetic substitutes and from other competitors like Bangladesh, Brazil, Philippines, Egypt and Thailand. However, the internal demand has been on the increase due to the Government policy of mandatory use of jute packaging. To stimulate demand, the products need to be diversified. In 2005, National Jute Policy was formulated with the objective of increasing productivity, improving quality, ensuring good prices to the jute farmers and enhancing the yield per hectare.
   The main markets are U.S.A., Canada, Russia, United Arab Republic, U.K. and Australia. The growing global concern for environment friendly, biodegradable materials, has once again opened the opportunity for jute products.
   (i) Mention any two challenges faced by jute industry in India.
   (ii) What was the main objective of National Jute Policy formulated in 2005?
   (iii) How has jute industry once again opened the new opportunities for its products?
2. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow:
   A cooperative sugar mill has been established in the small town of Dharapuram in Tamil Nadu, significantly influencing the local economy and the lives of the sugarcane farmers. This mill not only processes sugarcane from local farms but also actively participates in community development through various sustainability and educational programs. The mill has become a central part of the town's economic landscape, employing many locals and contributing to infrastructure improvements.

The integration of modern technology in the mill has enhanced production efficiency, leading to better pricing and market access for the farmers' produce. Additionally, the mill's presence has encouraged younger generations to consider careers in agriculture and agro-based industries, shifting perceptions about employment in these sectors.

(i) How does the cooperative model of the sugar mill benefit the sugarcane farmers in Dharapuram?

(ii) What role does the sugar mill play in altering the employment landscape of Dharapuram?

(iii) Discuss the potential long-term impacts on agricultural practices in Dharapuram due to the mill's emphasis on sustainable farming techniques.

3. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow:

Indore and Kanpur are industrial cities, known for their steel production. Concerns over environmental degradation have grown significantly due to emissions from various factories. In response, a local environmental NGO has initiated a collaborative project with the steel plants to implement green technologies and pollution control measures. The project aims to reduce air and water pollution by introducing advanced filtration systems, promoting the reuse of industrial waste, and developing community awareness programs about environmental sustainability.

This initiative has started to show positive results, with noticeable improvements in local air and water quality. The community is also actively participating in various environmental conservation activities encouraged by the NGO.

(i) Evaluate how the introduction of green technologies in Indore's steel plants could potentially alter the local environmental quality.

(ii) Analyze the role of community involvement in enhancing the effectiveness of environmental sustainability programs in Indore.

(iii) Discuss the potential long-term economic benefits that Indore might experience from integrating environmental conservation practices in its industrial operations.

4. Read the sources given below and answer the questions that follow.

Source A: Importance of Manufacturing

Manufacturing industries not only help in modernising agriculture, which forms the backbone of our economy, they also reduce the heavy dependence of people on agricultural income by providing them jobs in secondary and tertiary sectors.

(i) To what extent do you agree that manufacturing industries are important for people? State only one reason.

Source B: Industrialisation and Urbanisation

The textile industry occupies unique position in the Indian economy, because it contributes significantly to Industrial production, employment generation and foreign exchange earnings. It is the only industry in the country, which is self-reliant and complete in the value chain i.e., from raw material to the highest value added products.

(ii) The textile industry is the only industry which is reliant and complete in the value-chain? Justify.

Source C: Thermal Pollution

Thermal pollution of water occurs when hot water from factories and thermal plants is drained into rivers and ponds before cooling.

Wastes from nuclear power plants, nuclear and weapon production facilities cause cancer, birth defects and miscarriages.

(iii) Is, thermal is related to temperature. How industries can cause thermal pollution?

5. Examine the multi-pronged aspects of Information Technology and Electronics Industry.

Section F

1. Indicate the following locations on the outline map of India.

(i) Cotton Textile Industries.

Mumbai, Indore, Surat, Kanpur, Coimbatore

(ii) Iron and Steel Plants:

Durgapur, Bokaro, Jamshedpur, Bhilai, Vijayanagar, Salem.

(iii) Software Technology parks in India.

Answer Key

Section A				
1. (b)	2. (a)	3. (b)	4. (c)	5. (b)
6. (a)	7. (a)	8. (d)	9. (a)	10. (b)
11. (c)	12. (a)	13. (a)	14. (c)	15. (c)
16. (c)	17. (b)	18. (a)	19. (d)	20. (a)
21. (c)	22. (b)	23. (d)	24. (d)	25. (b)
26. (a)	27. (a)	28. (c)	29. (b)	30. (c)
31. (a)	32. (b)	33. (d)	34. (b)	35. (c)

Solutions

Section A

1. Correct Answer: (b)

- Assertion (A): True - Most of the jute industry in India is concentrated in a narrow belt along the Hugli river in West Bengal due to factors like abundant water, cheap labour, proximity to jute-producing areas, and good transport facilities.
- Reason (R): True - India is indeed the second largest exporter of jute after Bangladesh.
- However, R is not the correct explanation of A, because the location of the jute industry along the Hugli river is due to geographical and infrastructural factors, not because India is the second largest exporter.

Hence, the correct answer is (b).

2. Correct Answer: (a)

Bauxite is the chief ore of aluminium and is directly used in the aluminium smelting industry to extract aluminium metal.

- Option (b) Cement: Uses limestone, not bauxite.
- Option (c) Paper: Uses wood pulp, not bauxite.
- Option (d) Steel: Uses iron ore, manganese, coal, and limestone, not bauxite.

Hence, Aluminium Smelting industry is the correct answer.

3. Correct Answer: (b)

The electronic industry manufactures products like telephones, computers, calculators, televisions, and radios.

- Option (a) Steel: Produces raw material for construction and heavy industry, not gadgets.
- Option (c) Aluminium Smelting: Produces aluminium metal, not finished electronic goods.
- Option (d) Information Technology: Deals with software and services, not manufacturing hardware like telephones and computers.

Hence, the Electronic industry is the correct answer.

4. Correct Answer: (c)

Manufacturing has a multiplier effect on the economy. By expanding manufacturing, the demand for raw materials (such as cotton, sugarcane, minerals, etc.) rises, which benefits agriculture and mining. It also creates jobs, supports services, and boosts exports, making it a key driver of economic development.

- Option (a): Incorrect, as increasing imports of raw materials would harm foreign exchange reserves, not strengthen the economy.
- Option (b): Incorrect, because agricultural production improves with technology and infrastructure, not just by boosting manufacturing.
- Option (d): Incorrect, since focusing only on manufacturing while neglecting services/agriculture would create imbalance and is not sustainable.

Hence, (c) is the most appropriate reason.

5. Correct Answer: (b)

- Statement I: Correct - Manufacturing industries create jobs directly in the secondary sector (factories, production units) and indirectly in the tertiary sector (transport, trade, banking, etc.), reducing unemployment.
- Statement II: Incorrect - Industrial development is not solely for increasing exports; it also meets domestic needs, promotes self-reliance, generates employment, and supports overall economic growth.

Thus, the correct answer is (b).

6. Correct Answer: (a)

- Secondary activities involve converting raw materials (from primary activities like agriculture or mining) into finished products through manufacturing and industrial processes.
- Primary activities deal with extracting natural resources (like farming, fishing, mining) and do not involve manufacturing.
- Tertiary activities provide services (like trade, transport, education, banking) rather than manufacturing goods.
- None of these is incorrect because secondary activities clearly fit the description.

Hence, the correct answer is secondary activities.

7. Correct Answer: (a)

(A) Reduces dependence on agriculture → (i) Export of manufactured goods

Manufacturing creates alternative employment opportunities, reducing over-reliance on agriculture.

(B) Increases foreign exchange → (ii) Development of secondary and tertiary sectors

Manufactured goods boost exports, earning foreign exchange that helps expand industry and services.

(C) Eradicates unemployment → (iii) Overall economic growth Manufacturing provides large-scale employment, leading to reduced joblessness and economic growth.

(D) Diversifies economy → (iv) Modernization of agriculture

Manufacturing supports mechanization and modern tools in agriculture, diversifying and strengthening the economy.

Thus, option (a) correctly matches all impacts.

8. Correct Answer: (d)

- Option (a) Urbanisation: Industries attract people to towns and cities for employment, leading to urban growth.
- Option (b) Rural expansion: Industries often set up in rural areas due to cheaper land and labour, which promotes rural development.
- Option (c) Development (Loss of labour): Industrialisation leads to economic development but shifts labour away from agriculture to industry.

Thus, all these impacts occur after an increase in industrial activities, making (d) All of these the correct answer.

9. Correct Answer: (a)

- Option (a): Correct. Agro-based industries rely on agricultural raw materials (like cotton, jute, sugarcane), which are renewable if managed sustainably. These industries also have lower environmental impact compared to mineral-based ones.
- Option (b): Mineral-based industries depend on non-renewable resources (iron ore, bauxite, coal). Promoting them does not align with sustainability.
- Option (c): Consumer industries fulfill demand but sustainability depends on the raw material source, not just end use.
- Option (d): Basic industries (like iron and steel) are essential but heavily resource-intensive and often polluting.

Hence, Agro-based industries are prioritized as they reduce environmental impact and encourage sustainable resource use.

10. Correct Answer: (b)

- Option (a): Consumer industries meet daily needs but do not ensure self-reliance in manufacturing, as they depend on inputs from other sectors.
- Option (b): Correct. Basic/key industries (like iron & steel, petroleum, power, and chemicals) form the foundation of industrial growth by supplying essential raw materials to other industries. Strengthening them promotes self-reliance and reduces dependency on imports.
- Option (c): Light industries are important but focus more on small-scale production and quicker turnover, not on strategic resource utilization.
- Option (d): Heavy industries drive infrastructure but rely heavily on basic industries for raw materials; without strengthening basics, heavy industries cannot progress sustainably.

Hence, basic or key industries are the priority for enhancing manufacturing self-reliance.

11. Correct Answer: (c)

- Option (a) Cotton: Called "King of Fibres, "but not "Golden Fibre."
- Option (b) Wool: Known for warmth, mainly used in winter clothing, not golden fibre.

- Option (c) Jute: Correct. Jute is called the "Golden Fibre" because of its golden, silky shine and economic importance in making ropes, gunny bags, mats, etc.
- Option (d) Silk: Known as the "Queen of Textiles," not golden fibre.

Hence, Jute is rightly called the Golden Fibre.

12. Correct Answer: (a)

(a) Public sector → (i) Operated by government agencies like SAIL

Correct, public sector industries are owned and managed by the government.

(b) Private sector → (ii) TISCO, Bajaj Auto Ltd.

Correct, private individuals/companies own and operate these industries.

(c) Joint sector → (iii) Oil India Ltd. (OIL)

Correct, joint sector involves collaboration between government and private entities.

(d) Cooperative sector → (iv) Sugar industry in Maharashtra

Correct, cooperative industries are run by producers or suppliers pooling resources.

Hence, option (a) matches all correctly.

13. Correct Answer: (a)

Option (a): Correct, as the jute industry located near the Hugli River depends heavily on water for retting, and pollution management is crucial for sustainability.

Option (b): Cheap labor availability supports the industry but does not address long-term environmental sustainability.

Option (c): Road and railway expansion helps in transport, but it is not the critical factor for sustainability.

Option (d): Relocation is not practical as the jute industry is location-specific, relying on proximity to river water and raw material sources.

Hence, managing water pollution is the most critical sustainability factor.

14. Correct Answer: (c)

- Statement I: Correct, as jute mills are located near jute-producing areas of West Bengal and surrounding states.
- Statement II: Correct, inexpensive water transport through the Hugli river helps in reducing transportation costs.
- Statement III: Correct, a well-developed transport network (railways, roadways, waterways) facilitates easy movement of raw materials and finished goods.
- Statement IV: Correct, availability of cheap labour from West Bengal, Bihar, and Odisha supports the industry.

15. Correct Answer: (c)

- Statement I: Incorrect. Sugarcane, the raw material, is a bulky crop and not light.
- Statement II: Incorrect. About 60% of sugar mills are located in Uttar Pradesh and Bihar, not 50%, so the figure here is wrong.
- Statement III: Incorrect. Cane produced in Southern areas has higher sucrose content than Northern areas due to favorable climatic conditions.
- Statement IV: Correct. The sugar industry is seasonal in nature as it depends on the harvesting period of sugarcane.

Hence, the accurate statement is Only IV.

16. Correct Answer: (c)

- Statement I: Correct. Maharashtra has a cooler climate, which allows a longer crushing season for sugar mills compared to north India.
- Statement II: Correct. Cooperative sugar mills are highly successful in Maharashtra, making the industry more efficient.
- Statement III: Incorrect. Sugarcane in Maharashtra has a higher sucrose content, not lower, which makes it more profitable for sugar production.
- Statement IV: Incorrect. The decision is not based on low population density but on climate and cooperative success.

Hence, the correct reasons are I and II.

17. Correct Answer: (b)

- TISCO (Tata Iron and Steel Company): A private sector industry owned by the Tata Group, a private company.
- Option (a) BHEL (Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited): A public sector enterprise owned by the Government of India.
- Option (c) OIL (Oil India Limited): A public sector enterprise in the oil and gas sector.
- Option (d) SAIL (Steel Authority of India Limited): A government-owned steel-making company.

Hence, the correct answer is TISCO, as it belongs to the private sector.

18. Correct Answer: (a)

- Assertion (A): True - India imports potash because it is essential for fertilizers, and domestic availability is absent.
- Reason (R): True - India does not have any commercially usable deposits of potash or potassium compounds.
- Since the absence of deposits directly explains why India imports potash, R is the correct explanation of A.

Hence, the correct option is (a).

19. Correct Answer: (d)

- Ferrous metals are metals that contain iron along with other elements, and they are typically magnetic and strong.
- Nickel is a ferrous metal as it is often alloyed with iron to make stainless steel and other strong alloys.
- Option (a) Copper: Non-ferrous metal.
- Option (b) Tin: Non-ferrous metal.
- Option (c) Bauxite: It is an ore of aluminium, hence non-ferrous.

Thus, the correct answer is (d) Nickel.

20. Correct Answer: (a)

- Secondary activities involve manufacturing and processing of raw materials (primary products) into finished goods, e.g., industries converting cotton into cloth, iron ore into steel, or sugarcane into sugar.
- Option (b) Primary activities → These include extraction of natural resources (like farming, mining, fishing), not manufacturing.
- Option (c) Tertiary activities → These provide services (like transport, banking, trade), not production.
- Option (d) None of these → Incorrect, since the correct category is secondary activities.

Hence, the correct answer is Secondary activities.

21. Correct Answer: (c)

Sustainable development refers to judicious use of resources so that the future generation can meet their own needs.

(a) Economic Development - Focuses only on economy, not environment.

(b) Human Development - About quality of life, not environmental issues.

(d) National Development - Limited to one country, while environment crosses borders.

(c) Sustainable Development - Correct, as it links environment, economy, and global cooperation.

22. Correct Answer: (b)

- Assertion (A): Correct - India has vast reserves of non-coking coal, mainly used in thermal power generation.
- Reason (R): Correct - India also has nearly all raw materials (like iron ore, manganese, limestone, etc.) necessary for the iron and steel industry.
- However, R does not directly explain A , since non-coking coal is not the key raw material for iron and steel production (coking coal is required instead).

Hence, both statements are true but unrelated, so the correct answer is (b).

23. Correct Answer: (d)

The location of industries depends on raw materials, labour availability, and power supply together.

(a) Raw material - Important, but not the only factor.

(b) Labour availability - Needed, but alone not enough.

(c) Power supply - Essential, but again not sufficient.

(d) All of these - Correct, as all three factors collectively influence industrial location.

24. Correct Answer: (d)

- BHEL (I) - Public Sector Undertaking (PSU).
- TISCO (II) - Tata Iron and Steel Company, owned by Tata Group (private sector).
- SAIL (III) - Steel Authority of India Limited, a PSU.
- Bajaj Auto Ltd. (IV) - Private sector automobile company.

Hence, industries that are not public sector are TISCO and Bajaj Auto Ltd. → (d) IV and II.

25. Correct Answer: (b)

Organic chemical industries use petrochemical feedstock (like hydrocarbons) from crude oil, so they are located near refineries.

Why others are wrong:

(a) Aluminium smelting → Needs electricity and bauxite, not oil.

(c) Cement industry → Needs limestone, not linked to oil refineries.

(d) Jute industry → Based on agricultural raw material, not oil.

26. Correct Answer: (a)

- Assertion (A): Correct. Manufacturing industries reduce unemployment and poverty by creating jobs and promoting balanced regional growth.
- Reason (R): Also correct. Manufacturing boosts local and national economies by producing goods that meet market demands.
- Link: Since manufacturing creates jobs, reduces poverty, and stimulates economic growth, R correctly explains A.

Hence, option (a) is correct.

27. Correct Answer: (a)

Bauxite is the primary ore of aluminium, hence used in the aluminium industry.

Why others are wrong:

(b) Cement → Uses limestone, gypsum, etc., not bauxite.

(c) Jute → Based on agricultural fibre, unrelated to bauxite.

(d) Steel → Requires iron ore and coal, not bauxite.

28. Correct Answer: (c)

- Cement industry mainly uses limestone, silica, and gypsum as raw materials.
- Coal is used as a fuel, not as a raw material.

Therefore, the correct raw materials are Silica, Limestone, and Gypsum.

29. Correct Answer: (b)

Chennai is called the "Detroit of India" because it has a large concentration of automobile manufacturing units and allied industries, making it the automobile hub of the country.

- Jamshedpur → Known for steel industry.
- Jaipur → Famous for handicrafts and tourism.
- Noida → Known for IT and electronics industries.

Hence, Chennai is the automobile centre of India.

30. Correct Answer: (c)

The correct sequence in garment manufacturing is:

1. Fibre production - preparing natural or synthetic fibres.
2. Spinning - fibres are spun into yarn.
3. Weaving - yarn is woven/knitted into fabric.
4. Dyeing - fabric is dyed/finished for garments.

Hence, option (c) is correct.

31. Correct Answer: (a)

The first cement plant in India was established in Chennai, Tamil Nadu in 1904.

Options like Delhi, Bangalore, and Mumbai are incorrect because no cement plant was first set up there.

32. Correct Answer: (b)

India already excels in spinning but lags in weaving. To balance this, upgrading weaving technology is the best solution to improve fabric quality.

(a) Subsidizing cotton → adds raw material, but spinning is already strong.

(c) Increasing export duties → affects trade, not weaving quality.

(d) Expanding handloom weaving → helps artisans, but doesn't solve large-scale weaving technology gap.

33. Correct Answer: (d)

NPK fertilizers include Nitrogen (N), Phosphorus (P as Phosphate), and Potassium (K as Potash). Sodium (Na) is not a component of NPK, hence it is excluded.

34. Correct Answer: (b)

- Assertion (A) is true → India has world-class production in spinning.
- Reason (R) is also true → weaving is done by handloom, power loom, and mills.
- But weaving is not the explanation for India's excellence in spinning.

35. Correct Answer: (c)

- India produces high-quality yarn due to advanced spinning technology.
- But weaving technology lags behind, so fabric produced is of lower quality.
- Other options (A, B, D) do not directly explain the quality gap between yarn and fabric.

Section B

1. 1. Raw Material Linkage - Agriculture provides raw materials to industries. For example, cotton to the textile industry, sugarcane to the sugar industry, and jute to the jute industry.
   2. Industrial Support - Industries supply machinery, tools, fertilizers, pesticides, and irrigation equipment to agriculture.
   3. Mutual Growth - Growth of one sector promotes growth of the other; e.g., Green Revolution was possible due to chemical industries producing HYV seeds, fertilizers, and pesticides.
2. The chemical industry in India is diversified in the following ways: (Any two)
   (i) Product range: The chemical industry in India produces a wide range of products such as dyes, fertilizers, pharmaceuticals, and plastics.
   (ii) Raw materials: The chemical industry in India uses a variety of raw materials such as minerals, oil and gas, and agricultural products.
   (iii) Market segments: The chemical industry in India caters to a variety of market segments such as agriculture, healthcare, and consumer goods.
3. Industries can be classified on the basis of raw materials in the following ways: (Any two)
   - Agro-based industries: These industries use agricultural products such as cotton, jute, and sugarcane as raw materials.
   - Mineral-based industries: These industries use minerals such as iron ore, bauxite, and copper as raw materials.
   - Forest-based industries: These industries use forest products such as wood and pulp as raw materials.
4. The process of converting raw materials into finished products of higher value, often using machines in industries.
   For example, paper is made from wood, and sugar is made from sugarcane.
5. Basic industries are those that supply their products as raw materials to manufacture other goods. Example: Iron and Steel Industry.
6. Industries that use light raw materials and produce light goods are called light industries.
   Example: Industries manufacturing sewing machines and electric fans.
7. The following reasons are: (Any Two)
   - Climatic conditions: Southern India has a climate that is not favourable for wool production.
   - Lack of raw material: Sheep rearing is not widespread in southern India.
   - Low demand: The demand for woollen textiles is very low in southern India due to hot and humid temperatures.

   All these requirements are met in the sub-tropical region of India hence the woollen textile industry is concentrated in this region of India.
8. Agriculture and industries depend upon each other as many industries like sugar, textile, etc depend upon agricultural products.
   On the other hand, many industrial products like fertilisers, irrigation pumps, PVC pipes, tractors, machines and tools help in increasing agricultural productivity.
9. Industrialisation depend upon urbanisation as industries are located around the cities where the market of industrial goods and services like banking, insurance, transport, labour, consultants and financial services are available.
10. India occupies the first place in the production of *gur* and *khandsari*. The raw material used in this industry is bulky, and in haulage its sucrose content reduces. The mills are located in Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Maharashtra, Karnataka, Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Punjab, Haryana and Madhya Pradesh.
11. The main aim of NTPC is to set up power plants by conserving the natural environment and resources like air, water, oil, gas, coal and other fuels.
12. Industrial sector influences the agriculture sector by introducing new technology for better farming. This includes tools, machines and fertilisers to boost the production in agriculture sector.
13. In public sector, government owns most of the assets and provides all the services, e.g. railways or post office. While in the private sector, ownership of assets and delivery of services is in the hands of private individuals or companies, e.g., Tata Iron and Steel Company Limited (TISCO) or Reliance Industries Limited (RIL).

Section C

1. Mahatma Gandhi laid emphasis on spinning yarn and weaving Khadi to make India self-reliant and reduce dependence on imported clothes. To provide scope for incorporating traditional skills and designs of weaving in cotton, silk, zari, embroidery, etc. Handloom Khadi provided large-scale employment to weavers in their homes as a cottage industry.
2. Our country needs to keep the mill sector looming lower than the power loom and handloom because:
   - Support Traditional Art: Preserving the traditional and cultural heritage of handloom weaving.
   - Employment: Handlooms and power looms offer more employment opportunities compared to the mill sector.
   - Diversity: Promotes diversity in design and fabric, supporting local artisans and small businesses.
3. Manufacturing industries are crucial for our country's development because they do three important things:
   - Manufacturing Importance: They not only modernize agriculture but also provide employment, thereby reducing dependency on agricultural income.
   - Boost to Agriculture: These industries boost agriculture by increasing its productivity. They supply machinery, fertilizers, and tools to the agriculture sector, enhancing the production process.
   - Economic Growth: They contribute to economic growth by increasing trade and foreign exchange earnings, making them essential for the country: wealth.
4. Analyzing the potential impacts of establishing a consumer industry versus a key industry in Marina:
   (i) Immediate Job Creation: A consumer industry will provide quick employment opportunities for the skilled but underemployed workforce, addressing local needs swiftly.
   (ii) Sustainable Growth: Establishing a key industry promotes long-term economic stability by attracting further industrial development and diversifying the economic base.

(iii) Resource Utilization: Both industries efficiently use abundant local resources, with consumer industries boosting local consumption and key industries enhancing industrial infrastructure for regional development.

5. Agriculture gives boost to the industrial sector in the following ways

(i) Raw Material Supply Agriculture is a significant source of raw materials for various industries, such as food processing, textiles and paper. For instance, the cotton industry relies heavily on the production of cotton from agricultural fields.

(ii) Market Expansion Agriculture provides a vast market for industrial products. For example, the use of agricultural machinery such as tractors, tillers and harvesters creates a demand for industrial goods, including steel, plastics and rubber.

(iii) Employment Generation Agriculture is a labour intensive sector that generates employment opportunities for a significant population in India.

6. Classification of the industries on the basis of ownership is as follows:

(i) Public Sector: These industries are owned and operated by government agencies.

Examples - SAIL, BHEL, ONGC, etc.

(ii) Private Sector: These industries are owned and operated by individuals or a group of individuals.

Examples - TISCO, Reliance, Mahindra, etc.

(iii) Joint Sector: These industries are jointly owned by the government and individuals or a group of individuals.

Example - Oil India Limited.

(iv) Cooperative Sector: These industries are owned and operated by the producers or suppliers of raw materials, workers or both.

Examples - AMUL milk cooperative, Maharashtra sugar industries.

7. The two of them can differentiate between these two industries in following ways

Textile industry	**Steel industry**
Textile industry is an agro-based industry	Steel industry is a mineral based industry
Textile industry is the only industry in the country which is self-reliant and complete in the value chain	This industry serves as the basic industry since all the other industries depend on it for their machinery
Process in a textile industry includes fibre production, spinning, weaving, dyeing, etc.	Steel industry involves melting of iron ore with other materials in a blast furnace, conversion of raw material into pig iron, rolling, pressing, casting and forging of the metal and finally the steel making

8. These statements reflects that while spinning continues to be centralised in Maharashtra, Gujarat and Tamil Nadu, weaving is highly decentralised to provide scope for incorporating traditional skills and designs of weaving in cotton, silk, zari, embroidery, etc.

India has world class production in spinning, but weaving supplies low quality of fabric as it cannot use much of the high quality yarn produced in the country. Weaving is done by handloom, powerloom and in mills.

9. Iron and steel industry should ideally be located in areas where there is an efficient transport network for their distribution to the markets and consumers.

Chota Nagpur plateau region has the maximum concentration of iron and steel industries. It is largely, because of the relative advantages this region has for the development of this industry. These include, low cost of iron ore, high grade raw materials in proximity, cheap labour and vast growth potential in the home market.

10. The various ways through which the industrial pollution of fresh water can be reduced are:

(i) Treated waste water can be recycled for reuse in industrial processes.

(ii) Harvesting of rain water to meet water requirement for industrial process.

(iii) Treating hot and polluted waste water from industries before releasing it into our rivers and lakes.

(iv) Installing water treatment plants at the industrial sites for recycling.

(v) Legal provisions must be made to regulate the use of groundwater for industrial use.

Section D

1. 1. Manufacturing industries transform raw materials into valuable products, adding value and generating employment.

2. They help in modernising agriculture by producing tools, machinery, fertilisers, pesticides, etc.

3. They reduce heavy dependence on primary products, thereby diversifying the economy.

4. Industrial goods support infrastructure like transport, communication, and power.

5. They earn foreign exchange by exporting manufactured goods and help India compete globally.

Conclusion: Hence, manufacturing industries are rightly called the backbone of economic development.

OR

1. Agro-based industries like cotton, jute, sugar, and vegetable oil depend on agriculture for raw materials.

2. Industries in turn supply machinery, fertilisers, pesticides, and irrigation equipment to enhance agricultural productivity.

3. Agricultural surplus provides food for industrial workers and raw material for agro-processing industries.

4. Development of industries creates demand for agricultural goods and helps in stabilising rural economy.

5. Thus, agriculture and industries are interdependent and support each other's growth.

2. The Chhota Nagpur Plateau is ideal for iron and steel industries because:

- Raw Materials Availability: The Chhota Nagpur Plateau is rich in minerals like iron ore, coal, manganese, and limestone. This makes making steel cheaper.
- Low-Cost Labor: Many people are willing to work for less money, which lowers the cost of making steel.
- Easy to Move Goods: The Chhota Nagpur Plateau is well connected by road and rail networks. Good roads and trains make it easy to get materials in and sell products out.

- Water Supply: The region has a good supply of water from rivers like the Damodar, which is crucial for the iron and steel manufacturing process.
- Support from Government: The government helps by making it easier for steel factories to do well.

3. (i) Aluminium smelting is the second important metallurgical industry of India. Because of its flexibility and good conductivity of electricity and heat. Aluminium is a universally accepted metal for a large number of industries.
(ii) Aluminium is gaining popularity as a substitute to steel, copper, zinc and lead in number of industries.
(iii) For the production of one tonne of Aluminium approximately 6 tonnes of bauxite and 18600 kwh of electricity is needed. Electricity alone shares 30 to 40% of the production cost. This indicates that location of the industry is influenced by the availability of bauxite and inexpensive electricity.
(iv) Jharkhand and Odisha share over 58% of bauxite production for India.
(v) There are 8 aluminium plants in the country today. They are located in Odisha, West Bengal, Kerala, Uttar Pradesh, Chhatisgarh, Maharashtra and Tamil Nadu. These together produce about 620 thousand tones of aluminium per annum.

4. "The economic strength of a country is significantly determined by the development of its manufacturing industries. Reasons are:
1. Job Creation - Manufacturing industries create jobs, reducing dependence on agriculture and unemployment.
2. Value Addition - They convert raw materials into finished goods (e.g., cotton into textiles, iron ore into steel).
3. Self-Reliance - Encourage domestic production, reduce dependence on imports, and strengthen the economy.
4. Economic Growth - Increase GDP, raise living standards, and ensure overall prosperity.
5. Export Earnings - Manufactured goods boost foreign exchange reserves and improve trade balance.
6. Regional Development - Promote balanced growth by setting up industries in backward areas, reducing disparities.
7. Innovation & Technology - Foster progress, competitiveness, and advancement in global markets.
Conclusion: Hence, the level of development of manufacturing industries reflects the economic strength of a nation.

5. The location of industries is influenced by various factors, such as:
- Availability of raw materials, as industries tend to be located near the source of raw materials to reduce transportation costs.
- Availability of labor and skilled workforce, as it is essential for the smooth functioning of industries.
- Access to transportation and communication networks such as roads, railways, ports, and airports.
- Availability of power and water supply, as industries require a lot of energy and water for their operations.
- Government policies, such as incentives, subsidies, and tax breaks, can also influence the location of industries.

6. The ways through which the industrial pollution of fresh water can be reduced:
(i) Treated waste water can be recycled for reuse in industrial processes.
(ii) Harvesting of rain water to meet water requirement for industrial process.
(iii) Treating hot and polluted waste water from industries before releasing it into our rivers and lakes.
(iv) Installing water treatment plants at the industrial sites for recycling.
(v) Legal provisions must be made to regulate the use of groundwater for industrial use.

7. The textile industry is very important in the Indian economy for several reasons:
- Major Role in Economy: It contributes a lot to the country's industrial production and is a big part of our economy.
- Employment: This industry creates lots of jobs for people, both directly and indirectly, helping many families.
- Foreign Exchange: By exporting textiles to other countries, it earns valuable foreign exchange for India.
- Self-Reliant: India's textile industry makes everything from raw materials to finished products, making us self-reliant.
- Support to Agriculture: It supports agriculture by providing a market for cotton, jute, and other materials.

8. India's status in chemical production is significant and diverse, covering both inorganic and organic chemical sectors through:
- Rapid Growth: India's chemical industry is rapidly growing and diversifying, making significant strides in both inorganic and organic chemicals.
- Wide Range: The industry includes a wide range of products, from basic chemicals like sulphuric and nitric acids to more complex ones like fertilizers, synthetic fibers, and plastics.
- Major Producer: India is a major producer of inorganic chemicals such as sulphuric acid, used in various manufacturing processes, including fertilizers and plastics.
- Petrochemicals: The organic chemicals sector is notably strong in petrochemicals, which are crucial for manufacturing synthetic fibers, rubber, plastics, and dyes.
- Global Standing: Thanks to its comprehensive and growing chemical industry, India stands as a key player in the global market, contributing significantly to the country's export earnings.

9. (i) On one hand, industries lead to extensive industrial growth and expansion but on the other hand, these are also the cause of environmental degradation which prompt to the different type of air and water pollution.
(ii) There is an increasing requirement to adopt a further sustainable model.
(iii) Industries must produce eco-friendly products and dump wastes responsibly.
(iv) Use of latest technology can help industries to control pollution and lead towards sustainable mode of operation.
(v) Industries use-Reuse-Recycle-Refuse approach.

(vi) Treatment of hot water and effluents before releasing them in rivers and ponds should be done. There should be no thermal plants in the cities.
(Any five points to be explained)

Section E

1. (i)
1. Stiff competition in the international market from synthetic substitutes.
2. Competition from countries like Bangladesh, Brazil, and the Philippines which export cheaper jute goods.

(ii) The main objective was to increase productivity, improve quality, ensure good prices to farmers, and enhance the yield per hectare.

(iii)
- The growing global awareness about environment-friendly and biodegradable materials has increased demand for jute products.
- Many countries are now promoting eco-friendly packaging instead of plastic, thus boosting the export and domestic market for Indian jute goods.

2. (i) The cooperative model benefits sugarcane farmers by ensuring fair prices, shared profits, and direct participation in decision-making. It reduces exploitation by private traders and promotes financial stability among farmers.

(ii) The sugar mill provides local employment opportunities in processing, transport, and maintenance. It also supports infrastructure development and encourages youth involvement in agro-based industries, thus diversifying the employment base of Dharapuram.
- (iii) Promotes efficient use of resources like water and soil through sustainable methods.
- Encourages adoption of modern technologies improving crop yield and quality.
- Reduces dependence on chemical fertilizers, leading to eco-friendly cultivation.
- Ensures long-term productivity and environmental balance in the region.

3. (i) The introduction of green technologies like advanced filtration systems and waste recycling methods would reduce emissions and contamination levels in air and water. This would lead to cleaner surroundings, improved air quality, and healthier living conditions for residents in industrial areas.

(ii) Active community participation ensures long-term success of environmental programs. Locals support pollution control measures, spread awareness, and help maintain sustainability efforts initiated by NGOs, making these initiatives more effective and self-sustaining.

(iii) Integrating conservation practices can lead to:
- Cost savings through efficient use of energy and raw materials.
- Improved industrial reputation attracting eco-conscious investors.
- Sustainable employment opportunities in green industries.
- Healthier workforce, reducing healthcare costs and enhancing productivity.

4. (i) It is true that manufacturing industries are important for people because these industries create jobs for people and reduce heavy dependence of people on agricultural income.

(ii) The textile industry is the only industry which is self reliant and complete in the value-chain because
- It contributes significantly to industrial production.
- It employs largest number of people after agriculture.

(iii) Yes thermal is related to temperature. The industries cause thermal pollution when hot water from factories and thermal plants is drained into river and ponds before cooling.

5. (i) The electronics industry covers a wide range of products from transistor sets to television, telephones, cellular telecom, pagers, telephone exchange, radars, computers and many other equipment's required by the telecommunication industry.

(ii) Bangalore has emerged as the electronic capital of India. Other important centres for electronic goods are Mumbai, Delhi, Hyderabad, Pune, Chennai, Kolkata, Lucknow and Coimbatore.

(iii) 18 software technology parks provide single window service and high data communication facility to software experts.

(iv) A major impact of this industry has been on employment generation.

(v) It is encouraging to know that 30% of the people employed in this sector are women.

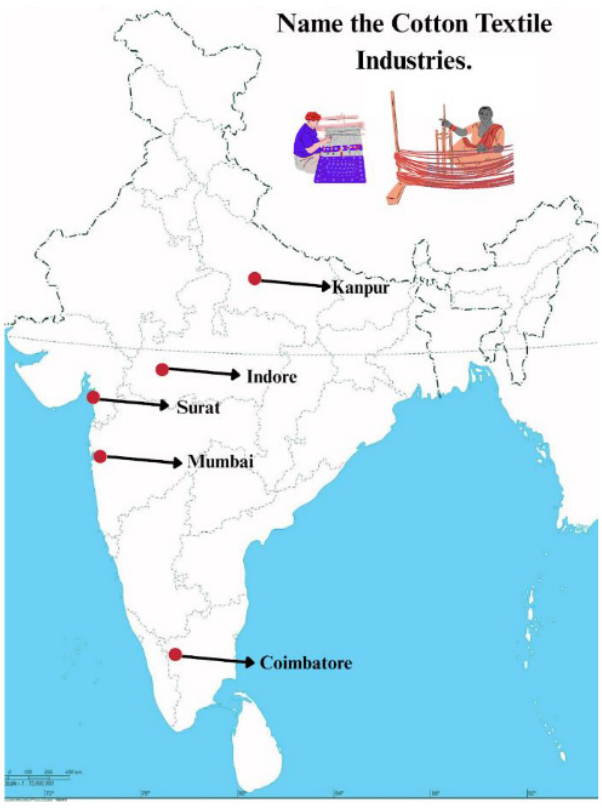
(vi) This industry has been a major foreign exchange earner in the last two or three years because of its fast growing Business Processes Outsourcing (BPO) sector.

(vii) The continuing growth in hardware and software is the key to the success of IT industry in India.

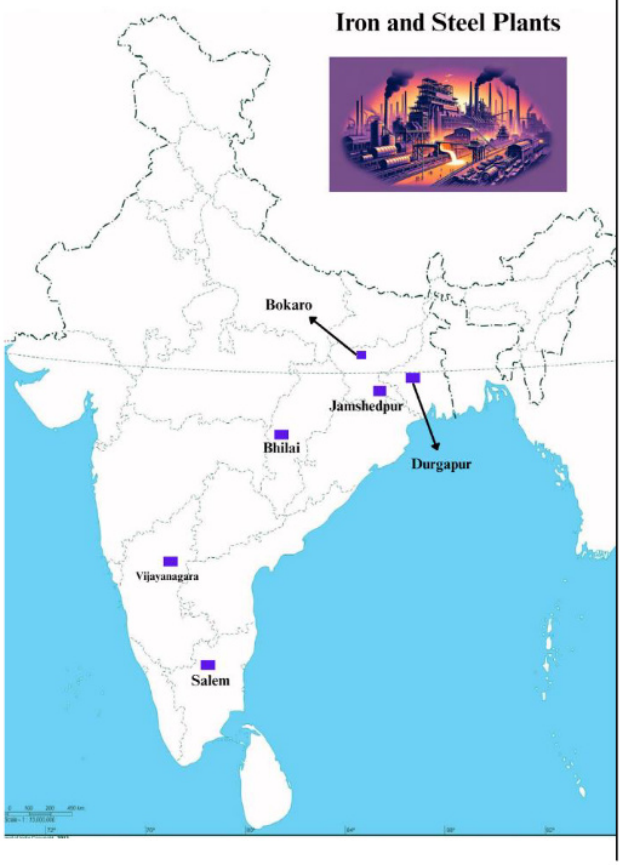
Any other relevant point.

Section F

1. (i)



(ii)


Iron and Steel Plants
Bokaro
Jamshedpur
Bhilai
Durgapur
Vijayanagara
Salem

(iii)

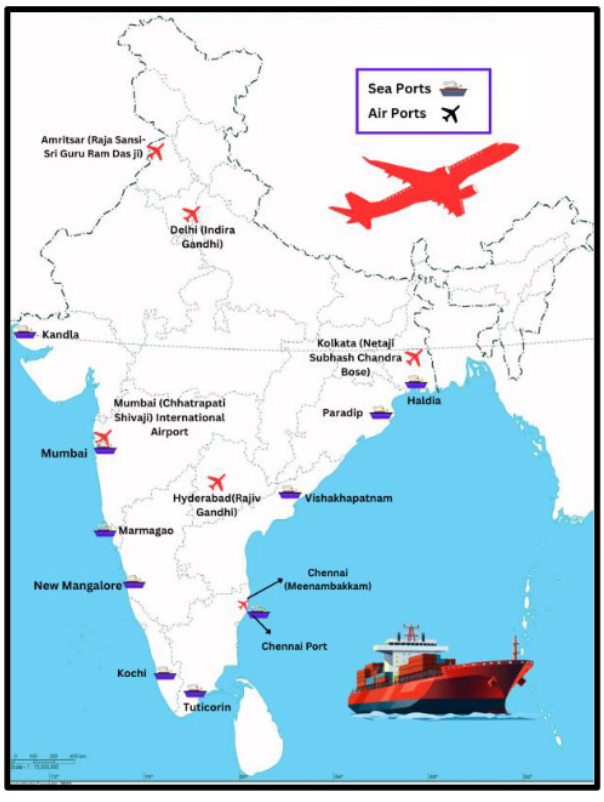
Software Technology Parks
N
300 km
200 mi
Noida
Gandhinagar
Mumbai
Pune
Hyderabad
Banglore
Mysuru
Chennai
Thiruvanathapuram

Chapter 7: Lifeline of Indian Economy

1. (i) Major International Airports
   1) Amritsar (Raja Sansi-Sri Guru Ram Das ji)
   2) Delhi (Indira Gandhi)
   3) Mumbai (Chhatrapati Shivaji)
   4) Chennai (Meenambakkam)
   5) Kolkata (Netaji Subhash Chandra Bose)
   6) Hyderabad (Rajiv Gandhi)
   (ii) Major Seaports
   1) Kandla
   2) Mumbai
   3) Marmagao
   4) New Mangalore
   5) Kochi
   6) Tuticorin
   7) Chennai
   8) Visakhapatnam
   9) Paradip
   10) Haldia
2. Specify the name of a major sea port in West Bengal.
3. Name an international airport in Tamil Nadu.
4. State the name of an international airport in Punjab.
5. A largest natural major seaport located at Andhra Pradesh.
6. Name the eastern terminal station of the East-West Corridor.
7. Name the place where a major sea port is located in Odisha.

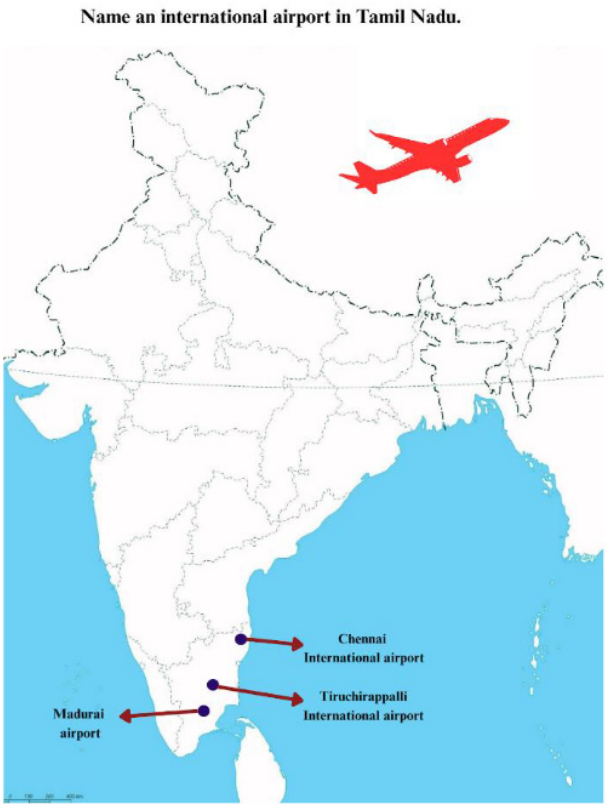
Solutions

1.



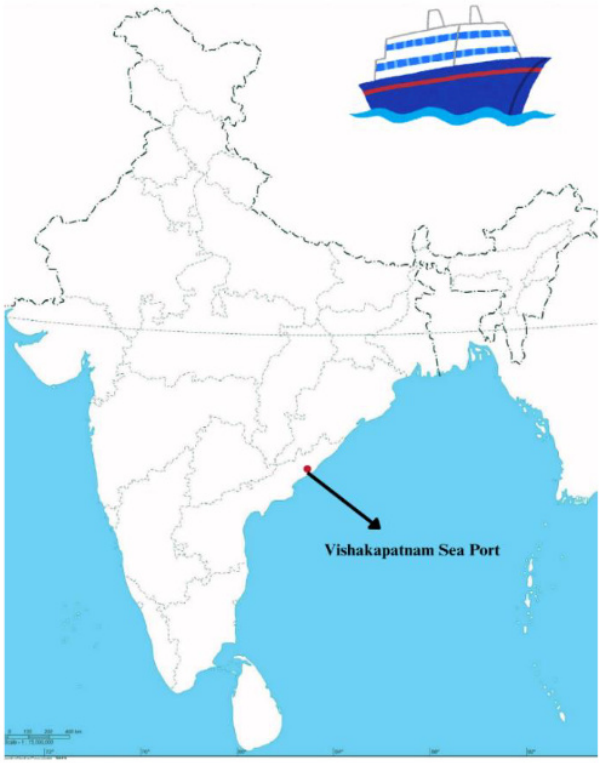
2. **Syama Prasad Mookerjee Port, Kolkata**

3. **Chennai, Trichy, Madurai(Any one)**



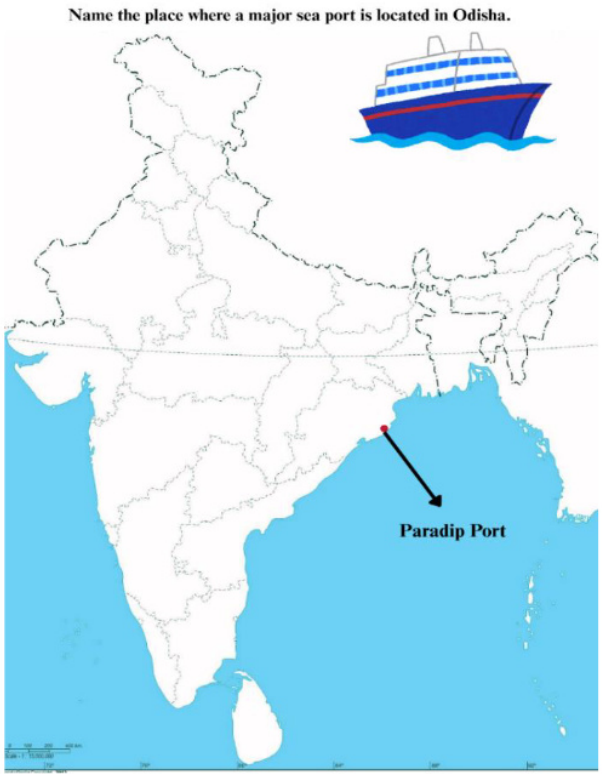
4. Sri Guru Ram Das Jee International Airport

5.



6. Silchar

7. Paradip



ECONOMICS

Chapter 1: Development

Section A

1. Study the following table related to 'World Human Development Index' and answer the question that follow:

S. No.	Country	HDI Rank in the World
1	India	130
2	Myanmar	148
3	Nepal	149
4	Pakistan	150

Which one of the following countries has the lowest rank in 'Human Development Index'?
(a) India (b) Myanmar
(c) Nepal (d) Pakistan

2. Per capita income is criterion for development of which one of the following?
(a) United Nations Development Programme
(b) World Health Organisation
(c) World Trade Organisation
(d) World Bank

3. Which of the following is a key indicator used to measure a country's development?
(a) Primary Production (b) Secondary Production
(c) Gross Domestic Product (d) Net Domestic Product

4. Study the table given below carefully and answer the questions that follows.

Country	Gross National Income (GNI) Per Capita (2011 PPP $)	HDI Rank in the World (2018)
A	12,707	73
B	6,681	130
C	4,961	148
D	5,005	154
E	3,457	143
F	4,976	134

Which of the following country has high Human Development Index Rank in the world?
(a) Country 'A' (b) Country 'C'
(c) Country 'D' (d) Country 'E'

5. Sarah, an environmental researcher from a coastal region, has been studying the impact of urbanisation on the local ecosystem. She noticed a significant rise in construction activities along the coastline, leading to the destruction of mangrove forests and the natural habitat of several species of fish and birds.
Which of the following consequences is most likely to occur as a result of the described development in the coastal region?
(a) Decline in marine biodiversity and disruption of the local ecosystem
(b) Increased employment opportunities for the local community
(c) Enhanced recreational activities and tourism influx in the area
(d) Improved infrastructure leading to better living conditions for residents

6. "A developing country is facing a dilemma concerning its development strategies and the utilisation of natural resources. The country's economic growth heavily relies on industries that consume vast amounts of non-renewable resources."
Should the government prioritise immediate economic growth over adopting sustainable practices to ensure the availability of resources for future generations?
(a) Yes, rapid economic growth is crucial for addressing immediate social needs and uplifting the standard of living, outweighing concerns about resource depletion.
(b) No, sustainable development should be the priority, as it ensures the long-term availability of resources and protects the environment, ultimately benefitting future generations.
(c) Yes, economic growth should be balanced with sustainable practices, but immediate needs take precedence over potential future resource scarcity.
(d) No, there should be a focus on alternative development models that prioritise renewable resources, balancing economic growth with environmental sustainability for the long term.

7. Which of the following statements best reflects the multifaceted nature of development, considering the dilemma faced by the government in the pursuit of economic growth while ensuring sustainability and inclusive progress?
(a) "Development solely focused on economic growth may lead to environmental degradation and social disparities, compromising the well-being of future generations."
(b) "Prioritising economic growth is the only viable way for a low middle-income country to achieve immediate prosperity, overlooking short-term challenges for long-term gains."
(c) "Environmental sustainability should be the primary concern for any nation, even if it means sacrificing economic growth and developmental goals in the short term."
(d) "Balancing economic growth with environmental sustainability and social equity is essential for holistic and sustainable development, ensuring the well-being of current and future generations."

8. Which one of the following organisations has its headquarter in Brussels ?
(a) United Nations Organisation
(b) European Union
(c) Non-Alignment Movement
(d) South Asian Association for Regional Co-operation

9. Dividing the total income of country with its population, we get
I. Per Capita Income
II. National Income
III. Average Income
IV. Total Income
(a) Only III (b) I and III
(c) III and IV (d) None of these

10. Consider the following statements.
Statement I Development solely relies on high income as its primary goal.
Statement II Human Development Index (HDI) is an effective measure to evaluate a country's development.
Statement III Conflicting developmental goals among individuals indicate varied perspectives and priorities.
Which of the statements align with the complexities and nuances of development goals?
(a) Statements I and II are appropriate
(b) Statements II and III are appropriate
(c) All the statements are appropriate
(d) Only statement III is appropriate

11. Assertion (a) Since the second half of the twentieth century, scientists have been warning that the type and levels of development are not sustainable.
Reason (R) In the name of development, natural resources are exploited at a fast rate leading to their depletion.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

12. Assertion (A): Kerala has low infant mortality rate.
Reason (R): Kerala has adequate provision of basic health and education facilities.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

13. Match the Following

List I	List II
A. Per Capita Income	1. Total Income
B. National Income	2. Human Development Index
C. Body Mass Index	3. Average Income
D. Decent Standard of Living	4. Proper Nutrition

(a) A-4, B-1, C-3, D-2 (b) A-3, B-2, C-4, D-1
(c) A-1, B-4, C-3, D-2 (d) A-3, B-1, C-4, D-2

14. Read the given data and find out children of which state has attained maximum elementary school education.

State	Per capita income for 2018-19 (in Rs.)	Infant mortality rate per 1000 live birth (2018)	Literacy Rate % 2017-18	Net attendance ratio (per 100 person) secondary stage (age 14 and 15 years) 2017-18
Haryana	2,36,147	30	82	61
Kerala	2,04,105	7	94	83
Bihar	40,982	32	62	43

Source: Economic Survey 2020-21, PA 157, National Sample Survey Organisation (Report No. 585), National Statistical Office, Government of India.
(a) Haryana
(b) Bihar
(c) Haryana and Kerala both
(d) Kerala

15. Read the following data and select the appropriate option from the following.

Column A	Male	Female
Literacy rate for rural population	76%	54%
Literacy rate for rural children in age group 10-14 years	90%	87%
Percentage of rural children age 10-14 attending school	85%	82%

Source: Educational Achievement of Rural Population of Uttar Pradesh.
How much percentage of girls are not attending school?
(a) 81% (b) 61%
(c) 69% (d) 18%

16. Choose the correct option to fill in the blank:
The total value of all final goods and services produced within a country in a particular year is called ___ .
(a) Per Capita Income
(b) Per Capita Production
(c) Gross National Income
(d) Gross Domestic Production

17. Which one of the following organisations prepares the 'World Development Report'?
(a) World Bank
(b) International Monetary Fund
(c) World Health Organisation
(d) International Labour Organisation

18. There were three important developments that greatly shrank the pre-modern world. Identify the incorrect one from the following:
(a) The flow of trade (b) The flow of labour
(c) The flow of capital (d) The flow of technology

19. Read the following statements about Human Development and choose the correct option:
(I) It is the composite Index prepared by United Nations Development Programme (UNDP).
(II) Parameters to measure it are Longevity, Literacy and Per Capita Income.
(III) Countries are ranked according to Developed and Low-Developing countries.
(IV) World Bank also prepares report of Human Development on the basis of Quality of Life.
(a) I and II (b) II and III
(c) I and III (d) II and IV

20. Choose the incorrect option from column A and B:

Column A		Column B	
(i)	Landless rural labourers	(a)	More days of work and better wages
(ii)	Prosperous farmers from Punjab	(b)	Availability of other sources of irrigation
(iii)	Farmers who depend only on rain for growing crops	(c)	Assured a higher support prices for their crops.
(iv)	A rural woman from a land-owning family	(d)	Regular job and high wages to increase her income.

(a) (i)-(a) (b) (ii)-(b)
(c) (iii)-(c) (d) (iv)-(d)

21. Assume there are four families in a country. The average per capita income of these families is ₹ 5000. If the income of three families is ₹ 4000, ₹ 7000 , and ₹ 3000 respectively, what is the income of the fourth family?
(a) ₹ 7500 (b) ₹ 3000
(c) ₹ 2000 (d) ₹ 6000

22. Data related to an imaginary country is given below. Study these data and answer the question that follows:

Age	Total Population	Net Attendance
7 and 8 years of age	1200	1000
14 and 15 years of age	1000	800
Total	2200	1800

The attendance percentage of this country of the age group of 14 and 15 years is ___ .
(a) 90 percent (b) 80 percent
(c) 70 percent (d) 60 percent

23. Which of the following statements defines Sustainable Development?
Concept Applied Sustainable development and its measures.
(a) Sustainable use of natural resources without considering the need of the future generation.
(b) Present generation fulfils its needs while considering the needs of the future generation as well.
(c) It means utilisation of natural resources by past, present and for the coming future generation.
(d) To meet the needs of the future generations even if the needs of present generation go unfulfilled.

24. What can money not buy?
(a) Goods
(b) Services
(c) Pollution-free environment
(d) Education

25. How can the Public Distribution System (PDS) improve?
(a) Wealth
(b) Health and nutritional status
(c) Per capita income
(d) Literacy rate

26. Assertion (a): Gross National Income alone can indicate a country's development level.
Reason (R): Human Development Report uses more than income to rank countries.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true but R is false
(d) A is false but R is true

27. Which of the following statements represent gender equality?
(a) The value of women's vote is more than that of men.
(b) Restricting women to household chores.
(c) Providing more rights to men.
(d) Providing voting rights equally to men and women.

28. The number of deaths of children less than one year of age per 100 live births is referred to as ___ .
(a) Infant Mortality Rate (IMR)
(b) Human Development Index
(c) Body Mass Index
(d) Human Development Report

29. Which of the following neighbouring countries has better performance in terms of human development than India?
(a) Bangladesh (b) Sri Lanka
(c) Nepal (d) Pakistan

30. Match the List-I with List-II.

List-I	List-II
(a) Per Capita Income	(i) Renewable Resources
(b) Human Development Report	(ii) Average Income
(c) Body Mass Index	(iii) UNDP
(d) Sustainability of Development	(iv) Proper Nutrition

(a) A-(iii), B-(iv), C-(i), D-(ii)
(b) A-(ii), B-(iii), C-(iv), D-(i)
(c) A-(i), B-(iii), C-(ii), D-(iv)
(d) A-(iv), B-(ii), C-(i), D-(iii)

31. The World Bank's development report is prepared on the basis of which of the following :
(a) Per Capita Income (b) Health Services
(c) Literacy (d) Freedom

32. Assertion (A): Non-renewable resources are the resources that will get exhausted after years of use.
Reason (R): A fixed stock on earth that cannot be replenished, such as fossil fuels and minerals.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true but R is false
(d) A is false but R is true

33. Read the data given below and answer the question.
Analyzing

State	Per Capita Income (2018-19 in Rs)	Literacy Rate (%) 2017-18	Infant Mortality Rate per 1,000 live births (2018)	Net Attendance Ratio (age 14 and 15 years) 2017-18
Haryana	2,36,147	82	30	61
Kerala	2,04,105	94	7	83
Bihar	40,982	62	32	43

Which state has the highest per capita income, lowest literacy rate, the best performance in infant mortality rate, and highest net attendance ratio for the secondary stage?
(a) Haryana, Kerala, Kerala, Bihar
(b) Bihar, Kerala, Kerala, Haryana
(c) Haryana, Bihar, Kerala, Kerala
(d) Bihar, Haryana, Kerala, Kerala

34. Read the table given below carefully and answer the question that follow:
Data of few Countries

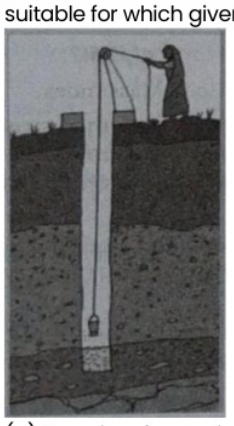
Country	Gross National Income (GNI) per capita (2017 PPP) in US $	Life Expectancy at birth	Mean Years of Schooling of People aged 25 and above	HDI Rank in the world (2021-22)
A	12,578	76.4	10.8	73
B	6,590	67.2	6.7	132
C	3,851	65.7	6.4	149

D	4,624	66.1	4.5	161
E	3,877	68.4	5.1	143
F	5,472	72.4	7.4	129

Which of the following countries has high per capita income, life expectancy at birth and high rank in human development index ?

(a) A (b) C
(c) E (d) F

35. Observe the following image. This image is best suitable for which given problem?



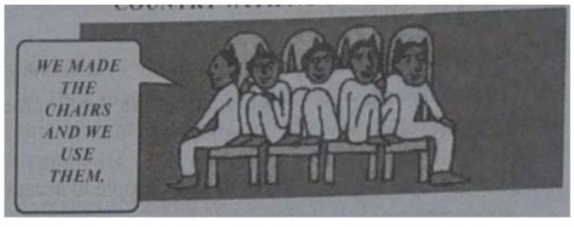
(a) Scarcity of water in region
(b) Regional crop methods
(c) Water pollution
(d) Increase population

36. The image shows a busy street scene with multiple modes of transportation. Which of the following statements is most likely true about the economic development of this place?

(a) The place has a high level of economic development because it has a variety of transport options and a large population.
(b) The place has a low level of economic development because it has a lot of traffic congestion and pollution from the vehicles.
(c) The place has a moderate level of economic development because it has some modern infrastructure and services, but also some challenges and inequalities.
(d) The place has no relation to economic development because the modes of transportation and the population size are irrelevant factors.

37. Which of the following is an example of an average used for comparing situations?

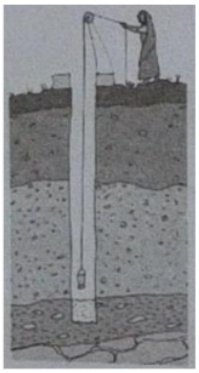
COUNTRY WITH NO RICH AND NO POOR



COUNTRY WITH RICH AND POOR

(a) When we compare the performance of cricket players, Income is used. The number of matches played excluding not outs by the total runs are divided.
(b) We find out the average daily income to compare the income of casual workers.
(c) We use averages to compute the performance of students in an examination wherein the sum of the profit.
(d) All of the above

38. "In the next 25 years, it is projected that 60 percent of the country will face severe resource depletion if current usage trends continue. This issue is particularly prevalent in agriculturally prosperous regions like Punjab and Western U.P., hard rock plateau areas in central and south India, some coastal areas, and rapidly growing urban settlements. Analyzing the situation and identifying the picture shows resources most likely to be overused according to the scenario.



(a) Air (b) Women Power
(c) Groundwater (d) Soil

39. In the small town of Sunder Nagar, economic development varies widely. Some areas are flourishing with new technology companies and upscale shopping centers, while others still lack basic infrastructure like roads and schools. A recent government initiative plans to invest in sustainable projects to boost local economies but has sparked debate among residents. Some prioritize technological development and economic growth, while others advocate for sustainable practices that include improving local education and healthcare systems.

Given the proposed government initiative in Sunder Nagar which of the following best demonstrates a sustainable approach to improving the local economy?
(a) Increasing only the number of technologies companies as the area.
(b) Building more roads to improve transportation with environmental assessments.
(c) Developing a mixed-use area that includes education facilities, healthcare centers, and green parks.
(d) Privatizing water supply to increase efficiency.

Section B

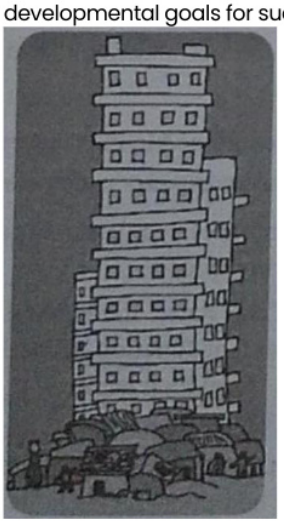
1. Explain the role of public facilities for quality of life.
2. Define Gross Domestic Product (GDP). Mention one importance of GDP.
3. What are two main goals of development besides income?
4. How does the United Nations Development Program's (UNDP's) developmental criterion differ from the World Bank? Explain.
5. Define the term Literacy rate.
6. State the difference between literacy rate and attendance ratio.
7. "The provision of public facilities contributes significantly to a region's progress. Kerala, with its robust healthcare and education, shows promising indicators compared to Bihar."
   What aspects of development do the variations in healthcare and education between Kerala and Bihar reflect?
8. Study the statistics in the table and answer the questions that follows:

₹	Member 1	Member 2	Member 3	Member 4
Income	15,000	6,000	8,000	9,000

   Calculate the average income of the family.
9. Why less number of girls in the age group 10–14 years attend school in rural areas than boys.
10. A vessel dumped 500 tonnes of liquid toxic wastes into open-air dumps in a city and in the surrounding sea. This happened in a city called Abidjan in Ivory Coast, a country in Africa. The fumes from the highly toxic waste caused nausea, skin rashes, fainting, diarrhoea etc. After a month seven persons were dead, twenty in hospital, and twenty-six thousand treated for symptoms of poisoning. A multinational company dealing in petroleum and metals had contracted a local company of the Ivory Coast to dispose the toxic waste from its ship.
    (i) Who are the people who benefited and who did not?
    (ii) What should be the developmental goal for this country?
11. State any two goals of development other than income.
12. Human Development Index (HDI) level in India can be improved through _____.
13. Define The term 'Sustainable Development'.
14. What proportion of the country is over using their groundwater reserves?
15. Our development is the earth's destruction. Do you agree with the given statement? Give 2 reasons to support your answer.

Section C

1. Look at the picture given below. What should be the developmental goals for such an area?



2. Define the term of Per Capita Income.
3. Define Gross Domestic Product and explain its importance.
4. How does sustainable development differ from economic growth?
5. "Average income is useful for comparison but it may hide disparities." Support the statement with suitable arguments.
6. "For development, people look at a mix of goals". Support the statement with three suitable examples.
7. 'The issue of sustainability is important for development.' Examine the statement.
   OR
   Why is sustainability important for development? Explain.
8. Although average are useful for comparing countries, they also hide disparities? Explain the meaning of this statement. Support the statement with suitable arguments.
   OR
   Why is Per Capita Income not an adequate indicator of economic development of a country?
9. Suggest any three ways to improve health and nutritional status of people in India.
10. Shyam is a 15 -year-old student at Harmony High School. He loves playing cricket but has recently been experiencing low energy levels. The school nurse suggests that he should maintain a healthy Body Mass Index (BMI) to improve his energy and overall health. Shyam is also a member of the school's social science club, which is currently learning about different aspects of human development.
    (i) As a friend and fellow club member, advise Shyam on three lifestyle changes he can make to maintain a healthy BMI. Consider his daily routine and diet, and suggest practical steps he could take.
    (ii) In your social science club, you are discussing the Human Development Index (HDI). Explain to the other members the three key components that make up the HDI and how they impact a country's development.
11. Explain any four different indicators of economic development of different nations/states.
    OR
    What is Human Development. Explain its indicators.

12. On the basis of which three indicators of HDI 2004 Sri Lanka has a better rank than India?
13. How does the Human Development Report give a holistic view of development?
14. Although averages are useful for comparing countries, do they also hide disparities? Explain the meaning of this statement. Support the statement with suitable arguments.
15. Explain the three components of the Human Development Index.
    OR
    Explain any four different indicators of economic development of different nations/states.
    OR
    What is Human Development? Explain its indicators. (Any 2)
16. Mention any four characteristics of Development.
17. Meena, a 25-year-old woman, is 1.45 m tall and weighs 36 kg , while Teena of the same age and height weighs 48 kg . What can be said about their nutritional condition?
18. On what bases is the criterion used by the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) for measuring development different from the one used by the World Bank? Explain.
19. What are the features of sustainable development?
20. Developmental goals are differing goals also. Explain with an example.
21. Sunita, a 25 year old woman lives in a village. Her height is 1.45 m and weight is 36 kg , while Nisha of the same age and height weights 48 kg . What can be said about their nutritional condition? (Competency Based)
22. Why has the issue of sustainability become essential for development in present times? Explain with example.
23. Our development is the earth's destruction. Do you agree with the given statement? Give 2 reasons to support your answer.
24. What are the major attributes of development considered by UNDP in making the Human Development Report? Explain the importance of each of these attributes.
    OR
    Explain any three criteria used by Human Development Report to classify various countries.
25. How is the issue of sustainability important for development? Explain with examples.
26. What does sustainability of development mean? How can sustainable development be achieved?
27. Ravi is a young software developer from a metropolitan city who aspires to work for a major tech company abroad, while Meena, a farmer in a rural area, wishes for better irrigation facilities and a stable market for her crops to secure her family's future.
    Analyze the aspirations of Ravi and Meena to illustrate how different individuals can have varying developmental goals based on their socio-economic backgrounds. Discuss how these differing goals impact their expectations from the government's development policies.

Section D

1. With the help of an example, show how two groups may have different notions of development.
   OR
   What may be development for one, may not be development for another. Explain the statement with suitable examples.
   OR
   The development goals of different categories of people may differ. Evaluate the statement.
2. How is the criteria used by the UNDP different from the World Bank for measuring the development of a country? Explain.
3. "Different persons can have different developmental goals and what may be development for one may not be development for other" - Justify the statement.
4. What should India do or achieve to become a developed country? Explain.
5. Explain any four public facilities.
   OR
   What do you mean by public facilities? Why are they important? Name two public facilities available in India.
   OR
   Examine the importance of public facilities for development.
6. How is the per capita consumption of electricity considered as an index of development? Explain with examples.
7. How does engaging in paid work increase the dignity of women in the household and society?
8. What is national development? What are the aspects covered under the national development?
9. "Consequences of environmental degradation do not respect national or state boundaries". Justify the statement.
10. Why do we use averages? Are there any limitations to their use? Illustrate with your own examples related to the development.
11. The following table shows the proportion of adults (aged 15-49 years) whose BMI is below normal (BMI <18.5 kg/m^2) in India. It is based on a survey of various states for the year 2015-16. Look at the table and answer the following questions.

State	Male (%)	Female (%)
Kerala	8.5	10
Karnataka	17	21
Madhya Pradesh	28	28
All States	20	23

    Source: National Family Health Survey-4, 2015-16, http://rchiips.org
    (i) Compare the nutritional level of people in Kerala and Madhya Pradesh.
    (ii) Can you guess why around one-fifth of people in the country are undernourished even though it is argued that there is enough food in the country? Describe in your own words.
12. What are the challenges to achieving sustainable development?
13. Discuss the significance of the Human Development Index (HDI) in measuring a nation's progress and elucidate how it surpasses the limitations of assessing development solely based on economic indicators like per capita income. (Competency Based)

14. Ram, Mohan, Rohan are a member of a city council in a developing country facing rapid industrial growth. The council is evaluating a proposal for a new industrial zone which promises significant economic benefits but poses risks to the local ecosystem, including a nearby river and forest area used by the community. Discuss the importance of sustainability in this scenario. What factors should the council consider to ensure that development is sustainable, and how can potential negative impacts on the environment and local community be mitigated? Use specific examples to justify your reasoning.

15. The table below shows the income of the citizens of two countries, A and B , assuming that they have only 4 citizens.

Country	Citizen I	Citizen II	Citizen III	Citizen IV
Country A	2,000	2,400	2,400	2,700
Country B	700	40,000	750	710

(a) Calculate the per capita income of both the countries.

(b) Which country has a higher per capita income?

(c) Which country has a more equitable distribution of income?

(d) Is the answer for (b) and (c) the same? Give reasons.

16. What is the main criterion used by the World Bank in classifying different countries? What are the limitations of this criterion, if any?

17. Mr. Y, an entrepreneur, is considering establishing a manufacturing unit in his hometown. He aims to create job opportunities and contribute to the local economy. Describe how the Human Development Index (HDI) can guide Mr. Y in evaluating the developmental aspects of his region for sustainable growth. Elaborate on the factors he should consider beyond per capita income to ensure holistic development in his community. (Competency Based)

18. Give examples to prove that there are other important developmental goals than income.

Section E

1. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.

Human Development Report, once it is realised that even though the level of income is important, yet it is an inadequate measure of the level of development, we begin to think of other criterion. There could be a long list of such criterion but then it would not be so useful. What we need is a small number of the most important things. Health and education indicators, such as the ones we used in comparison of Kerala and Punjab, are among them. Over the past decade or so, health and education indicators have come to be widely used along with income as a measure of development. For instance, Human Development Report published by UNDP compares countries based on the educational levels of the people, their health status and per capita income. It would be interesting to look at certain relevant data regarding India and its neighbours from Human Development Report 2006.

(i) On what basis the UNDP compares countries on human development?

(ii) Explain human development briefly.

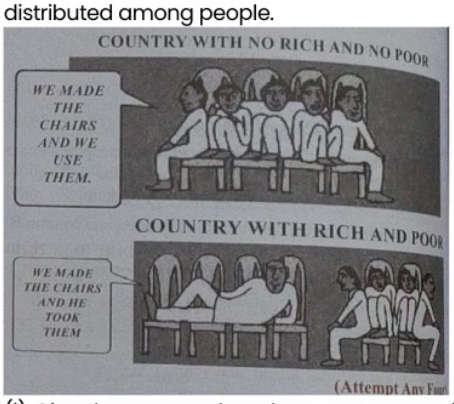
(iii) Mention other aspects that should be considered in measuring human development.

2. Average Income: While 'averages' are useful for comparison, they also hide disparities.

For example, let us consider two countries, A and B. For the sake of simplicity, we have assumed that they have only five citizens each. Based on data given in Table, calculate the average income for both the countries.

Comparison of Two Countries						
Country	Monthly incomes of citizens (in Rupees)					
	I	II	III	IV	V	Average
Country A	9500	10500	9800	10000	10200	
Country B	500	500	500	48000		

Will you be equally happy to live in both these countries? Are both equally developed? Perhaps some of us may like to live in country B if we are assured of being its fifth citizen but if it is a lottery that decides our citizenship number then perhaps most of us will prefer to live in country A. Even though both the countries have identical average income, country A is preferred because it has more equitable distribution. In this country very rich nor extremely poor. On the other hand, most citizens in country B are poor and one person is extremely rich. Hence, while average income is useful for comparison it does not tell us how this income is distributed among people.



(i) Give three examples where an average is used for comparing situations.

(ii) Why do you think average income is an important criterion for development? Explain.

(iii) Besides size of per capita income, what other property d income is important in comparing two or more societies.

(iv) Suppose records show that the average income in a country has been increasing over a period of time. From this, can we conclude that all sections of the economy have become better? Illustrate your answer with an example.

(v) From the text, find out the per capita income level of about 10-15 low-income countries as per World Development Reports.

3. Read the passage given below and answer the questions that follow.

However, for comparison between countries, total income is not such an useful measure. Since, countries have different populations, comparing total income will not tell us what an average person is likely to earn. Hence, we compare the average income which is the total income of the country divided by its total population. The average income is also called Per Capita Income.

In World Development Reports, brought out by the World Bank, this criterion is used in classifying countries. Countries with Per Capita Income of US $ 12,056 per annum and above in 2017, are called rich countries and those with per capita income of US $ 955 or less are called low-income-countries.

India comes in the category of low middle income countries because its Per Capita Income in 2017 was just US $ 1820 per annum. The rich countries, excluding countries of Middle East and certain other small countries, are generally called developed countries.

(i) What aspects of a country are not included in calculating total income?

(ii) Discuss the importance of classifying countries by the World Bank.

(iii) Do you agree oh World Development Report to categorise India as a low middle income country?

4. Read the information below and answer the questions that follow:

For comparing countries, their income is considered to be one of the most important attributes. Countries with higher income are more developed than others with less income. This is based on the understanding that more income means more of all things that human beings need. Whatever people like, and should have, they will be able to get with greater income. So, greater income itself is considered to be one important goal. Now, what is the income of a country? Intuitively, the income of the country is the income of all the residents of the country. This gives us the total income of the country. However, for comparison between countries, total income is not such a useful measure. Since, countries have different populations, comparing total income will not tell us what an average person is likely to earn. Hence, we compare the average income which is the total income of the country divided by its total population. The average income is also called per capita income. In World Development Reports, brought out by the World Bank, this criterion is used in classifying countries. Countries with per capita income of US$ 49,300 per annum and above in 2019, are called high income or rich countries and those with per capita income of US$ 2,500 or less are called low-income countries.

(i) Explain the significance of per capita income.

(ii) What are the classifications of countries based on per capita income, and which entity is responsible for determining these classifications?

5. Some Data Regarding India and its Neighbours For 2019.

Country	Gross National Income (GNI) per capita (2011 PPP $)	Life Expectancy at birth	Mean Years of Schooling of People aged 25 and above	HDI Rank in the world (2018)
Sri Lanka	12,707	77	10.6	73
India	6,681	69.7	6.5	130
Myanmar	4,961	67.1	5.0	148
Pakistan	5,005	67.3	5.2	154
Nepal	3,457	70.8	5.0	143
Bangladesh	4,976	72.6	6.2	134

Source: Human Development Report, 2020, United Nations Development Programme, New York.

(i) Which country has the highest rank than India in the Human Development Report for 2018?

(ii) Which of the Asian countries has the least Human Development Index in the given table?

(iii) Which criterion is common in the inspection of development in the report of the United Nations Development Programme and World Bank?

6. Read the given paragraph and answer the questions.

Human Development Report 2023-24

Drawing from the latest Human Development Report (2023-24) titled "Breaking the Gridlock: Reimagining Cooperation in a Polarized World," India's progress is evident with an improvement in its Human Development Index (HDI) value to 0.644 in 2022. This places the nation at rank 134 out of 193 countries. The report underscores the advancements across various HDI indicators for India, such as a rise in life expectancy from 67.2 to 67.7 years, an increase in expected years of schooling to 12.6, and a boost in Gross National Income (GNI) per capita from $6,542 to $6,951.

The 2023-2024 HDR builds on the 2021-2022 Human Development Report findings:

Indicator	Value in 2021	Value in 2022	Change
Human Development Index (HDI)	-	0.644	Improvement
Rank among countries	-	134/193	-
Life Expectancy at Birth (years)	67.2	67.7	Increased by 0.5 years
Expected Years of Schooling	-	12.6	-

Despite global HDI reaching record highs, disparities remain, with rich countries making robust recoveries, while half of the world's poorest have not yet regained their pre-crisis HDI levels. This illustrates a divided recovery, highlighting the urgent need to address this through collective global action. The HDR emphasizes that India, like the Asia-Pacific region, has stood out for human development progress since 1990, yet it faces the challenge of significant gender gaps in labor force participation and other inequalities that need focused attention to achieve a more equitable future (UNDP).

Source: https://www.undp.org

(i) What was India's Human Development Index (HDI) value in the 2023-24 report?

(ii) How much did India's Gross National Income (GNI) per capita increase according to the 2023-24 report?

(iii) Discuss the significance of the progress in India's HDI value in relation to global disparities highlighted in the 2023-24 Human Development Report.

7. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow:

In the state of Himtara, the government launched a new development initiative called "Healthy Life, Educated Future" in 2024. Under this program, free healthcare centers were opened in every district, and primary schools were upgraded with digital learning tools. At the same time, efforts were made to provide clean drinking water and expand employment opportunities through rural self-help groups (SHGs).

However, some citizens argue that only improving income levels does not guarantee overall development. They stress that non-material aspects such as equality, freedom, and security are equally important. Economists analyzing the program noted that while the per capita income of Himtara rose from ₹85,000 to ₹1,05,000 within two years, inequalities between rural and urban regions persisted.

(i) Why can income alone not be considered a sufficient indicator of development?

(ii) Identify two non-material aspects of development reflected in the above passage.

(iii) What does the rise in per capita income indicate about the economic progress of Himtara?

(iv) Suggest one step that the government can take to ensure equitable development in both rural and urban areas.

Answer Key

Section A				
1. (d)	2. (d)	3. (c)	4. (a)	5. (a)
6. (b)	7. (d)	8. (b)	9. (b)	10. (b)
11. (a)	12. (a)	13. (d)	14. (d)	15. (d)
16. (d)	17. (a)	18. (c)	19. (a)	20. (b)
21. (d)	22. (b)	23. (b)	24. (c)	25. (b)
26. (d)	27. (d)	28. (a)	29. (b)	30. (b)
31. (a)	32. (a)	33. (c)	34. (a)	35. (a)
36. (c)	37. (d)	38. (c)	39. (c)	

Solutions

Section A

1. Correct Answer: (d)

1. In HDI ranking, a higher numerical rank = lower development.

2. Among the given countries, Pakistan has the lowest rank (150) → hence least developed.

3. (a) India (130) → better rank, more developed than others listed.

4. (b) Myanmar (148) → higher than India, but not the lowest.

5. (c) Nepal (149) → lower than Myanmar, but still better than Pakistan.

2. Correct Answer: (d)

- The World Bank uses per capita income as the main criterion to classify countries into rich and poor nations.
- The United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), on the other hand, considers not only income but also indicators like literacy rate, life expectancy, and health services (Human Development Index HDI).
- World Health Organisation (WHO) focuses on health indicators, not income.
- World Trade Organisation (WTO) regulates global trade, not development measurement.

Hence, World Bank = Per Capita Income criterion.

3. Correct Answer: (c)

- GDP is the most important indicator to measure a country's development. It represents the total value of all final goods and services produced within a country in a year.
- Primary Production (a): Refers only to agriculture and related activities, not the whole economy.
- Secondary Production (b): Refers only to manufacturing/industries, not a complete indicator.
- Net Domestic Product (d): Considers depreciation but is not widely used as the key international development indicator.

Thus, GDP = key indicator of development.

4. Correct Answer: (a)

- In HDI ranking, a lower rank number means higher human development.
- Country A has the highest rank (73) among all listed, with the highest GNI per capita ($12,707).
- Country B(130), C(148), D(154), E(143), F(134): All have much lower rankings, meaning poorer human development compared to Country A.

Therefore, Country A has the highest Human Development Index rank in the world among the given options.

5. Correct Answer: (a)

- Cutting down mangrove forests and destroying the natural habitat directly causes loss of biodiversity and damages the ecosystem.

(b) Increased employment may happen, but it is not the most likely impact here.

(c) Tourism could increase, but the question highlights destruction of forests and habitats, not tourism benefits.

(d) Improved infrastructure helps residents, but the passage stresses environmental damage, making (a) the correct choice.

Hence, the most likely consequence is decline in biodiversity and disruption of ecosystem.

6. Correct Answer: (b)

(a) Immediate growth ignores the danger of resource depletion, which will harm future generations.

(b) Correct - sustainable development balances growth with resource conservation, ensuring resources remain available for future generations.

(c) Suggests balance but still prioritises immediate needs, which risks over-exploitation of non-renewable resources.

(d) Alternative development models are important, but the question directly asks about priority between growth and sustainability → so (b) fits best.

Hence, sustainable development should be the priority to ensure resources and environmental balance for the future.

7. Correct Answer: (d)

(a) Correctly warns about problems of unchecked growth but does not provide a solution; only highlights negatives.

(b) Focuses only on immediate prosperity, ignoring sustainability and inclusiveness.

(c) Prioritises environment but sacrifices growth, which is not practical for developing nations.

(d) Best reflects the multifaceted nature of development, balancing economic, social, and environmental goals, which matches the idea of sustainable and inclusive development.

Therefore, (d) is the best reflection of the government's dilemma and the balanced solution.

8. Correct Answer: (b)

1. European Union (EU) headquarters is located in Brussels, Belgium.

2. (a) United Nations Organisation → Headquarters in New York, USA.

3. (c) Non-Alignment Movement → No permanent headquarters, it functions through summits.

4. (d) SAARC (South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation) → Headquarters in Kathmandu, Nepal.

9. Correct Answer: (b)

- Per Capita Income (I): Obtained by dividing total national income by the population.
- Average Income (III): Another term used for per capita income.

- National Income (II): Refers to the total income of the country, not divided by population.
- Total Income (IV): Same as national income; not the result of division by population.

Correct = Per Capita Income = Average Income.

10. Correct Answer: (b)

- Statement I: Incorrect - Development is not only about income; it includes health, education, equality, and sustainability.
- Statement II: Correct - Human Development Index (HDI) measures development through income, literacy, and life expectancy.
- Statement III: Correct - Different people have different developmental goals (e.g., rich want better income, poor want basic facilities), showing varied perspectives.
- Option (c): Wrong, because Statement I is not fully correct.
- Option (d): Wrong, because HDI is also a valid measure.

Hence, the correct answer = Statements II and III.

11. Correct Answer: (a)

- Assertion (a): True - Since the latter half of the 20th century, scientists have warned that current types of development are not sustainable.
- Reason (R): True - Natural resources are being over-exploited in the name of development, leading to their depletion.
- R correctly explains A because unsustainable development is directly caused by reckless exploitation of resources.
- (b) Wrong - because here R is the correct explanation.
- (c) Wrong - R is true, not false.
- (d) Wrong - A is also true.

Correct = Both A and R are true, and R explains A .

12. Correct Answer: (a)

- Assertion (A): True - Kerala has a low Infant Mortality Rate (IMR) compared to most Indian states.
- Reason (R): True - Kerala provides better health and education facilities, which directly reduce infant deaths.
- R correctly explains A - better healthcare and education of mothers improve child survival rates.
- (b) Wrong - because R is the correct explanation.
- (c) Wrong - R is not false.
- (d) Wrong - A is not false.

13. Correct Answer: (d)

- A. Per Capita Income → 3. Average Income

Because per capita income = total income ÷ total population (average income).

- B. National Income → 1. Total Income

National income is the sum total of goods and services produced in a country.

- C. Body Mass Index → 4. Proper Nutrition

BMI is an indicator of nutritional status and health.

- D. Decent Standard of Living → 2. Human Development Index

HDI includes standard of living as one of its components.

(a) Wrong - mismatched: Per Capita ≠ Proper Nutrition.
(b) Wrong - mismatched: National Income ≠ HDI.
(c) Wrong - mismatched: Per Capita ≠ Total Income.

14. Correct Answer: (d)

Reason:

- Kerala has the highest literacy rate (94%).
- Kerala also has the highest Net Attendance Ratio (83%) at the secondary stage (age 14-15).
- These indicators show Kerala has attained maximum elementary school education compared to Haryana and Bihar.

Why others are wrong:

- Haryana: Good per capita income, but literacy (82%) and attendance (61%) are lower than Kerala.
- Bihar: Both literacy (62%) and attendance (43%) are lowest.
- Haryana + Kerala (option C) is wrong because the question asks for one state with the highest attainment.

Thus, the final answer is Kerala.

15. Correct Answer: (d)

% of rural girls (age 10–14) attending school = 82%
So, % of girls not attending school = 100% – 82% = 18%

Why others are wrong:

(a) 81% → This is wrong, because it's very close to the attendance % , not the non-attendance % .
(b) 61% → No such figure is supported by data.
(c) 69% → Random number, not linked to given table.

16. Correct Answer: (d)

The total value of all final goods and services produced within a country in a year = Gross Domestic Product (GDP).

(a) Per Capita Income → average income per person, not total production.
(b) Per Capita Production → not a standard economic term, incorrect.
(c) Gross National Income → includes income from abroad, not just domestic production.

17. Correct Answer: (a)

- The World Bank publishes the World Development Report (WDR) every year.
- It focuses on development economics, global poverty, inequality, and strategies for sustainable development.

Why other options are wrong:

(b) International Monetary Fund (IMF): Publishes the World Economic Outlook, not the WDR.
(c) World Health Organisation (WHO): Publishes reports like the World Health Report, not related to development economics.
(d) International Labour Organisation (ILO): Publishes the World Employment and Social Outlook, not WDR.

18. Correct Answer: (c)

According to NCERT (History - The Making of a Global World), the three flows that connected different parts of the world in the pre-modern era were:

1. Flow of Trade → Exchange of goods like silk, spices, textiles.
2. Flow of Labour → Movement of people across regions in search of work.
3. Flow of Technology → Spread of inventions like the printing press, compass, and new agricultural techniques.

The flow of capital (movement of money for investments) became significant only in the modern industrial period, not in the pre-modern world.

Why other options are correct (not incorrect):
(a) Flow of trade: Existed since ancient times; global exchange of goods.
(b) Flow of labour: Migration of labourers, e.g., indentured workers.
(d) Flow of technology: Transfer of inventions improved communication & transport.

19. Correct Answer: (a)
Statement I - Correct:
The Human Development Index (HDI) is indeed a composite index prepared by UNDP (United Nations Development Programme).
Statement II - Correct:
The parameters to measure HDI are:
1. Longevity (Life expectancy)
2. Literacy/Education
3. Per Capita Income (standard of living)
Statement III - Incorrect:
UNDP ranks countries as High, Medium, and Low HDI nations, not simply "Developed and Low-Developing countries."
Statement IV - Incorrect:
The World Bank prepares its report on the basis of Per Capita Income, not on Quality of Life. Quality of Life indicators are part of UNDP's HDI.

20. Correct Answer: (b)
(i) Landless rural labourers → (a) More days of work and better wages → Correct match.
(ii) Prosperous farmers from Punjab → (b) Availability of other sources of irrigation → Incorrect.
Reason: Prosperous farmers in Punjab already have access to advanced irrigation facilities (like tube wells, canals). Their real demand is usually assured support prices (MSP), not irrigation.
(iii) Farmers who depend only on rain for growing crops → (b) Availability of other sources of irrigation → Correct match.
(iv) A rural woman from a land-owning family → (d) Regular job and high wages → Correct match.

21. Correct Answer: (d)
1. Formula for average income:

$$\text{Average Income} = \frac{\text{Total Income of All Families}}{\text{Number of Families}}$$

2. Given:
Average income = Rs. 5000
Number of families = 4
So,
$\text{Total Income} = 5000 \times 4 = \text{Rs. } 20,000$
3. Income of 3 families:
$4000 + 7000 + 3000 = \text{ Rs. } 14,000$
4. Income of 4th family:
$20,000 - 14,000 = \text{ Rs. } 6,000$
Final Answer: (d) ₹6000

22. Correct Answer: (b)
Formula: Attendance % = (Net Attendance ÷ Total Population) × 100
For age 14 – 15 years: $(800 \div 1000) \times 100 = 80\%$
90% → incorrect, higher than actual value.
70% → incorrect, lower than actual value.
60% → incorrect, much lower than actual.

23. Correct Answer: (b)
Option (a): Incorrect → It ignores future generations, which is against the definition of sustainable development.
Option (b): Correct → Matches the standard definition: "Sustainable development is development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs."
Option (c): Incorrect → Past generations cannot "utilise" resources for present/future; focus is only on present & future needs.
Option (d): Incorrect → It sacrifices present needs, which is not practical or part of sustainable development.

24. Correct Answer: (c)
Option (a) Goods: Incorrect → Money can directly buy goods from the market.
Option (b) Services: Incorrect → Money can pay for services such as healthcare, education, transport, etc.
Option (c) Pollution-free environment: Correct → Money alone cannot ensure environmental quality; it requires collective action, government policy, and sustainable practices.
Option (d) Education: Incorrect → Education services can be bought with money (though quality may vary).

25. Correct Answer: (b)
Option (a) Wealth: Incorrect → PDS does not create wealth; it provides subsidised food.
Option (b) Health and nutritional status: Correct → By ensuring access to essential food grains at subsidised rates, PDS helps improve the nutritional intake and health of poor families.
Option (c) Per capita income: Incorrect → PDS does not directly increase income; it reduces expenditure burden.
Option (d) Literacy rate: Incorrect → PDS is not related to education, so it does not impact literacy directly.

26. Correct Answer: (d)
- Assertion (a) is false because Gross National Income (GNI) alone cannot reflect the overall development of a country. Development also depends on health, education, and standard of living.
- Reason (R) is true because the Human Development Report (HDR) by UNDP considers multiple indicators such as life expectancy, literacy rate/education, and per capita income to rank countries.
- Hence, development cannot be measured by income alone; HDR provides a more comprehensive measure.

27. Correct Answer: (d)
Gender equality means giving men and women equal rights and opportunities. Equal voting rights represent this principle.
(a) Women's vote more valuable than men's → not equality, but bias.
(b) Restricting women to household chores → represents inequality.
(c) Providing more rights to men → again inequality.

28. Correct Answer: (a)
- Infant Mortality Rate (IMR): It refers to the number of deaths of children below one year of age per 1000 live births (not 100, it's per 1000 births). This is an important indicator of the health status of a country.

- Human Development Index (HDI): It is a composite index prepared by UNDP using life expectancy, education, and per capita income.
- Body Mass Index (BMI): It measures body weight in relation to height to assess nutrition/health status.
- Human Development Report (HDR): Published by UNDP, it ranks countries based on HDI.

Therefore, the correct option is Infant Mortality Rate (IMR).

29. Correct Answer: (b)

- Sri Lanka has consistently performed better than India in terms of Human Development Index (HDI).
- It has higher literacy rate,
- Better health indicators (life expectancy, infant mortality),
- Wider public facilities.
- Bangladesh, Nepal, and Pakistan lag behind India in overall HDI performance, though in some specific indicators (like life expectancy in Bangladesh), they may perform slightly better.

Hence, Sri Lanka stands out as the neighbouring country with better human development performance than India.

30. Correct Answer: (b)

(a) Per Capita Income → (ii) Average Income
(Per capita income is calculated by dividing total income of a country by its population, i.e., average income.)
(b) Human Development Report → (iii) UNDP
(HDR is published by UNDP - United Nations Development Programme.)
(c) Body Mass Index → (iv) Proper Nutrition
(BMI indicates whether a person has proper nutrition and healthy weight.)
(d) Sustainability of Development → (i) Renewable Resources
(Sustainability means using renewable resources so they are available for future generations.)

31. Correct Answer: (a)

The World Bank prepares its development report by comparing countries on the basis of Per Capita Income (average income of people).
(b) Health Services → used by UNDP, not World Bank.
(c) Literacy → also used by UNDP, not World Bank.
(d) Freedom → not a criterion used by World Bank for development report.

32. Correct Answer: (a)

- Assertion (A) is true → Non-renewable resources (like coal, petroleum, natural gas, and minerals) are limited in nature and will get exhausted after continuous use.
- Reason (R) is also true → They are available as a fixed stock on earth and cannot be replenished in the human lifespan.
- R correctly explains A → The reason (fixed stock, cannot be replenished) explains why they get exhausted after years of use.

33. Correct Answer: (c)

Step-by-Step Analysis (from table)

1. Highest per capita income (2018-19)
- Haryana = ₹2,36,147
- Kerala = 2,04,105
- Bihar = 40,982
- Haryana has the highest per capita income.

2. Lowest literacy rate (2017-18)
- Haryana = 82%
- Kerala = 94%
- Bihar = 62%
- Bihar has the lowest literacy rate.

3. Best performance in infant mortality rate (lowest IMR per 1,000 live births in 2018)
- Haryana = 30
- Kerala = 7
- Bihar = 32
- Kerala has the best performance (lowest IMR = 7).

4. Highest net attendance ratio (age 14–15 years, 2017-18)
- Haryana = 61
- Kerala = 83
- Bihar = 43

Kerala has the highest net attendance ratio.

Correct Sequence
- Highest per capita income → Haryana
- Lowest literacy rate → Bihar
- Best IMR → Kerala

Highest net attendance ratio → Kerala

34. Correct Answer: (a)

Country A has the highest per capita income (12,578 US$), highest life expectancy (76.4 years), good schooling years (10.8), and the best HDI rank (73) → satisfies all conditions.

(b) C → Low income $(3,851)$, poor schooling, lower HDI rank (149).

(c) E → Low income $(3,877)$, HDI rank 143, not high.

(d) F → Moderate income $(5,472)$, better life expectancy, but HDI rank 129 (lower than A).

35. Correct Answer: (a)

Analysis of Image
- The image shows a woman pulling water from a very deep well.
- This indicates that groundwater has gone down, and people need to dig deeper to access it.
- This is a clear sign of scarcity of water in the region.

Explanation
- When water levels fall, people have to dig deeper to get water.
- This is common in drought-prone and semi-arid regions where overuse of groundwater and less rainfall lead to scarcity.
- The image is not showing pollution, crop methods, or population directly, but rather the lack of accessible water.

36. Correct Answer: (c)

Analysis of Image
- The picture shows bicycles, rickshaws, cars, buses, and a large number of people on a busy street.
- This reflects economic activity and availability of infrastructure but also hints at congestion and inequality.
- It is not "high development" because the infrastructure seems overcrowded.
- It is not "low development" either because modern transport and services are visible.
- It definitely has a relation to economic development, so option (d) is incorrect.

Explanation

- Transport variety = shows development (modern services available).
- Congestion, crowding, and pollution = shows challenges and uneven growth.
- Hence, this reflects moderate development with inequalities.

37. Correct Answer: (d)

Image Understanding

- The first image (Country with no rich and no poor) shows equal distribution → average income is meaningful.
- The second image (Country with rich and poor) shows inequality → average income can be misleading.
- So, averages are often used for comparison, but they may not always reflect inequalities.

Explanation

(a) Cricket batting averages are calculated by dividing total runs by number of times out → example of using averages.

(b) Average daily income is used to compare the income of workers → another example of averages in real life.

(c) Students' performance in exams is also compared using averages (total marks ÷ number of subjects).

Hence, all the given examples are correct illustrations of using averages for comparisons.

38. Correct Answer: (c)

- The passage highlights agriculturally prosperous regions (Punjab, Western U.P., South India, etc.) where over-irrigation and excessive use of tube wells have led to depletion of groundwater levels.
- The picture clearly shows a person pulling water from a deep well, symbolizing falling groundwater tables.
- Other options:

(a) Air → Not relevant here, as depletion discussed is about water resources, not pollution.

(b) Women Power → Women are shown in the picture, but the focus is not on gender power.

(d) Soil → Soil degradation is an issue, but here the passage and picture refer specifically to water depletion.

39. Correct Answer: (c)

Developing a mixed-use area that includes educational facilities, healthcare centers, and green parks.

Explanation

Sustainable development means meeting present needs without compromising the ability of future generations to meet theirs. It balances economic growth, social development, and environmental protection.

(a) Increasing only technology companies → focuses only on economic growth, ignoring social and environmental needs.

(b) Roads without environmental checks → may harm environment, not sustainable.

(c) Mixed-use area with schools, healthcare, and parks → promotes balanced growth (economic + social + environmental), making it sustainable.

(d) Privatizing water supply → may improve efficiency but reduces equity and accessibility.

Section B

1. Role of public facilities for quality of life (any two points):

1. Basic needs fulfilment - Public facilities like safe drinking water, electricity, healthcare, and education improve living standards and ensure a healthy life.
2. Equity and accessibility - They provide essential services at low or no cost, so even poor sections of society can access them, reducing inequality.

2. GDP is the total value of all goods and services produced within a country's borders during a specific period, usually a year or quarter.

- Importance: It serves as a key indicator of a country's economic health, showing whether the economy is growing or declining.

3. Besides income, the two main goals of development

(i) Better Health and Education: Access to quality healthcare and education improves overall well-being, increases life expectancy, and enhances skill development.

(ii) Security and Equality: Ensuring freedom, respect, and social equality, including job security and a safe environment, contributes to a dignified and improved quality of life.

These factors are essential for holistic development and a higher standard of living.

4. The United Nations Development Programme's (UNDP's) development criterion differ from the World Bank because the World Bank classifies countries based on per capita income, focussing on economic indicators. Whereas, the UNDP employs a broader approach, considering income, education and health indices in its Human Development Index. It provides a comprehensive perspective on a country's well-being.

5. Literacy rate refers to the percentage of the population with 7 years and above age who can read and write in a particular language. It is a measure of the education level of a population.

6.

Literacy Rate	Attendance Ratio
Literacy Rate measures the proportion of literate population in the 7-and-above age group.	Net Attendance Ratio is the total number of children of age group 14 and 15 years attending school as a percentage of total number of children in the same age group

7. The variations in healthcare and education between Kerala and Bihar reflect that development should not be solely assessed based on income. Basic facilities like healthcare and education play a crucial role in determining the quality of life and overall development.

8. Average Income of the family:

$= 15,000 + 6,000 + 8,000 + 9,000$ Sum of Incomes

$= 38,000$

$$\text{Average} = \frac{\text{Total Income}}{\text{No. of Members}} = \frac{38,000}{4} = 9,500$$

9. Less number of girls in the age group 10-14 years attend school in rural areas than boys because of community negligence and also rural people do not give importance to the girls education.

10. (i) Here are the reasons:
(a) Benefited: Multinational company and contracted local company.
(b) Not benefited: Local people; they suffered from poisoning symptoms.
(ii) Develop environmental regulations and waste management to protect health.

11. Two goals of development other than income are
(i) Equal treatment
(ii) Improvement in standard of living

12. Human Development Index (HDI) level in India can be improved through better health and educational facilities.
Topper's Explanation
Investment in public facilities like healthcare and education.

13. Sustainable Development means development that meets the needs of the present generation without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

14. About one-third of the country is over using their groundwater reserves.

15. Yes, I agree with the statement because:
1. Overexploitation of Resources - Developmental activities such as industrialization, mining, and deforestation exploit non-renewable resources, leading to their depletion and imbalance in nature.
2. Environmental Degradation - Rapid development causes pollution of air, water, and soil, contributing to global warming, climate change, and the loss of biodiversity.

Section C

1. The developmental goals of this area must include (Any 3):
(i) Availability of loans for constructing pucca houses with their own toilets.
(ii) Ownership of land on which they live.
(iii) Regular Employment.
(iv) Availability of municipal services like water, electricity, and sanitation.
(v) Medical facilities like dispensaries in the locality.

2. Per capita income refers to the average income earned per person in a particular area or county. Per Capita income is also known as average income.
It reflects the people's standard of living and can be utilized to compare the economic conditions of various countries.
Average income is calculated as:

$$\text{Per Capita Income} = \frac{\text{Total Income}}{\text{Total Population}}$$

3. Gross Domestic Product (GDP): GDP is the total money value of all final goods and services produced within a country's borders during a specific period (usually one year). It is a key measure of a country's economic performance.
Importance of GDP:
1. Indicator of Economic Health - A rising GDP shows growth and prosperity, while a falling GDP signals economic decline.
2. Comparison among Countries - Helps compare the economic performance and prosperity levels of different nations.
3. Policy Formulation - Governments use GDP data to make policies for stabilising or boosting the economy.

4. Sustainable development means using resources wisely to meet present needs without harming the ability of future generations to meet their needs. It focuses on economic growth along with protecting the environment and ensuring social well-being. On the other hand, economic growth mainly refers to an increase in a country's income and production, but it may not always consider environmental and social factors.

5. 1. Hides Inequalities in Distribution - Average income does not show how income is distributed. A few very rich people can raise the average even if the majority are poor.
Example: If a small population has a few very high earners, the average rises, but it hides the reality of poverty for the rest.
2. Ignores Non-Material Aspects - Average income does not reflect important development factors like equality, freedom, respect, and security.
3. Does Not Indicate HDI - Average income alone cannot show overall development as it ignores health, education, and quality of life.

6. Development is not just about income; people have different goals based on their needs and aspirations. They look for a mix of social, economic, and personal factors to improve their quality of life.
Examples:
(i) A Farmer's Goal: A farmer may want better irrigation facilities and higher crop prices, but also safe working conditions and good education for their children.
(ii) A Factory Worker's Goal: A factory worker seeks higher wages but also job security, healthcare, and a pollution-free environment.
(iii) A Woman's Goal: A woman may desire financial independence but also equal respect, safety, and freedom to make her own choices in life.

7. 1. Meets Present and Future Needs - Sustainable development ensures that today's needs are fulfilled without compromising the needs of future generations.
2. Judicious Use of Resources - It promotes the careful and balanced use of natural resources, maintaining ecological stability.
3. Environmental Protection - Sustainability checks environmental degradation and emphasizes conservation to ensure long-term growth.

8. Average or Per Capita Income is useful for comparing countries, but they also hide disparities. They do not give the true picture of a country due to the following reasons
- They do not tell us how equally or evenly income is distributed.
- They do not give information regarding the human development index such as Literacy Rate, Infant Morality Rate, etc.
- They do not give us any information regarding the non-materialistic goods and services such as equality, freedom, respect, dignity.

9. Three ways to improve health and nutritional status of people in India are:
(i) Public Distribution System (PDS) shops should be established, such as ration shop. These must be regulated properly so that the problems of availability of basic food grains to maximum population is rectified.

(ii) Strengthening government hospitals, primary health centers, and vaccination programs to ensure affordable and accessible healthcare for all, especially in rural areas.

(iii) Ensuring access to clean water, proper waste management, and sanitation facilities to prevent diseases and malnutrition, especially among children and vulnerable groups.

10. (i) 1. Balanced Diet: Shyam should eat a balanced diet that includes fruits, vegetables, whole grains, pulses, and milk. He should avoid junk food, fried snacks, and sugary drinks to maintain proper body weight.

2. Regular Exercise: He should engage in regular physical activities like jogging, cycling, and cricket practice for at least 30-45 minutes daily. This helps in burning excess calories and maintaining a healthy BMI.

3. Adequate Rest and Hydration: Shyam should sleep at least 7-8 hours daily and drink plenty of water to stay hydrated and energetic throughout the day.

(ii) 1. Health (Life Expectancy at Birth): It indicates the overall health and living conditions of people. A higher life expectancy shows better healthcare and quality of life.

2. Education (Mean and Expected Years of Schooling): Education increases people's knowledge, skills, and productivity. A higher education level leads to more opportunities and better decision-making. (1 mark)

3. Income (Gross National Income per Capita): It reflects the average income of citizens. Higher income allows people to access better resources and ensures economic growth.

11. Human Development is the process of enlarging people's choices as well as raising the level of well being so that they can lead a purposeful and a creative life.

The four indicators of human development are

(i) Per Capita Income This is the total income of country divided by its total population.

(ii) Life Expectancy at Birth This is the number of years, a new born child is expected to live at the prevailing conditions.

(iii) Literacy Rate This is the total percentage of the population of an area at a particular time aged 7 years or above, who can read and write with understanding at least one language.

(iv) Net Attendance Ratio It is the total number of children enrolled in or attending primary school, as a percentage of total number of children of primary school age.

12. According to HDI 2004, Sri Lanka ranks better than India on the basis of:

1. Higher Life Expectancy - Sri Lanka has better health facilities, leading to longer average life expectancy than India.

2. Higher Literacy Rate - Education facilities and literacy levels are better in Sri Lanka.

3. Higher Per Capita Income - Average income in Sri Lanka is more than that of India, ensuring better living standards.

13. The Human Development Report (HDR) gives a holistic view of development because:

1. Multiple Indicators - It considers health (life expectancy), education (literacy & mean years of schooling), and income (per capita income) instead of relying only on income.

2. Quality of Life - It highlights how people live, their standard of living, access to opportunities, and wellbeing.

3. Comprehensive Ranking - It provides HDI rankings, allowing fair comparisons among countries by focusing on overall human progress rather than just economic growth.

14. Averages are useful for comparison but still hide disparities means that the average of everything gives us the mean value for comparison but,

(i) It does not indicate rising standard of living as average income only measures quantitive aspect.

(ii) It does not tell us how equally or evenly income is distributed.

(iii) It does not give information regarding the human development index such as infant mortality rate, literacy rate, etc.

15. Human development is the process of enlarging people's choices as well as raising the level of well-being so that they can lead a creative and purposeful life.

The UNDP considers four criteria as central indicators of human development are:

(a) Per Capita Income: Estimates the economic prosperity and average income of individuals, reflecting the nation's wealth. It is the total income of a country divided by the total population.

(b) Education: Education is an important indicator of human development as it helps individuals acquire knowledge and skills to participate in the economy and society. Education can be measured by literacy rates, enrolment rates, and the number of years of schooling.

16. The characteristics of development are

1. Development is linked with the desire to improve the present condition.

2. Development involves thinking about the questions and about the ways in which we can work towards achieving our desired goals.

3. There can be different development goals for different people.

4. Development for one may not be development for others.

17. Meena's BMI is approximately 17.1, which places her in the "underweight" category according to the BMI scale. This suggests that her nutritional intake might be insufficient for her height and age, indicating a potential need for a more nutritious diet to reach a healthier weight.

$$\text{BMI} = \frac{\text{Weight in kilogram}}{(\text{Height in meter})^2}$$

$$\text{Meena's BMI} = \frac{36}{1.45 \times 1.45} = 17.122$$

Teena's BMI is approximately 22.8 , which falls within the "normal" weight range according to the BMI scale. This indicates that Teena has a healthier nutritional status compared to Meena, with her weight being appropriate for her height and age.

$$\text{BMI} = \frac{\text{Weight in kilogram}}{(\text{Height in meter})^2}$$

$$\text{Teena's BMI} = \frac{48}{1.45 \times 1.45} = 22.82$$

18. The basis for measuring development according to the World Bank and UNDP:

(a) According To UNDP

(i) Literacy: The percentage of the population of a given 7 -and-above age group that can read and write.

(ii) Health facilities: Medical services available to individuals or communities.

(iii) Living standard as criteria: Refers to wealth, comfort, material goods, and necessities.

(b) World Bank measures the same only on the basis of per capita income. Countries have been divided into three categories. Rich (High Income Group), Middle income group countries and Poor countries (Low Income Group)

(c) World Bank only sees the average per capita income but UNDP sees the overall development.

19. The Features of Sustainable Development are: (Any 3)

(i) It Improves the quality of human life.

(ii) It Minimizes the depletion of natural resources.

(iii) It respects and cares for all kinds of life forms. (I M)

(iv) It enables the communities to care for their own environment.

(v) It ensures activities do not increase pollution beyond the ecosystem's capacity to absorb it.

20. Development goals are differing goals because different people have different situations in life due to which their goals are different.

For example, development goals of a girl from a rich urban family will be surely different from a farmer in Rajasthan. It is because their situations, lifestyle and status are very different from each other.

The goal of a person is something, which is entirely dependent on his or her present life situation. Over a period of time, if the situation changes, automatically goals of a person will also change. Hence, developmental goals are differing goals also.

21. It can be said that Nisha's nutritional condition is much better than Sunita.

Nisha is taking proper nutrition due to which her weight is normal but Sunita is underweight. This is known by finding out the BMI.

$$\text{Sunita's BMI} = \frac{36}{1.45 \times 1.45} = 17.12$$

$$\text{Nisha's BMI} = \frac{48}{1.45 \times 1.45} = 22.82$$

Sunita's BMI is 17.12 which is less than 18.5, hence she is not healthy. Nisha's BMI is 22.82 which is in between 18.5 and 25, so she is healthy and hence, taking proper nutrition.

22. The reasons why sustainability has become essential for development are:

(i) Limited Resources: Natural resources like coal, oil, and fresh water are getting used up fast. If we don't use them wisely, future generations will suffer.

(ii) Environmental Damage: Overuse of resources causes pollution, deforestation, and climate change, which harm both nature and human life.

(iii) Groundwater Depletion: Many parts of India, like Punjab and Western U.P., are overusing groundwater. If this continues, there will be a water crisis in the future.

23. Yes, I agree. Human development often leads to environmental destruction.

1. Overuse of Resources - Rapid industrialization, mining, and deforestation exploit natural resources excessively, leading to their depletion (e.g., groundwater crisis, forest loss).

2. Environmental Pollution - Development activities increase air, water, and soil pollution, causing climate change, global warming, and loss of biodiversity.

24. The major attributes/criteria in making the Human Development Report are

- People with more per capita income can buy nutritious food, get better health care facilities and give proper education to their children. Therefore, per capita income is the major attribute of considering development.
- Educational Levels of the People Educated people will be able to get better jobs and higher earnings due to their higher education status.
- Health Status Health will be good and longevity will increase when people will be able to afford better healthcare facilities. Infant mortality will also reduce due to better healthcare, resulting in further increase in life expectancy at birth.

25. The issue of sustainability is important for development Ans. due to following reasons

- There is a limited stock of natural resources if they are not used judiciously then there will be nothing left for future generations.
- Without sustainable development, an ecological disbalance may be created leading to destruction of the environment.
- Without sustainable development, ecological disbalance may also lead to environmental pollution which is very big deal to handle. For example, air and water pollution are rising due to industrial wastes.

26. Sustainablity of development means that development should take place without damaging the environment, and development in the present should not compromise with the needs of the future generations. Here, the natural resources should be used in such a way that environmental balance is also maintained.

Sustainable development can be achieved in the following ways

- By scientific and proper use of the resources.
- By finding out ways to stop environmental pollution.
- By developing renewable source of energy like water, wind and solar energy.

27. Ravi's Aspiration: Ravi, being a young software developer from a metropolitan city, aspires to work in a major tech company abroad. His developmental goal is linked to better job opportunities, career growth, and higher income.

Meena's Aspiration: Meena, a farmer in a rural area, wishes for better irrigation facilities and a stable market for her crops. Her developmental goals are linked to agricultural development, financial security, and livelihood stability.

Socio-Economic Background Impact: These examples show how developmental goals differ based on people's socio-economic conditions. An urban youth focuses on career and global opportunities, while a rural farmer looks for basic livelihood security and infrastructural support.

Impact on Government's Development Policies: Since people have diverse needs, government policies must be inclusive-addressing both modern sector growth (IT, services) and rural development (irrigation, agriculture, market stability). This ensures balanced and sustainable development for all sections of society.

Section D

1. Two groups may have different notions of development. For example, In Saurashtra region of Gujarat the local community's notion of development on the case of construction of a dam was that the areas in which they live will be submerged and there will be greater environmental degradation.
   However, the government's notion of development in this case would be that by raising the height of the dam they would be able to provide more water to the people of Saurashtra region of Gujarat, which always suffers from water scarcity. In addition, more electricity would be generated with this measure, which would benefit all the people living in that area.
2. Development is a process that creates growth, progress, positive change or the addition of physical, economic, environmental, social and demographic components that results in well being of the people.
   The World Bank considers per capita income as the indicator of the development. For example, countries with per capita income of US$49,300 per annum and above in 2019, are called high income or rich countries and those with per capita income of US$2,500 or less are called low-income countries.
   However, income by itself is not an adequate indicator of material goods and services that the people are able to use. The UNDP has taken several other factors to measure the development of the countries such as:
   (i) Health
   (ii) Education and
   (iii) Per capita income.
3. The assertion that "Different persons can have different developmental goals, and what may be development for one may not be development for others" is justified due to the diverse socio-economic backgrounds, cultural values and individual priorities.
   (i) Economic Disparities: Individuals from diverse economic backgrounds have unique developmental aspirations.
   (ii) Lower-income individuals may prioritise basic needs, while higher-income individuals focus on lifestyle improvements.
   (iii) Cultural Diversity: Cultural values influence perceptions of development, leading to varied goals.
   (iv) Preservation of cultural heritage or communal harmony may be paramount for some communities.
   (v) Individual Preferences: Personal choices contribute to differing developmental goals.
   Some may prioritise environmental sustainability or community service, while others aim for economic success.
   (i) Social and Regional Variances: Developmental priorities vary based on social contexts and regional differences.
   (ii) Rural and urban populations may emphasise different aspects, such as agriculture or infrastructure.
   (iii) Gender Perspectives: Gender plays a role in shaping developmental goals.
   (iv) Empowerment and gender equality hold varied significance, reflecting diverse priorities.
4. India should focus on the following points to become a developed country:
   (i) It should make provision for accommodating all existing able people in jobs who are willing and able to do but unable to get a suitable job.
   (ii) It should reduce the gap between rich and poor people.
   (iii) Government should make provisions for making the country self-reliant by providing skill education to all.
   (iv) Primary health and education must be accessible to all evenly in the remote parts of the country.
   (v) Government should encourage small-scale industries and cottage industries by giving cheaper credit and training those who are willing to be an entrepreneur.
5. Public facilities are the facilities provided by the government either free of cost or at very low price for the welfare of the people like schools, health centres, public transport, etc. The importance of these facilities is to make it available to everyone for use so that the standard of living improves.
   The major public facilities are as follows
   - Basic Education Government provides school and other educational facilities like chair, books, etc. to be used by the public. But its use and performance is depended on collective response and community cooperation.
   - Basic Health Facilities Government provides hospitals, vaccine programmes to maintain basic quality of life.
   - Law and Order Facility/Security It is the duty of the government to ensure law and order and provide security in order to maintain peace in the country.
   - Provide for Public Distribution System Government opens PDS shops or ration shops through which it supplies basic food items like rice, wheat, pulses, etc. at very low price/subsidised rate to the lower income group or poor people.
6. Per capita consumption of electricity is often considered as an index of development because it reflects how much energy each person in a country uses on average. Here's why it's seen as important:
   (i) Access to Energy: In developed countries, people use more electricity because they have access to various appliances, gadgets and technologies that rely on power. For example, in homes, people use electricity for lighting, heating, cooking and powering electronic devices like TVs and computers. In industries, electricity is crucial for running machinery and production processes. So, higher per capita electricity consumption suggests better access to modern amenities and technologies.
   (ii) Economic Activity: Industries and businesses often consume large amounts of electricity. A higher per capita consumption can indicate a thriving industrial sector and overall economic activity. For instance, countries with booming manufacturing, technology and service industries tend to have higher electricity usage per person. This suggests that people are employed, businesses are growing and the economy is developing.
   (iii) Quality of Life: More electricity consumption can also mean a higher quality of life. It enables access to amenities like air conditioning, refrigeration, entertainment and communication devices, which contribute to comfort and convenience. For example, in developed nations, people have access to air conditioning in homes and offices, which is essential for comfort in hot climates. Similarly, refrigeration allows for the preservation of food, reducing food spoilage and improving nutrition.
   (iv) Infrastructure Development: Building and maintaining a reliable electricity infrastructure require significant investment and technological expertise. Higher per capita electricity consumption indicates

that a country has invested in developing and maintaining a robust energy infrastructure, including power plants, transmission lines and distribution networks. This infrastructure supports economic growth, job creation and overall development. However, it's essential to note that while high per capita electricity consumption can be a positive indicator of development, it's not the only measure. Sustainable development also considers factors like energy efficiency, renewable energy adoption, environmental impact and social equity. Therefore, while electricity consumption is an essential aspect of development, it should be balanced with considerations for sustainability and environmental stewardship.

7. When women engage in paid work, it enhances their dignity in the household and society in the following ways:
(i) It gives them a sense of independence, self-worth, and social recognition.
(ii) Paid work enables women to contribute to the family income, which enhances their decision-making power in the household.
(iii) Moreover, it helps them to break free from the traditional roles of a homemaker and helps them to assert themselves in society.
(iv) A safe and secured environment may allow more women to take a variety of jobs or run a business.
(v) As women engage in paid work they gain opportunities for professional development, social interaction and personal fulfilment.

8. The process that involves improving the well-being of every individual in a country, like its economy growing, people being treated equally, taking care of the environment, and everyone living better lives or improving people's living standard.
The various aspects that come under national development are:
(i) To achieve national development, a country must use its resources efficiently and properly.
(ii) The country should invest only in those schemes which help a large number of people.
(iii) The Population increase must be managed efficiently and there must be an increase in the amount of food that is produced through agriculture.
(iv) National development is achieved by focusing on improving social infrastructure that includes ensuring necessities like education and health care are available to all.

9. It is true that the consequences of environmental degradation is now a global issue and discussed all over the world. They are not restricted to the nation or state boundary. The consequences are felt in the surrounding states, nations and also globally. For example,

- Air pollution through massive thermal power plant and other sources, in India causes pollution in Bhutan, Nepal, etc.
- Our neighbours also experience increase in asthma and other lung diseases. Acid rain, climate change, etc. are some issues which are transcontinental in consequences.
- Deforestation in Brazil has caused disturbance in rainfall pattern throughout South America.
- Land degradation and dam burst like conditions in China affect India and Bangladesh as it brings massive siltation and flood consequences.

Therefore environmental degradation is a major issue and its consequences are felt worldwide.

10. Averages are used to compare differing quantities of the same category.
For example: if we estimate the per capita income of two countries A and B with 5 people each, the salary of 5 people in country A is ₹ 28,000, ₹ 23,000, ₹ 23,500, ₹ 22,000 and ₹ 25,000 and the income of people living in country B are ₹ 50,000, ₹ 22,000, ₹ 1,50,000 , ₹ 2,500, and ₹ 4,000.
The average income of country A will be Total Income/Total population 1,21,500/5 = ₹ 24,300, and that of country B will be Total Income/Total population 2,28,500/5 = ₹ 45,700.
This proves that the average of country B is higher than that of country A, and yet there is a disparity in the income distribution between country B, and the income is evenly distributed in country A.
Limitations of their use
(i) It does not tell how income is distributed among the different sections of society. For example: - Per capita income does not show the actual distribution of income.
(ii) It focuses only on the economic aspects ignoring the economic aspects of development. It hides disparities among people.

11. (i) In Kerala, 8.5% of males and 10% of females have a BMI below normal, indicating a lower proportion of undernourished individuals compared to Madhya Pradesh where 28% of both males and females have a BMI below normal. This suggests that the nutritional level of people in Kerala is better than that of Madhya Pradesh based on the BMI.
(ii) Despite there being enough food in the country, around one-fifth of the population may still be undernourished due to various factors such as
(Any 4)
(a) Unequal distribution of food resources,
(b) Lack of access to nutritious food,
(c) Poverty leading to food insecurity,
(d) Inadequate food distribution systems (In most of the states, the Public Distribution System (PDS), Does not function properly and poor people cannot get cheap food items.),
(e) Lack of awareness about balanced nutrition, and health issues impacting food absorption and utilization.
These factors can contribute to a significant portion of the population being undernourished even when there is enough food available in the country

12. The challenges to achieving sustainable development include:
(i) Overuse of Resources: Like the depletion of groundwater in India due to over-extraction beyond natural replenishment rates.
(ii) Non-Renewable Resource Depletion: The finite nature of resources like crude oil that cannot be replenished poses a significant challenge.
(iii) Environmental Degradation: Cross-border environmental impacts that can lead to ecosystem damage and biodiversity loss.
(iv) Economic Pressures: The demand for economic growth can conflict with the need to conserve natural resources.
(v) Poverty and Inequality: Make it difficult for people to meet their basic needs, which can lead to the overexploitation of natural resources.
(vi) Technological and Policy Limitations: Lack of sustainable technologies and effective policies to manage resource use and environmental protection.

13. The Human Development Index (HDI) is a crucial tool because it offers a broader view of a country's progress beyond just economic wealth. Unlike solely relying on income or money, HDI takes into account various important factors that contribute to people's well-being. It considers things like how long people live, how educated they are, and their standard of living.

For example, a country might have a high income, but if its citizens lack access to healthcare or education, the HDI will reflect these shortcomings. HDI serves as a more comprehensive measure, providing insights into the overall quality of life within a nation.

By incorporating multiple dimensions such as health, education, and income, the HDI enables a more nuanced assessment of a country's development. It showcases whether a nation is genuinely enhancing the lives of its citizens, offering a more realistic depiction beyond monetary wealth.

Therefore, HDI acts as a valuable indicator, highlighting areas for improvement and emphasising the importance of holistic development for a nation's population.

14. The importance of sustainability in developing an industrial zone in a developing country, the following factors should be considered, aiming for a balance between economic benefits and environmental protection:

(i) Environmental Impact: Assess the potential harm to the local ecosystem, including pollution of the nearby river and deforestation. Implement stringent environmental regulations to mitigate these risks.

(ii) Economic Benefits: Recognize the potential for job creation and economic growth, but ensure these benefits do not come at the cost of environmental degradation. Engage in fair labour practices and ensure benefits are distributed equitably among the community.

(iii) Community Involvement: Actively involve local communities in decision-making processes to ensure their needs and concerns are addressed. This fosters greater community support and sustainable outcomes.

(iv) Sustainable Practices: Promote industries that practice sustainable methods, such as using renewable energy sources and recycling waste, to minimize environmental impact.

(v) Long-term Planning: Implement regular environmental audits and update policies as necessary to adapt to changing environmental and economic conditions, ensuring long-term sustainability of the industrial zone.

15. (a) Formula:

$$\text{Per capita income} = \frac{\text{Total income of country}}{\text{Total population}}$$

Country A:

$2000 + 2400 + 2400 + 2700 = 9500$

$$\text{Per capita income} = \frac{9500}{4} = 2375$$

Country B:

$700 + 40000 + 750 + 710 = 42160$

$$\text{Per capita income} = \frac{42160}{4} = 10540$$

(b) Country B (10540 > 2375).

(c)

- In Country A, the incomes of citizens are close (2000-2700).
- In Country B, one citizen has 40,000 while others have very low income.
- Hence, Country A has a more equitable distribution of income.

(d)

- No, the answers are different.
- Country B has higher per capita income, but it is not equitable because income is highly concentrated in one citizen.
- Country A, despite having lower per capita income, shows fairer income distribution, which reflects real equality and better living conditions for most citizens.

16. The World Bank classifies countries on the basis of per capita income (average income). Countries with higher per capita income are considered rich, and those with lower per capita income are considered poor.

Limitations (Any Four Points):

1. Hides Inequalities:
   - Per capita income does not show how income is distributed. A few rich people can raise the average, while the majority may remain poor.
2. Ignores Quality of Life:
   - It does not consider important aspects like education, healthcare, nutrition, sanitation, or life expectancy.
3. Narrow Measure of Development:
   - Development is multi-dimensional (social, political, cultural, and economic factors), but this method reduces it to only income.
4. Excludes Non-Monetary Factors:
   - Factors such as equality, freedom, environmental sustainability, and security are not reflected in per capita income.
5. Regional Variations Ignored:
   - The method does not show differences between regions or social groups within the same country.

17. Mr. Y's consideration to establish a manufacturing unit requires a comprehensive understanding of his region's developmental facets for sustainable growth. The Human Development Index (HDI) offers a holistic evaluation beyond just per capita income. He should weigh factors like life expectancy, education levels, and overall living standards to assess the community's well-being. By focusing on education and healthcare access for employees, he can elevate the region's human capital. Implementing eco-friendly practices and renewable energy sources within his venture ensures sustainability.

Moreover, investing in community infrastructure like healthcare and education positively impacts overall development.

In summary, Mr Y should use the HDI's multifaceted approach, emphasizing human well-being, education, environmental consciousness, and equitable economic growth to ensure a balanced and sustainable trajectory for his entrepreneurial venture and the region at large.

18. Besides income, the developmental goals of various categories of people are different from person to person. Some examples of developmental goals other than income are

- For rich farmer, development means higher support price for crops, cheap labour and subsidised inputs.
- For landless rural labourer, development means more days of work, schools for their children and no social discrimination.

- For adivasi, development means no social discrimination, year round employment, school education for children and ration shops in his village.
- For urban youth, development means opportunity for higher education, availability of an office job and own house.
- For urban girl from rich family, development means freedom to choose her profession or being able to pursue her higher studies abroad.

Section E

1. (i) The Human Development Report, published by UNDP, compares countries based on education levels, health status and income per person.
(ii) Human development means improving people's choices and opportunities, including education, healthcare, income and empowerment. It also includes having a good physical environment and enjoying economic, political, and social freedom.
(iii) Other important aspects of human development include life expectancy and access to public facilities like water, sanitation, roads, and electricity.

2. (i)
1. Average marks scored by students in a class.
2. Average runs scored by a batsman in cricket.
3. Average income of people in a country.

(ii)
- It is simple and widely used to compare the economic status of countries.
- Average income shows per capita availability of goods and services.
- Higher average income generally reflects better standard of living.

(iii)
- Equitable distribution of income is important.
- If income is concentrated in the hands of a few, average income alone cannot reflect true development.

(iv)
- No, increase in average income does not mean all sections are better off.
- Example: In Country B, four citizens earn only ₹500 while one earns ₹48,000. The average is high but income distribution is highly unequal.

(v) As per World Bank (WDR 2017, NCERT), countries with per capita income of US $955 or less (per annum) are classified as low-income countries.

3. (i) The total income calculates only the sum total of income earned but it do not consider the total number of population into which that income is divided.
(ii) Classification of countries by the World Bank is a way to know how many countries fall in rich, middle- and low-income groups. With this information, the World Bank terms the countries as developed or developing. This classification can be used by the countries to know about their economic condition in the world.
(iii) Yes, World Development Report on categorising India as low middle income country is correct because India's per capita income is much lower than the income of developed countries like US. At the same time, the per capita income of India is higher than low-income countries. Therefore, India's category as a low middle income country is correct.

4. (i)
- Per capita income is the average income of a country, calculated by dividing the total income by the population.
- It helps in comparing living standards of people across countries with different population sizes.
- It is widely used as a criterion by international organisations (like World Bank) to classify countries into rich and poor.

(ii)
- As per World Development Report (2019) by the World Bank:

→ Countries with per capita income of US $49,300 or above are classified as rich or high-income countries.

→ Countries with per capita income of US $2,500 or less are classified as low-income countries.

- Thus, the World Bank is responsible for this classification.

5. (i) Sri Lanka has a higher rank (73) than India (130) in the Human Development Report 2018.
(ii) Pakistan has the least Human Development Index among the listed countries with an HDI rank of 154.
(iii) The per capita income (GNI per capita) is the common criterion used by both UNDP and the World Bank to compare the level of development among countries.

6. (i) India's HDI value in the 2023-24 report was 0.644 (for the year 2022).
(ii) India's GNI per capita increased by $409 (from $6,542 in 2021 to $6,951 in 2022).
(iii) The significance is:
1. Improvement in key indicators - Rise in life expectancy (67.2 to 67.7 years), increase in expected years of schooling (12.6), and GNI per capita growth reflect better living standards in India.
2. Global disparities remain - Despite India's progress, the HDR notes that half of the world's poorest have not regained their pre-crisis HDI levels, showing uneven recovery.
3. Need for inclusive growth - India still faces challenges like gender gaps in labor force participation and other inequalities, which require focused attention to achieve equitable and sustainable development.

7. (i) Income alone is not a sufficient indicator of development because it does not reflect how the income is distributed or the quality of life people enjoy. Other factors like health, education, and freedom are also important.
(ii)
- Equality
- Security/Freedom (any two non-material aspects)

(iii) The rise in per capita income indicates that the average income of citizens has increased, showing economic growth. However, it may not represent equal benefits for all sections of society.
(iv) The government can invest more in rural infrastructure, provide quality education and health services, and promote local employment programs to reduce inequality between rural and urban areas.

Chapter 2: Sectors of Indian Economy

Section A

1. 'X' lives in a town. He cultivates flowers along with animal husbandry. The work of 'X' will fall under which sector of the economy?
(a) Primary (b) Secondary
(c) Tertiary (d) Quaternary

2. Which of the following provisions have been made under the Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act-2005?
(a) Government ensures 100 days of employment for all residents.
(b) Government ensures 200 days of employment for all rural residents.
(c) Government provides grains in exchange of work in rural areas.
(d) Government provides unemployment allowance to the beneficiaries in case of failure to provide employment.

3. Primary, Secondary and Tertiary sectors are divided in which one of the following basis?
(a) Nature of employment
(b) Nature of activities
(c) Nature of ownership
(d) Nature of income

4. Assertion (a): Reliance Industries is a privately-owned firm.
Reason (R): Government is a major stakeholder in Reliance Industries.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

5. Assertion (a): Under MGNREGA 2005, those who are able to, and are in need of work in rural areas are guaranteed 100 days of employment in a year.
Reason (R): The central government in India made a law implementing the right to work across almost all rural districts to provide guaranteed wage employment.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

6. Which one of the following pairs is correctly matched?
(a) Primary Sector - Flower Cultivator
(b) Secondary Sector - Milk Vendor
(c) Tertiary Sector - Fisherman
(d) Manufacturing Sector - Gardener

7. 'A' is a worker in a garment export industry of Jaipur. He gets facilities like health insurance, provident fund, medical leave, etc.
In which one of the following sectors is 'A' working?
(a) Primary sector (b) Tertiary sector
(c) Organised sector (d) Unorganised sector

8. Rakhi has done an economic survey of her area. The survey has revealed that people earn their livelihood by doing different jobs. The table prepared by Rakhi for this is given below. Study the table carefully and answer the question that follows:

S. No.	Work	No. of People
1	Farmer working in his fields	250
2	Teachers teaching in school	10
3	Handloom weaver working in his/her house	70
4	Workers working in big factories	140
5	Employees working at a hospital in the area	60
Total		530

How many people are working in the organised sector?
(a) 380 (b) 140
(c) 320 (d) 210

9. In Indian Economy, the three sectors (Primary, Secondary and Tertiary) are interdependent. However, the share of employment in the primary sector remains high. Most appropriate explanation for this could be.
(i) Government policies preferentially treat the primary sector.
(ii) Indian economy is largely agrarian and majority of population is dependent on agriculture.
(iii) Inadequate service sector jobs force people to continue working in primary sectors.
(iv) Primary sector provides raw material for the secondary and tertiary sector.
Choose the correct option
(a) Only (i) and (ii) are true
(b) Only (ii) and (iii) are true
(c) Only (iii) and (iv) are true
(d) All are true

10. Which of the following shows an instance of dependence on the tertiary sector?
(a) An ice cream producer buys milk from a dairy farmer.
(b) A farmer needs a savings account to deposit her money.
(c) An oil and gas company need big machines to drill the earth's surface.
(d) An educational organisation buys stationery from a local cottage industry directly.

11. If there is a disruption by transporters and lorries refuse to transport vegetables, milk, etc. from rural areas to urban areas, food will become scarce in urban areas, whereas farmers will be unable to sell their products. Which of the following sectors will be affected due to this situation stated above?
(a) Primary and Secondary
(b) Secondary and Tertiary
(c) Tertiary, Primary and Secondary
(d) Tertiary and Primary

12. Nina is a baker. She uses eggs in her cakes. Will the value of these eggs be included in the calculation of the total domestic product?
(a) Yes, because eggs are a final product in themselves.
(b) Yes, because they are included in the primary sector.
(c) No, because they are included in the value of the cakes.
(d) No, because eggs have no value of their own without the cake.

13. At the initial stages of development, which one of the following sectors was the most important of economic activity?
(a) Primary (b) Secondary
(c) Tertiary (d) Quaternary

14. Activities in which natural products are changed into other forms come under which one of the following sectors?
(a) Primary (b) Secondary
(c) Tertiary (d) Quaternary

15. Which of the following activities comes under the tertiary sector of the economy?
(a) Basket weaving (b) Animal husbandry
(c) Milk vending (d) Gur making

16. The products received by exploiting natural resources come under which one of the following sectors?
(a) Quaternary (b) Tertiary
(c) Secondary (d) Primary

17. Which one of the following sectors shows the highest share in employment in 2017-18, in India?
(a) Primary (b) Secondary
(c) Tertiary (d) Quaternary

18. *"The Challenge of Underemployment and Sectoral Evolution in India"*
In a recent study conducted by the Central Government Ministry, it was revealed that despite the surge in the tertiary sector's dominance, underemployment remains a significant issue across various sectors of the Indian economy.
Given this scenario, should the government introduce targeted policies to address underemployment in specific sectors?
Source: Economic Times
(a) Yes, focusing on the primary sector by enhancing agricultural productivity and creating opportunities for small-scale industries in rural areas can mitigate underemployment.
(b) Yes, the government should prioritise schemes like MGNREGA 2005 to guarantee minimum days of wage employment to rural households, thereby curbing underemployment.
(c) No, the evolution of the tertiary sector indicates a natural progression in economic growth, and addressing underemployment might disrupt this trajectory.
(d) No, underemployment is a temporary phase and does not warrant immediate intervention as long as the GDP continues to rise.

19. Identify the sector on basis of the following characteristics and choose the correct option:
- The objective of this sector is to earn profit.
- This sector is owned by a person or company.
- Tata Iron and Steel is a example of this sector.

(a) Cooperative Sector (b) Unorganised Sector
(c) Public Sector (d) Private Sector

20. The table given below highlights the percentage of workers in the three sectors of the economy in India. The data for the year 2023 has actual figures while the data for 2040 is hypothetical based on the published figures of the year 2023. Any of the three hypothetical scenarios could be possible in the year 2040.
Study the table carefully and answer the questions that follow.

Year	Primary	Secondary	Tertiary
2023 (Source: Statista)	44%	25%	31%
2023 (Hypothetical Scenario: 1)	20%	45%	35%
2040 (Hypothetical Scenario : 2)	60%	20%	20%
2040 (Hypothetical Scenario : 3)	15%	40%	45%

Based on the information given in the table, which of the following statements is likely to be correct?
(a) In scenarios 1 and 2, the secondary sector will need the least workers.
(b) In scenario 2, India will become a major services-based economy.
(c) The primary sector in scenario 2 will be the highest contributor to the GDP of the country.
(d) In scenarios 1 and 3, maximum employment opportunities will be created in the secondary sector.

21. Choose the correct option to fill the blank:

Sector	Criteria Used
Primary, Secondary and Tertiary	.....
Organized and Unorganized Sectors	Nature of Employment Activities

(a) Nature of social activities
(b) Nature of political activities
(c) Nature of production activities
(d) Nature of government activities

22. Who among the following decides the rate of interest on loans offered by informal lenders?
(a) Reserve Bank of India (RBI)
(b) Government of India
(c) Informal Lenders themselves
(d) Commercial Banks

23. What is the rationale behind the classification of economic activities into various sectors, such as primary, secondary, and tertiary, based on their nature and operations?
(a) It helps in creating distinctions between various economic activities and ensures each sector focuses on a specific type of production.
(b) It helps us sort activities into groups, making it easier to understand their roles in the economy and how they rely on each other.
(c) It limits the growth of certain sectors, focusing primarily on the development of others.
(d) It encourages competition among sectors, resulting in a disparity in the distribution of resources and services.

24. Choose the odd one out from the following options regarding the sectors of economy:
(a) Pilot, Driver, Gardener
(b) Fisherman, Teacher, Lawyer
(c) Engineer, Professor, Farmer
(d) Doctor, Teacher, Lawyer

25. Fill in the blank.

Sector	Criteria Used
Primary, Secondary and Tertiary	Nature of Economic Activity
Organised and Unorganised	.....

(a) Nature of Employment Activities
(b) Nature of Social Activities
(c) Nature of Production Activities
(d) Nature of Political Activities

26. Mrs X, a rural farmer experiencing declining productivity, seeks financial aid to enhance her agricultural activities. Opting for a bank loan, she aims for affordable funds at lower interest rates without risking her property or falling into a debt trap. Her choice prioritises favourable repayment terms and interest-free periods during the loan tenure.
Which of the following statements best aligns with Mrs. X's reasons for choosing a bank loan to improve her agricultural activities?
(i) Accessibility to funds at lower interest rates compared to other sources.
(ii) Freedom from falling into a debt trap due to favourable repayment terms.
(iii) Avoidance of being coerced to sell her property to secure the loan.
(iv) No interest payment requirements during the repayment period.
(a) Only (i) (b) (iii) and (iv)
(c) (i) and (ii) (d) Only (ii)

27. Consider the statements given below and choose the correct answer.
Statement I: The Gross Domestic Product (GDP) is the sum of the value of final goods and services produced in only the primary sector of an economy.
Statement II: The tertiary sector has replaced the secondary sector as the largest producing sector in most countries.
(a) Statement I is correct and statement II is incorrect.
(b) Statement I is incorrect and statement II is correct.
(c) Both statements I and II are incorrect.
(d) Both statements I and II are correct.

28. Which one of the following sectors contributes highest in the GDP of India?
OR
Which one of the following sectors shows the highest share of Gross Domestic Product (GDP) in India?
(a) Primary (b) Secondary
(c) Tertiary (d) Quaternary

29. Which one of the following is a private-sector industry?
(a) BHEL (b) TISCO
(c) OIL (d) SAIL

30. Rohit is part of a school project aims to exploring the functions of different economic sectors in India. His team decides to create a chart that distinguishes between the public and private sectors, highlighting examples and revenue methods for each. Using the information provided below, help Rohit and his team complete their chart by matching the appropriate descriptions and examples to the correct sector:

Column-I		**Column-II**	
A	Public Sector	(i)	Example of Private Sector
B	Private Sector	(ii)	Means of Government Earning
C	Tata Iron and Steel Company Limited (TISCO)	(iii)	Government provides services
D	Taxes and other ways	(iv)	Owned by Private Individuals or Companies

(a) A-(iii), B-(iv), C-(i), D-(ii)
(b) A-(iii), B-(iv), C-(ii), D-(i)
(c) A-(ii), B-(iii), C-(i), D-(iv)
(d) A-(iv), B-(i), C-(iii), D-(ii)

31. Assertion (A): Repair persons and daily wage earners are not very productive in tertiary sector.
Reason (R): Repair persons and daily wage earners are unskilled, therefore they are mostly unemployed on a short-term basis.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

32. Which of the following profession belongs to the tertiary sector of economy?
(a) Fisherman (b) Farmer
(c) Factory worker (d) Teacher

33. The value of final goods and services produced in each sector during a particular year provides the
(a) National income
(b) Per capita income
(c) Gross Domestic Product (GDP)
(d) Net Domestic Product (NDP)

34. Assertion (A): The organised sector in India ensures better working conditions and job security for its workers.
Reason (R): Enterprises in the organised sector do not follow government regulations and provide benefits like paid holidays, medical leaves and a safe working environment.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

35. Assertion (A): The public sector in India is responsible for providing essential services to all citizens.
Reason (R): Public sector activities such as healthcare, education, and infrastructure development are aimed at providing basic services to all citizens irrespective of their income levels.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

36. Assertion (A): Private sector activities are guided by the motive to earn profits.
Reason (R): Companies like Tata Iron and Steel Company Limited and Reliance Industries Limited are examples of private sector entities.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

37. Assertion (A): India's manufacturing sector has been declining in recent years.
Reason (R): Factors such as high input costs, lack of skilled labour, and inadequate infrastructure have made it difficult for manufacturers to compete globally.

(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

38. Match the following.

List I	List II
A. Selling Woollen Garments	1. Private Sector
B. Rearing of Sheep	2. Secondary Sector
C. Raymond Coats	3. Tertiary Sector
D. Preparing Woolen Fibers	4. Primary Sector

(a) A-3, B-4, C-1, D-2
(b) A-1, B-3, C-2, D-4
(c) A-1, B-2, C-3, D-4
(d) A-1, B-4, C-3, D-2

39. Features of primary sector.
Choose the incorrect option from the following:
(a) (i) - Courier, A - Tertiary Sector
(b) (ii) - Fisherman, B - Primary Sector
(c) (iii) - Carpenter, C - Primary Sector
(d) (iv) - Banker, D - Tertiary Sector

40. Which one of the following pairs is correctly matched?
Sector of the Economy - Example
(a) Primary Sector - Tailor
(b) Secondary Sector - Fisherman
(c) Tertiary Sector - Astronaut
(d) Primary Sector - Courier

41. Look at the given picture and answer the question that follows:

The work being done in the picture falls under which sector of the economy?
(a) Primary (b) Quaternary
(c) Tertiary (d) Secondary

42. Look at the given picture and answer the question that follow:

The work being done in the picture falls under which sector of the economy? 1
(a) Primary (b) Quaternary
(c) Secondary (d) Tertiary

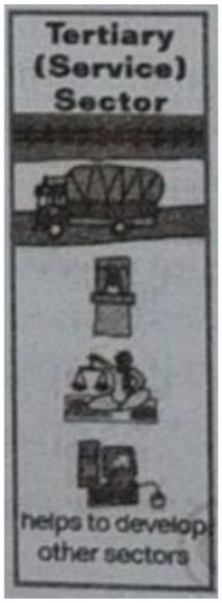
43. Look at the picture carefully and state the sector in which this economic activity may belong to be undertaken.

(a) Unorganised Sector
(b) Primary Sector
(c) Both (a) and (b)
(d) Neither (a) nor (b)

44. The person in this picture seems to be which of the following.

(a) Daily wage earner - Unorganised sector
(b) Skilled professional - Unorganised sector
(c) Skilled craftsmen - Organised sector
(d) Shopkeeper - Unorganised sector

45. Which of the following is an example of a service that belongs to the tertiary sector of the Indian economy?



(a) Farming
(b) Manufacturing
(c) Banking
(d) Mining

46. Look at the given image. The work done in the image comes under which one of the following sectors?

(a) Organised sector (b) Primary sector
(c) Unorganised sector (d) Public sector

47. Imagine you are the manager of a cotton fabric factory facing a major challenge. Due to a sudden transport strike, the delivery of essential raw materials to your factory has been halted. As a result, production is at risk of being significantly delayed or stopped. The scenario exemplifies a disruption in the link between which two sectors?

(a) Primary and Secondary Sectors
(b) Secondary and Tertiary Sectors
(c) Tertiary and Quaternary Sectors
(d) Primary and Tertiary Sectors

48. Identify the sector shown in this picture?

(a) Primary sector (b) Secondary sector
(c) Tertiary sector (d) None of these

49. Look at the given picture. The work being done in the picture comes under which one of the following economic sectors?

(a) Primary (b) Secondary
(c) Tertiary (d) Quaternary

Section B

1. Distinguish between primary and secondary sectors.

2. Distinguish between secondary and tertiary sector.

3. What is secondary sector?

4. Why is the primary sector also called the agricultural and allied sector?

5. Give brief idea about GDP.
OR
What do you understand by GDP of a country?

6. In which sector are the terms of employment regular?

7. Give one example of tertiary activity of unorganised sector of economy.
OR
State any two activities which do not come under the primary sector.

8. How does public sector help in the development of a country?

9. "Government introduces reforms to boost organised sector benefits, improve unorganised sector conditions".
Source: Economics Times
Identify the sector of economic activities associated with extraction and direct use of natural resources.

10. Differentiate between organised and unorganised sectors.

11. Differentiate between primary and secondary sectors of the economy.

12. Suman's family owns a small farm. She works there with her four siblings. They all put in two hours of work each morning and evening. There isn't any work to be done on the farm in between. Additionally, none of them have any other jobs.
What type of unemployment is Suman and her family dealing with? Support the answer with a reason.

13. How can government initiatives improve conditions in the unorganised sector?

14. How to create more employment in rural areas? Explain with examples.

15. How is Public sector different from Private sector?

16. Find the odd one out and say why
(i) Postman, cobbler, soldier, police constable
(ii) MTNL, Indian Railways, Air India, Jet Airways, All India Radio

Section C

1. Explain the difference between organised and unorganised sector of economy with example.

2. Examine the role of public sector in the development and well-being of a country.

3. Examine the factors driving the growth of the Tertiary sector in India.

4. Why is there a need to protect workers in the Unorganized Sector? Explain.

5. In what ways government can increase employment in the rural sector?

6. Which sector, organised or unorganised, is preferred for employment? Explain.

7. Why is the organised sector preferred by the employees? Explain.
OR
Why do people prefer to work in the organised sector?

8. Mr Y from a city in India visits a rural area and finds five people working in a small agricultural farm. More than two people are not required to work in the farm and removing the other three will not affect production. How can one solve this problem of underemployment in rural areas? Explain.
9. Over the forty years between 1973-74 and 2013-14, while production in all the three sectors has increased, it has increased the most in the tertiary sector. As a result, in the year 2013-14, the tertiary sector has emerged as the largest producing sector in India replacing the primary sector. Why do you think tertiary sector has become so popular in India? Support your answer giving any 3 reasons.
10. Analyse the changes taking place in the sectors of the Indian economy in context of 'Gross Domestic Product'.
11. All the three sectors of economy are interdependent. Explain their interdependence taking iron ore as an example.
12. Evaluate the contribution of the tertiary sector in Gross Domestic Product (GDP) in India.
13. Explain any two efforts taken by the Government of India to modernise agriculture.
14. Suggest any three ways to create more employment opportunities in urban areas.
    OR
    Highlight any three ways to increase employment in India.
15. Sunil and Raman did their graduation from the same college. Sunil got employed in an unorganised sector and was not satisfied whereas Raman got employed in an organised sector and was happy and satisfied. Identify three reasons for Sunil's dissatisfaction as compared to Raman.
16. Over the forty years between 1973-74 and 2013-14, while production in all the three sectors has increased, it has increased the most in the tertiary sector. As a result, in the year 2013-14, the tertiary sector has emerged as the largest producing sector in India replacing the primary sector. Why do you think tertiary sector is becoming so popular in India? Substantiate your answer giving any 3 reasons.
17. Give a few examples of public sector activities and explain why the government has taken them up.
18. Explain how public sector contributes to the economic development of a nation.
19. "Workers are exploited in unorganised sector in India". Support the statement with suitable examples.
20. Why does disguised unemployment not help to enhance the productivity of the country?
    OR
    Disguised unemployment destroys the productive assets of a country. Comment.
21. Imagine you are an economic advisor in the planning commission of a developing country facing significant employment challenges, especially in the secondary and tertiary sectors. Your task is to analyse and present a detailed report during the next committee meeting on the impacts of inadequate job creation in these sectors.
    Discuss the impact of not having enough job creation in the secondary and tertiary sectors on employment.
22. "Tertiary sector activities help in the development of primary and secondary sectors." Evaluate the statement.
23. Consider the following statements regarding the sectors of economic activities in India.
    Statement 1 (S1) The tertiary sector in India has witnessed a significant increase in its contribution to the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) over the last few decades.
    Statement 2 (S2) Despite the growth in its GDP contribution, the Tertiary sector has not proportionally increased employment opportunities at the same pace.
    Explain the trends reflected in statements 1 and 2 concerning the Tertiary sector's role in India's economy.
24. Which sector, organised or unorganised, is preferable for employment? Explain.
25. A worker in an urban area, who was working in a small factory, was not paid his wages properly, he was forced to work extra hours under poor working conditions, there was no job security, recently he lost his job and was found selling electrical items in a pushcart.
    Analyse the role of the government in protecting the workers working in an unorganised sector.
26. Compare Tables 'A' and 'B' and answer the question given below.
    Table A

Share of Sectors in GDP in %			
Year	Tertiary	Secondary	Primary
1973-74	50	10	40
2013-14	68	21	11

    Table B

Share of Sectors in GDP in %			
Year	Tertiary	Secondary	Primary
1977-78	18	11	71
2017-18	31	25	44

    A remarkable fact about India is that while there has been a change in the share of the three sectors in GDP, a similar shift has not taken place in employment. Why didn't a similar shift out of primary sector happen in case of employment? Substantiate your answer.

Section D

1. Distinguish between public and private sector of economy with examples.
   OR
   (b) Suppose you are the Sarpanch of your village. What suggestions will you give for creating additional employment in the village, so that the problem of unemployment of the residents of rural areas can be reduced?
2. What is the significance of secondary sector in Indian economy?
3. Distinguish between Primary sector and Secondary sector by stating four points of distinction.
4. Suggest any five ways to provide more employment opportunities in rural areas.
   OR
   How can more employment be created in agriculture sector alone?
5. Which sector has emerged as the largest producing sector in the Indian economy in the last decade? Give reasons.

OR

Explain any five reasons for service sector growth in India.

OR

Highlight any five reasons for the importance of tertiary sector in India.

OR

Why the importance of the tertiary sector in production is rising rapidly?

OR

Why is the tertiary sector becoming more important in India? Explain

6. Describe the historical changes that have taken place in the sectors of the economy in the developed countries.

OR

"When a country develops, the contribution of Primary sector declines and that of Secondary and Tertiary sectors increases." Analyse the statement.

OR

Explain how a shift has taken place between sectors in developed countries?

OR

"Primary sector was the most important sector of economic activity at initial stages of development." Evaluate the statement.

7. How can employment be increased in both rural and urban areas? Explain.

OR

Unemployment is a major problem in a country like India. Suggest various ways for generating employment opportunities both in rural and urban areas.

OR

What steps should be taken to create more employment? Explain.

8. What is organised sector? Mention any four advantages of working in the organised sector.

OR

What is an organised sector? Elaborate the working conditions of the organised sector in India.

OR

Highlight any five benefits of the organised sector.

OR

Why is organised sector preferred by the employees? Explain.

9. Public sector contributes to the economic development of India.' Justify the statement.

10. Why is agriculture called the backbone of Indian economy? Explain.

11. 'Tertiary sector is playing a significant role in the development of Indian Economy.' Justify the statement.

OR

"Tertiary sector has a pivotal role in the economy of the country." Support your answer with day-to-day examples.

12. What is an unorganised sector? Describe the working procedure of this sector.

OR

Workers are exploited in an unorganised sector. Do you agree with this statement? Justify your answer with five relevant points.

Section E

1. Read the sources given below and answer the questions that follow.

Source A Creating More Employment

A study conducted by the erstwhile Planning Commission (now known as NITI Aayog) estimates that nearly 20 lakh jobs can be created in the education sector alone. Similarly, if we are to improve the health situation, we need many more doctors, nurses, health workers, etc to work in rural areas.

(i) To what extent do you agree that there is more scope of job creation in tertiary sector?

Source B Where are most of the people employed. Opening a cold storage could give an opportunity for farmers to store their products like potatoes and onions and sell them when the price is good. In villages near forest areas, we can start honey collection centres where farmers can come and sell wild honey. It is also possible to set up industries that process vegetables and agricultural produce like potato, sweet potato, rice, wheat, tomato, fruits, which can be sold in outside markets.

(ii) The ideas suggested above will tackle which problem prevalent in the primary sector in India?

Source C MGNREGA, 2005

The Central government in India made a law implementing the Right to Work in about 625 districts of India. It is called Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act 2005 (MGNREGA, 2005). Under MGNREGA 2005, all those who are able to, and are in need of work in rural areas are guaranteed 100 days of employment in a year by the government.

(iii) Do you agree that implementation of Right to Work through MGNREGA, 2005, is a good initiative to generate employment?

2. Kanta

Kanta works in an office. She attends her office from 9.30 am. To 5.30 p.m. She gets her salary regularly at the end of every month. In addition to the salary. she also gets provident fund as per the rules laid down by the government. She also gets medical and other allowances. Kanta does not go to office on Sundays. This is a paid holiday. When she joined work. she was given an appointment letter stating all the terms and conditions of work.

Kamal

Kamal is Kanta's neighbour. He is a daily wage labourer in a nearby grocery shop. He goes to the shop at 7:30 in the morning and works till 8:00 p.m. in the evening. He gets no other allowances apart from his wages. He is not paid for the days he does not work. He has therefore no leave or paid holidays. Nor was he given any formal letter saying that he has been employed in the shop. He can be asked to leave anytime by his employer.

(i) What type of sector does Kanta work in?
(ii) Does Kamal receive any medical and other allowances?
(iii) Do you see the differences in the conditions of work between Kanta and Kamal?

3. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.
Another way of classifying economic activities into sectors could be on the basis of who owns assets and is responsible for the delivery of services. In the public sector, the government owns most of the assets and provides all the services. In the private sector, ownership of assets and delivery of services is in the hands of private individuals or companies.
Railways or post office is an example of the public sector whereas companies like Tata Iron and Steel Company Limited (TISCO) or Reliance Industries Limited (RIL) are privately owned. Activities in the private sector are guided by the motive to earn profits. To get such services we have to pay money to these individuals and companies.
The purpose of the public sector is not just to earn profits. Governments raise money through taxes and other ways to meet expenses on the services rendered by it. Modern day governments spend on a whole range of activities. There are several things needed by the society as a whole but which the private sector will not provide at a reasonable cost.
(i) The bifurcation into public and private sector is on what basis?
(ii) State one reason each as to why railways and post office is counted in public sector.
(iii) State two reasons why public sector is needed in a country like India.

4. A small clothing manufacturer, StitchWell Tailors, purchases raw cotton for Rs 100 per kg and dyes for Rs 200 per liter. They use these materials to produce designer shirts. Each shirt requires 2 kg of cotton and 0.5 liters of dye. The cost of labour to make each shirt is Rs 300. They sell each shirt for Rs 1000. StitchWell Tailors is known for its unique designs and quality, catering to local markets.
(i) What is the final product of this case?
(ii) Is the labor cost considered separately in the GDP?
(iii) Explain the concept of final goods using StitchWell Tailors in the GDP calculation.

5. Organised Sector
Kanta works in the organised sector. Organised sector covers those enterprises or places of work where the terms of employment are regular and therefore, people have assured work. They are registered by the government and have to follow its rules and regulations which are given in various laws such as the Factories Act, Minimum Wages Act, Payment of Gratuity Act, Shops and Establishments Act, etc. It is called Organised Sector because it has some formal processes and procedures. Some of these people may not be employed by anyone but may work on their own, but they too have to register themselves with the government and follow the rules and regulations.
(i) Mention any one feature of the working conditions of organised sector.
(ii) Explain any one benefit provided by the employers to the organised sector employees.
(iii) Why is it necessary for all self-employed people to register with the government?

Answer Key

Section A				
1. (a)	2. (a)	3. (b)	4. (c)	5. (a)
6. (a)	7. (c)	8. (d)	9. (b)	10. (b)
11. (c)	12. (c)	13. (a)	14. (b)	15. (c)
16. (d)	17. (a)	18. a, b	19. (d)	20. (c)
21. (c)	22. (c)	23. (b)	24. (c)	25. (a)
26. (c)	27. (b)	28. (c)	29. (b)	30. (a)
31. (b)	32. (d)	33. (c)	34. (c)	35. (a)
36. (a)	37. (a)	38. (a)	39. (c)	40. (c)
41. (d)	42. (c)	43. (c)	44. (a)	45. (c)
46. (c)	47. (b)	48. (c)	49. (c)	

Solutions

Section A

1. Correct Answer: (a)
1. Cultivating flowers (farming) and animal husbandry (rearing animals) are directly dependent on natural resources, so they belong to the Primary sector.
2. (b) Secondary → involves manufacturing and industries, not applicable here.
3. (c) Tertiary → includes services like trade, transport, communication, not farming/animal rearing.
4. (d) Quaternary → knowledge-based activities (research, IT, consultancy), not related to cultivation/animal husbandry.
Correct option is Primary sector.

2. Correct Answer: (a)
(a) Correct: MGNREGA guarantees 100 days of wage employment in a financial year to every rural household whose adult members volunteer to do unskilled manual work.
(b) Wrong: The Act provides only 100 days, not 200 days of employment.
(c) Wrong: The Act ensures wage payment in cash, not grains in exchange for work.
(d) Wrong: The Act provides unemployment allowance if employment is not given within 15 days, but only as a consequence of not providing the 100 days of work-not a general provision for all.

3. Correct Answer: (b)
(a) Nature of employment → Wrong
Employment (regular/casual, organized/unorganized) is used to divide organized and unorganized sectors, not primary, secondary, tertiary sectors.
(b) Nature of activities → Correct
- Primary sector → activities using natural resources directly (agriculture, fishing, mining).
- Secondary sector → manufacturing and processing (industries, factories).

- Tertiary sector → services that support production (transport, banking, education, trade). Hence, the classification is based on the type/nature of activities performed.

(c) Nature of ownership → Wrong
Ownership (public/private) is used to divide public and private sectors, not economic sectors.
(d) Nature of income → Wrong
This is not a basis for sectoral classification. Income is a result, not the criterion for division.

4. Correct Answer: (c)

- Assertion (A) is true → Reliance Industries is a privately-owned firm. Its ownership lies with private individuals and institutional investors, not the government.
- Reason (R) is false → The government is not a major stakeholder in Reliance. It is not a public sector enterprise; it functions under the private sector.

Thus, A is correct but R is incorrect.

5. Correct Answer: (a)

- Assertion (A) is correct → MGNREGA 2005 provides a legal guarantee of 100 days of wage employment per year to every rural household whose adult members are willing to do unskilled manual work.
- Reason (R) is also correct → The Central Government implemented this act as a law to enforce the "right to work" across most rural districts.

Since R correctly explains A, the correct option is (a).

6. Correct Answer: (a)

(a) Primary Sector - Flower Cultivator → Correct
The primary sector includes activities that directly use natural resources like agriculture, fishing, forestry, and mining. Flower cultivation is an agricultural activity, hence part of the Primary Sector.
(b) Secondary Sector - Milk Vendor - Incorrect
Milk vending is a tertiary activity (service), not a manufacturing process. The secondary sector would involve processing milk into products like butter, cheese, etc.
(c) Tertiary Sector - Fisherman → Incorrect
Fishing is an extraction of natural resources, so it belongs to the Primary Sector, not tertiary.
(d) Manufacturing Sector - Gardener → Incorrect
Gardening is agricultural (primary sector) activity, not manufacturing.

7. Correct Answer: (c)

- Primary sector → Incorrect

  This includes agriculture, forestry, fishing, and mining. Garment export is not a part of this.
- Tertiary sector → Incorrect

  It provides services like banking, transport, education, etc., not garment manufacturing.
- Organised sector → Correct

  Organised sector industries provide regular employment, job security, fixed working hours, and facilities such as health insurance, provident fund, and medical leave. Since the worker gets these benefits, it falls under the Organised Sector.
- Unorganised sector → Incorrect

  In this sector, workers do not get job security or such facilities.

8. Correct Answer: (d)

1. Organised sector jobs = registered, follow rules, fixed wages.
- Teachers in schools = 10
- Workers in big factories = 140
- Hospital employees = 60

→ Total = 210
(Correction: Wait! let's also carefully check again...)
Actually, let's re-add properly:
- Teachers (school) = 10 → organised
- Workers (big factories) = 140 → organised
- Hospital employees = 60 → organised
- Farmers (fields) = 250 → unorganised
- Handloom weavers (house) = 70 → unorganised

Organised = 10 + 140 + 60 = 210
2. So the correct answer is 210 , not 380 .
3. Option (d) 210 matches.

Why others are wrong:
(A) 380 → includes unorganised workers, wrong.
(B) 140 → counts only factory workers, ignores school/hospital staff.
(C) 320 → overestimates by including some unorganised workers.

9. Correct Answer: (b)

(i) Incorrect → Government policies do not preferentially treat the primary sector; in fact, secondary and tertiary sectors receive significant attention in modern times.
(ii) Correct → India is still an agrarian economy where a large section of the population depends on agriculture for livelihood.
(iii) Correct → Lack of sufficient jobs in secondary and tertiary sectors forces people to remain in agriculture.
(iv) Incorrect → While it is true that the primary sector provides raw material, this does not explain why employment share in primary remains high.

10. Correct Answer: (b)

(a) → Related to primary sector (milk production) and secondary sector (ice cream production).
(b) → Correct. Banking services (savings account) belong to the tertiary sector, showing direct dependence.
(c) → Linked to secondary sector (machines).
(d) → Linked to primary/secondary sector (cottage industry products), not tertiary.

11. Correct Answer: (c)

Primary Sector → Farmers (producers of vegetables, milk, etc.) cannot sell their goods.
Tertiary Sector → Transport services (lorries, transporters) get disrupted.
Secondary Sector → Industries using raw materials (milk, vegetables, etc.) for processing will also be affected.
Thus, disruption impacts all three sectors simultaneously.

12. Correct Answer: (c)

- GDP (Gross Domestic Product) includes only the value of final goods and services to avoid double counting.
- Eggs used by the baker are intermediate goods because they are further used to make the final product → cakes.
- The value of eggs is already included in the value of cakes, so they are not separately added to GDP.

13. Correct Answer: (a)

- In the initial stages of development, economies depend heavily on the Primary Sector → activities like agriculture, fishing, forestry, animal husbandry, and mining.
- These activities provide basic sustenance and raw materials for other sectors.
- Later, with industrialization, the Secondary Sector (manufacturing) becomes more important, followed by growth in the Tertiary Sector (services).

14. Correct Answer: (b)

Secondary Sector includes all manufacturing and industrial activities where raw materials (from the primary sector) are transformed into new products.

Examples:

Cotton → Cloth (Textile industry)

Sugarcane → Sugar (Sugar industry)

Iron ore → Steel (Steel industry)

Hence, activities involving processing, manufacturing, and value addition to natural products fall under the Secondary Sector.

15. Correct Answer: (c)

Tertiary sector = activities that provide services (transport, trade, distribution). Milk vending is a service activity, so it falls under this sector.

(a) Basket weaving → production work, hence Secondary sector.

(b) Animal husbandry → involves rearing animals, hence Primary sector.

(d) Gur making → processing agricultural product (sugarcane), hence Secondary sector.

16. Correct Answer: (d)

Primary Sector deals with activities that directly exploit natural resources.

Explanation:

Agriculture (crops, vegetables, fruits)

Fishing

Mining (coal, iron ore, petroleum)

Forestry

Since the products are obtained directly from nature without processing, they belong to the Primary Sector.

17. Correct Answer: (a)

- In 2017-18, the Primary Sector (mainly agriculture and allied activities) employed the largest share of workers in India.
- Even though the contribution of the primary sector to GDP has declined over the years, a majority of the Indian population still depends on agriculture for livelihood.
- The secondary sector (manufacturing) and the tertiary sector (services) are growing, but their share in employment is still less compared to the primary sector.

18. Correct Answer: (a),(b)

1. Focusing on the primary sector (Option a):
   - Enhancing agricultural productivity and promoting small-scale rural industries can reduce hidden unemployment in agriculture.
2. Implementation of MGNREGA 2005 (Option b):
   - Provides 100 days of guaranteed wage employment in rural areas.
   - Helps reduce seasonal and disguised unemployment.
3. Options (c) and (d) are incorrect:

(c) Ignores the real problem of disguised unemployment.

(d) is invalid as underemployment is structural, not just temporary.

19. Correct Answer: (d)

In the Private Sector, ownership lies with individuals or companies, and the main objective is to earn profit. Example: Tata Iron and Steel.

(a) Cooperative Sector → owned collectively by a group of people (e.g., Amul), not individual/company.

(b) Unorganised Sector → refers to lack of rules, irregular wages, not defined by profit-making companies.

(c) Public Sector → owned by the government, objective is public welfare, not only profit.

20. Correct Answer: (c)

(a) In scenarios 1 and 2, the secondary sector will need the least workers.

- Scenario 1 → Secondary = 45% (highest, not least).
- Scenario 2 → Secondary = 20% (least).

→ Incorrect.

(b) In scenario 2, India will become a major services-based economy.

- Scenario 2 → Tertiary = 20% (lowest, not services-based).

→ Incorrect.

(c) The primary sector in scenario 2 will be the highest contributor to the GDP of the country.

- Scenario 2 → Primary = 60% (highest employment), so it dominates.

→ Correct.

(d) In scenarios 1 and 3, maximum employment opportunities will be created in the secondary sector.

- Scenario 1 → Secondary = 45% (highest).
- Scenario 3 → Secondary = 40% (less than Tertiary 45%).

→ Incorrect (true only for scenario 1).

21. Correct Answer: (c)

Primary, Secondary, and Tertiary sectors are classified based on the nature of production activities (farming, manufacturing, services).

(a) Nature of social activities → not related to economic classification.

(b) Nature of political activities → refers to governance, not economic sectors.

(d) Nature of government activities → applies only to public sector, not here.

22. Correct Answer: (c)

In the informal sector, lenders such as moneylenders, landlords, and traders are not regulated by the Reserve Bank of India or any other government authority.

Hence, they fix their own interest rates, which are often much higher than those charged by formal institutions like banks or cooperatives.

This lack of regulation can lead to exploitation of borrowers, pushing them into debt traps.

Why others are wrong:

(a) Reserve Bank of India (RBI): Controls interest rates only for the formal sector (like banks).

(b) Government of India: Does not directly fix loan interest rates.

(d) Commercial Banks: Follow RBI guidelines and cannot set arbitrary interest rates.

23. Correct Answer: (b)

(a) It helps in creating distinctions between various economic activities and ensures each sector focuses on a specific type of production.

- Partially true, but classification is not only about distinctions or focusing on one type of production. The key reason is to understand their interdependence.

→ Not the best rationale.

(b) It helps us sort activities into groups, making it easier to understand their roles in the economy and how they rely on each other.

- This is correct. NCERT mentions that classification into Primary (raw material), Secondary (manufacturing), and Tertiary (services) helps in understanding the functioning and interdependence of sectors.

→ Correct Answer.

(c) It limits the growth of certain sectors, focusing primarily on the development of others.

- Wrong, classification does not limit growth; it is for analytical clarity, not restriction.

→ X Incorrect.

(d) It encourages competition among sectors, resulting in a disparity in the distribution of resources and services.

- Wrong, the purpose is not competition but clarity and planning.

→ X incorrect.

24. Correct Answer: (c)

In option (c), Farmer belongs to the Primary sector, while Engineer and Professor belong to the Tertiary/Service sector → hence odd one out.

(a) Pilot, Driver, Gardener → all belong to Tertiary sector (services).

(b) Fisherman (Primary), Teacher (Tertiary), Lawyer (Tertiary) → majority are Tertiary, so not best odd one.

(d) Doctor, Teacher, Lawyer → all belong to Tertiary sector.

25. Correct Answer: (a)

- Organised Sector: Regular and assured employment, fixed working hours, job security, retirement benefits, etc. (e.g., government offices, banks, large industries).
- Unorganised Sector: Irregular jobs, low wages, no job security or benefits (e.g., daily wage labourers, small shops, construction workers).

Thus, the classification of Organised and Unorganised is based on the Nature of Employment Activities.

26. Correct Answer: (c)

(i) Correct: Bank loans are available at lower interest rates compared to moneylenders, making them affordable.

(ii) Correct: Banks offer favourable repayment terms, helping farmers avoid the debt trap.

(iii) Incorrect: Banks generally do not coerce farmers to sell property; such practices are linked with local moneylenders.

(iv) Incorrect: Banks do not provide loans with no interest payment requirement during repayment. Interest is always charged.

27. Correct Answer: (b)

- Statement I-Incorrect:

GDP is the sum of the value of final goods and services produced in all three sectors (Primary, Secondary, and Tertiary), not just the primary sector.

- Statement II - Correct:

In most countries (including India), the tertiary sector (services) has become the largest producing sector, overtaking the secondary sector due to expansion in trade, transport, IT, education, and healthcare.

28. Correct Answer: (c)

- In India, the tertiary sector (services) contributes the largest share to the GDP.
- It includes trade, transport, communication, banking, education, healthcare, and IT services, which have expanded rapidly.
- While the primary sector (agriculture) still employs the maximum population, in terms of GDP contribution, the service sector dominates.

29. Correct Answer: (b)

- BHEL (Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited) → Public sector (owned by the Government of India).
- OIL (Oil India Limited) → Public sector (government-owned).
- SAIL (Steel Authority of India Limited) → Public sector (government-owned).
- TISCO (Tata Iron and Steel Company, now Tata Steel) → Private sector (owned by the Tata Group).

Thus, the correct answer is TISCO.

30. Correct Answer: (a)

- Public Sector → Works for welfare of society; government provides services.
- Private Sector → Owned by private individuals/companies.
- TISCO → Example of a Private Sector company.
- Taxes & other sources → Government's means of earning.

31. Correct Answer: (b)

- Assertion (a) is true → Repair persons and daily wage earners contribute less to productivity in the tertiary sector because their work is often irregular and less income-generating compared to other tertiary activities like banking, education, or IT.
- Reason (R) is also true → They are mostly unskilled and often face short-term unemployment.
- But R is not the correct explanation of A → Low productivity in the tertiary sector is not only due to being unskilled but also because of irregular work opportunities and low demand for such services.

32. Correct Answer: (d)

- Tertiary sector → Provides services rather than producing goods. Examples: teachers, doctors, lawyers, transporters, bankers.
- Fisherman (A) → Primary sector, because it involves extracting natural resources.
- Farmer (b) → Primary sector, as it involves agriculture.
- Factory worker (C) → Secondary sector, as it involves manufacturing and processing goods.
- Teacher (d) → Tertiary sector, as it involves providing educational services.

Hence, teaching belongs to the tertiary sector.

33. Correct Answer: (c)

- The Gross Domestic Product (GDP) measures the total value of all final goods and services produced within a country in a year across the primary, secondary, and tertiary sectors.
- It reflects the overall economic performance of the nation.

Why not others:

(a) National income - Includes net factor income from abroad, not just domestic production.

(b) Per capita income - Average income per person, not the total value of production.

(d) Net Domestic Product (NDP) - Derived after subtracting depreciation from GDP.

34. Correct Answer: (c)

- Assertion (A) is true → Organised sector jobs provide better working conditions, job security, regular salaries, and benefits like paid holidays, pensions, medical leave, etc.
- Reason (R) is false → Organised sector enterprises do follow government regulations, not ignore them. They are bound by laws such as the Factories Act, Minimum Wages Act, etc.

Hence, only the Assertion is correct, while the Reason is false.

35. Correct Answer: (a)

- Assertion (A) is true → The public sector is indeed responsible for providing essential services like healthcare, education, electricity, transport, and water supply to ensure welfare for all.
- Reason (R) is also true → The public sector provides these services not for profit, but to ensure that even the poor and weaker sections of society can access them.
- R correctly explains A → Because the motive of public sector services is universal access and equality, not profit-making.

Thus, both Assertion and Reason are correct, and *R* is the correct explanation of A.

36. Correct Answer: (a)

- The Private Sector is owned and managed by individuals or private companies.
- Its main objective is to earn profits, unlike the Public Sector, which works for welfare and social objectives.
- Examples like Tata Iron and Steel Company (TISCO) and Reliance Industries Limited show how big private companies function with profit motives.
- Hence, Assertion (a) is true and Reason (R) is also true.
- Moreover, R correctly explains A because the given examples justify that private sector entities indeed function with a profit motive.

37. Correct Answer: (a)

The manufacturing sector in India has faced stagnation and slow growth in recent years compared to the service sector. Its share in GDP has not increased significantly despite the "Make in India" initiative.

Reasons

- High input costs (electricity, raw materials).
- Lack of skilled labor for advanced manufacturing.
- Inadequate infrastructure (poor logistics, power shortages, outdated technology).

These factors reduce competitiveness in global markets. Thus, both the assertion and reason are true, and R correctly explains A.

38. Correct Answer: (a)

- Primary Sector: extraction/production of raw materials (sheep rearing).
- Secondary Sector: manufacturing/processing (preparing fibres).
- Tertiary Sector: selling/services (selling garments).
- Private Sector: owned by individuals/companies (Raymond).

39. Correct Answer: (c)

- Primary Sector: Activities using natural resources directly (fishing, farming, forestry, mining).
- Secondary Sector: Manufacturing activities where raw materials are converted into finished goods (carpenter uses timber to make furniture).
- Tertiary Sector: Service activities (courier, banker).

Thus, the mismatch is Carpenter = Primary Sector, because it should belong to the Secondary Sector.

40. Correct Answer: (c)

- Primary Sector: Extracts natural resources (fishing, farming, mining).
- Secondary Sector: Converts raw materials into finished products (tailor, carpenter).
- Tertiary Sector: Provides services to people and other sectors (teachers, astronauts, couriers).

Thus, the Astronaut belongs to the Tertiary Sector as it involves service and research.

41. Correct Answer: (d)

The picture shows a factory where raw materials (like steel/metal) are being processed and manufactured into goods → this is the Secondary sector.

(i) Primary → agriculture, mining, fishing → extraction of raw materials, not shown here.

(ii) Quaternary → knowledge-based services like IT, R&D, consultancy → not applicable.

(iii) Tertiary → services like transport, trade, banking → not manufacturing.

42. Correct Answer: (c)

The picture shows garment workers involved in manufacturing/processing clothes, which belongs to the Secondary sector (industries, manufacturing).

(i) Primary → includes agriculture, mining, fishing, forestry → not correct here.

(ii) Quaternary → includes knowledge-based services like IT, R&D → not applicable.

(iii) Tertiary → includes services like trade, transport, banking, education → not manufacturing.

Correct option is Secondary sector.

43. Correct Answer: (c)

Observation:

- The image shows farmers working in fields (agriculture).
- Agriculture is part of the Primary Sector because it involves direct use of natural resources.
- At the same time, most agricultural workers in India do not have fixed working hours, job security, or social security benefits, hence they fall under the Unorganised Sector.

Options Analysis:

(a) Unorganised Sector → Correct

(b) Primary Sector → Correct

(c) Both (a) and (b) → This is the most accurate answer

(d) Neither (a) nor (b) → Wrong

Correct Answer:
(c) Both (a) and (b)
Explanation (NCERT - Sectors of Indian Economy):
- Farming belongs to the Primary Sector (uses natural resources).
- Most farmers in India work in the Unorganised Sector (lack of job security, irregular wages, no fixed rules).

44. Correct Answer: (a)
Observation:
- The image shows a labourer carrying a load on his head.
- Such people usually work on daily wages, with no fixed salary, job security, or benefits like health insurance, paid leave, etc.
- This is a typical feature of the Unorganised Sector.

Options Analysis:
(a) Daily wage earner - Unorganised sector → Correct
(b) Skilled professional - Unorganised sector → Wrong (not a professional, just a daily wager)
(c) Skilled craftsmen - Organised sector → Wrong (not an organised job, no job security)
(d) Shopkeeper - Unorganised sector → Wrong (the person is not a shopkeeper)
Correct Answer:
(a) Daily wage earner - Unorganised sector
Explanation (NCERT - Sectors of Indian Economy):
- People working as construction workers, loaders, agricultural labourers etc. belong to the unorganised sector.
- They get wages on a daily basis, face uncertain employment, and lack social security benefits.

45. Correct Answer: (c)
Option-wise check:
(a) Farming → Primary sector - Incorrect
(b) Manufacturing → Secondary sector - Incorrect
(c) Banking → Tertiary sector (provides financial services, supports trade & industry) - Correct
(d) Mining → Primary sector – Incorrect
Correct Answer:
(c) Banking
Explanation:
Banking provides financial services to individuals, businesses, and industries. It does not produce goods directly but helps in the smooth functioning of production and trade, which is the core role of the tertiary sector.

46. Correct Answer: (c)
Observation from Image:
The picture shows labourers making bricks manually in open conditions.
- No fixed working hours
- No formal contract or job security
- No benefits like provident fund, paid leave, etc.

This indicates unorganised sector work.
Option-wise Analysis:
(a) Organised sector - Incorrect → Involves regular wages, job security, government rules (not seen here).
(b) Primary sector - Incorrect → Involves extraction of raw materials (agriculture, fishing, mining). Brick making is not extraction.
(c) Unorganised sector - Correct → Daily-wage, insecure jobs, no fixed facilities. This matches the image.
(d) Public sector - Incorrect → Run by government (like Railways, Banks). Clearly not this.
Correct Answer:
(c) Unorganised sector
Explanation (Marking Scheme style):
The workers in the image are engaged in manual brick-making. Such activities are carried out in small-scale units, usually without job security, fixed wages, or government regulations. Hence, it falls under the unorganised sector.

47. Correct Answer: (b)
Step-by-Step Reasoning:
- The cotton fabric factory = part of the secondary sector (manufacturing).
- The strike is in the transport system = part of the tertiary sector (services like banking, transport, communication).
- Due to the disruption of the tertiary sector, the secondary sector (production of cloth) suffers.

Option Elimination:
(a) Primary and Secondary - Incorrect → Cotton is grown in the primary sector, but the issue here is not farming, it is transport.
(b) Secondary and Tertiary - Correct! → Secondary (factory) depends on Tertiary (transport).
(c) Tertiary and Quaternary - Incorrect → Quaternary deals with knowledge/research, not relevant here.
(d) Primary and Tertiary - Incorrect → Not directly about farming.
Correct Answer: (b) Secondary and Tertiary Sectors
Explanation (Marking Scheme style):
This situation highlights the interdependence of economic sectors. The secondary sector (cotton fabric factory) relies on the tertiary sector (transportation) for the delivery of raw materials. A strike in the tertiary sector disrupts the supply chain, directly affecting production in the secondary sector.

48. Correct Answer: (c)
Observation from the Image:
- The picture shows trucks and goods containers, which are used for transportation and logistics.
- Transport is a service activity, not production of raw materials (primary) or manufacturing (secondary).

Sector Classification:
- Primary sector → farming, mining, fishing (extraction of natural resources) - Incorrect
- Secondary sector → manufacturing and industrial production - Incorrect
- Tertiary sector → services like transport, trade, banking, communication - Correct
- Hence, this image clearly represents the Tertiary sector - Incorrect

Correct Answer: (c) Tertiary sector
Explanation (for marks):
The image shows trucks engaged in transportation of goods, which is part of the tertiary sector of the economy. The tertiary sector does not produce goods but provides essential services that support production and distribution.

49. Correct Answer: (c)
Observation from the Image:
- The picture shows doctors providing healthcare services to a child.

- Healthcare is not production of raw materials (primary) or manufacturing (secondary).
- It is a service activity provided to people.

Sector Classification:

- Primary sector → farming, fishing, mining, etc. (extraction of natural resources) - Incorrect
- Secondary sector → industries, manufacturing, processing - Incorrect
- Tertiary sector → services like transport, banking, healthcare, education - Correct
- Quaternary sector → knowledge-based services like IT, consultancy, research - Incorrect

Correct Answer:
(c) Tertiary sector
Explanation (for CBSE marking):
The doctors in the picture are providing healthcare services, which is part of the tertiary sector. The tertiary sector is also called the service sector, which includes activities like education, transport, trade, banking, and healthcare.

Section B

1. Primary sector involves activities that utilises Earth's resources directly like agriculture, forestry, fishing. But secondary sector involves activities that manufactures, construct or processes like cotton textile industry.

2. Secondary sector refers to the manufacturing of various goods but tertiary sector refers to providing services like transport, communication, etc.

3. The secondary sector includes activities in which natural products are changed into other useful forms through machines.

4. Since most of the natural products are obtained from agriculture, dairy, fishing, forestry, etc, so it is called agricultural and allied sector.

5. GDP is the calculation of total production in a country/state within a time period, normally a year. It is the calculation of values of all final goods and services within a year.

6. The terms of employment are regular in organised sector.

7. Micro transportation like auto, truck, etc are examples of tertiary activity and do not come under primary sector.

8. Public sector helps in improving the infrastructure by developing transport, power, irrigation facilities, etc.

9. The sector primarily linked with the extraction and immediate utilisation of natural resources is the primary sector.

10. (i) Organised sector enjoys security of employment, while the unorganised sector depends on requirement.
(ii) In the organised sector employees get paid leave, while the unorganised sector does not provide paid leave.
(iii) Over time to be paid in the organised sector, while the unorganised sector does not have it necessarily.
(iv) Government rules and regulations are applicable to the organised sector, while the unorganised sector has own rules and regulations.
(v) The organised sector may be controlled either by government or individuals, while the unorganised sector is controlled by individuals.
(Any two points)

11. The primary sector of an economy includes any industry involved in the extraction and production of raw materials such as fishing, farming, mining, hunting etc. Here, the products are received by exploiting natural resources.
The manufacturing and industry sector are known as the secondary sector which includes secondary processing of raw materials, food manufacturing, textile manufacturing, etc. Here the natural products are changed into several useful forms through manufacturing.
e.g.: Making sugar from sugarcane, making cement from lime-stone etc.

12. (i) Disguised unemployment/underemployment.
(ii) Labour is divided between Suman and her siblings and neither of them are using their labour to its full potential.

13. Government initiatives like offering financial support, formalising work through registration, ensuring minimum wages, and providing access to social security schemes can help improve working conditions in the unorganised sector. Programs like MGNREGA offer rural workers guaranteed employment and income security.

14. Creating more employment in rural areas can be done the following ways: (Any Two)
(i) Developing infrastructure: Developing infrastructure like roads, electricity, and water supply can help attract industries and businesses to rural areas, which can generate employment.
(ii) Skill development: Providing training and skill development programs can help enhance the employability of rural youth.
(iii) Entrepreneurship: Encouraging entrepreneurship and providing support for micro, small, and medium enterprises can create employment opportunities in rural areas.
(iv) Government schemes: The government has launched several schemes like MGNREGA, which aim to create employment opportunities in rural areas.

15. Public sector organisations are owned, controlled and managed by the government or other state-run bodies whereas Private sector organisations are owned, controlled and managed by individuals, groups or business entities.

16. (i) Cobbler is odd one because he works in the private sector while the postman, soldier and police constable work in the public sector or organized sector.
(ii) Jet airways is the odd one because it is owned by a private co. while MTNL, Indian Railways, Air India and All India Radio are owned by the Government of India.

Section C

1. Difference between Organised and Unorganised Sector (with example):

(i). Organised Sector

- Registered by government, follows rules (labour laws, minimum wages, working hours).
- Provides job security, fixed wages, and other benefits (PF, medical leave).
- Example: Government offices, registered factories, banks, schools.

(ii). Unorganised Sector

- Not registered, no fixed rules/regulations, workers get low and irregular wages.
- No job security or benefits; workers can be removed anytime.
- Example: Small shopkeepers, agricultural labourers, daily wage workers.

2. Role of public/government sectors in the development and well-being of a country is as follows

- Developing infrastructure which is done by developing, communication, heavy industries, building bridges, roads and railways, dams, generating electricity.
- Encouraging private sector to open industries and generate employment.
- Provides health care facilities and education in backward and rural areas especially elementary education.

3. The growth of the tertiary sector in India is driven by the following factors:

- Basic Services Requirement - As the economy develops, demand for services like transport, communication, trade, education, and health increases.
- Industrialisation - Growth of primary and secondary sectors has raised the demand for support services such as banking, insurance, and warehousing.
- Rise in Income Levels - Higher incomes of people have increased the demand for services like tourism, shopping malls, private hospitals, and schools.
- Globalisation & IT Revolution - Expansion of IT, outsourcing, and BPO services has made India a hub for software and call centre jobs.

4. Workers in the unorganised sector need protection because of the following reasons:

- Wages: The income of the workers is not fixed and they are hardly able to meet the needs to lead a decent livelihood.
- Job security: There is no job security in this sector, anyone can be fired and removed from their work.
- Lack of Benefits: Unlike organized sector workers, they often do not have benefits like health insurance, paid leave, or retirement pensions.

5. (i) By introducing mega projects-like new dams should be constructed and canals are also made.
(ii) By introducing tertiary facilities in an area.
(iii) To identify, promote and locate industries and services in semi-rural areas.
(iv) It is also possible to set up industries that process vegetables and agricultural produce like potato, sweet potato.
(v) By promoting tourism, or regional craft industry, or new services like IT.

6. It is a preference that might depend on a variety of factors.
People might prefer to work in the organised sector because of:

- Job security
- Social security benefits
- Regular income

People might prefer to work in the unorganised sector because of:

- Flexibility
- Escaping paperwork
- Quick employment opportunity

7. Advantages of organised sector:
(i) People enjoy security of employment.
(ii) Work for fixed hours.
(iii) If they work more, they get overtime allowances.
(iv) Paid leaves, payment during holidays, medical benefits, safe working environment and pension after retirement.

8. If more men are working than required is called as disguised unemployment. In this case, the other three who are not required should take up different jobs that would increase the total family income. For example, they can be employed in projects like building of dams, canals or roads in the village.
(i) Government can invest some money in transportation and storage of crops or make better rural roads so that mini-trucks reach everywhere.
(ii) Promotion of industries like setting up a dal mill, opening a cold storage could give an opportunity for farmers to store their products like potatoes and onions and sell them when the price is good.
(iii) In villages near forest areas, they can start honey collection centres where farmers can come and sell wild honey. It is also possible to set up industries that process vegetables and agricultural produce like potato, sweet potato, rice, wheat, tomato, fruits, which can be sold in outside markets and thus generate employment.
(iv) Government can plan to give loans at lower rates of interest to people in rural areas to start something new thereby solving problems of underemployment.

- **9.** In any country several services such as hospitals, educational institutions, post and telegraph services, police stations, courts, transport, banks, insurance companies, etc. are required, these can be considered as basic services. In a developing country the government must take responsibility for the provision of these services.
- The development of agriculture and industry leads to the development of services such as transport, trade, storage and the like, as we have already seen. Greater the development of the primary and secondary sectors, more would be the demand for such services.
- As income levels rise, certain sections of people start demanding many more services like eating out, tourism, shopping, private hospitals, private schools, professional training etc.
- Over the past decade or so, certain new services such as those based on information and communication technology have become important and essential. The production of these services has been rising rapidly.

10. Changes in GDP contribution by sectors:
1. Primary sector (agriculture, fishing, forestry): Earlier contributed the most to GDP, but its share has gradually declined over time.
2. Secondary sector (industries, manufacturing): Its contribution increased initially, but did not grow as much as expected in comparison to services.
3. Tertiary sector (services like trade, transport, banking, IT): Its contribution has increased the fastest and now forms the largest share of India's GDP.

11. It is correct that all the three sectors are highly interdependent. Raw materials are produced in Primary sector and processed into finished items in Secondary sector. Assistance is provided by Tertiary sector to these two activities. For example, iron ore is extracted in mining which is a primary activity, then it is transported to industries for making pig-iron and steel in iron and steel plant, which is a secondary activity. Transportation and finance services are provided to these two sectors by tertiary sector.

12. Contribution of the tertiary sector to GDP in India is discussed below

- Largest Contributor The tertiary sector (also known as the service sector) is the largest contributor to India's GDP. It includes industries such as transportation, communication, banking, education, health services, tourism, and information technology (IT).
- Growth in Services Over the years, the service sector in India has grown rapidly. It has become the dominant sector, contributing more than 50% of the total GDP, reflecting a shift from an agrarian-based economy to a service-oriented one.
- Employment Generation The tertiary sector also provides significant employment opportunities, particularly in sectors like IT, tourism, retail, and financial services. This has helped reduce unemployment and underemployment in the country.

13. Two major efforts taken by the Government of India to modernise agriculture are:

1. Promotion of High-Yielding Variety (HYV) Seeds and Modern Inputs: The government has encouraged the use of high-yielding variety seeds, chemical fertilizers, pesticides, and modern irrigation techniques through various schemes. This was a key component of the Green Revolution, which significantly increased food grain production and reduced dependency on traditional farming methods.

2. Expansion of Agricultural Credit and Insurance: To support farmers financially, the government has expanded access to institutional credit through banks, cooperatives, and schemes like Kisan Credit Card (KCC). It has also introduced crop insurance schemes such as the Pradhan Mantri Fasal Bima Yojana (PMFBY) to protect farmers against crop loss due to natural calamities, thereby reducing risk and encouraging investment in modern farming.

14. Creating more employment opportunities in urban areas can be accomplished by the following means

(i) Strengthening the Information Technology Sector This involves opening of more call centres, cyber cafes and software development units.

(ii) Strengthening the Tourism Sector By opening more hotels, restaurants, amusement parks and similar other tourism destinations, demand for employment in this sector will increase.

(iii) Improving Infrastructure Opening more schools, hospitals and providing transportation facilities will generate greater employment in urban areas.

15. Sunil's dissatisfaction compared to Raman's happiness is the result of several key differences between the organised and unorganised sectors as follows

- Job Security and Benefits Raman's organised sector job offers stability, paid leave, overtime and medical benefits. On the other hand, Sunil's unorganised sector job lacks these, often being low-paid and unstable.
- Working Conditions Raman enjoys fixed hours and safe conditions with amenities like drinking water. Sunil faces poor working conditions and minimal facilities.
- Employment Stability Raman's job provides stable employment with legal protections. Sunil's job is insecure, with no guarantee of continuous work and easy dismissal.

16. The reasons for the growing popularity of the tertiary sector in India are: (Any-3)

- Basic Needs: The growth of services like education, healthcare, and banking meets basic societal needs, moving demand in the tertiary sector.
- Support to Other Sectors: Development in agriculture and industry increases demand for services like transport and trade, expanding the tertiary sector.
- Rising Incomes: As people earn more, they spend more on services like dining out, tourism, and education, further boosting the tertiary sector.
- Technology and IT Services: The rapid growth of information and communication technology services has significantly contributed to the expansion of the tertiary sector.

17. Examples of public sector activities are banking, transportation, electricity, water and many other basic things that are necessary for people.

The government has taken up these public sector activities because it wants to provide proper facilities to the people of the country at reasonable price and providing these facilities to the citizens is the responsibility of the Government.

18. The public sector contributes to the economic development of a nation in the following ways:

- Infrastructure: The public sector creates vital infrastructure like roads, bridges, and hospitals, supporting economic activities and improving living standards.
- Basic Services: It provides essential services like education, healthcare, and water supply, essential for a country's development.
- Economic Equity: Aims to provide services and goods ensuring equitable distribution of resources among all sections of society.

19. Workers are exploited in unorganised sector in India. The following examples support the statement

- Low Salary Generally workers are given low wages as compared to organised sectors.
- Long Working Hours In most construction sites, labourers have to work for a time spread over 10-12 hours in a day.
- Temporary Jobs There are no permanent jobs and employees can be asked any time to leave.
- No Facilities and Benefits Many construction companies do not provide adequate security at worksite due to which workers face risk of working in unsafe environment.

20. Disguised unemployment does not help to enhance the productivity of the country because more number of people work than actually needed, which reduces the income earned by the people. More than half of the workers in the country are working in the Primary sector, mainly in agriculture, producing only a quarter of the GDP.

In contrast to this, the Secondary and Tertiary sectors produce three-fourth of the produce, whereas they employ less than half of the people.

If we move a few people out from agricultural sector, production will not be affected. These people are disguised unemployed and are not productive assets for country.

21. Impacts of Inadequate Job Creation in Secondary and Tertiary Sectors: (Any 3 points)

1. Dependence on Primary Sector
   - Most people will continue to work in agriculture, leading to disguised unemployment.
   - This prevents the shift of workers to higher-earning jobs in industries and services.
2. Stagnation of Industrial Growth (Secondary Sector)
   - Lack of jobs in manufacturing discourages industrial expansion.
   - Limits opportunities for skilled and semi-skilled workers.
3. Limited Growth of Service Sector (Tertiary Sector)
   - Services like transport, banking, education, healthcare remain underdeveloped.
   - This restricts modernisation and weakens support to both primary and secondary sectors.
4. Low Income & Inequality
   - With fewer jobs in higher-paying sectors, most workers remain in low-income activities, increasing poverty.
   - The gap between rural and urban incomes widens.
5. Impact on National Development
   - Economy fails to achieve balanced growth.
   - Lack of sufficient non-farm jobs reduces productivity and hampers GDP growth.

22. Evaluation of the statement:

Tertiary sector activities are also called service sector activities, and they directly support the functioning and growth of both the primary and secondary sectors. (Any 3 points)

- Transport Services:

  Goods produced in the primary (agriculture, mining) and secondary (manufacturing, industries) sectors need transportation to reach markets, factories, and consumers.
- Banking and Financial Services:

  Farmers, manufacturers, and traders require loans, credit, and insurance facilities to run and expand their production.
- Communication Services:

  Efficient communication (telephone, internet, postal services) helps producers, traders, and consumers exchange information quickly.
- Trade and Storage Facilities:

  Warehousing and wholesale/retail services help store and distribute goods effectively.
- Educational and Health Services:

Provide skilled manpower and ensure a healthy workforce for agricultural and industrial activities.

23. Statement 1 highlights the substantial growth of the Tertiary sector in India, depicting its increased contribution to the GDP. Conversely, statement 2 points out a discrepancy wherein this growth in the tertiary sector hasn't corresponded to an equivalent surge in employment opportunities.

Despite its economic significance, the tertiary sector's failure to generate adequate jobs suggests a mismatch between its contribution to GDP and employment generation, posing a challenge for balanced economic development of India.

24. The preference between organised and unorganised sectors for employment varies based on factors like job security, benefits and regulations. Organised sectors typically offer more stability, regulated work conditions, benefits like health insurance and legal protections.

In contrast, the unorganised sector lacks formal structures, stability, and often involves lower wages and minimal job security.

Depending on individual priorities, the organised sector may be preferable due to its stability and benefits, while the unorganised sector might offer flexibility but lacks formal protections and stability.

25. The government plays a crucial role in safeguarding workers in the unorganised sector. It must enforce labour laws to ensure fair wages, reasonable working hours and proper working conditions. Job security measures and social security nets should be in place to support workers during unemployment.

Creating awareness, implementing schemes and establishing mechanisms to address grievances are imperative. Government initiatives like labour welfare boards, skill development programmes and ensuring adherence to minimum wage laws are pivotal for protecting workers' rights in the unorganised sector.

26. Substantial shift in employment in primary sector hasn't happened because of the following reasons

- Insufficient job creation in the secondary and tertiary sectors The primary reason for the limited shift in employment from the Primary sector is the failure to generate an adequate number of jobs in the Secondary (industrial) and Tertiary (service) sectors. The growth of industrial output and service sector production has been significant, but the corresponding increase in employment opportunities has been comparatively lower.
- Underemployment in the agricultural sector The primary sector, particularly agriculture, suffers from underemployment, with more people engaged in farming than necessary. Even if a few individuals are moved out of agriculture, it does not significantly affect the production. This indicates that workers in the agricultural sector are not fully utilised, leading to a lower productivity level.

Section D

1. (a)

Basis	Public Sector	Private Sector
Ownership	Owned and controlled by the government	Owned and controlled by individuals/companies
Objective	Aim is public welfare	Aim is profit maximisation
Examples	Railways, BSNL, ONGC, Indian Oil	Reliance Industries, Tata Steel, Infosys
Decision-making	Decisions taken by government policies	Decisions taken by owners/managers
Funding	Funded by government taxes and revenue	Funded by private investments and capital

(b) As Sarpanch, the following measures can be taken to create additional employment in the village:

1. Agricultural improvement - Provide irrigation facilities, better seeds, HYVs, and modern techniques so that farmers can grow more than one crop in a year and generate more employment.

2. Dairy and animal husbandry - Encourage villagers to take up dairy farming, poultry, fisheries, and sheep rearing for supplementary income.

3. Small-scale and cottage industries - Promote handloom weaving, handicrafts, food processing units, and carpentry to provide jobs apart from farming.

4. Government schemes - Proper implementation of schemes like MGNREGA (Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act) to provide at least 100 days of guaranteed wage employment.

5. Credit and training facilities - Provide easy loans from banks and cooperatives along with skill development training for self-employment (like tailoring, repair shops, mobile services).

6. Infrastructure development - Create employment through building rural roads, schools, health centres, storage godowns, and irrigation canals.

7. Promotion of cooperative societies - Establish cooperatives for marketing agricultural products, dairy, and handicrafts so that villagers get fair prices and more income opportunities.

2. The significance of secondary sector in Indian economy is as follows

- Secondary sector involves the industrial production. Industrial activities increase the GDP of India.
- Secondary sector creates massive employment of various scales. It also induces service sector like transport, market, etc to flourish.
- Secondary sector has a great contribution for the sustenance and growth of other sectors.
- It produces instruments and appliances that directly help primary sector for better production.
- Secondary sector absorbs excess labour from the primary sector and reduces disguised unemployment.

3. The differences between Primary and Secondary sector are

Primary Sector	Secondary Sector
It includes economic activities involving extraction and production of natural resources.	It processes natural resources.
It provides raw materials to the secondary sector.	It converts raw materials provided by primary activities into finished or semi-finished goods.
Most of the activities are not dependent on secondary sector.	It is dependent on the primary sector for supply of raw materials.
Greater dependence on this sector indicates an underdeveloped economy.	A shift of economic activities from Primary to Secondary sectors indicates a developing economy.
For example, agriculture, mining and forestry.	For example, manufacturing and construction.

4. The following measures can be taken to increase employment in rural areas

(i) Improve irrigation facilities, so that farmers harvest two or three crops in a year. Thus, more people can be employed.

(ii) More dams should be built on rivers, so that more water can be provided to small farmers to increase the number of crops grown annually.

(iii) Provide better roads and improve transportation and storage, which will benefit small farmers and many people will be employed in these sectors.

(iv) Alternative employment such as honey collection centres and vegetable and fruit processing units should be set-up.

(v) More cottage industries should be promoted in rural areas with loans and marketing support to boost employment.

5. The Tertiary sector has emerged as the largest producing sector in the Indian economy in the last decade because

(i) Demand for tertiary sector activities like transport, storage and trade has increased substantially with the development of the Primary and Secondary sectors.

(ii) Increasing requirement of information, communication and technology has created lot of jobs.

(iii) With increase in the income levels of the people, demand for tourism, shopping, education and other services has increased.

(iv) Liberalisation of the financial environment has boosted faster growth in financial services.

(v) Basic services of education and healthcare require a large number of people to be engaged in tertiary sector activities.

6. The history of developed countries reveals a general pattern of development in their economic structure. First, primary sectors predominantly contributed to GDP and held most of the employment. Then when agricultural activities increased, there was need for industrialisation and gradually industrial sectors dominated the economy.

Much of the workers shifted to industrial sector, but agriculture productivity did not hamper as industrial sector produced farm equipment's, fertilisers, etc that increased the productivity. After a hundred years, service sector increased and most of the workers shifted to service sector. Now, service sector contributes maximum to the share of economy.

The service sector has now become the most important sector in terms of total production and employment generation without disturbing the production and productivity of other two sectors.

So, it is seen that the economic structure had been shifting from primary to secondary and finally to tertiary sector in developed countries. Similarly, almost all the developing countries are following the same path but may be in a different pace.

7. Unemployment is a major problem in India and it is prevalent in both rural and urban areas.

Underemployment is also visible as disguised unemployment in agricultural sector in rural areas and as unorganised service sector in urban areas.

These issues need to be addressed properly.

The steps that can be taken to increase employment are

- Education and health sector can create massive employment in urban as well as rural areas.
- Vocational training also creates massive employment so these sector should be encouraged.
- Allied activities like horticulture, pisciculture should be promoted which will create employment in rural areas.
- Promotion of small-scale industries will also create employment.
- Cheap credit for setting up new businesses can create employment in both rural and urban areas.
- Social safety programmes like MGNREGA, NRLM (National Rural Livelihood Mission), etc generate massive employment in rural and urban areas respectively so they should be encouraged.

8. Organised sector included all enterprises which are either registered or under the purview of any of the relevant government rule, like Factory Act.

People enjoy working in the organised sector, as there is a proper and systematic way to get the work done from the employees.

Advantages of working in the organised sector are

(i) Workers enjoy security of employment. They cannot be removed from employment without proper intimation.

(ii) The workers work only for a fixed number of hours. If they work more, they have to be paid overtime wages by the employer.

(iii) Many benefits are given to the workers like leave, payment during holidays, provident fund, gratuity, medical benefits, etc.

9. (i) It promotes rapid economic development through creation and expansion of infrastructure.

(ii) It creates employment opportunities.

(iii) It generates financial resources for development.

(iv) It is ensuring equality of income, wealth and thus, a balanced regional development.

(v) It encourages development of small, medium and cottage industries.

(vi) It ensures easy availability of goods at moderate rates.

(vii) Contributes to community development, Human Development Index, i.e., health and educational services. (Any other relevant point)

10. Agriculture is the backbone of the Indian economy because:

(i) In India, about 52% people were engaged in agriculture sector in 2010—2011.

(ii) It provides raw materials to industries.

(iii) It helps earn foreign exchange for the country through export of agricultural produce.

(iv) The agricultural sector has always been a key contributor to the country's GDP.

(v) The sector also provides food for our teeming population.

11. (i) Basic services: Services such as hospitals, educational institutions, post and telegraph services, transport, banks, insurance companies, are in this group.

(ii) Development of primary and secondary sector: The development of agriculture and industry leads to the development of services such as transport, trade and storage.

(iii) Rise in income levels: As income levels rise, certain sections of people start demanding many more services like eating out, tourism, shopping, private hospitals, private schools and professional training centres.

(iv) Rise in information technology: Over the past decade or so, certain new services, such as those based on information and communication technology, have become important and essential.

(v) Globalisation: Due to globalisation, people have become aware of new services and activities, and communication because of which the tertiary sector has gained importance.

12. Unorganised Sector

The unorganised sector, is a sector, which has small and scattered units largely outside the control of the government.

Yes, workers are exploited in the unorganised sector.

Reasons are as follows:

(i) There are no rules and regulations followed.

(ii) Jobs are low paid and often not regular.

(iii) No provision of overtime is there and no paid holidays or leave is given.

(iv) Employment is not secure. People can be asked to leave without reason.

(v) Some kind of work is seasonal in nature and temporary workers are employed. They become unemployed after the season is over.

(vi) No other facilities like provident fund, gratuity or sick leave are given.

(vii) Working conditions are often poor. No allowances are given.

(viii) No medical benefit is given. (Any four)

Section E

1. (i) The tertiary sector has certainly more scope of job creation due to its labour-intensive nature, increasing demand for services, higher productivity levels, technological advancement and globalisation.

(ii) The ideas suggested above will tackle the problem of disguised unemployment or underemployment, which is so prevalent in India. By opening cold storage, honey collection centres and food processing industries in semi-rural areas, more employment can be generated.

(iii) Yes, it is a good initiative to generate employment. Right to Work is formulated to provide work to people in 625 districts of India and for that MGNREGA, 2005 is implemented. People in rural areas are guaranteed 100 days of employment under it.

2. (i) Kanta works in the Organised Sector, because:

- She has fixed working hours (9:30 am to 5:30 pm).
- She receives a regular monthly salary.
- She gets medical and other allowances, provident fund, paid holidays.
- She has job security through an appointment letter.

(ii) No, Kamal does not receive any allowances.

- He only gets his daily wages.
- He is not paid if he does not work.
- He has no medical benefits, no paid leave, no job security.

(iii) Yes, there are clear differences:

Kanta (Organised Sector):

- Regular monthly salary.
- Fixed working hours.
- Job security through appointment letter.
- Provident fund, medical and other benefits.
- Paid holidays.

Kamal (Unorganised Sector):

- Daily wages, no fixed salary.
- Long working hours (7:30 am to 8 pm).
- No paid leave or medical allowances.
- No appointment letter or job security.
- Can be removed anytime by employer.

3. (i) The bifurcation into public and private sector is based on who owns the assets and is responsible for delivery of services.

(ii) Railways are counted in the public sector because they are owned and operated by the government which provides essential transportation services to the public at affordable rates.

The post office is also part of the public sector because it is government-owned service. It is responsible for providing postal services at affordable prices and ensures communication and delivery services across the country, especially in remote areas.

(iii) Public sector is needed in India due to

- Public sector spends in different activities that are needed by the society which private sector cannot provide.
- Private sector will not provide services at reasonable price, so public sector is needed.

4. (i)

- The final product is the designer shirt produced by StitchWell Tailors.
- It is sold in the market for ₹1000 each.

(ii)

- No, the labour cost is not considered separately in GDP.
- Labour cost is already included in the value of the final good (the shirt).
- If counted separately, it would lead to double counting.

(iii)

- Final Goods are goods that are ready for use by the consumer and included in GDP.
- In this case, cotton, dyes, and labour are intermediate goods/services.
- The shirt is the final good, as it is ready for consumption and its market value (₹1000) is counted in GDP.
- Counting raw cotton, dye, and labour separately would lead to double counting, so only the shirt's value is included.

5. (i) Jobs are regular and secure with fixed working hours and rules under government laws.

(ii) Employees get benefits such as paid leave, medical benefits, provident fund, and gratuity.

(iii)

- Registration ensures that self-employed follow rules and regulations like minimum wages, safety, and proper working conditions.
- It helps them get legal recognition, access to government schemes, and protection of their rights.

Chapter 3: Money and Credit

Section A

1. Which of the following groups in urban India depend on informal sources to meet their credit needs?
(a) Poor households
(b) Households with few assets
(c) Both poor households and households with few assets
(d) Both well-off households and households with few assets

2. Rama is a farmer. She needs loan for agriculture work. Which of the following sources of loan will be beneficial for Rama? Choose the most appropriate option.
I. Bank
II. Agricultural Trader
III. Self-Help Group
IV. Government
(a) Only I, III and IV are correct.
(b) Only I, II and III are correct.
(c) Only II, III and IV are correct.
(d) Only I, II and IV are correct.

3. A system where goods were exchanged without using money is better known as
(a) goods system (b) exchange system
(c) barter system (d) no-money system

4. Why does it become difficult for farmers in rural areas to take loans from government banks? Read the following reasons and choose the most appropriate option:
I. Lack of collateral
II. Complicated procedure
III. Higher cost of borrowing
IV. Lack of awareness
(a) Only I, II and III are correct.
(b) Only II, III and IV are correct.
(c) Only I, II and IV are correct.
(d) Only I, III and IV are correct.

5. Which one of the following banks in India controls the issuance of currency and regulates the credit system in the country?
(a) Punjab National Bank
(b) Indian Bank
(c) Reserve Bank of India
(d) State Bank of India

6. Imagine you are a financial advisor at a community seminar explaining how banks function economically. One participant is curious about what banks do with the money people deposit. Based on your knowledge, how would you explain the use of these deposits?
(a) Banks secure all deposited money in their vaults to ensure it remains untouched for safety reasons.
(b) Banks exclusively invest all deposits into government securities to avoid any risks.
(c) Banks utilize a significant portion of these deposits to extend loans to individuals and businesses, facilitating economic activity.
(d) Banks are required to transfer all customer deposits directly to the central bank to safeguard national economic stability.

7. Read the information given below and select the correct option.
Rohan has taken a loan of ₹5 lakhs from the bank to purchase a house at 12% rate of interest. He has to submit papers of a new house and salary record to the bank. What is this process called?
(a) Interest Rate (b) Collateral
(c) Principal Amount (d) Instalments

8. Raghav has surplus money so he opens a bank account and deposits in it. Whenever he needs money, he can go to his bank and withdraw from there. This kind of deposit with the banks are known as
(a) demand deposit (b) term deposit
(c) fixed deposit (d) surplus deposit

9. Which one of the following options describes 'Collateral'?
(a) Double coincidence of wants
(b) Certain products for barter system
(c) Trade in barter system
(d) Asset as guarantee for loan

10. Which one of the following is not a limitation of the barter system?
(a) Lack of double coincidence of wants.
(b) Certain products can't be divided.
(c) Most often double coincidence of wants is not available.
(d) None of the above

11. Mr. X has taken credit to make candles during the festive season. Choose the correct options that defines the importance of credit from the given options.
(i) It plays a vital and positive role in meeting his target and accelerating his income.
(ii) The credit helps him to meet the ongoing expenses of production.
(iii) The credit helps him complete the production on time.
(iv) It helps him in exercising restraint and get into the habit of taking more credit.
(a) Only (iv) (b) (iii) and (iv)
(c) (i), (ii) and (iii) (d) Only (ii)

12. Arrange the following sources of credit in the most to least order to meet the credit requirement of rural households in India and choose the correct option:
I. Government
II. Cooperative Banks and Societies
III. Moneylenders
IV. Relatives and friends
(a) III, II, I, IV (b) III, II, IV, I
(c) I, III, II, IV (d) I, III, IV, II

13. Rahul has a sack of cotton but he is in need of wheat and Anush has a sack of wheat and is in need of cotton, Under this situation, both will be able to exchange their goods. In case of absence of such coincidence of wants, they may not exchange their goods. Which one of the following would be the best option that describes the mutual exchange of goods and eliminate the exchange of goods?
(a) Double coincidence of want, Exchanging commodity for commodity.
(b) Double Coincidence of want, Credit on Commodity
(c) Double coincidence of want, Loan on commodity.
(d) Double coincidence of want, Money

14. Select which among the following cannot be purchased through money. Choose the correct option.
I. Full protection from infectious diseases
II. A pollution-free atmosphere
III. High quality education
IV. A luxury home
(a) I and III (b) III and IV
(c) I and IV (d) I and II

15. Aruna, a young entrepreneur from a rural village, aspires to start her own tailoring business. She envisions creating employment opportunities for women in her community by providing them with sewing machines and training. Aruna plans to seek financial assistance to initiate her venture and has been contemplating different sources of credit.
Considering her aspirations and the information provided, which credit source might be most suitable for Aruna's entrepreneurial endeavour?
(a) Loan from traders with a promise to sell her products exclusively to them.
(b) Formal sector credit from banks or cooperatives at a lower interest rate.
(c) Borrowing from moneylenders within her village.
(d) Self Help Groups (SHGs) to access loans with reduced interest rates.

16. Which one of the following was not a traditional form of money?
(a) Grains (b) Paper notes
(c) Cattle (d) Gold coins

17. In a country, the financial landscape is supported by various credit sources and systems, affecting individuals and their economic decisions.
What best describes the importance of formal sector credit?
(a) Formal sector credit involves higher interest rates and is often unregulated.
(b) It requires collateral and provides loans at comparatively lower interest rates.
(c) It necessitates only a promise of future payment without any security.
(d) It mainly comprises moneylenders and friends as lending institutions.

18. Which of the following statements accurately describes the role of 'Collateral' in the loan system?
I. It is a security against loans and is used as a guarantee to a lender until the loan is repaid.
II. Collateral is not required by lenders as it increases the risk involved in loaning money.
III. Collateral is a term used to describe the process of credit given by moneylenders.
IV. Collateral is solely an agreement between borrowers and lenders without any legal backing.
(a) Only I (b) Only II
(c) Both I and III (d) Only IV

19. Which of the following institutions in India prints money?
(a) RBI (b) FCI
(c) SBI (d) NITI Aayog

20. Identify the reason as to why countries often resort to the use of currency as a medium of exchange instead of the barter system. Choose from the appropriate statements among the following options.
I. Currency eliminates the need for double coincidence of wants, unlike the barter system, facilitating smoother transactions.
II. Currency allows for a more standardised measure of value and divisibility compared to goods traded in the barter system.
III. Barter systems limit the scope of trade, while currency promotes trade across a wider spectrum.
IV. Currency helps in reducing the risk and uncertainty involved in the valuation of goods traded, unlike the barter system.
(a) Statements I, II, and III are appropriate.
(b) Statements I, II, and IV are appropriate.
(c) All the statements are appropriate.
(d) Only statement iii is appropriate.

21. Consider the statements given below and choose the correct answer.
Statement I: In the context of modern banking systems, banks act as intermediaries between individuals with surplus funds (depositors) and those in need of funds (borrowers).
Statement II: Formal sector credit sources, supervised by the Reserve Bank of India (RBI), offer loans at higher interest rates and do not require collateral security.
(a) Statement I is correct and statement II is incorrect.
(b) Statement I is incorrect and statement II is correct.
(c) Both statements I and II are incorrect.
(d) Both statements I and II are correct.

22. Who among the following takes the decision regarding saving and loan activities in the Self-Help Groups (SHGs)?
(a) Manager of a Bank
(b) Members of Non-Governmental Organisation (NGO)
(c) Local Money Lenders
(d) Members of Self-Help Group (SHG)

23. Assertion (a): Informal sources of credit often charge a higher rate of interest.
Reason (R): There is minimal government regulation over informal sources of credit like moneylenders and landlords.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

24. Match the following.

List I	List II
A. Interest on loan	1. 10.5%,5 years, cold storage, salary slip
B. Mode of re-payment	2. Papers of shop
C. Terms of credit	3. Monthly installment in cheque
D. Collateral	4. 3% per month

(a) A-3, B-2, C-4, D-1 (b) A-4, B-3, C-1, D-2
(c) A-2, B-4, C-3, D-1 (d) A-1, B-2, C-4, D-3

25. Assertion (A): The facility of demand deposits makes it possible to settle payments without the use of cash.
Reason (R): Cheques are paper orders which make it possible to transfer money from one person's account to another person's account.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

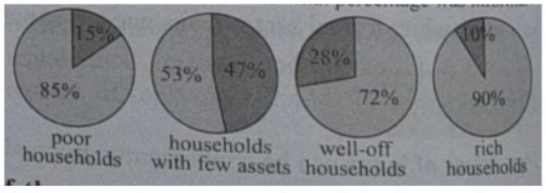
26. Assertion (A): When Borrowers borrow from informal sources, then they fall into debt traps.
Reason (R): Formal sector institution needs to lend more to the borrowers in order to prevent them from falling into debt traps.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

27. Assertion (A): Banks are responsible to act as links between depositors and borrowers by accepting deposits and providing loans, charging higher interest rates on loans than the interest paid on deposits.
Reason (R): Banks keep a small portion of deposits as cash and lend the rest to borrowers, earning income through the interest charged on loans.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

28. What is the role of banks in creating and circulating modern forms of money?
(a) Issuing loans that create new deposits in bank accounts which can be used for transactions with other parties.
(b) Setting interest rates to control inflation.
(c) Regulating the supply and demand for money in the economy.
(d) Providing physical currency to customers.

29. Assertion (A): Rupees is accepted as medium of exchange in India.
Reason (R): The World Bank legalises the use of rupee as a medium of payment in India.
(a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are correct, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is correct, but R is incorrect
(d) A is incorrect, but R is correct.

30. In a simulation of a modern urban economy, students wil explore how the financial status of households influences their access to formal and informal credit sources. This task will be to analyse the implications of these credit sources on economic growth and personal financial health:
Graph: Of all the loans taken by urban households, what percentage was formal and what percentage was informal?



If they were to propose a financial scheme aimed at reducing poor households' dependence on informs credit, which feature would be most crucial?
(a) High-interest rates to ensure profitability
(b) Easy accessibility regardless of collateral
(c) Long-term repayment schedules
(d) Credit available only for entrepreneurial activities

31. Which of the following is not a feature of formal sector credit in India?
(a) Regulated by the government
(b) Follows rules and regulations
(c) High-interest rates
(d) Provides loans to all sections of society

32. Assertion (A): The Reserve Bank of India regulates the functioning of informal lenders in the country.
Reason (R): Informal lenders are not regulated by any authority and operate freely.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

33. Imagine a situation where a rural community decides to improve its irrigation systems to enhance agricultural productivity and ultimately economic development. They approach a local bank to secure a loan for this initiative. Discuss the role of the bank in facilitating economic growth through this loan and explain how the bank's use of public deposits to finance such loans supports the broader economy.
Assertion (A): The primary role of banks is to facilitate economic growth by providing loans.
Reason (R): Banks use the majority of public deposits to meet the diverse loan requirements of the economy.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

34. Who among the following takes the decision regarding saving and loan activities in the Self Help Groups (SHGs)?
(a) Manager of a Bank
(b) Members of Non-Governmental Organisation (NGO)
(c) Local Money Lenders
(d) Members of Self-Help Group (SHG)

35. In a SHG most of the decisions regarding savings and loan activities are taken by
(a) Bank
(b) Members
(c) Non-government organisation
(d) None of the above

36. In the village of Sunderpur, a group of women faced difficulties in securing individual loans due to their lack of collateral. These women formed a community group called "Sunderpur Sahayata Samiti" (SSS), a self-help group aiming to support each other financially. One day, they gathered to discuss how they could assist each other in accessing small loans for their farming needs without needing traditional collateral. They explored various options to manage and expand their collective savings.
How do you think the "Sunderpur Sahayata Samiti" addresses the issue of lack of collateral among its members?
(a) By providing legal aid to negotiate with banks
(b) By pooling savings and granting loans to members within the group
(c) By guaranteeing bank loans with group assets
(d) By offering financial literacy classes to improve creditworthiness

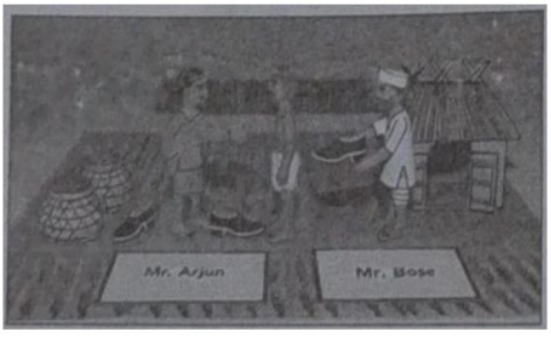
37. Assertion (A): Self-help groups are instrumental in promoting economic democracy.
Reason (R): They contribute to a more equitable distribution of economic power and opportunities.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

38. Assertion (A): SHGs help borrowers overcome the problem of lack of collateral.
Reason (R): SHGs can get timely loans for a variety of purposes and at a reasonable interest rate.
(a) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

39. Look at the picture below and select the correct option which describes it properly.

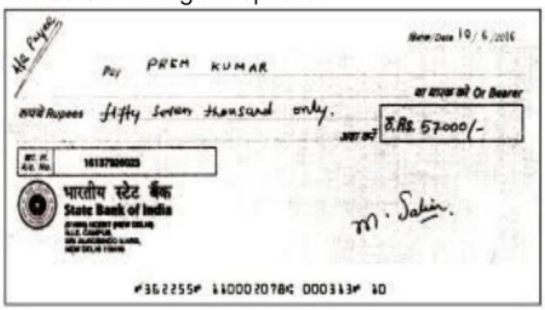
(a) Banks link depositors to borrowers.
(b) Banks are useful in keeping surplus cash.
(c) Banks are mediator between depositors and borrowers.
(d) Banks are very important for the economy.

40. Mr. Arjun, a farmer needs a new pair of shoes for the upcoming farming season, and a shoemaker, Mr. Bose, requires wheat for his household. Analyze and select how money could simplify their exchange process in this situation.



(a) Both Mr. Arjun and Mr. Bose can engage in a direct swap of their goods without assessing their value.
(b) Mr. Arjun and Mr. Bose can use the money to sell their goods independently and purchase what they need, avoiding the need for a direct swap.
(c) Money enables Mr. Arjun and Mr. Bose to negotiate better terms in their barter arrangement.
(d) Neither has to exchange anything if they both use money.

41. Read the image of the cheque. Identify the cheque number from the given options:

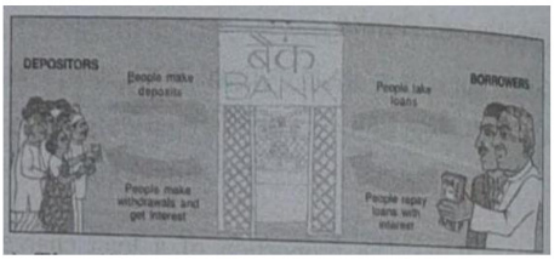


(a) 362255 (b) 110002078
(c) 000313 (d) 16137926023

42. A news report suggests that there's been a sudden rush of people withdrawing their savings from various banks due to a loss of public confidence in the banking system. As an economics student, analyze the potential issue that might arise from this situation.

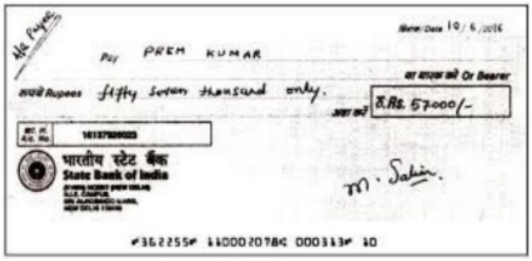
(a) A surge in stock market activity as people invest their withdrawn funds.
(b) A decline in interest rates for loans and savings due to surplus funds.
(c) Banks might experience a liquidity crisis as they struggle to meet the increased demand for cash.
(d) The government might have to intervene to restore public confidence and stabilize the banking sector.

43. Imagine you are a financial advisor analysing the operations of a local bank. The bank is earning interest from the borrowers and also paying interest to the depositors. To calculate the bank's income, what would you consider as the primary source of the bank's profit?



(a) The difference between the amount deposited and borrowed by the bank to Reserve Bank of India.
(b) The difference of amount of interest between what is charged from borrowers and what is paid to depositor
(c) The difference of interest rate between what is charged from borrowers and what is charged from depositor
(d) The difference between the amount deposited by the depositor and borrowed by the borrower.

44. A shoe manufacturer, M. Salim has to make a payment to the leather supplier and writes a cheque for a specific amount. This means that the shoe manufacturer instructs his bank to pay this amount to the leather supplier. The leather supplier takes this cheque and deposits it in his own account in the bank. The money is transferred from one bank account to another bank account in a couple of days. The transaction is complete without any payment of cash.



Analyze the cheque details and identify what the numerical code at the bottom of the cheque primarily represents:
(a) The amount of money to be transacted
(b) A unique identifier for the cheque itself
(c) The account number of the payer
(d) Coding used by banks for processing

Section B

1. State the role of Reserve Bank of India.

2. Why do people from informal sectors rely more on moneylenders?

3. How does money acts as a medium of exchange?

4. What do you mean by the term collateral?

5. Samantha owns a small business and seeks financial aid. She's unsure about approaching formal or informal credit sources. Mention the difference between formal and informal sector credit.

6. Read the following source and answer the questions that follow.
A House Loan
Megha has taken a loan of ₹ 5 lakhs from the bank to purchase a house. The annual interest rate on the loan is 12 per cent and the loan is to be repaid in 10 years in monthly instalments. Megha had to submit to the bank, documents showing their employment records and salary before the bank agreed to give her the loan. The bank retained as collateral the papers of the new house, which will be returned to Megha only when she repays the entire loan with interest.
(i) From which source of credit Megha has taken loan?
(ii) Explain the terms of credit given in the source.
(iii) What did the bank retain as collateral from Megha to give her the House Loan?

7. Imagine you have just opened a savings account in a local bank and deposited a significant amount of money. Over time, you notice that the balance in your account has increased even though you haven't made any additional deposits. How do bank deposits become a source of income?

8. Given that a large number of people in our country are poor, does it in any way affect their capacity to borrow?

9. How do bank deposits become a source of income?

10. State the role of Reserve Bank of India.

11. Read the following source and answer the questions that follow:
Megha has taken a loan of ₹5 lakhs from the bank to purchase a house. The annual interest rate on the loan is 12 per cent and the loan is to be repaid in 10 years in monthly instalments. Megha had to submit to the bank, documents showing her employment records and salary before the bank agreed to give her the loan. The bank retained as collateral the papers of the new house, which will be returned to Megha only when she repays the entire loan with interest.
(i) From which source of credit Megha has taken loan?
(ii) Explain the terms of credit given in the source.

Section C

1. Explain any three functions of money as a medium of exchange.

2. How is money used as a medium of exchange? Explain with examples.

3. Why is modern currency accepted as a medium of exchange without any use of its own? Find out the reason.

4. How can credit lead to a debt trap?

5. Credit can play a negative role. Justify the statement.
OR
Explain the term debt-trap. Why is it more rampant in rural areas? Give two reasons.
OR
"Credit sometimes pushes the borrower into a situation from which recovery is very painful. 'Support the statement with examples.
OR
Analyse the situation in which credit pushes the borrower into a situation from which recovery is painful.

6. "Deposits with the banks are beneficial to the depositors as well as to the nation." Examine the statement.

7. Why do banks and co-operative societies need to lend more? Explain.

8. "Loans from banks always help to raise people's earning capacity." Justify this statement using suitable examples.

9. Why is cheap and affordable credit important for the country's development? Explain any three reasons.
OR
Describe the importance of formal sources of credit in the economic development.

10. Describe the bad effects of informal sources of credit on borrowers.

11. Why do most of the rural households still remain dependent on the informal sources of credit? Explain.

12. Why is it necessary to increase the number of banks mainly in rural areas? Explain.

13. Mr S, a farmer in a rural area, wants to expand his agricultural operations but lacks the necessary funds. Explain how Mr S can access credit sources from both formal and informal sectors to support his agricultural expansion. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of these credit sources for his farming activities.

14. Over the years, the evolution of credit systems has significantly impacted economic transactions. Explain the transition from barter systems to modern banking and credit facilities.
15. Self-Help Groups (SHGs) in rural society serve as empowering platform towards socio-economic development. Give arguments in support of your answer.
16. Distinguish between formal and informal sources of credit.
    OR
    Differentiate between formal and informal sources of Credit.
    OR
    What are the differences between formal and informal sources of credit?
17. Dhananjay is a government employee and belongs to a rich household whereas Raju is a construction worker and comes from a poor rural household. Both are in need and wish to take loans. Create a list of arguments explaining who between the two would successfully be able to arrange money from a formal source. Why?
18. Describe the bad effects of informal sources of credit on borrowers.
19. Two families in a village-one wealthy and the other of modest means-both need to borrow money for agricultural activities. The wealthier family easily secures a loan from a formal banking institution, while the poorer family struggles to find a reliable lender and ends up borrowing from an informal source with higher interest rates. Analyze the reasons behind the disparity in access to formal sector credit between these two families.
20. Describe the importance of formal sources of credit in economic development.
21. Explain any three functions of the Reserve Bank of India.

Section D

1. (i) Analyse the role of banks in the economy of the Country.
   OR
   (ii) Analyse the role of Self Help Groups in the development of rural areas in India.
2. Justify the role of 'Self Help Groups' in the rural economy.
3. Why do we need to expand formal sources of credit in India?
4. How do banks play an important role in the economy of India? Explain.
   OR
   Banks plays an important role in economic development of the country. Support the statement with examples.
5. Manav needs a loan to set up a small business. On what basis will Manav decide whether to borrow from the bank or the moneylender? Discuss.
6. Which government body supervises the functioning of formal sources of loans in India? Explain its functioning.
   OR
   How does Reserve Bank of India play crucial role in controlling the formal sector loans? Explain.
   OR
   Describe the functions of the Reserve Bank of India.
   OR
   Describe the significance of the Reserve Bank of India.
   OR
   Explain the significance of the Reserve Bank of India in the Indian economy.
7. What is a collateral? Why is it a main reason to prevent the poor getting a loan from banks? Explain.
8. How can the formal sector loans be made beneficial for poor farmers and workers? Explain.
9. Miss X wants to start a savoury food store in her village. She wants to supplement her income to raise the standard of living of her family. How do you think, Self-Help Groups can help, support your answer with reasons?
10. What is the basic idea behind the SHGs for the poor? Explain in your own words.
11. Money by providing the crucial intermediate step eliminates the need for double coincidence of wants. Justify the statement highlighting the significance of the modern form of money in India.
12. What is the idea behind the formation of Self Help Groups (SHGs)? Explain the functioning of the SHGs.
13. Why do most of the rural households still remain dependent on informal sources of credit? Explain.
    OR
    'Poor households continue depending on informal sources of credit,' according to the report. What is the reason for this? Explain your reasoning.
14. Self-help group borrowers overcome the problem of the lack of collateral. Examine the statement.
    OR
    "The Self-Help Groups help borrowers to overcome the problem of lack of collateral security." Support the statement with examples.

Section E

1. Read the given source and answer the questions that follow:
   Besides banks, the other major source of cheap credit in rural areas are the cooperative societies (or cooperatives). Members of a cooperative pool their resources for cooperation in certain areas. There are several types of cooperatives possible such as farmers cooperatives, weavers' cooperatives, industrial workers cooperatives, etc. Krishak Cooperative functions in a village not very far away from Sonpur. It has 2300 farmers as members. It accepts deposits from its members. With these deposits as collateral, the Cooperative has obtained a large loan from the bank. These funds are used to provide loans to members. Once these loans are repaid, another round of lending can take place.
   Krishak Cooperative provides loans for the purchase of agricultural implements, loans for cultivation and agricultural trade, fishery loans, loans for construction of houses and for a variety of other expenses.
   (i) Cooperative societies come under informal source of credit.
   (ii) Mention any two sources of capital of cooperative societies.
   (iii) Explain the role of cooperative societies in increasing the income of farmers.

2. Read the given source and answer the questions that follow:

Arun's Story

Arun supervises the work of one farm labourer. Arun has seven acres of land. He is one of the few persons in Sonpur to receive bank loan for cultivation. The interest rate on the loan is 8.5 per cent per annum, and can be repaid anytime in the next three years. Arun plans to repay the loan after harvest by selling a part of the crop. He then intends to store the rest of the potatoes in a cold storage and apply for a fresh loan from the bank against the cold storage receipt. The bank offers this facility to farmers who have taken crop loan from them.

(i) Under which source does Arun's loan come?

(ii) Mention one important term of credit for taking a loan from the bank.

(iii) How is Arun's loan beneficial? Explain any two reasons.

3. Read the following source and answer the questions that follow:

Loans from Co-operatives

Besides banks, the other major source of cheap credit in rural areas are the co-operative societies. Members of a co-operative pool their resources for co-operation in certain areas. There are several types of co-operatives, such as farmers' co-operatives, weavers' co-operatives, and industrial workers' co-operatives. Krishak Co-operative operates in a village not very far away from Sonpur. It has 2,300 farmers as members and accepts deposits from them.

With these deposits as collateral, the co-operative has obtained a large loan from the bank. These funds are used to provide loans-to members. Once these loans are repaid, another round of lending can take place. Krishak Co-operative provides loans for the purchase of agriculture equipment's, loans for cultivation and agricultural trade, fishery loans, loans for constructions of houses and for variety of other expenses.

(i) Which sector includes credit facilities offered by co-operative societies?

(ii) How do Self-Help Groups access external funding?

(iii) Explain the functioning of co-operative societies

4. Read the passage given below and answer the questions that follow.

In India, the Reserve Bank of India issues currency notes on behalf of the Central Government. As per Indian Law, no other individual or organisation is allowed to issue currency. Moreover, the law legalises the use of rupee as a medium of payment that cannot be refused in setting transactions in India.

No individual in India can legally refuse a payment made in rupees. Hence, the rupee is widely accepted as a medium of exchange.

The other form in which people hold money is as deposits with banks. At a point of time, people need only some currency for their day-to-day needs. For instance, workers who receive their salaries at the end of each month have extra cash at the beginning of the month.

What do people do with this extra cash? They deposit it with the banks by opening a bank account in their name. Banks accept the deposits and also pay an amount as interest on the deposits.

In this way people's money is safe with the banks and it earns an amount as interest. People also have the provision to withdraw the money as and when they require. Since the deposits in the bank accounts can be withdrawn on demand, these deposits are called demand deposits.

(i) Why is there a need to legalise rupee as a medium of exchange?

(ii) Mention two uses of opening a bank account by the people.

(iii) How demand deposits are useful for the banks as well as for the people?

5. Read the given source and answer the questions that follow:

Loans from Cooperatives

Besides banks, the other major source of cheap credit in rural areas are the cooperative societies (or cooperatives). Members of a cooperative pool their resources for cooperation in certain areas. There are several types of cooperatives possible such as farmers cooperatives, weavers' cooperatives, industrial workers cooperatives, etc. Krishak Cooperative functions in a village not very far away from Sonpur. It has 2300 farmers as members. It accepts deposits from its members. With these deposits as collateral, the Cooperative has obtained a large loan from the bank. These funds are used to provide loans to members. Once these loans are repaid, another round of lending can take place. Krishak Cooperative provides loans for the purchase of agricultural implements, loans for cultivation and agricultural trade, fishery loans, loans for construction of houses and for a variety of other expenses.

(i) How do 'Krishak Cooperatives' secure funds for providing loans to their members?

(ii) What are the different types of loans that 'Krishak Cooperatives' offer to their members?

(iii) Why are such cooperatives desirable in the rural areas?

6. Read the following paragraph and answer the questions.

Swapna's Problem

Swapna, a small farmer, grows groundnut on her three acres of land. She takes a loan from the moneylender to meet the expenses of cultivation, hoping that her harvest would help repay the loan. Midway through the season the crop is hit by pests and the crop fails. Though Swapna sprays her crops with expensive pesticides, it makes little difference. She is unable to repay the moneylender and the debt grows over the year into a large amount. Next year, Swapna takes a fresh loan for cultivation. It is a normal crop this year. But the earnings are not enough to cover the old loan. She is caught in debt. She has to sell a part of the land to pay off the debt.

(i) Considering Swapna's situation, What alternatives would you suggest for better financial security?

(ii) Assess the impact of high interest rates on small farmers' ability to invest in innovative farming technologies.

(iii) Imagine a scenario where Swapna had access to crop insurance and government subsidies. Propose a plan where these tools could help her manage the financial risks associated with farming.

7. Read the information below and answer the questions that follow:

Grameen Bank of Bangladesh

Grameen Bank of Bangladesh is one of the biggest success stories in reaching the poor to meet their credit needs at reasonable rates. Started in the 1970s as a small project, Grameen Bank 2018 had over 9 million members in about 81,600 villages spread across Bangladesh. Almost all of the borrowers are women and belong to the poorest sections of the society. These borrowers have proved that not only are poor women reliable borrowers, but that they can start and run a variety of small income-generating activities successfully.

"If credit can be made available to the poor people on terms and conditions that are appropriate and reasonable these millions of small people with their millions of small pursuits can add up to create the biggest development wonder."

(i) What is the Grameen Bank of Bangladesh? When did it start?

(ii) How many members did Grameen Bank of Bangladesh have?

(iii) What have the borrowers of Grameen Bank of Bangladesh proved?

8. Read the information below and answer the questions that follow:

Shyamal tells us that every season he needs loans for cultivation on his 1.5 acres of land. Till a few years back, he would borrow money from the village moneylender at an interest rate of 5 percent per month (60% per annum). For the last few years, Shyamal has been borrowing from an agricultural trader in the village at an interest rate of 3 percent per month. At the beginning of the cropping season, the trader supplies the farm inputs on credit, which is to be repaid when the crops are ready for harvest. Besides the interest charge on the loan, the trader also makes the farmers promise to sell the crop to him. This way, the trader can ensure that the money is repaid promptly. Also, since the crop prices are low after the harvest, the trader is able to make a profit from buying the crop at a low price from the farmers and then selling it later when the price has risen.

(i) Explain the terms under which Shyamal borrows money from the agricultural trader.

(ii) Write one advantage and disadvantage Shyamal faces by borrowing from the agricultural trader instead of the village moneylender.

(iii) How does the agricultural trader ensure his profit while lending money to farmers like Shyamal?

Answer Key

Section A				
1. (c)	2. (a)	3. (c)	4. (c)	5. (c)
6. (c)	7. (b)	8. (a)	9. (d)	10. (a)
11. (c)	12. (a)	13. (d)	14. (d)	15. (b)
16. (b)	17. (b)	18. (a)	19. (a)	20. (c)
21. (a)	22. (d)	23. (a)	24. (b)	25. (d)
26. (a)	27. (a)	28. (a)	29. (c)	30. (b)
31. (c)	32. (d)	33. (a)	34. (d)	35. (b)
36. (b)	37. (a)	38. (a)	39. (a)	40. (b)
41. (a)	42. (c)	43. (b)	44. (d)	

Solutions

Section A

1. Correct Answer: (c)

Poor and asset-poor households lack collateral and regular income, so they rely on informal credit sources like moneylenders and shopkeepers.

(a) Poor households → incomplete, ignores households with few assets.

(b) Households with few assets → incomplete, ignores poor households.

(d) Well-off households → usually get bank loans, so not dependent on informal sources.

2. Correct Answer: (a)

- The barter system is an ancient method of trade in which goods and services are exchanged directly for other goods and services without using money.
- It required a double coincidence of wants, meaning both parties had to want what the other offered.
- This system was later replaced by the use of money, which made trade simpler and more efficient.

3. Correct Answer: (c)

- Poor households: They cannot access banks easily (due to lack of collateral, documents), so they rely on moneylenders, shopkeepers, relatives etc.
- Households with few assets: Also depend on informal sources because they cannot provide collateral to banks.
- Well-off households: They have property and assets, so they generally depend on formal sources like banks.

Therefore, the group that mostly depends on informal credit sources in urban India is:

Correct Answer: (c) Both poor households and households with few assets

4. Correct Answer: (c)

Farmers in rural areas face difficulty in taking loans from banks due to:

- Lack of collateral (they cannot provide security)
- Complicated procedure (paperwork, formalities)
- Lack of awareness (limited knowledge about banking rules and facilities)

Higher cost of borrowing → wrong, because government banks charge lower interest than informal lenders.

(a) includes III → wrong.

(b) includes III → wrong.

(d) includes III → wrong.

Correct option is (c) Only I, II and IV are correct.

5. **Correct Answer: (c)**
   - Punjab National Bank (a): It is a commercial bank, not responsible for issuing currency.
   - Indian Bank (b): Another public sector commercial bank, provides loans and deposits services, not currency control.
   - Reserve Bank of India (c): Central bank of India.
   - Issues currency notes (except Re. 1 which is issued by the Ministry of Finance).
   - Regulates the credit supply and monetary policy in India.
   - State Bank of India (d): It is the largest public sector commercial bank, but does not regulate credit or issue currency.

6. **Correct Answer: (c)**
   - Option (a): Incorrect. Banks do not keep all deposits locked in vaults. Only a small fraction (called Cash Reserve) is kept aside for withdrawals.
   - Option (b): Incorrect. Banks do not invest all deposits only in government securities; that would stop economic lending activities.
   - Option (c): Correct. Banks accept deposits and use a large portion of these to give loans to individuals and businesses. This lending generates income (interest) for banks and boosts economic activity.
   - Option (d): Incorrect. Banks are not required to transfer all deposits to the central bank; only a part (CRR - Cash Reserve Ratio) is kept with RBI.

7. **Correct Answer: (b)**
   - When a borrower takes a loan, the bank asks for some asset (like house papers, land, gold, etc.) as security.
   - This asset is called Collateral. If the borrower fails to repay the loan, the bank can sell the collateral to recover the money.
   - In the question, Rohan has submitted his house papers and salary record to the bank → This is Collateral.

   Why other options are incorrect?
   (a) Interest Rate: This refers to the extra amount paid to the bank on the loan (12% here), not the process of submitting house papers.
   (c) Principal Amount: This is the actual loan taken (5 lakhs), not the guarantee given.
   (d) Instalments: These are monthly/periodic payments made to repay the loan, not security.

8. **Correct Answer: (a)**
   Explanation (NCERT aligned):
   - Demand deposits are the money people deposit in bank accounts which can be withdrawn by them on demand using cheques, withdrawal slips, or ATMs.
   - Raghav can withdraw money whenever he needs → This matches the feature of demand deposit.

   Why other options are incorrect?
   (b) Term deposit: Money is deposited for a fixed period and cannot be withdrawn on demand.
   (c) Fixed deposit: Similar to term deposit, money is locked for a certain duration with higher interest, not freely withdrawable.
   (d) Surplus deposit: Not an official banking term.

9. **Correct Answer: (d)**
   Explanation (NCERT aligned):
   - Collateral is an asset (such as land, house, gold, or other property) pledged by the borrower to the lender as a guarantee for loan repayment.
   - If the borrower fails to repay the loan, the lender has the right to seize and sell the collateral to recover the amount.
   - This provides security to the lender and reduces the risk of lending.

   Why other options are incorrect?
   (a) Double coincidence of wants → Refers to barter system condition, not collateral.
   (b) Certain products for barter system → Related to exchange of goods, not loans.
   (c) Trade in barter system → Again barter-related, no link with loans or banking.

10. **Correct Answer: (a)**
    Explanation (NCERT aligned):
    The barter system suffers from limitations, such as:
    1. Double coincidence of wants: Exchange can happen only when both parties want what has.
    2. Lack of divisibility: Some goods (like a cow) cannot be divided into smaller units for ex
    3. Difficulty in storing wealth: Goods may perish or lose value.
    4. Lack of common measure of value: Hard to decide how many shoes equal 1 sack of rice.
    Option (a) is not a limitation, because the correct phrasing should be "Need of double coincidence of coin wants" rather than "Lack of."
    Options (b) and (c) are real limitations.
    Hence, (A) is the correct answer.

11. **Correct Answer: (c)**
    (i) Correct → Credit provides funds when required, helping meet targets and boost income.
    (ii) Correct → Credit is useful for covering day-to-day or ongoing production expenses.
    (iii) Correct → Availability of timely credit ensures production is completed on schedule, especially during festivals.
    (iv) Incorrect → Credit does not help in exercising restraint or building a habit of taking more credit. Instead, too much credit may even lead to a debt trap.
    Thus, the real importance of credit lies in supporting production, ensuring timely completion, and increasing income.

12. **Correct Answer: (a)**
    In rural India, moneylenders (III) are the most common source of credit → easy access though costly.
    Next, cooperative banks and societies (II) provide loans to farmers at lower interest.
    Then, government (I) offers institutional loans but less frequently and with more formalities.
    Finally, relatives and friends (IV) are the least used.
    (b), (c), (d) → incorrect order compared to actual rural credit dependency pattern.

13. **Correct Answer: (d)**
    - In the barter system, exchange of goods requires double coincidence of wants (both parties should need what the other has).
    - Problem: If Rahul needs wheat but Anush does not want cotton, no exchange can happen.

- Money solves this problem → it acts as a medium of exchange, eliminating the need for double coincidence of wants.
- Options (a), (b), and (c) still depend on barter/commodity exchange, which doesn't remove the problem.

14. Correct Answer: (d)

I. Full protection from infectious diseases → Cannot be purchased with money.

Medicine and treatment can be bought, but complete immunity from diseases is not guaranteed by money.

II. A pollution-free atmosphere → Cannot be purchased with money.

A clean environment requires collective responsibility and policies, not individual purchasing power.

III. High quality education → Can be purchased with money.

Schools, colleges, coaching, etc. can be availed if one has money.

IV. A luxury home → Can be purchased with money.

Houses, property, luxury apartments are direct purchasable commodities.

15. Correct Answer: (b)

(a) Loan from traders → Risky, as Aruna would lose her independence. Traders may exploit her by paying lower prices.

(b) Formal sector (banks/cooperatives) → Best option. Provides low interest loans, security, and government-backed schemes for rural entrepreneurs. Encourages sustainable growth.

(c) Moneylenders → Charge very high interest rates. Can push Aruna into debt. Not suitable.

(d) SHGs → Useful, but SHG loans are generally small in amount and suited for personal or very small-scale needs. For starting a tailoring business with multiple sewing machines, she requires larger, more secure credit → hence banks/cooperatives are better.

16. Correct Answer: (b)

- Grains (A) → Traditional barter medium, used before currency.
- Cattle (C) → Another form of barter and wealth in early societies.
- Gold coins (d) → Precious metals like gold and silver were widely used as money.
- Paper notes (b) → These are modern forms of money, introduced much later with the evolution of banking and currency systems.

Therefore, Paper notes were not a traditional form of money.

17. Correct Answer: (b)

- Option (a) - Wrong → Formal sector credit is regulated by RBI/government and ensures lower interest rates, not higher.
- Option (b) - Correct → Banks and cooperatives (formal sources) provide credit against collateral/security at lower, fixed interest rates, benefiting borrowers.
- Option (c) - Wrong → This describes informal credit, where often no collateral is required.
- Option (d) - Wrong → Moneylenders and friends fall under informal sources, not formal.

Hence, the importance of formal sector credit lies in its regulated nature, lower interest rates, and requirement of collateral, ensuring borrower protection.

18. Correct Answer: (a)

- Statement I - Correct → Collateral means an asset (like house papers, land, vehicle, etc.) pledged by the borrower as security/guarantee. If the borrower fails to repay, the lender can seize the asset.
- Statement II - Wrong → Lenders always require collateral to reduce the risk of default.
- Statement III - Wrong → Collateral is not specific to moneylenders; it is used in the formal loan system (banks/cooperatives).
- Statement IV - Wrong → Collateral has legal backing; it is not just an informal agreement.

Thus, collateral = security against loans, ensuring the lender's money is protected.

19. Correct Answer: (a)

- RBI (Reserve Bank of India) → Responsible for issuing and printing currency notes (except ₹1 notes and coins, which are issued by the Ministry of Finance, Govt. of India).
- FCI (Food Corporation of India) → Manages procurement, storage, and distribution of food grains, not related to money printing.
- SBI (State Bank of India) → Provides banking services but does not print currency.
- NITI Aayog → A policy think-tank of the Government of India, not related to money supply.

Thus, the RBI is the sole authority for printing money in India, ensuring stability and control of the monetary system.

20. Correct Answer: (c)

- Statement I – Correct – Currency removes the problem of double coincidence of wants (a major drawback of the barter system).
- Statement II – Correct – It provides a standardised measure of value, making transactions easier and more precise.
- Statement III – Correct – Barter limits trade only to matching needs, but currency expands trade nationally and globally.
- Statement IV – Correct – Currency reduces risk and uncertainty in valuing and comparing goods.

Thus, all four statements are correct, making option (c) the right answer.

21. Correct Answer: (a)

- Statement I-Correct

Banks act as financial intermediaries. They collect deposits from individuals with surplus money and provide loans to those who require funds. This is exactly how the modern banking system functions (NCERT Money and Credit).

- Statement II - Incorrect

Formal sector credit (banks, cooperatives), supervised by the RBI, offers loans at lower interest rates compared to the informal sector.

Also, they do require collateral security (for most loans). Hence, Statement II is wrong.

22. Correct Answer: (d)

- Self-Help Groups (SHGs) are small groups of rural poor (usually women) who pool their savings and provide loans to members at low interest rates.
- Decisions are taken collectively by the members - such as how much to save, who gets loans, and repayment terms.

- This makes SHGs democratic and self-reliant, reducing dependence on moneylenders.
- NGOs and banks may support SHGs, but decision-making lies with the members themselves.

23. Correct Answer: (a)

- Assertion (A) is true: Informal sources (moneylenders, landlords, traders) generally charge very high interest rates, much higher than formal institutions like banks.
- Reason (R) is true: These sources are not regulated by the government. Hence, they are free to fix interest rates and lending terms.
- Because of lack of regulation, poor borrowers are forced to accept unfavourable loan conditions, which explains why informal credit is exploitative.

Therefore, R correctly explains A.

24. Correct Answer: (b)

A. Interest on loan → 4 (3% per month)

- Interest means the cost of borrowing money, expressed as a percentage.
- Here, 3% per month directly indicates interest rate - Correct

B. Mode of re-payment → 3 (Monthly instalment in cheque)

- Mode of repayment refers to how the borrower pays back the loan.
- "Monthly instalment in cheque" is a repayment mode - Correct

C. Terms of credit → 1 (10.5%, 5 years, cold storage, salary slip)

- Terms of credit include conditions like interest rate, duration, documents required, etc.
- "10.5%, 5 years, cold storage, salary slip" are terms of credit - Correct

D. Collateral → 2 (Papers of shop)

- Collateral is an asset pledged to secure the loan.
- "Papers of shop" is a collateral - Correct

Correct Matching

A → 4
B → 3
C → 1
D → 2

25. Correct Answer: (d)

- Demand deposits indeed make it possible to settle payments without cash, but this happens because money can be directly transferred (cheques, online transfer, etc.), not just because of the reason given.
- The given Reason (R) about cheques is true, but it does not fully explain Assertion (A).
- Therefore, A and R are both true facts, but they don't stand in a direct cause-effect relation here.

26. Correct Answer: (a)

- Borrowing from informal sources (like moneylenders, landlords, traders) often leads to high interest rates and exploitative conditions, which results in debt traps - Correct.
- To prevent such situations, formal sector institutions (banks, cooperatives) must increase lending to poorer households and small borrowers at reasonable interest rates - Correct.
- Hence, Assertion is true and Reason is also true, and R correctly explains why informal borrowing leads to debt traps.

27. Correct Answer: (a)

- Assertion (A) is true → Banks act as intermediaries between depositors and borrowers. They accept deposits, give loans, and the difference in interest rates (higher on loans, lower on deposits) is their main source of income.
- Reason (R) is also true → Banks do not keep all deposits; they keep only a fraction (as cash reserve) and lend the remaining to borrowers, charging interest.
- Together, R clearly explains how banks perform the role mentioned in Assertion (A).

28. Correct Answer: (a)

- Modern forms of money are not just physical cash but also demand deposits created by banks.
- When banks issue loans, the amount is not handed out entirely in cash. Instead, it is credited to the borrower's account as a deposit.
- These deposits can be used to make payments through cheques, debit cards, and online transfers, functioning just like money in circulation.
- Hence, banks play a crucial role in money creation by generating these new deposits.

Why not the other options?

(b) Setting interest rates to control inflation → This is mainly the job of the Reserve Bank of India (RBI), not commercial banks directly.

(c) Regulating supply and demand for money → Again, this is the role of RBI, not ordinary banks.

(d) Providing physical currency → Currency notes are issued only by RBI, not by commercial banks.

29. Correct Answer: (c)

- Assertion (A) is correct → In India, the rupee is the legal tender and is accepted as a medium of exchange for all transactions. People have faith in the currency because it is guaranteed by the Government of India.
- Reason (R) is incorrect → The World Bank does not legalise currency. The authority to issue and legalise the Indian Rupee lies with the Reserve Bank of India (RBI) and the Government of India, not with the World Bank.

Why not the other options incorrect?

(a) Wrong → Because R is not correct.

(b) Wrong → A is correct, but R is not correct at all.

(d) Wrong → A is true, so this option cannot be correct.

30. Correct Answer: (b)

The chart shows poor urban households rely overwhelmingly on informal credit ($\approx 85\%$), mainly because they lack collateral and documentation required by banks. Removing/relaxing collateral requirements (e.g., through no-collateral small loans, SHGs, Kisan Credit Cards, Jan Dhan-linked credit) would let them shift to formal, cheaper credit. Options (a), (c), and (d) either raise costs, are secondary, or restrict use.

31. Correct Answer: (c)

- Formal sector credit (banks, cooperatives, etc.) is regulated by the Reserve Bank of India (RBI) and follows strict rules and regulations.
- It provides loans at comparatively lower interest rates to different sections of society.

- High-interest rates are a feature of the informal sector (like moneylenders), not the formal sector.

So, option (c) is not a feature of the formal sector.

32. Correct Answer: (d)

- The Reserve Bank of India (RBI) regulates formal sector credit sources like commercial banks and cooperatives.
- Informal lenders (moneylenders, landlords, traders, etc.) are not regulated by any authority and operate freely, often charging high interest rates.

Thus, Assertion (A) is false, while Reason (R) is true.

33. Correct Answer: (a)

- Banks play a crucial role in facilitating economic growth by providing loans for productive activities such as agriculture, industries, and infrastructure.
- They mobilize public deposits and use them to extend loans to individuals, farmers, and businesses, thus supporting broader economic development.
- Hence, both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are true, and R correctly explains A.

34. Correct Answer: (d)

- Self-Help Groups (SHGs) are formed by people, usually women, from similar socio-economic backgrounds.
- Members of SHGs themselves decide savings and loan activities, such as how much to save, lend, and the terms of repayment.
- This promotes mutual help, collective decision-making, and financial independence.
- Hence, the decision-making power lies with the members of the SHG, not with banks, NGOs, or moneylenders.

35. Correct Answer: (b)

- According to NCERT (Money and Credit), Self-Help Groups (SHGs) are small groups where people pool savings and provide loans to members.
- Decisions about savings, loan amounts, interest rates, and repayment terms are taken collectively by the members themselves.
- Banks and NGOs may provide support or linkage, but the control lies with SHG members.

36. Correct Answer: (b)

- Self-Help Groups (SHGs), as explained in NCERT Money and Credit, solve the problem of lack of collateral by collective pooling of savings.
- Members contribute regularly to a common fund, from which small loans are given to members without the need for collateral.
- This system provides access to affordable credit and makes poor households less dependent on moneylenders.

Why not others?

(a) Legal aid with banks - Not the SHG's primary role; they rely on internal savings.

(c) Guaranteeing bank loans with group assets - Incorrect, since SHGs do not mortgage assets; they lend from pooled savings.

(d) Financial literacy classes - Useful, but not the direct way SHGs eliminate the need for collateral.

37. Correct Answer: (a)

- Self-Help Groups (SHGs) pool savings of members and provide small loans at reasonable interest rates.
- They promote economic democracy because decisions on saving, lending, and repayment are taken collectively by members, making the process participatory.
- By enabling poor and rural women to access credit without collateral, SHGs ensure that economic power and opportunities are distributed more equitably across society.
- Hence, both A and R are true, and R correctly explains A.

38. Correct Answer: (a)

- SHGs (Self-Help Groups) enable members (mostly rural women) to access credit without the need for collateral.
- They pool savings, and loans are given from the group's fund or through linkage with banks.
- This ensures timely loans at low interest rates, unlike moneylenders who charge very high interest.
- Hence, SHGs help overcome the collateral problem (Assertion), and they do so by providing reasonable and timely credit (Reason), which correctly explains it.

39. Correct Answer: (a)

- Depositors keep their money in banks and earn interest.
- Banks then lend this money as loans to borrowers at a higher interest rate.
- In this way, banks act as a link between depositors and borrowers.
- Options (b), (c), and (d) are partly true but do not directly capture the main role shown in the picture.

40. Correct Answer: (b)

- In a barter system, exchange requires double coincidence of wants (Arjun must want shoes, Bose must want wheat at the same time).
- Money eliminates this problem by acting as a medium of exchange.
- Arjun can sell wheat in the market and use the money to buy shoes from anyone, not just Mr. Bose.
- Similarly, Mr. Bose can sell shoes and buy wheat independently.

41. Correct Answer: (a)

- A cheque number is always a 6 -digit number printed at the bottom left-hand corner of a cheque.
- In the given cheque image, the bottom-line shows: 362255P 110002078 000313
- Here, 362255 is the cheque number.

42. Correct Answer: (c)

- When depositors lose trust in banks and withdraw money at once, it is called a "bank run."
- Banks do not keep all deposits as cash; they lend a major portion to borrowers.
- If everyone rushes to withdraw, banks cannot provide cash immediately → this leads to a liquidity crisis.

Why not others?

(a) Wrong → Stock market activity does not automatically increase in such a panic; in fact, uncertainty may reduce investments.

(b) Wrong → Interest rates don't decline in this case. Instead, banks may raise rates to attract deposits back.

43. Correct Answer: (b)

- Banks accept deposits from depositors and pay them a lower interest (say 4%).

- Banks then lend this money to borrowers and charge a higher interest (say 10%).
- The profit of the bank = Interest earned from borrowers - Interest paid to depositors.
- This difference is called the Spread or Margin and is the primary source of bank's income.

Why not others?
(a) Wrong → RBI does regulate banks but profit is not calculated based on deposits/borrowing with RBI.
(c) Partially correct wording but technically profit is based on the amount of interest, not just the rate.
(d) Wrong → Difference in deposit/borrowed amount is not profit; profit comes from interest difference.

44. Correct Answer: (d)

- The numerical code at the bottom of the cheque is known as the MICR (Magnetic Ink Character Recognition) code and cheque number.
- Purpose: It helps banks in automatic processing, clearing, and transfer of funds between accounts.
- It does not represent the amount (that is handwritten/numeric on the cheque), nor is it the payer's account number.
- It is not a unique identifier of the cheque alone but a system used for faster, accurate clearing by banks.

Why not others?
(a) Wrong → Amount is written separately on the cheque (both in words and numbers).
(b) Wrong → Cheque number is part of it, but the whole coding is for processing, not just identification.
(c) Wrong → Payer's account number is printed elsewhere, not in the MICR code line.

Section B

1. The role of Reserve Bank of India is that it supervises the functioning of formal sources of credit from banks and cooperative societies. It monitors the banks in maintaining cash balance.
2. People in the informal sector depend on moneylenders because they provide quick and easy loans without requiring documents or collateral. Banks have strict rules, but moneylenders offer flexible repayment options, making it convenient for small traders and daily wage workers.
3. Money acts as a medium of exchange as it acts as intermediate in the exchange process and transactions.
4. Collateral is an asset that the borrower owns and uses this as a guarantee to a lender until the loan is repaid.
5. Formal sector credit involves banks and cooperatives offering lower interest rates with collateral requirements. On the other hand, informal sector credit lacks regulation, charging higher rates.
6. (i) Megha has taken loan from formal source.
   (ii) Terms of credit given in the source are salary slip, employment record, interest rate, mode of payment and new house paper.
   (iii) The bank retained the papers of the new house as collateral.
7. Bank deposits can earn money through the interest that banks pay. When we put our money in the bank, they use it to give loans to others and share some of the profit with us as interest.
8. Yes, it has an impact on borrowing capacity because Borrowing is determined by the amount of collateral available. People who are poor and have no security have very little or no borrowing capacity.
9. Bank deposits can earn money through the interest that banks pay. When you put your money in the bank, they use it to give loans to others and share some of the profit with you as interest.
10. The Reserve Bank of India (RBI) is the central bank of India and plays a crucial role in regulating the country's monetary policy. Its primary role is to maintain price stability and control inflation in the economy.
11. (i) Megha has taken a loan from the formal sector of credit (bank).
    (ii) Terms of Credit: The terms include 12% annual interest, repayment in 10 years with monthly instalments, and her house documents as collateral.

Section C

1. Functions of money as a medium of exchange (any three):
   1. Removes difficulties of barter system - Eliminates the need for double coincidence of wants.
   2. Facilitates trade - Buyers and sellers can easily exchange goods and services using money.
   3. Acts as a measure of value - Money provides a common unit to measure and compare the value of goods and services.
   4. Promotes saving and investment - People can store money for future use.
2. Following examples justify the use of money as a medium of exchange
   - In day-to-day transactions, goods are being bought and sold with the use of money.
   - A person holding money can easily exchange it for any commodity or services.
   - Use of money has made it easier to exchange services such as the service of a doctor, teacher, etc.
3. Modern currency is accepted as money because it is backed by the trust and authority of the government. Though it has no intrinsic value (like gold or silver), people accept it because they believe it will be accepted by others in exchange for goods and services. This trust is established through government regulations.
   The currency is considered legal tender which means it must be accepted for payments. The stability and authority of the government ensure that the currency retains its value in the economy.
4. Credit can lead to a debt trap when borrowers are unable to repay their loans on time, forcing them to take additional loans to cover the existing debt. This usually happens when loans come with high interest rates, such as those from moneylenders. If a borrower's income does not increase or an emergency arises, repayment becomes difficult. Over time, the accumulated interest and penalties make the debt even larger, trapping the borrower in a cycle of borrowing and repayment. This situation is common among farmers, small business owners, and low income individuals who lack access to affordable credit.

5. Credit plays a negative role when it results in formation of a circle or a trap known as debt-trap. Debt-trap is a situation in which a person after taking a loan is not able to pay back the loan and takes a fresh loan. The recovery from this situation is painful.
It is more common in rural areas because
(i) Farmers repay the loan after harvest but repayment depend on the income from farming. Crop failures can delay loan repayment. In this situation, credit pushes the person into a debt-trap.
(ii) Rural borrowers normally depend on informal sources of credit who charge a high rate of interest. This repayment of larger amounts may sometimes be larger than their income.

6. The deposits with the banks are beneficial to the depositors in the following ways
- There is safety of the surplus money.
- Interest can be earned on the surplus money.
- Payment can be made easily through cheques.

Benefits of bank deposits to the nation are
- Availability of cheap loans as large part of these deposits are given as loans.
- Boost the industry and agriculture by providing cheap loans.

7. Banks and co-operative societies need to lend more:
(i) This would lead to higher incomes.
(ii) People could borrow cheaply for a variety of needs,
(iii) They could grow crops and set up small-scale industries, etc.
(iv) Cheap and affordable credit is crucial for the country's development.
(v) To save and reduce the dependence on informal sources of credit.
(vi) It is important that the formal credit is distributed more equally so that the poor can benefit from the cheaper loans.

8. Loans from banks always help to raise people's earning capacity. For example,
- People can purchase machinery and equipment with a loan to start productive activities in manufacturing.
- With a loan, people can purchase raw materials for processing into finished products, thus increasing their earning capacity.
- With the loans, people can set training or learn some kind of skill which helps them in the future to increase their earning.

9. Cheap and affordable credit is important for a country's development because
- If credit is cheap then more lending will take place. This means people will invest in agriculture, business, small industries, etc.
- More investment will mean employment for the people which means poor people will get jobs.
- Cheap and affordable credit will allow the poor people to get rid of moneylenders and come out of debt trap.

10. Bad effects of informal sources of credit on borrowers:
(i) Higher interest rate.
(ii) Higher cost of borrowing means a larger part of the earnings of the borrowers is used to repay the loan.
(iii) In certain cases, the high interest rate for borrowing can mean that the amount to be repaid is greater than the income of the borrower.
(iv) This could lead to increasing debt and debt trap.
(Any three points to be described)

11. Most of the rural households still remain dependent on the informal sources of credit due to the following reasons
- There is limited availability of banks in rural areas which increases dependence on informal sources of credit as they are easily available in rural areas.
- Bank loans require proper documentation and collateral which is rarely available with poor households.
- Rural people lack collateral that prevents them from getting bank loans. As the banks are formal sources of credit which requires a collateral for loans.

12. It is necessary to increase a large banks mainly in rural areas because:
(i) The cost of informal loans is much higher and often leads to a debt trap. Also, people who might wish to start a new enterprise by borrowing may not do so because of the high cost of borrowing in such a case.
(ii) Most loans from informal lenders carry a very high interest rate and make less increase in the income of the borrowers. Thus, it is necessary that banks and cooperatives should increase their lending particularly in the rural areas, so that the dependence of the poor on informal sources of credit reduces.
(iii) It is important that the formal credit sources like banks are distributed more equally in rural and urban areas so that the poor can benefit from the cheaper loans.

13. Mr S can access credit from both formal and informal sources.
If Mr S borrows from the bank, he will face the following
- Advantages Low interest rates; structured repayment plans.
- Disadvantages Complicated paperwork; strict eligibility criteria.

If Mr S borrows from the informal sector, he will face the following
- Advantages Quick access to loans; less paperwork.
- Disadvantages Limited funds available and high interest rates.

14. The shift from barter to modern credit mechanisms marks a crucial progression in economic systems.
(i) The advent of money as a medium of exchange resolved the issue of 'double coincidence of wants', facilitating smoother transactions.
(ii) The emergence of currency further streamlined trade by providing a standardised medium.
(iii) The development of formal banking institutions expanded access to credit, aiding economic growth.
These milestones revolutionised economic exchanges, enabling greater efficiency and accessibility in transactions.

15. Self-Help Groups are associations of rural individuals, particularly women. SHGs solve the social and economic issues that the rural poor face, thereby improving their quality of life. Poverty, illiteracy, health issues, poor sanitation and domestic violence are a few of these issues. These organisations empower underprivileged people and communities by providing loans with affordable interest rates.
SHGs encourage their members to save money.

16.

Basic Aspect	Formal Sector Credit (loans)	Informal Sector Credit (Loans)
Supervise	The Reserve Bank of India supervises its functioning.	There is no organisation which supervisor its functioning.
Interest Rates	Lower interest rates	High interest rates.
Requirements	Requires documentation and collateral	Not requiring documentation or collateral
Example	Loans from banks and cooperative	Money lenders, Trader, Employees, Relative and Friends

17. Dhananjay might be more successful in arranging money from a formal source compared to Raju:
- Formal sources favor collateral: Dhananjay, being rich, likely has assets for loan security. Raju lacks this.
- Regular income: As a government employee, Dhananjay's stable job ensures regular loan repayment. They prefer lending to individuals who can ensure regular repayment.
- Credit history: If Dhananjay has taken and repaid loans before, he might have a good credit history, making formal institutions more likely to lend to him.

18. The following are the bad effects of informal sources of credit:
- High Interest Rates: Informal lenders often charge exorbitantly high-interest rates, making it difficult for borrowers to repay the loan, leading to a debt trap.
- Lack of Regulation: Being unregulated, informal credit practices can lead to exploitation, including unfair terms and coercive collection practices.
- No Legal Protection: Borrowers have no legal protection against malpractices, making them vulnerable to harassment and manipulation by lenders.
- Debt Trap: The high costs of borrowing from informal sources can consume a major part of the borrower's income, leaving them in a perpetual cycle of debt.

19. The disparity in the share of formal sector credit between wealthier and poorer households can attributed to several factors:
(i) Richer households have more assets to use as collateral, making it easier for them to secure loans form formal sources.
(ii) They have better documentation and credit histories, enhancing their trustworthiness in the eyes of formal institutions.
(iii) Poorer households lack collateral and proper documentation, leading them to depend on informal sources.

20. Importance of formal sources of credit in economic development:
(i) Formal sources provide cheap credit.
(ii) Credit at an affordable rate is available through formal sources.
(iii) Terms and conditions of credit through formal sources are regulated by the government.

21. Three of the most important functions are:
- Regulation of Banks: The RBI supervises banks to ensure they follow safe banking practices and maintain adequate cash reserves.
- Monetary Authority: It controls the supply of money in the economy to maintain price stability and ensure economic growth.
- Issuer of Currency: The RBI is responsible for the issuance and management of the Indian currency.

Section D

1. (i) Role of Banks in the Economy
- Accept Deposits - Banks mobilise savings from people and provide a safe place for money.
- Provide Loans - They provide loans to individuals, businesses, and farmers, helping in capital formation.
- Facilitate Development - Loans for agriculture, industries, and trade promote growth of all sectors.
- Promote Investment & Production - By giving credit at reasonable rates, banks increase production and employment.
- Encourage Financial Inclusion - Banks make credit accessible to the poor, reducing dependence on moneylenders.

(ii) Role of Self Help Groups (SHGs) in Rural Development
- Access to Credit - SHGs provide small loans to poor members without collateral.
- Promotes Saving Habit - Members save regularly and strengthen financial discipline.
- Empowerment of Women - Most SHGs are women-based, helping in social and economic empowerment.
- Encourages Self-employment - Members use loans for small businesses, farming, or other activities, creating employment.
- Collective Strength - SHGs reduce exploitation by moneylenders and increase bargaining power of the poor.

2. Self Help Groups (SHGs) play a crucial role in the rural economy through the following:
- Credit Access: They help rural people, especially women, to save and borrow money, making it easier to manage their finances and start small businesses.
- Access to Loans: They provide members with access to low-interest loans, enabling them to start small businesses or invest in agriculture, enhancing their income.
- Social Empowerment: SHGs encourage women to work together, boosting their confidence and decision-making power in their households and communities.
- Economic Activities: By providing loans, SHGs enable members to invest in agriculture or small businesses, enhancing their income and livelihoods.
- Skills Development: They facilitate training and skill development, leading to better employment and entrepreneurship opportunities.

3. There is a need to expand formal sources of credit in India:
(i) To save people from the exploitation of informal sector.
(ii) Formal institutions charge a low interest on loans.

(iii) To save from debt trap.
(iv) It provides cheap and affordable credit.
(v) RBI also supervises the formal sector credit through various rules and regulations which ensures that banks give loans to small cultivators, small borrowers, etc., and not just to profit making business and traders.

4. Banks play an important role in the economy of India in the following ways
(i) Provide Deposits Bank accept the deposits and also pay an amount as interest on the deposits. In this way, people's money is safe with the banks and it earns an amount as interest. People also have the provision to withdraw the money as and when they require. Since the deposits in the bank account can be withdrawn on demand, these deposits are called demand deposits.
(ii) Provide Loans Banks keep only a small portion of their deposits as cash with themselves. Banks use the major portion of the deposits to give loans. There is a huge demand for loans for various economic activities. Banks make use of the deposits to meet the loan requirements of the people.
In this way, banks provide credit to set up industries and in agriculture. This generates more employment and raises income thereby bringing economic development.

5. Manav will consider these points:
- Interest Rate: Banks usually have lower interest rates than moneylenders. So, he'll see which is cheaper.
- Loan Terms: He'll look at how long it can take to pay back the loan and if the terms are fair and manageable.
- Paperwork and Collateral: Banks need lots of documents and usually something big as collateral. Moneylenders are less strict but riskier.
- Reputation and Safety: He'll think about how safe it is to borrow from either and if there's any risk like harassment.
- Future Support: Getting a loan from a bank could help him in the long run, like making a credit history for future loans.

6. The Reserve Bank of India supervises the functioning of formal sources of loans in India.
Functions of Reserve Bank of India are as follows
- The Reserve Bank of India monitors that the banks actually maintain the cash balance and do not give all the deposits as loans.
- The Reserve Bank of India ensures that the banks give loans not just to profit-making businesses and rich traders, but also to small cultivators, small scale industries, small borrowers, etc.
- The banks have to submit information periodically to the Reserve Bank of India on how much they are lending, to whom, etc.
- The rate of interest charged on loans given by the banks is decided by the Reserve bank.
- In this way, the RBI keeps a check on all the activities of banks and checks the flow of credit also.

7. Collateral is an asset that the borrower owns and use this as a guarantee to a lender until the loan is repaid.
It is a main reason to prevent the poor getting a loan from banks as the formal sector loan providers offer loans only if the person taking the loan has a property or an asset in the form of collateral.
But, unfortunately, the poor section of society has no property to be kept as collateral. As a result, the poor section of society prefers to take loans from the informal sector even after knowing that they charge more interest.

8. The formal sector loans can be beneficial for poor farmers and workers in the following ways
- The formal sector like banks and cooperatives should lend more to poor people and workers, particularly in rural areas.
- The formal sector should provide cheap and affordable credit to the poor people so that repayment is easy.
- Formal sector should work out other ways of arranging collateral from the poor people.
- By providing linkage between Self Help Groups and banks, formal sector of credit can be increased.
- There should be more number of cooperatives and banks in rural areas and people should be made aware of their presence.

9. Self Help Groups (SHGs) can help the poor in becoming self-reliant in the following ways
- Access to Loans SHGs enable members to get loans from banks at low interest rates.
- No Collateral Required Loans from SHGs do not require collateral, making them easier to access.
- Focus on Rural Women SHGs are designed to help rural women become economically independent through self-employment.
- Business Growth SHGs assist in starting and expanding businesses, which improves living standards.
- Skill Development SHGs offer training programme to develop skills needed for successful businesses.
- Social Empowerment SHGs provide a platform for women to connect, share experiences and support each other, empowering them to be active in their communities.

10. The main idea behind Self Help Groups (SHGs) is:
- Group Savings: Poor people, especially women, come together to save money regularly.
- Self-Loans: They use these savings to give loans to each other for their needs at lower interest rates than moneylenders.
- Support System: Members support each other in business and personal matters, like a small community.
- Bank Trust: When SHGs save regularly, banks are more willing to give them bigger loans.
- Empowerment: Helps members become self-reliant, confident, and capable of making their own decisions.

11. The significance of the modern forms of money in India are as follows
- With money, you can buy what you need without having to barter goods. Money serves as a medium of exchange, making transactions easier.
- Modern money comes in the form of paper notes and coins, which are different from the old forms like gold or silver. Today's currency has no intrinsic value but is widely accepted because it is issued and regulated by the government.

- In India, the Reserve Bank of India issues currency on behalf of the central government. Only this institution is allowed to produce money, and according to the law, everyone must accept rupees for transactions. This legal backing ensures that the rupee is universally accepted as a medium of exchange.

12. Self Help Groups are small groups that usually consist of people sharing a common local area and a common type of work or financial condition. The idea behind its formation is to encourage people to do savings and there by increase their opportunities for earnings.

The functioning of the SHGs is as follows

- SHGs typically consist of 15 – 20 members and each member is required to save their resources.
- The SHGs are constituted to provide loans to its members at a reasonable rate.
- After a year or two and with regular savings, the group is eligible to take loans from banks.
- SHGs seek loans from banks for its member collectively and meet the needs of buying assets, machinery, raw materials, construction or repair.
- SHGs also meet regularly to discuss and act on various social issues like dowry, domestic violence, child marriage, health, nutrition, etc.

13. Rural households often remain dependent on informal sources of credit due to several key reasons:

- Accessibility: Informal lenders like moneylenders are readily available in rural areas, unlike banks which may be far away or not present.
- Collateral Requirement: Banks usually require collateral for loans, which many rural households lack, making them turn to informal sources.
- Less Documentation: Informal sources don't demand extensive paperwork, attracting those without formal documents.
- Quick Distribution: Moneylenders provide loans quickly without procedural delays, required for urgent agricultural or personal needs.
- Flexibility and Relationship: Rural borrowers prefer informal sources due to the flexible terms and personal relationship with the lender, despite higher interest rates.

14. Self-help groups (SHGs) help borrowers overcome the problem of collateral issues through the following ways:

- Group Responsibility: Members of an SHG collectively guarantee each other's loans. If one member can't pay, others chip in, removing the need for individual collateral.
- Regular Savings: SHG members save money together regularly, building a fund that backs up the group's loans, acting as a form of collective collateral.
- Bank Trust: Over time, SHGs develop a history of regular repayments and savings, gaining trust from banks, which then provide loans without individual collateral based on the group's credibility.
- Credit Accessibility: SHGs make it easier for members, especially women and the economically weak, to access credit for various purposes without the need for individual security.
- Empowerment: This system empowers individuals who lack assets for collateral, enabling them to invest in businesses, agriculture, or education.

Section E

1. (i) Cooperative societies come under informal source of credit.

(ii) Two sources of capital of cooperative societies are:

- Deposits of members
- Loans from banks

(iii) Role of cooperative societies in increasing the income of farmers:

1. Provide loans at low interest to farmers for buying agricultural implements, seeds, fertilizers, etc.
2. Support farmers in agricultural trade, fishery, animal husbandry, and house construction.
3. By reducing dependence on moneylenders, they save farmers from exploitation and help increase their income.

2. (i) Arun's loan comes under the formal source of credit (bank loan).

(ii) Rate of interest (other acceptable terms: collateral, time period of repayment, documentation).

- (iii) Loan from the bank has a lower rate of interest (8.5%) compared to informal sources.
- It provides him with the facility to store crops in cold storage and get a fresh loan against the receipt, reducing distress sale.
- Formal credit ensures security and legal protection for the borrower. (any two points needed)

3. (i) The formal sector includes credit facilities offered by cooperative societies.

(ii) Self-Help Groups (SHGs) access external funding primarily through bank linkage. Once they establish a good savings and repayment record, SHGs can receive loans from banks at concessional rates. They may also benefit from government schemes and support from microfinance institutions or NGOs that provide financial assistance to rural communities.

(iii) Cooperative societies function by pooling the resources of their members to offer financial services and support. Members, such as farmers or workers, contribute money or deposits to the cooperative society. The cooperative uses these deposits as collateral to secure larger loans from banks or other financial institutions.

The funds obtained are then lent out to members at low-interest rates for various purposes, such as purchasing agricultural tools, cultivating crops, or building houses. Once the loans are repaid, the funds are used for another round of lending, continuing the cycle of support for the community.

4. (i) There is a need to legalise rupee as a medium of exchange so that all payments can be made and no one can refuse rupee in settling of transactions.

(ii) Two uses of opening a bank account

- To deposit surplus cash into the bank account.
- To earn interest given by the banks on deposits.

(iii) For the banks, demand deposits provide an opportunity to extend them as loans. For the people, demand deposits are like near money that can be easily withdrawn from the bank. In this way, demand deposits are useful for the banks as well as for the people.

5. (i) They accept deposits from members and use these as collateral to obtain a large loan from the bank. These funds are then circulated as loans.

(ii) They provide loans for:
- Purchase of agricultural implements,
- Cultivation and agricultural trade,
- Fishery activities,
- Construction of houses,
- And various other expenses.

(iii) Such cooperatives are desirable because:
- They provide cheap credit to rural households,
- Help in meeting agricultural and household needs,
- Reduce dependence on informal lenders like moneylenders,
- Promote collective welfare and economic security in rural areas.

6. (i)
- Borrow from formal sector institutions (banks/cooperatives) at low interest.
- Join Self-Help Groups (SHGs) for collateral-free loans.
- Use crop insurance schemes to safeguard against crop failure.
- Avail government subsidies and Kisan Credit Card facilities.

(ii)
- High interest rates increase the burden of repayment.
- Farmers are forced to spend more on loan repayment rather than farm development.
- It discourages adoption of modern techniques like HYV seeds, irrigation systems, and machinery.
- Leads to a cycle of debt instead of progress.

(iii)
- Crop insurance would compensate for crop loss due to pests, ensuring repayment of loans.
- Government subsidies could reduce input costs (seeds, fertilizers, pesticides).
- Together, these would ensure financial stability, prevent distress sale of land, and allow investment in sustainable farming practices.

7. (i)
- The Grameen Bank of Bangladesh is a microfinance institution that provides credit at reasonable rates to poor people, especially women.
- It started in the 1970 s as a small project.

(ii) By 2018 , the Grameen Bank had over 9 million members across about 81,600 villages in Bangladesh.

(iii)
- Borrowers, mainly poor women, have proved that they are reliable borrowers.
- They can successfully start and run small income-generating activities, improving their economic condition.

8. (i) Terms under which Shyamal borrows money from the agricultural trader:
- He borrows at 3% interest per month.
- The farm inputs are supplied on credit at the beginning of the cropping season.
- Repayment has to be made after the harvest.
- Shyamal is bound to sell his crop to the trader at the price decided by the trader.

(ii) One advantage & one disadvantage:
- Advantage: The rate of interest (3% per month) is lower than the moneylender's 5% per month, so Shyamal pays less interest.
- Disadvantage: Shyamal is forced to sell his produce to the trader at a low price, losing out on fair market rates.

(iii) How does the agricultural trader ensure his profit?
- Trader ensures repayment by making farmers sell crops to him directly.
- He buys crops at low prices immediately after harvest.
- Later, he sells the crops at higher prices in the market when demand increases.

Chapter 4: Globalisation

Section A

1. Choose the correct option to fill in the blank:
The process of removing barriers on foreign trade and investment by the government is known as _____.
(a) Import Tax (b) Export Tax
(c) Liberalisation (d) Industrialisation

2. Which one of the following is a significant aspect of globalisation?
(a) Uniform Culture
(b) Environmental Support
(c) Support Domestic Market
(d) Access to New Markets

3. In which one of the following ways has information and communication technology stimulated the 'globalisation' access the most?
(a) Access foods across countries
(b) Access raw material across countries
(c) Access services across countries
(d) Access information instantly across countries

4. What do we call the process of integration of different countries?
(a) Liberalisation (b) Privatisation
(c) Globalisation (d) None of the above

5. The result of greater foreign investment and greater foreign trade has been _____ across countries. Find the correct option from below.
(a) greater bifurcation of production and markets
(b) greater segregation of production and markets
(c) greater differentiation of production and markets
(d) greater integration of production and markets

6. To whom does Globalisation has led to the higher standards of living?
(a) Well-off consumers
(b) Poor consumers
(c) Big producers
(d) None of the above

7. Which of the following factors significantly contribute to the process of globalisation? Select the correct options.
(i) Expansion of Multinational Corporations (MNCs).
(ii) Advancements in information and communication technology.
(iii) Nationalisation and trade barriers.
(iv) Cross-border movement of people for jobs and education.
(a) Statements (i) and (ii) are appropriate
(b) Statements (i), (ii) and (iii) are appropriate
(c) Statements (ii), (iii) and (iv) are appropriate
(d) Only statement (iii) is appropriate

8. Identify the reason as to why MNC's would like to collaborate with India in producing goods. Choose from the appropriate statements among the following options.
Statements:
I. India has highly skilled engineers who can understand the technical aspects of production.
II. It also has educated English-speaking youth who can provide customer care services. This means 50-60 percent cost savings for the MNC.
III. It's the cheapest manufacturing location.
IV. It's close to the markets in the US and Europe.
(a) Statements I and II are appropriate.
(b) Statements I, II and III are appropriate.
(c) All the statements are appropriate.
(d) Only statement IV is appropriate.

9. Identify the correct statements about globalisation.
(i) Removal of barriers by the government.
(ii) Foreign companies are allowed to set up factories.
(iii) Has enabled all companies to increase their investments.
(iv) Has lessened foreign investment and foreign trade.
(a) i & ii (b) ii & iii
(c) i & iii (d) ii & iv

10. Read the given statements in context of globalisation and choose the correct option:
(a) It is the only way for economic development of the country.
(b) Interlinks only production-based activities in dispersed locations in the world.
(c) It has always given only positive results in all the countries.
(d) Leads to spread of technology, cultures and diseases from one region to another.

11. Globalisation is the increasing interconnectedness of the world through the flow of goods, services, capital, ideas and people.
Which of the following examples represents globalisation?
(a) An online advertising portal for goods sold by local vendors run by the Indian government.
(b) An IKEA store in Bengaluru selling products manufactured in China.
(c) A traditional Vietnamese market selling handicrafts in Hanoi.
(d) A Sunday market selling groceries produced locally.

12. Mr X is a small-scale manufacturer of traditional handcrafted items. He has been in business for several years, selling his products locally. However, in recent times, due to globalisation, cheaper machine-made products from other countries have flooded the market. Mr X is finding it increasingly challenging to compete with these cheaper imports.
Which of the following statements best describe the impact of globalisation on Mr X's business? (Competency Based)
(a) Mr X's business has expanded globally due to increased demand for traditional handcrafted items.
(b) Globalisation has helped Mr. X to reduce production costs and improve the quality of his products.
(c) Mr X faces stiff competition from cheaper machine-made imports, impacting his local sales.
(d) Mr X's business has remained unaffected by globalisation as he caters to a niche market.

13. Consider the statements given below and choose the correct answer:
Statement I: Globalisation primarily involves the integration of countries through foreign trade and foreign investments facilitated by multinational corporations (MNCs).

Statement II: Special Economic Zones (SEZs) in India do not offer any tax benefits or incentives to companies establishing production units within their boundaries.
(a) Statement I is correct and statement II is incorrect
(b) Statement I is incorrect and statement II is correct
(c) Both statements I and II are incorrect
(d) Both statements I and II are correct

14. Choose the correct option to fill the blank.
Removing barriers or restrictions on business and trade set by the government is called as ____.
(a) Disinvestment
(b) Special Economic Zones
(c) Liberalisation
(d) Foreign Direct Investment

15. Evaluate the impacts of opening foreign trade on the global economy by identifying the appropriate statements among the following options.
(i) The choice of goods in the markets increase.
(ii) Producers from two countries closely compete against each other despite the distance between their locations.
(iii) Foreign trade thus results in connecting the markets or integration of markets in different countries.
(iv) The quality of the product is always good.
(a) Statements (i) and (ii) are appropriate.
(b) Statements (i), (ii) and (iii) are appropriate.
(c) All the statements are appropriate.
(d) Only statement (iv) is appropriate.

16. Match the following aspects of globalisation with their descriptions and choose the correct option.

List-I (Global Aspect)		List-II (Description)	
(i)	Technological Advancement	(A)	Interaction of ideas, values and traditions
(ii)	Liberalisation of Trade	(B)	Companies operating in many countries
(iii)	Cultural Exchange	(C)	Innovation in manufacturing, communication and information
(iv)	Multinational Corporations	(D)	The removal of restriction on trade

(a) i-A, ii-B, iii-C, iv-D (b) i-C, ii-D, iii-A, iv-B
(c) i-D, ii-C, iii-B, iv-A (d) i-B, ii-A, iii-D, iv-C

17. Assertion (A): Globalisation led to increased competition among producers, providing consumers with a greater choice of goods at improved quality and lower prices.
Reason (R): Multinational Corporations (MNCs) invest in various industries, driving innovation and technological advancements, ultimately benefitting consumers.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

18. Which of the following factors significantly contribute to the process of globalisation? Select the correct options.
1. Expansion of Multinational Corporations (MNCs).
2. Advancements in information and communication technology.
3. Nationalisation and trade barriers.
4. Cross-border movement of people for jobs and education.
(a) Statements 1 and 2 are appropriate.
(b) Statements 1, 2 and 3 are appropriate.
(c) Statements 2, 3 and 4 are appropriate.
(d) Only statement 3 is appropriate.

19. Assertion (A): Liberalisation in India, initiated in 1996, aimed to improve the competitiveness of domestic producers by reducing barriers to foreign trade and investment.
Reason (R): The removal of trade barriers allowed businesses greater freedom in making import and export decisions, enhancing their adaptability to global markets.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

20. Choose the correct option.
Globalisation, by connecting countries, shall result in
(a) lesser competition among producers
(b) greater competition among producers
(c) no change in competition among producers
(d) None of these

21. Assertion (A): Foreign investment by Multinational Corporations (MNCs) often leads to increased employment opportunities in underdeveloped countries.
Reason (R): MNCs set up production units in regions with high paid labour and resources, contributing to job creation and economic growth in those areas.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

22. Assertion (A): Rapid improvement in technology has been one main factor that has stimulated the globalisation process.
Reason (R): Developing countries are to become at par with developed countries in terms of technological growth due to globalisation.
(a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is true, but R is false
(d) A is false, but R is true

23. The process of integration between different countries is called as:
(a) Privatisation (b) Globalisation
(c) Liberalisation (d) Competition

24. The result of greater foreign investment and greater foreign trade has been ____ across countries. Find the correct option from below.
(a) greater bifurcation of production and markets
(b) greater segregation of production and markets
(c) greater differentiation of production and markets
(d) greater integration of production and markets

25. An educational NGO in India partners with several African countries to provide digital learning platforms. These platforms deliver courses designed in India, supported by European technology, and tailored for African markets.
What is a primary benefit of globalization in the context of this educational initiative?
(a) It allows for uniform educational content across different countries.
(b) It facilitates tailored educational services across diverse geographic regions.
(c) It restricts the type of educational materials that can be shared.
(d) It decreases the quality of education due to varying standards.

26. Globalisation is the increasing interconnectedness of the world through the flow of goods, services, capital, ideas and people.
Which of the following examples represents globalisation?
(a) An online advertising portal for goods sold by local vendors run by the Indian government
(b) An IKEA store in Bengaluru selling products manufactured in China
(c) A traditional Vietnamese market selling handicrafts in Hanoi
(d) A Sunday market selling groceries produced locally

27. Look at the picture given below. Identify the type of the company from the following options.
Companies shown: Microsoft, IBM, PepsiCo, P&G, Citi, Sun Microsystems, Nestlé, Sony, Samsung, Coca-Cola

(a) Multinational Company
(b) Domestic Company
(c) Multi-regional Company
(d) National Company

28. Based on the image provided, which of the following statements best describes the impact of containerisation on global trade?

(a) Containers have increased the costs of goods globally due to higher transportation fees.
(b) Containerisation has no significant impact on the speed or cost of transporting goods.
(c) Containers have decreased the need for manual labor in ports, increasing the efficiency of loading and unloading goods.
(d) The use of containers has slowed down the process of exporting goods to international markets.

29. Aman is an operational manager at a multinational company, tasked with optimizing the supply chain to enhance the efficiency of goods transportation across international borders using container ships like the one shown in the image.

Given the scenario, which term best describes the action of moving goods from one country to another as facilitated by the infrastructure shown in the image?
(a) Import
(b) Warehousing
(c) Export
(d) Domestic distribution

Section B

1. What changes did the Government of India make in its economic policies in the beginning of 1991 ? Explain.

2. How did the process of liberalisation initiated in India in the 1990s promote globalisation? Explain.

3. What challenges has globalisation posed for small producers in India?

4. Analyse the contribution of communication technology on globalisation.
OR
How did information and communication technology promote the process of globalisation? Explain.

5. What are the features of an MNC?

6. What is liberalisation of trade?

7. 'Kashish Garments' bagged a huge order of supplying jute fabric to US based MNC. To reduce its cost of production, it hired workers only on temporary basis. Which aspect of globalisation it shows?

8. A Japanese company sells mobile phones which is not only cheap but of better quality. What should the Indian government do to protect domestic producers?

9. What is foreign investment?

10. What is the basic function of foreign trade?

11. What is meant by Trade barriers? State any one example of a trade barrier?

12. What do you understand by liberalisation of Foreign Trade?

13. Imagine a local smartphone manufacturing company in India, "TechBharat," which produces and sells smartphones within the Indian market only. On the other hand, consider Samsung, a multinational corporation that designs, manufactures, and sells smartphones globally.
Discuss the role of globalisation in shaping the strategies of multinational corporations like Samsung compared to domestic companies like TechBharat.

14. AutoTech, a large multinational corporation, has chosen Marina, a small coastal town in India, as the site for its new car manufacturing plant. This decision is influenced by several strategic benefits, such as access to international markets in Southeast Asia and Africa, the introduction of advanced technology, and the creation of job opportunities for the local population.
Evaluate how the influx of foreign investment from AutoTech could transform the local economy of Marina.

Section C

1. How did the trade policy implemented in 1991 stimulated the globalization in India ? Explain with example.
2. "The development process of India has experienced transformation due to the significant influence of Information Technology (IT) and Electronic Industry."
Explain the statement with examples.
3. How does Government attract foreign investment? Explain different ways.
OR
Examine the steps taken by the Central and State governments to attract foreign companies to invest in India.
4. "Technology has stimulated the globalisation process." Support the statement with examples.
OR
How did improvement in transportation technology stimulate the globalisation process? Explain.
5. "Globalisation has been advantageous to consumers as well as to producers."
Support the statement with suitable examples.
6. How can the Government of India play a major role to make globalisation more fair ? Explain with examples.
7. "Fair globalisation would create opportunities for all and also ensure that benefits of globalisation are shared better". Support the statement.
OR
How can the government of India play a major role to make globalisation more fair? Explain with examples.
8. Explain any three ways in which Multinational Companies have spread their production and interaction with local producers in various countries across the globe.
9. How G20 is one of the most powerful blocs in the world? Give two reasons.
10. Read the statements below regarding the impact of Globalisation on the Indian economy:
Statement 1: Since the implementation of liberalisation in 1991, India has witnessed a surge in multinational companies investing in various sectors such as technology, automotive, and services, leading to economic growth and job creation.
Statement 2: Despite its benefits, globalisation has also resulted in increased competition, affecting small-scale industries like local toy manufacturers, leading to a decline in their production and market share.
Explain what these statements, S1 and S2, reflect about the effects of globalisation on India's economy.
11. "A wide ranging choice of goods are available in the Indian markets." Support the statement with examples in context of Globalisation.
12. How does foreign trade lead to the integration of markets across countries?
Explain with an example other than those given here.
13. List the factors that encourage the MNCs to set up their production units at a place.
OR
Why do multinational corporations set up their offices and factories in certain areas only?
14. What is investment? Name the companies which make foreign investment. Write any two benefits which a local company expects from joint production with a Multinational company.
15. What were the reasons for putting barriers to foreign trade and foreign investment by the Indian government? Why did it wish to remove these barriers?

Section D

1. "Globalisation is the process of rapid integration or interconnection between countries." Explain the statement with examples.
2. Improvement in technology has stimulated the globalisation process.' Explain the statement with examples.
OR
"Rapid improvement in technology has been one major factor that has stimulated the globalisation process". Explain the statement with examples.
3. Tax on imports is one type of trade barrier. The government could also place a limit on the number of goods that can be imported. This is known as quotas. Can you explain, using the example of Chinese toys, how quotas can be used as trade barriers? Do you think this should be used? Discuss.
4. Describe the role of technology in promoting globalisation process.
5. "Foreign trade and foreign investment policies are the aspects of liberalisation and globalisation."
Explain the statement with examples.
6. Explain any five effects of globalisation.
7. How do we feel the impact of globalisation on our daily life? Explain with examples.

Section E

1. Read the sources given below and answer the questions that follow.
Source A Production across countries
India has highly skilled engineers who can understand the technical aspects of production.
It also has educated English speaking youth who can provide customer care services. And all this probably can mean 50-60 per cent cost savings for the MNC!
(i) To what extent do you agree that India is a good destination for the MNCs?

Source B Interlinking production across countries In general, MNCs set up production where it is close to the markets; where there is skilled and unskilled labour available at low costs; and where the availability of other factors of production is assured. In addition, MNCs might look for government policies that look after their interests.

(ii) How MNC choose a particular place for investment?

Source C Special Economic Zones

In recent years, the Central and State Governments in India are taking special steps to attract foreign companies to invest in India. Industrial zones, called Special Economic Zones (SEZs), are being set up. SEZs have world class facilities: electricity, water, roads, transport, storage, recreational and educational facilities. Companies who set up production units in the SEZs do not have to pay taxes for an initial period of five years.

(iii) To what extent do you agree that SEZs are encouraged by the government?

2. Read the source given below and answer the questions that follow.

Large MNCs in developed countries place orders for production with small producers. Garments, footwear, sports items are examples of industries where production is carried out by a large number of small producers around the world.

The products are supplied to the MNCs, which then sell these under their own brand names to the customers. These large MNCs have tremendous power to determine price, quality, delivery, and labour conditions for these distant producers.

Thus, we see that there are a variety of ways in which the MNCs are spreading their production and interacting with local producers in various countries across the globe.

By setting up partnerships with local companies, by using the local companies for supplies, by closely competing with the local companies or buying them up, MNCs are exerting a strong influence on production at these distant locations. As a result, production in these widely dispersed locations is getting interlinked.

(i) What do you understand by small producers?

(ii) Why do large MNCs are invited by the government into a country?

(iii) List two ways in which MNCs interlink production.

3. Read the source carefully and answer the following questions:

A multinational company has its head office in London and a branch office in Delhi. The London office supervises the Delhi branch and frequently sends and receives files, documents, and instructions. Employees in both offices use the internet, telecommunication, and computers to stay connected and manage work efficiently. The company also uses e-banking to transfer funds and payments for services rendered between the two countries.

Answer the following questions:

(i) How does the internet play a crucial role in enabling communication between the London office and the Delhi office?

(ii) Identify and name the technologies used in the above case that have facilitated globalisation.

(iii) How has e-banking enabled secure and instant financial transactions across borders in this scenario? Explain.

4. Read the passage carefully and answer the questions that follow:

Ford Motor Company, one of the world's largest automobile manufacturers, set up its first plant in India near Chennai in 1995. Ford Motors came to India in collaboration with the Mahindra and Mahindra Group and invested ₹1,700 crores. It manufactures and sells cars in India and also exports cars and car components to other countries.

Answer the following questions:

(i) Why is Ford Motor considered a multinational company (MNC)?

(ii) Why did Ford Motor develop India as its base for manufacturing car components? State any two reasons.

(iii) What is the investment made by Ford Motor in India called?

5. Read the passage carefully and answer the questions that follow:

In the early 2000s, Chinese toys entered the Indian market in large quantities. They were cheaper and came in attractive new designs compared to Indian toys. As a result, Indian toy manufacturers found it difficult to compete and suffered heavy losses. Some even had to shut down their businesses.

(i) Why did Chinese toys gain popularity in India?

(ii) How can the Indian government protect Indian producers from such competition?

(iii) Mention one positive and one negative impact of globalisation in this context.

Answer Key

Section A				
1. (c)	2. (d)	3. (d)	4. (c)	5. (d)
6. (a)	7. (a)	8. (b)	9. (a)	10. (d)
11. (b)	12. (c)	13. (a)	14. (c)	15. (b)
16. (b)	17. (a)	18. (a)	19. (d)	20. (b)
21. (c)	22. (c)	23. (b)	24. (d)	25. (b)
26. (b)	27. (a)	28. (c)	29. (c)	

Solutions

Section A

1. Correct Answer: (c)

1. Liberalisation means removal of government-imposed restrictions on foreign trade and investment to allow free flow of goods, services, and capital.

(a) Import Tax → a type of barrier, not its removal.

(b) Export Tax → again a restriction, not removal of restrictions.

(d) Industrialisation → growth of industries, not related to trade barriers.

2. Correct Answer: (d)

- A key feature of globalisation is the integration of markets across the world.
- Companies and producers get access to new markets, expand their reach, and sell products internationally.

(a) Uniform Culture → Not the main aspect; culture differs across nations.
(b) Environmental Support → Globalisation often leads to environmental challenges, not direct support.
(c) Support Domestic Market → Globalisation encourages foreign competition, not only domestic market support.
(d) Access to New Markets → Correct, as it highlights the core benefit of globalisation.

3. **Correct Answer: (d)**
Information and Communication Technology (ICT) like the internet, mobile, satellite communication, emails, and video conferencing has shrunk distances and time.
- It enables companies, services, and individuals to access and exchange information instantly across countries, thereby accelerating globalisation.

(a) Access foods → Part of trade, but not directly ICT-driven.
(b) Access raw material → Depends on transport, not ICT.
(c) Access services → Possible (like outsourcing), but only because of information access first.
(d) Access information instantly → Correct, because this is the primary contribution of ICT to globalisation.

4. **Correct Answer: (c)**
Globalisation is the process of rapid integration of countries.
- It integrates a country with other economies of the world through:
- Trade (goods & services across borders),
- Capital flow (foreign investment, loans),
- Technology transfer (ICT, advanced production methods).

(a) Liberalisation → Removing restrictions/barriers on trade & investment, not full integration.
(b) Privatisation → Transfer of ownership from public to private sector, not about international integration.
(d) None of the above → Incorrect because globalisation is the right term.

5. **Correct Answer: (d)**
- With foreign trade and investment, producers and consumers in different countries are connected.
- Goods, services, technology, and capital flow freely across borders, linking markets into a single world market.
- This leads to integration of production and markets globally.

Why not others?
(a) Bifurcation → Means division/splitting, opposite of integration.
(b) Segregation → Means separation, not connection.
(c) Differentiation → Means distinction, not integration of markets.
Hence, integration is the correct outcome.

6. **Correct Answer: (a)**
- Globalisation has primarily benefited well-off consumers, as they have purchasing power.
- They gain access to a wider variety of goods and services at competitive prices.
- They can afford high-quality imported products, advanced technology, and better services, which improves their standard of living.
- Poor consumers benefit less as they cannot afford many global products.

7. **Correct Answer: (a)**
(i) Expansion of MNCs → MNCs spread production and integrate markets across countries.
(ii) ICT advancements → Faster communication and technology transfer make globalisation possible.
(iii) Nationalisation & trade barriers → These restrict globalisation, so not appropriate.
(iv) Cross-border movement of people → It happens, but in NCERT focus, globalisation is explained mainly through MNCs and ICT.

8. **Correct Answer: (b)**
Statement I - Correct → India has a large pool of skilled engineers who can handle technical work.
Statement II - Correct → Educated, English-speaking youth provide services at low cost, especially in IT and call centres.
Statement III - Correct → India offers cheap labour and is among the lowest-cost manufacturing destinations.
Statement IV - Incorrect → India is not geographically close to the US or Europe, so this is not a valid reason.

9. **Correct Answer: (a)**
(i) Correct → Liberalisation and globalisation began with removal of trade barriers by the government.
(ii) Correct → Globalisation has allowed foreign companies to set up factories in India.
(iii) Incorrect → It has not enabled all companies; only large/MNCs benefited more than small producers.
(iv) Incorrect → It has increased foreign investment and foreign trade, not lessened it.

10. **Correct Answer: (d)**
Option (a) - Incorrect: Globalisation is an important way, but not the only way for economic development. Domestic growth policies, reforms, and self-reliance also play a role.
Option (b) - Incorrect: Globalisation does not interlink only production-based activities, but also trade, investment, technology, and culture.
Option (c) - Incorrect: Globalisation has both positive and negative impacts (e.g., benefits to well-off consumers but challenges to small producers).
Option (d) - Correct: Globalisation promotes the spread of modern technology and cultural exchange, but it can also lead to spread of diseases across countries (e.g., COVID-19 pandemic).

11. **Correct Answer: (b)**
Option (a) - Incorrect: This is local promotion of Indian goods; no global integration is involved.
Option (b) - Correct: This clearly shows globalisation-a Swedish MNC (IKEA) selling goods manufactured in China, in an Indian city. It represents the flow of goods, services, and capital across countries.
Option (c) - Incorrect: Handicrafts sold in a local Vietnamese market reflect local trade, not cross-border integration.
Option (d) - Incorrect: A Sunday local market selling locally produced groceries is not globalisation.

12. **Correct Answer: (c)**
Option (a) - Incorrect: There is no mention of expansion globally; instead, Mr X struggles locally due to imports.

Option (b) - Incorrect: Globalisation benefits large producers/MNCs in reducing costs, not small-scale artisans like Mr X.

Option (c) - Correct: Globalisation leads to an influx of cheap machine-made goods from other countries, creating stiff competition for local small-scale producers, exactly as described in Mr X 's case.

Option (d) - Incorrect: His business is affected-he is losing sales to imported products, so he cannot remain unaffected.

13. Correct Answer: (a)

- Statement I-Correct: Globalisation means rapid integration or interconnection of countries through increased foreign trade, investment, movement of people, and technology. MNCs play a key role in facilitating this process.
- Statement II-Incorrect: SEZs in India do offer tax benefits and incentives (like tax holidays, duty-free imports, and subsidised infrastructure) to attract foreign companies to set up production units.

14. Correct Answer: (c)

- Liberalisation refers to the policy of removing government-imposed restrictions and barriers on foreign trade and business. This includes reducing tariffs, removing import quotas, and allowing more freedom for private industries and foreign investment.
- This process in India started in 1991, when the government adopted the policy of LPG - Liberalisation, Privatisation, and Globalisation.

Why not others?

(a) Disinvestment: Selling government's share in public sector enterprises, not related to removing trade barriers.

(b) Special Economic Zones: Areas set up to attract foreign companies by offering tax benefits and better infrastructure, but not about removing all trade barriers.

(d) Foreign Direct Investment (FDI): When foreign companies invest directly in production in another country, but this is an outcome of liberalisation, not the act of removing restrictions itself.

15. Correct Answer: (b)

(i) Correct → Foreign trade increases the choice of goods available to consumers in the market.

(ii) Correct → It creates competition between producers across countries, regardless of geographical distance.

(iii) Correct → Foreign trade connects markets of different countries, leading to integration of markets.

(iv) Incorrect → Quality of products is not always good. Some foreign goods may be of poor quality, so this is not universally true.

16. Correct Answer: (b)

(i) Technological Advancement → (C) Innovation in manufacturing, communication and information

(ii) Liberalisation of Trade → (D) The removal of restriction on trade

(iii) Cultural Exchange → (A) Interaction of ideas, values and traditions

(iv) Multinational Corporations → (B) Companies operating in many countries

Explanation:

- Technological Advancement: Key driver of globalisation; includes improvements in manufacturing, transport, communication, and IT.
- Liberalisation of Trade: Refers to removal of barriers/restrictions on trade and investment by the government.
- Cultural Exchange: Globalisation has led to cultural integration - exchange of food, music, festivals, values.
- Multinational Corporations (MNCs): Companies that set up offices, factories, or production units in multiple countries.

17. Correct Answer: (a)

- Globalisation & Competition: With the entry of MNCs, domestic producers faced tough competition. As a result, consumers benefitted through better quality products at lower prices and wider choices.
- Role of MNCs: MNCs bring investment, advanced technology, and innovation to industries, which forces local producers to improve quality and reduce costs. This directly explains why consumers get better and cheaper products.

Hence, R correctly explains A.

18. Correct Answer: (a)

- Expansion of MNCs (1): MNCs play a crucial role in globalisation by spreading production, investment, and trade across many countries.
- Advancements in ICT (2): Modern technology (computers, internet, mobile, satellites) has reduced communication and transport costs, boosting connectivity and international trade.
- Nationalisation and trade barriers (3): These hinder globalisation, as they restrict free trade and foreign investment.
- Cross-border movement of people (4): While it contributes, NCERT does not emphasise it as a primary factor compared to MNCs and ICT.

Therefore, 1 and 2 are the most significant factors driving globalisation.

19. Correct Answer: (d)

- Liberalisation in India was initiated in 1991, not 1996. So, the Assertion (A) is false.
- The Reason (R) is true: Removal of trade barriers gave producers freedom to import and export goods, making them more competitive in global markets.

if Hence, A is false, but R is true.

20. Correct Answer: (b)

- Globalisation links producers across countries, exposing local producers to international competition.
- It brings foreign goods into the domestic market, so local producers face tougher competition.
- Example: Indian toy makers, garment manufacturers, and electronic goods producers face stiff competition from cheaper imports.
- Therefore, globalisation increases competition among producers, improving efficiency but also challenging small/local producers.

21. Correct Answer: (c)

- Assertion (A) is true → MNCs bring foreign investment, set up industries in developing countries, and create employment opportunities. Example: Companies like Ford, Coca-Cola, and Nokia employing local workers.

- Reason (R) is false → MNCs usually set up production units where labour is cheap, raw materials are easily available, and markets are closer (not in regions with high-paid labour).

Hence, A is correct, but R is incorrect.

22. Correct Answer: (c)

- Assertion (A) is correct → Rapid improvement in technology (transport, IT, communication, internet, etc.) has been the driving force of globalisation.
- Reason (R) is incorrect → Globalisation does not automatically bring developing countries at par with developed ones. Wide gaps in technological advancement still exist, though developing countries adopt some modern technologies.

23. Correct Answer: (b)

- Globalisation = Process of rapid integration or interconnection between countries through trade, investment, capital flow, technology, and people.
- It connects national economies with the world economy.

Why not others?
(a) Privatisation - Incorrect → Refers to transfer of ownership from public (government) to private sector, not integration of economies.
(c) Liberalisation - Incorrect → Means removal of trade barriers/restrictions, but this is only one factor leading to globalisation, not the whole process.
(d) Competition - Incorrect → Competition is a result of globalisation, not the process itself.

24. Correct Answer: (d)

- Globalisation increases foreign investment + foreign trade, which connects production and markets of different countries.
- Example: A car manufactured in India uses parts from China, technology from Germany, and designs from Japan. The market is worldwide → this is integration.

Why not others?
(a) Bifurcation - Incorrect → Means division/separation, opposite of integration.
(b) Segregation - Incorrect → Also means separation, not integration.
(c) Differentiation - Incorrect → Refers to making distinctions, not the process of bringing together.
(d) Integration - Correct → As globalisation connects production and markets across countries.

25. Correct Answer: (b)

- Globalisation allows exchange of technology, investment, ideas, and services across borders.
- Here, courses are designed in India, supported by European technology, and customised for African learners → this is a direct benefit of globalisation.
- It shows that globalisation doesn't impose uniformity, but enables flexibility and regional adaptation.

Why not others?
(a) Uniform content - Incorrect → Not correct; the example shows content is tailored for African markets, not made uniform.
(b) Tailored services → Correct, as content is customised to local needs through global collaboration.
(c) Restricts sharing - Incorrect → Opposite of globalisation; globalisation increases sharing.
(d) Decreases quality - Incorrect → Wrong; here globalisation actually improves quality using European tech + Indian content.

26. Correct Answer: (b)

- Globalisation means integration of production, trade and markets across countries.
- Option (b) shows a foreign MNC (IKEA - Sweden) selling Chinese products in India → clear example of global interconnectedness.
- This is a classic NCERT example of how globalisation allows production in one country, brand from another, and consumers

Why not others?
(a) Local vendors + Indian govt - Incorrect → This is domestic trade, not globalisation.
(b) IKEA with Chinese products → Correct, shows flow of goods across countries.
(c) Traditional Vietnamese market - Incorrect → Only local, no global integration.
(d) Local Sunday market - Incorrect → Again, limited to local production and sale.a third country.

27. Correct Answer: (a)

- A Multinational Corporation (MNC) is a company that owns or controls production in more than one country.
- The companies in the picture (Microsoft, PepsiCo, Nestlé, Samsung, Coca-Cola, etc.) operate in multiple countries across the globe.
- They control production, marketing, and business decisions at a global level, which is the main feature of MNCs.

Why not others?
(b) Domestic Company → Operates only within one country → Not correct.
(c) Multi-regional Company → This term is not used in NCERT/CBSE context → Not correct.
(d) National Company → Functions only at the national level → Not correct.

28. Correct Answer: (c)

- Containerisation revolutionised global trade by making the transport of goods faster, cheaper, and more efficient.
- Containers allow goods to be packed once and transported by ships, trains, or trucks without repeated loading/unloading.
- This reduces dependence on manual labour at ports and speeds up trade.

Why not others?
(a) Wrong → Containerisation reduces, not increases, costs by cutting handling and labour expenses.
(b) Wrong → It has a significant positive impact on both speed and cost of transporting goods.
(d) Wrong → Containerisation speeds up trade, it does not slow it down.

29. Correct Answer: (c)

- When goods are sent from one country to another for sale or trade, it is called Export.
- Container ships shown in the image are the most common infrastructure used for export and import in international trade.
- Import refers to goods brought into the country, while export refers to goods sent out of the country.

Why not others?
(a) Import → refers to receiving goods from abroad, but the question highlights sending goods across borders.
(b) Warehousing → storage of goods, not transportation across countries.
(d) Domestic distribution → movement of goods within the same country, not across borders.

Section B

1. In 1991, the Government of India introduced new economic policies due to economic crisis. Major changes were:
1. Liberalisation - Removal of trade barriers, fewer restrictions on industries, easier entry for private companies.
2. Privatisation & Globalisation - Increased role of private sector and encouragement of foreign investment and competition.
Marking Scheme (2 marks):
- 1 mark → Liberalisation (removal of restrictions)
- 1 mark → Privatisation/Globalisation (foreign investment, private role)

2. In the 1990s, Indian opened up its economy by removing trade barriers, allowing foreign companies to invest and set up businesses. This led to more imports, exports and foreign investment. Advances in technology made global communication faster, helping India connect more with the world economy.

3. Small producers face increased competition from MNCs and cheaper imports, which often results in loss of business, reduced production, and job losses.

4. Communication technology has provided fast means of communication through which information can be send, received or processed at a very rapid pace. This has linked the world and facilitated globalisation.

5. The features of an MNC are
(i) It owns production units in more than one nation,
(ii) It employs labour from different countries in different production units.

6. Liberalisation of trade is the removal or reduction of government restrictions on foreign trade and investment, allowing goods and services to move freely between countries.

7. It shows negative aspect of globalisation as the benefits of foreign trade is not equally shared. The workers do not receive any benefit and major profit is shared between the MNC and the exporting company.

8. The Indian government can impose import taxes on the mobile phones of that country. In this way, the prices will rise making the domestic mobile phones cheaper.

9. Foreign investment refers to the money spent by MNCs to set up production facilities, buy local companies, or expand operations in other countries to increase profits.

10. Foreign trade creates an opportunity for the producers to reach beyond the domestic markets. Producers can sell their produce not only in markets located within the country but can also compete in markets located in other countries of the world.
Similarly, for the buyers, imports of goods produced in another country is one way of expanding the choice of goods beyond what is domestically produced.

11. Trade barriers are restrictions imposed on the import and export of goods.
Import duty is an example of trade barriers.

12. Liberalisation of foreign trade refers to the removal or reduction of restrictions or barriers on the free exchange of goods between nations. This includes the elimination of tariffs, trade quotas, and other trade restrictions to encourage a more open and competitive international market.

13. Samsung, as a multinational corporation, uses globalisation to expand its markets worldwide, achieve economies of scale, and access advanced technology.
- TechBharat, being a domestic company, is restricted to the Indian market and has limited resources and reach compared to Samsung.

14. The influx of foreign investment from AutoTech could transform Marina's local economy in the following ways:
1. Employment Generation - Establishing a new car manufacturing plant will create direct jobs in the factory and indirect jobs in related sectors such as transport, retail, and services.
2. Technology Transfer - Introduction of advanced technology will improve local skills, efficiency, and productivity.
3. Boost to Local Businesses - Local suppliers, service providers, and small businesses will benefit from increased demand for raw materials, parts, and services.
4. Improved Infrastructure - Development of roads, ports, and power supply may accompany the investment, benefitting the wider community.

Section C

1. The trade policy of 1991 (New Economic Policy) stimulated globalisation in India in the following ways:
1. Liberalisation - Removal of trade barriers allowed free flow of goods and services across borders.
2. Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) - Multinational companies were encouraged to invest in India, leading to more competition and new technologies.
3. Integration with world economy - Indian producers and consumers got wider access to global markets and products.
Example: Entry of multinational companies like Pepsi, Coca-Cola, Hyundai, and Nokia after 1991 increased choices for consumers and linked Indian markets with the world.

2. The development process of India has experienced transformation due to the significant influence of the IT and Electronic industry.
Following examples support the statements
- Economic Growth The IT and electronic industry in India has boosted the economy by bringing in lots of money and creating many jobs.
- Technological Innovation India's IT industry is a hub for new ideas and inventions in technology. Companies create software, build smartphones, and make apps that help people do things easier and faster.India's UPI system is the fastest and reliable system.

- Digital Transformation Services like online shopping, mobile payments and government services have all been made easier and more accessible through technology developed in India.

3. Government attracts foreign investment in the following ways:
- Special Economic Zones have been set up to have world-class facilities such as cheap electricity, roads, transport, storage, etc.
- The companies setting their units in SEZs are exempted to pay tax for initial period of five years which increases their profit.
- Labour laws are made flexible in SEZs. This has attracted foreign investment.

4. Rapid improvement in technology has been playing a key role in encouraging the globalisation process in the following ways
- Improvements in transportation technology, e.g. container manufacturing and air transport has made faster delivery of goods across long distances at lower costs.
- There have been rapid developments in information technology, e.g. computer, internet, etc. They have made easy access to information around the world thus stimulating globalisation.
- Rapid development in means of communication are used to contact one another which have established trade links around the world.

Thus, it can be said that technology has stimulated the globalisation process.

5. Globalisation has benefitted the producers and the consumers in the following ways
- Globalisation has led to an intense increase in industrial competition. As a result, producers are competing over each other to provide better and cheaper services to the consumers. This has also resulted in reduction in the prices.
- With the initiation of globalisation, producers now have relatively free access to international markets, Also, they can now avail more easily of the credit facilities forwarded in terms of capital and technology. This is illustrated by the example of the electronics goods and garments industry.
- Consumers have more choice of goods and services as compared to earlier times specially in modern digital technological equipment's like cell phones cameras, etc.

6. Government can play an important role in making globalisation a success:
(i) Protection of interests: The government should prepare such policies that may protect the interests not only of the rich and the powerful but also of all the common people in the country.
(ii) Labour laws: The government should ensure that labour laws are properly implemented and the workers get their rights.
(iii) Reserved item: The government can reserve some items exclusively for small scale and local producers.
(iv) Investment barriers: If necessary, the government can employ trade and investment barriers like quota system, import duty etc.

7. The statement points to the fact that the government can work for the cause of fair globalisation through the following ways
(i) By framing policies that protect the interests of not only the rich and powerful but also the weaker sections of the society.
(ii) By supporting small producers so that they can compete with large manufacturers.
(iii) By ensuring that labour laws are properly implemented and workers get their rights.
(iv) By using trade and investment barriers and negotiating for fairer rules at the WTO.

8. Multinational Corporations are spreading their production in different ways:
(i) By setting up a partnership with local companies.
(ii) By placing orders with local companies. For example, garments, footwear, sports items, etc.
(iii) By closely competing with the local companies.
(iv) By buying local companies. To take an example, Cargill Foods, a very large American MNC has bought over smaller Indian companies such as Parakh Foods. Parakh Food had built a large marketing network in various parts of India, where its brand was well-reputed.

9. G20 is one of the most powerful blocs in the world due to the following reasons:
(i) It contributes to around 80% of the Gross World Product (GWP).
(ii) Two-third of the global population of the world are the inhabitants of the G20 Member nations. The nations of the G20 cover more than 60% of the total land area of the world.

10. Statement 1 portrays the positive outcomes of liberalisation post-1991, highlighting increased foreign investments from multinational companies across industries, fostering economic expansion and employment generation.
Conversely, statement 2 emphasises the negative side, referring to increased competition due to globalisation which adversely impacted small-scale sectors like local toy manufacturing, resulting in decreased production and market presence.
Collectively, these statements signify the dual impact of globalisation, showcasing both the growth opportunities and challenges faced by diverse sectors within the Indian economy.

11. A wide ranging choice of goods:
(i) We have a wide variety of goods and services before us in the market.
(ii) The latest models of the digital cameras, mobile phones and televisions manufactured by leading manufacturers of the world are available in the market.
(iii) Every season, new models of automobiles can be seen on Indian roads.
(iv) Today Indians are buying cars produced by nearly all the top companies in the world.
(v) A similar explosion of brands can be seen for many other goods.

12. 1. Links producers and consumers across countries - Foreign trade creates connections between markets worldwide, as goods and services move beyond national boundaries.

2. Wider choice & competition - It provides consumers with more variety and producers face competition from foreign markets, leading to improved quality and lower prices.
3. Example: Export of Indian software services to the USA integrates Indian firms with the global IT market.

13. The factors that promote the setting up of MNCs or the reason for setting up MNCs at a certain place are as follows
- Availability of skilled and unskilled labour
- Availability of raw materials at cheap prices
- Well-developed infrastructure like roads and railways
- Liberalised governmental policies
- Closeness to markets
- Safe environment

14. The money that is spent to buy assets such as land, building, machines and other equipment's is called investment.
The companies which make foreign investment in India are Ford Motors, Nike, Coca-Cola, Pepsi, Honda, Nokia, Tata Motors, Infosys, Ranbaxy, Asian Paints, etc.
A local company expects the following benefits from joint production with a multinational company
(i) To provide money for additional investments, like buying new machines for faster production.
(ii) To bring with them the latest technology for production.

15. The Indian government put barriers to foreign trade and investment to:
1. Protect domestic producers from foreign competition in the early years after Independence.
2. Encourage indigenous industries to grow, making the country self-reliant.
Later, it wished to remove these barriers (in 1991) to:
3. Increase competition and efficiency, attract foreign investment, and integrate India with the globa economy.

Section D

1. Definition: Globalisation is the process of rapid integration or interconnection between countries through the movement of goods, services, capital, technology, and people. It links national economies to form a single world market.
Explanation:
1. Globalisation allows products and services made in one country to be easily available in other countries.
2. It leads to increased competition among producers, giving consumers more choices at better prices and quality.
3. Technology and communication improvements make it easier to connect markets and people across the world.
4. Foreign investment by MNCs in different countries creates interdependence of economies.

Examples:
1. An IKEA store in Bengaluru sells products manufactured in China → shows international flow of goods.
2. Ford Motors in India produces cars with parts imported from China, assembled in India, and sold in other countries → shows global production network.
3. Online services like Google and Amazon operate across countries → shows global reach of services.

2. Think of technology like a big engine driving the globalisation train forward. Think Here's how it works:
(i) Communication: Technology has made it super easy for people to talk to each other across the globe. You can send an email, chat on social media, or have a video call with someone on the other side of the world instantly. This quick and easy communication helps businesses make deals, friends stay in touch and people learn about different cultures.
(ii) Transportation: Imagine trying to send a package to another country a hundred years ago. It would take weeks or even months! But now, with airplanes, cargo ships and high-speed trains, we can move goods and people from one place to another in no time. This fast transportation makes global trade possible. For example, you can order products online from halfway around the world and they'll arrive at your doorstep within days.
(iii) Information Access: The internet is like a giant library filled with information from all over the world. You can learn about different cultures, languages and customs with just a few clicks.
This easy access to information helps break down barriers between countries and promotes understanding and cooperation.
(iv) Automation: Technology has also made production processes more efficient through automation.
Robots and machines can do tasks faster and more accurately than humans. This helps companies produce goods at lower costs, making them more competitive in the global market.
For instance, factories can use robots to assemble products, reducing the need for manual labour.
(v) E-commerce: Online shopping has revolutionised the way we buy and sell goods. With e-commerce platforms like Amazon and Alibaba, businesses can reach customers worldwide without needing physical stores in every country.
(vi) Big Data and Analytics: Technological advancements in big data analytics allow businesses to analyse vast amounts of information efficiently.
(vii) Blockchain Technology: Blockchain technology has the potential to revolutionise global transactions and supply chain management.
Its decentralised and secure nature allows for transparent and traceable transactions, reducing fraud and enhancing trust in global business interactions.
This opens up new markets and opportunities for both sellers and buyers.
So, technology has made the world smaller by making communication faster, transportation easier, information more accessible and production more efficient. These advancements have fuelled the globalisation process, bringing people and countries closer together than ever before.

3. 1. Meaning of Quotas:
- Quotas are restrictions placed by the government on the quantity of a particular good that can be imported into the country.
- They are a form of non-tariff trade barrier.

2. Quotas as Trade Barriers:
- They regulate the inflow of foreign goods in order to protect domestic industries.
- This prevents foreign goods from flooding the market at cheaper rates.

3. Example of Chinese Toys:
- Large-scale import of cheap Chinese toys into India created problems for local toy manufacturers.
- Chinese toys were cheaper and more attractive, so Indian producers could not compete.
- By imposing a quota on the number of Chinese toys imported, the Indian government safeguarded local toy industries and protected employment.

4. Should Quotas be Used?
- Yes:
- They protect small and medium industries from foreign competition.
- They save domestic jobs and support local entrepreneurs.
- No (if overused):
- They reduce consumer choice.
- They may keep prices higher than in international markets.

5. Conclusion:
- Quotas can be used as trade barriers in a balanced manner.
- They should protect domestic industries (like toy manufacturing) without harming consumer interest.

4. Rapid improvement in technology has stimulated the globalisation process.
(i) This has made much faster delivery of goods across long distances possible at lower costs.
(ii) Even more remarkable have been the developments in information and communication technology.
(iii) Technology in the areas of telecommunications, computers, Internet has been changing rapidly.
(iv) Telecommunication facilities (telegraph, telephone including mobile phones, fax) are used to contact one another around the world, to access information instantly, and to communicate from remote areas.
(v) This has been facilitated by satellite communication devices.

5. Foreign trade and foreign investment policies are key aspects of liberalisation and globalisation.
Foreign trade and foreign investment are key elements of liberalisation and globalisation. They help economies grow by connecting markets, increasing competition, and encouraging innovation.
(i) Foreign Trade and Liberalisation
Liberalisation removes trade barriers like tariffs and import restrictions, making it easier for countries to buy and sell goods globally. This allows businesses to expand beyond their home countries, leading to a greater variety of products for consumers and improved economic growth. For example, electronic goods, automobiles, and clothing are now traded freely across nations.
(ii) Foreign Investment and Globalisation
Foreign investment happens when companies or individuals from one country invest money in businesses in another country. This can help develop industries, create jobs, and introduce advanced technology. Many global brands expand their businesses in different countries, improving infrastructure and skills. However, too much foreign investment can also lead to economic dependence and loss of local business control.
Foreign trade and investment promote economic growth, cultural exchange, and technological progress. However, they also bring challenges like unequal benefits and market domination by powerful companies. A balanced approach ensures that globalisation benefits all countries fairly.

6. Five effects of globalisation:
(i) International product launches simultaneously across the entire world.
(ii) Access to international commercial best practices and alignment of local laws with international laws.
(iii) Higher foreign investments in fields like IT, manufacturing and other service sectors and lowering of restrictions on Foreign Direct Investments.
(iv) Increasing Investment in research and development innovative products.
(v) Growth in start-ups funded by international venture capital firms and angel investors.
(vi) Gradual death of regional languages as native speakers feel the need to switch to English and reduce the usage of their mother tongues.
(vii) Loss of cultural and social identity much to the detriment of national progress.
(Any five points to be mentioned) (1x5= 5)

7. (i) Globalisation and greater competition among producers has been of advantage to consumers.
(ii) Greater choice before consumers.
(iii) Availability of standard quality products at lower price.
(iv) Improvement in living standard.
(v) Foreign investments have increased in many areas like cell phones, automobiles, electronics, soft drinks etc.
(vi) New job have been created
(vii) Several of the units have shut down, rendering many workers jobless.
(viii) Globalisation has also created job insecurity.

Section E

1. (i) India is definitely a good destination for the MNCs as it provides highly skilled, qualified and English speaking youth.
(ii) MNC look for various criteria's before investing such as availability of skilled-unskilled labour, closeness to the markets, government policies that look after this interest, etc.
(iii) Government encourage SEZs which is known from the fact that government provides world class facilities like electricity, water, roads, transport, storage, recreational and educational facilities in these industrial zones. SEZs are encouraged so that MNCs set up their factories or offices in SEZs.

2. (i) Small producers refer to those producers who are producing consumer goods of small value like footwear, garments, sports items, etc.

(ii) Government invites large MNCs for the following reasons

- The large MNCs invest in the country by opening factories, offices which provide employment to people.
- Large MNCs support local producers by giving them bulk orders.

(iii) MNCs interlink production by

- Buying the local companies completely
- Setting up partnership with local companies.

3. (i) The internet plays a crucial role in enabling instantaneous communication and file transfer between the London and Delhi offices. It allows for real-time exchange of information, instructions, and documents, thereby increasing efficiency and coordination.

(ii) The technologies used are Telecommunication, Internet, and Computer.

(iii) E-banking enables secure and instant financial transactions across borders. In this case, it allows the London office to swiftly transfer funds to the Delhi office for services rendered, eliminating the delays and paperwork associated with traditional banking methods.

4. (i) Ford Motor is a multinational company (MNC) because it has production spread over 26 countries across the world.

(ii) Ford Motor developed India as its base for manufacturing car components because of the following reasons:

- Cheaper cost of labour and other resources: Cost of labour, raw materials, and power are lower in India than in developed countries.
- Closeness to large number of buyers in India and China: India and China provide a vast market, comprising nearly 30-35% of the world's population.

(iii) The investment made from abroad is called Foreign Investment. Ford Motor invested ₹1,700 crores in India.

5. (i) Because of the cheaper prices and new designs as compared to Indian toys, Chinese toys gained popularity in India.

(ii) If the Indian government puts trade barriers (like quotas) on the import of Chinese toys, it will protect Indian producers from losses by limiting foreign competition.

(iii) Positive impact of globalisation:

- The entry of Chinese toys in India gave Indian buyers a greater choice of toys at cheaper prices due to market competition.

Negative impact of globalisation:

- Indian toy manufacturers faced losses and closure of their businesses due to intense competition from Chinese toys.